ALFRED NZO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

ALFRED NZO
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

FINAL DRAFT INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN:

2022 – 2027 FY

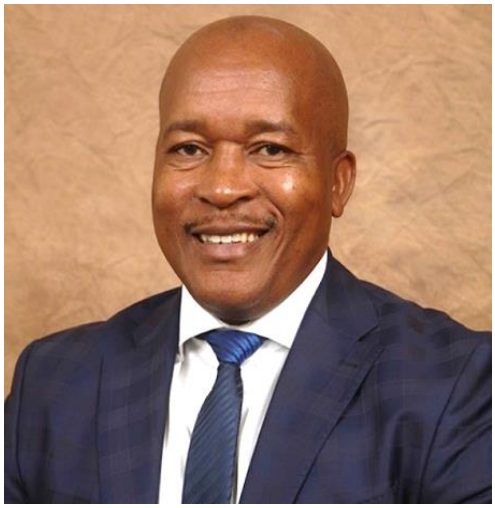
5TH GENERATION OF IDPs (2022 – 2027)

Contents

CHAPTER 1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 0
1.1. FOREWORD OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR 0
1.2. BACKGROUND OF ALFRED NZO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY 2

A. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

FOREWORD OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR



It is an honour for us as this sixth administration of Local Government in Alfred Nzo District that we are bringing this Integrated Development Plan of the District for 2022 to 2027 IDP cycle.

Having accepted the mandate and the responsibility bestowed upon us by the masses of our district, who so trusted us to lead as Council, we have committed not disappoint them.

We understand governance as a social contract and a partnership wherein, the masses have given the Council a mandate to deliver upon the promise made to invest in education, fight corruption, provide primary healthcare, build infrastructure and grow the local economy of the district and create much needed jobs.

Alfred Nzo district is understood to be one of the most impoverished districts in the country, with high rates of unemployment especially for the youth and with high illiteracy levels. This applies on the backdrop low revenue collection and high dependence on grants. The situation has been exacerbated by the devastating impact of COVID 19 to our economy.

However, Alfred Nzo District boasts of immense potential for growth.

Our terrain is alive with all possibilities for economic growth, with enormous potential in Agriculture, Tourism, Mining, SMME development and Infrastructure development at large.

Our agriculture potential is linked to the productive topography of our terrain and the annual rainfalls, that give opportunities for investment in high value crop production that is so diverse from Citrus fruits, Maize, Sorghum, potatoes, Cabbage, and our sub tropical area around the wild coast which provide great opportunity in Sweet Potato, taro potato (Amadumbe) and many other fruits and vegetables. Our Agri-parks program which has seen the ploughing and harvesting over 2000 hectares is intended to tap into this potential and our plan is to grow it to 4000 ha in the next three years. It is also important that we take into cognisance the huge potential in Livestock and wool production that is harboured by the great

quality of our Nguni cattle, indigenous goats and wool production from sheep.

The tourism potential continues to grow annually. We boast of our beach to berg program, which highlights the tourism potential with routes that range from the Drankensberg into the landlocked mountainous terrain across the district into the sunny wild coast that is on the Indian Ocean coastline. Our cultural diversity, historical heritage and hospitality continue to create potential for tourism to flourish in our area.

We have also committed to support the Presidential ambition of building the Eastern Sea board through creating of the envisaged new smart city/coastal city in our area.

Our IDP has placed priority into this endeavour and as Council, we have committed to do all within our power to make sure that this dream becomes a reality.

This IDP highlights our commitment to pushing back the frontiers of poverty by investing immensely on infrastructure. This, we are doing premised on our conviction that it is through built infrastructure that the economy to grow, hence the saying goes “Investment in infrastructure is equal to investment in the economy.

2022/27 IDP document express our continued commitment to deploy mechanisms that strengthen our oversight responsibilities to ensure good governance and sound financial management. In this regard, Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC) and my office is constantly embarking on service delivery oversight and monitoring outreaches throughout the district to fulfil this commitment, and report its findings to the Council. All these affords as expressed in our IDP seek to fight poverty by radically reducing service delivery backlog emanating from our historical spatial planning disparities.

Best Wishes

Councillor V Mhlelembana

Executive Mayor

BACKGROUND OF ALFRED NZO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

The district municipality was established in 1996, at the time being a Wild Coast District Council covering the following towns:

Mt Fletcher, Maluti, Umzimkhulu, Lusikisiki, Flagstaff, Mbizana, Mt Frere, Mt Ayliff and Ntabankulu.

In year 2000, it was restructured and became Umzimvubu (Mt Frere and Mt Ayilff) and Maluti, Mzimkhulu, Ntabankulu and Mbizana, Lusikisiki, Flagstaff formed OR Tambo District Municipality. Mt Fletcher formed part of Joe Gqabi District Municipality.

In 2006, after the adjustment of provincial boundaries, Mzimkhulu joined Sisonke Municipality and Matatiele joined the Wild Coast District Council. After extensive consultations with relevant stakeholders, the MEC through Section 12 Notices proclaimed on the provincial gazette and in the first sitting of the council, endorsed a new name Alfred Nzo District Municipality instead of Wild Coast District Council. It was now named after a struggle stalwart Alfred Baphethuxolo Nzo.

HIERACHY OF MAYORS SINCE 1996

Mr Goodman Mvuyo Socikwa (Chairman) 1996-1998

Cllr Mphuthumi Mafumbatha (Chairman) 1998-2000

Cllr Mbulelo Sogoni 2000-2006

Cllr Gcinikhaya Goodman Mpumza 2006-2011

Cllr Eunice Nowethu Diko 2011-2016

Cllr Sixolile Mehlomakhulu 2016-2021

Cllr Vukile Mhlelembana 2021 to date

WHO IS ALFRED BAPHETHUXOLO NZO?

Alfred Baphethuxolo Nzo was born on 19 June 1925 and lived until 13 January 2000.. He served as the longest-standing secretary-general of the African National Congress. He occupied this position (ANC) between 1969 and 1991. He was also the South African minister of foreign affairs from 1994 to 1999. He was also the

first black health inspector in the country. The Alfred Nzo Award is now awarded to deserving health practitioners in South Africa.

He was sent off to the Eastern Cape to receive missionary education. After completing his matric, he enrolled for BSc degree at Fort Hare University in 1945. At Fort Hare he joined the African National Congress (ANC) Youth League and became actively involved in students politics. In his second year of study he left university and started work as health inspector at KwaDukathole in Germiston and was later transferred to the Alexandra health and community centre in 1951.

As health inspector, Nzo developed much understanding of the lives of millions of South Africans in the 1950s. He got actively involved in the organising of the Defiance Campaign in 1952. He was also involved in the campaign to interview people about the kind of society in which they would like to live. It was this campaign that culminated in the Congress of the People in 1955, at which the Freedom Charter was adopted.

In 1956 Nzo was elected the chairperson of ANC branch in Alexandra. In 1957 he organised the Alexandra bus boycotts in which people walked nine miles from the township to the city (Johannesburg) and back every day for three months to protest the increase in fares. His involvement in political activities cost him his job. His expulsion from work meant that he also lost his residential permit to live in Alexandra. He was subsequently arrested several times and finally sentenced to five months' imprisonment for not having a residence permit. He served his sentence at Modderbee Prison, where his father once worked.\

In 1958, Nzo was elected to the regional and national executive committees of the ANC. In 1962, he was placed under 24-hour house arrest and in June 1963 detained for a period of 238 days. The following year, Nzo went into exile and took up posts in various countries including Egypt, India, Zambia and Tanzania.

In 1969, Nzo was elected ANC Secretary-General at the Morogoro Conference in Tanzania, and re-elected to this position at the Kwabe Conference in 1985. On 30 December 1979 he and Oliver Tambo met Tim Jenkin, Stephen Lee and Alex Moumbaris, ANC members and escapees from incarceration at Pretoria Central Prison as political prisoners. Their presence was officially announced by the ANC in early January and Tambo introduced them at a press conference on 2 January 1980.[2]

After the unbanning of the liberation movements in 1989, Nzo formed part of the ANC delegation that entered into deliberations with the National Party government. Nzo lost the position of Secretary-General to Cyril Ramaphosa at the ANC July 1991 National Conference held in South Africa for the first time after the unbanning of the liberation movements. He was then elected

deputy head of the ANC's security department. After the first democratic elections in 1994, Nzo was appointed Minister of Foreign Affairs in the government of Nelson Mandela.

After the 1999 national elections, Nzo retired from politics and in December of the same year he died of a stroke. He was buried at the Westpark Cemetery in Johannesburg.

In 2011 Mbizana and Ntabankulu local municipalities were brought back from OR Tambo to join the Alfred Nzo District Municipality which was originally composed of Matatiele and Umzimvubu.

Alfred Nzo District Municipality was historically part of the Transkei homelands. As such the district is characterized by high levels of poverty, based on both income inequality and low level of development. In response to this deprivation, the Alfred Nzo District was one of the presidential poverty nodes identified in the Integrated Sustainable Rural Development Programme (ISRDP), and has been a subject of different forms economic intervention through time.

The district is largely rural in nature, with village settlements defined by the district's geographical footprint through mountain ranges and river systems. Agriculture and tourism make up core components of the local economy. Matatiele municipality is close to the Lesotho/South Africa national border and has two urban nodes – the towns of Matatiele and Cedarville. Matatiele acts as a service node to the agrarian based economy of the area, while Cedarville serves as a secondary service centre. Umzimvubu municipality hosts the district's administrative capital in Mt Ayliff and the district's largest economic node in Mt Frere. The N2 traverses the course of the Umzimvubu municipality, and can be seen as its most prominent defining trait.

Ntabankulu municipality has small urban settlements at Ntabankulu town and Cacadu. Ntabankulu has a strong rural presence and is geographically defined by several mountain ranges. Mbizana municipality is the district's gateway to the Wild Coast and has a medium sized town at Bizana. The district has a very mountainous terrain. The land form of the district is generally rugged, with parts of it characterized by steep slopes and high elevations. The topography has implications on the district's natural, social and economic environment. The district is characterized by a high level of biodiversity, and natural resources include river systems, indigenous forests and rich soils. Socially, settlement patterns are

determined by the courses of rivers, valleys and hills. The interaction between people and nature also means that the terrain either exacerbates or ameliorates human impacts on the environment.

Economically, a mountainous terrain provides opportunities and challenges not found in other areas. Opportunities include potential for scenic tourism and forestry activity. Challenges include high costs of doing business, given the implications of mountains and hills for the provision of infrastructure such as roads, electricity and telecommunications.

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION

The Integrated Development Planning (IDP) Process is a process through which municipalities prepare strategic development plans for a five-year period. An IDP is one of the key tools for Local Government to cope with its new developmental role and seeks to arrive at decisions on issues such as municipal budgets, service delivery, land use management, promotion of local economic development, and institutional transformation in a consultative, systematic and strategic manner.

In terms of Section 25 of the Municipal Systems Act (MSA) 2000, all municipalities have to undertake an Integrated Development Planning Process to produce Integrated Development Plans. The Integrated Development Plan is a legislative requirement. It has a legal status which supersedes all other plans that guide development at local government level.

The municipal systems Act, No 32 of 2000 (as amended) and the Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003 confer the responsibility on the Executive Mayor to provide political guidance over the budget process and the priorities that must guide the preparation of the annual budgets. In terms of section 53 of the Municipal Finance Management Act the Executive Mayor must also coordinate the annual revision of the Integrated Development Plan in terms of section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act and the preparation of the annual budget and determine how the integrated development plan is to be taken into account or revised for the purpose of the budget.

The Republic of South Africa had embarked on Local Government Elections during the month of August 2016 and that resulted in the new Councils for all Municipalities inaugurated. The Alfred Nzo District Municipality consists of four Local Municipalities (Winnie Madikizela-Mandela, Ntabankulu, Matatiele and Umzimvubu). This process further meant that a new Council Term came into place and thus the new Council has to develop plans that are in line with its new five-year term. As per Section 27(1) of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 as amended, Alfred Nzo District Municipality in consultation with all four local municipalities has developed an IDP Framework Plan for 2022 - 2023 financial year which gives guide on the approach that must be endorsed by all municipalities when embarking on IDP development processes to ensure coordination and alignment in the whole IDP development process by all role players. This process has allowed all four Local Municipalities when developing their IDP Process Plans to take into consideration the District IDP Framework Plan as it outlines all plans and government initiatives or priorities that must be considered within municipal plans.

Alfred Nzo District Municipality has further developed its IDP and Budget Framework Plan for 2022/23. This plan has to be adopted by the Council as guided by Section 28 of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 as amended. Integrated Development Plans are not developed to inform the municipalities only, but are supposed also to guide the activities of any agency, all spheres of government, NGOs and CBOs, private sector, parastatals and any other interested entity within and outside the municipal area.

1.1. PLANNING FRAMEWORK

The annual IDP development and review process relate to assessing the municipality's performance against organisation objectives as well as implementation in terms of service delivery. An IDP is reviewed in the light of changing internal and external circumstances that impact on the priority issues, objectives, strategies, projects and programmes of the IDP. The annual revision of the IDP must inform the municipality's financial and institutional planning and most importantly, the drafting of the annual budget.

An IDP should be reviewed in order:

- To ensure its relevance to the Municipal strategic plan
- To inform other components of the municipal business process, including institutional and financial planning and budgeting.
- To inform the cyclical intergovernmental planning and budgeting cycles
- To reflect the impact of successes as well as corrective measures to address challenges.

The Annual budget

The annual budget and the IDP are inextricably linked to one another, something that has been formalized through the promulgation of the Municipal Finance Management Act (2003). Chapter 4 and section 21 (1) of the municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) indicates that:

The Executive Mayor of a municipality must –

(b) At least 10 months before the start of the budget year, table in the municipal council a time schedule outlining key deadlines for

i. The preparation, tabling and approval of the annual budget;
ii. The annual review of –
aa) The Integrated Development Plan in terms of section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act; and

bb) The budget related policies.

iii. The tabling and adoption of any amendments to the integrated development plan and the budget related policies; and
iv. The consultative processes forming part of the process referred to in subparagraphs (i), (ii) and (iii).

This document constitutes the Framework Plan and Process Plan of the IDP review 2022/2023 and budget formulation 2022/2023 for the Alfred Nzo District Municipality and essentially fulfills the function of a business plan and or operational plan for the IDP process and presents, in a simple and transparent manner what should happen when, by whom and where during the process of formulating an IDP for the Alfred Nzo District Municipality.

The IDP Development Approach

The IDP Development process will focus and be influenced by the following areas:

Local Government MEC's comments

- Improvement on the IDP/Budget Process based on the previous performance.
- Areas requiring additional attention in terms of legislative requirements
- Preparation, review or amendments of the existing sector plans and policies.
- Preparation of Performance Management System (PMS)

In order to ensure certain minimum quality standards of the IDP Development process, and a proper coordination between and within spheres of government, the preparation of the Process Plan has been regulated in the Municipal Systems Act. The preparation of a Process Plan, which is in essence the IDP Development Process set in writing, requires adoption by Council. This plan has to include the following:

- A programme specifying the time frames for the different planning steps; and
- Appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures for consultation and participation of local communities, organs of state, traditional authorities, and other role players in the IDP drafting process.

Framework Plan

The Framework Plan provides the linkage and binding relationships to be established between the district and local municipalities in the region. In doing so, proper consultation, coordination and alignment of the development process of the district municipality and various local municipalities can be maintained.

Institutional arrangements

Steering Committee

Before the development process commences, it is important that certain institutional arrangements be put in place to ensure that the process is managed well. The IDP Steering committee of the District comprises of the Municipal Managers for all four local municipalities, IDP Managers for all Local Municipalities, District Management Committee and administrative assistants in the Department of Planning and Economic Development.

The Steering Committee will perform amongst the following activities which guide as terms of reference for the functioning of the committee:

IDP Steering Committee	Current Role	Envisaged Role
	Responsible for the establishment of the IDP Representative Forum by: • Defining TOR and criteria for members of the IDP Representative Forum • Informing the public (issue an advertisement) about the establishment of the IDP Representative Forum and request submission of applications from stakeholders/ community groups (organised and unorganised) indicating goals, objectives, activities, numbers, and constitution. • Processes, summarizes and documents outputs of the IDP • Makes content recommendations. • Prepares, facilitates and documents IDP steering committee meetings in the	• Facilitate the development of the IDP • Facilitate the filling of identified gaps • Approve nominated persons to be in charge of different roles, activities of the process of preparing draft and the final document (IDP)

IDP Steering Committee	Current Role	Envisaged Role
	form of minutes for compliance with legislation. • Develops the programme for Consultation process of Communities and any other stakeholders.	

IDP Representative Forum

The IDP Representative Forum (RF) for Alfred Nzo District Municipality will be established through a process where all interested and affected stakeholders will be invited to participate in the IDP development process. The approach will ensure that all stakeholders within all four local municipalities within the district municipalities are fully represented in the IDP Representative Forum. The IDP Rep Forum must also have full representatives from all Spheres of Government with emphasis on Provincial Government Departments and those sector departments located within the district and also government parastatals such as Eskom, Telkom and Government Agencies such as Eastern Cape Rural Development Agency, ECDC, ECATU, SALGA etc. The IDP Rep Forum will be reviewed on an annual basis to ensure that it is continuously effective to ensure sustainable planning and service delivery within the district wide. It is therefore recommended that advertisements be placed in the local newspapers, on the notice boards, or in the local community radio to inform community members of the IDP Preparation and further invitation of interested parties to form part of the IDP Representative Forum to ensure wider representation and the need for continued participation in the IDP process through the Representative Forum to ensure that the final IDP is reflective and inclusive of all needs and programmes of all parties.

IDP Project Task Teams

These are small operational teams composed of a number of relevant municipal sector departments and technical people, actors involved in the management of implementation and where appropriate community stakeholders directly affected by the projects. There will be a need for these teams in order to play a major role in the compilation of sector plans, implementation of projects, monitoring and review of the IDP implementation.

Roles and Responsibilities

The roles and responsibilities during the IDP development process are outlined below as follows:

Structure(s)/Person(s)	Roles & Responsibilities

Council	-Adopts and approve the IDP and Budget Framework and Process Plans. -Responsible for the overall management, coordination and monitoring of the IDP development processes. -Approves the municipal budget and other IDP Sector Plans and Policies in line with the IDP.
Executive Mayor	-Gives direction on Framework Plan and Process Plan for IDP development -Provides political guidance and leadership for both IDP and the budget processes.
Members of Mayoral Committee	-Responsible for providing the overall management, coordination and monitoring of the process of the IDP development. -Recommends the approval of the IDP to Council
Municipal Manager	-Manages and coordinates the whole process. -Ensures that all departments fit in the organizational vision. -Ensures that resources are allocated accordingly and well managed. -Chairs the IDP management committee. -Ensures that performance management and evaluations are done on a quarterly basis.
IDP Manager/officer	-Works closely with the Municipal Manager in ensuring that the Council vision is met. - Undertakes the overall management and co-ordination of the planning process, -Ensures alignment and compliance with the legislative framework, IDP guidelines and Sector Departments. -Offers strategic guidance and management to the IDP development process. - Ensures that the planning process is participatory, strategic and implementation oriented and is aligned with and satisfies sector-planning requirements

	-Ensures that implementation takes place within the available resources. -Ensures that all relevant stakeholders are appropriately involved. - Responds to comments on the draft IDP from public, horizontal alignment and other spheres of government to the satisfaction of the Municipal Council.
IDP Management Committee	-Monitors, evaluates progress and provide feedback to all structures -Provides technical guidance through whole process in all municipalities -Ensure and maintain integration and alignment of all plans and programmes -Standardize the planning processes - Considers inputs from other committees or stakeholders and recommend corrective measures. -Considers and responds to comments by MEC for Department of Local Government and Traditional Affairs.
Budget Management Committee	-Ensures alignment of proposed budget with IDP; -Ensures that sufficient funding is provided on the budget for projects as per IDP; -Records realistic revenue and expenditure projections for current and future years; -Take cognisance of national, provincial budgets, DORA and national fiscal and macro-economic policy.
IDP Representative Forum	-Represents the interests of the constituencies in the IDP Planning and Review Processes. -Ensures communication and participation from all stakeholders in municipal planning and decision making. - To contribute by providing relevant information on provincial sector department plans, programmes, budgets, objectives, strategies and

	projects. -Assists in projects and budgeting linkages or alignments.
Communities	-Participate in the IDP Rep Forum -Identify and priorities their needs through guidance by municipalities. -Discuss and comment on the draft IDP and Budget documents
Private Sector	-Participate and ensures inclusion of their projects and programmes in the IDP of the municipality -Provide information on the opportunities that the communities may have in the private sector.
Traditional Leaders	-Traditional Leaders should work closely with ward councilors to identify priority developmental issues within their communities -Facilitate community consultation in collaboration with ward councilors
Other Community Organisations (FBOs, CBOs, Interested Groups etc)	-Participate in the process to ensure that interests of structures they represent are considered within the municipal planning process (IDP and Budget).

Mechanism for Community and Stakeholder Participation

Chapter 4 Section 16(1) of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 as amended stipulates that municipalities must develop a culture of municipal governance that compliments formal representative government with a system of participatory governance that encourages and create conditions for the local community to participate in the affairs of the municipality. This includes involvement of communities in the following:

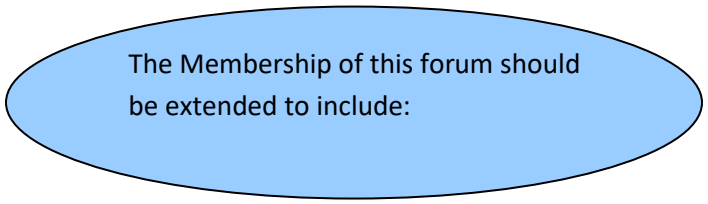
i. The preparation, implementation and review of the Municipal Integrated Development Plan in terms of Chapter 5 of Municipal Systems Act as amended;
ii. The establishment, implementation and review of the Municipal Performance Management System in Terms of Chapter 6 of the Municipal Systems Act as amended;
iii. The monitoring and review of the municipal performance including the outcomes and impact of such performance;
iv. The preparation of the municipal budget; and
v. Strategic decisions relating to the provision of municipal services in terms of Chapter 8 of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 as amended.

Therefore all municipalities and other government departments have a constitutional mandate to encourage the involvement and participation of community organisations in the matters of local government.

Municipalities will adopt the following mechanisms for participation:

a) IDP Representative Forum

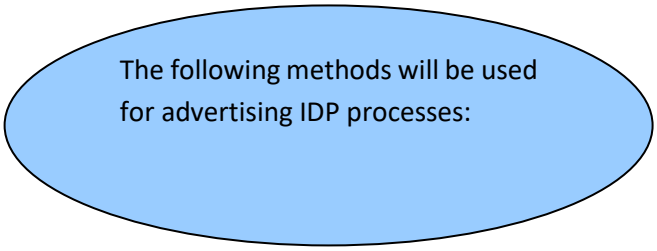
This forum will represent all stakeholders and will be as inclusive as possible. Efforts will be made to bring additional organisations into the RF and ensure their continued participation throughout the process.



1. Parastatals
2. National Government Departments
3. Service Providers/ Private Sector

b) Media

Local newspapers and Information brochures will be used to inform the community about of the progress of the planning phase.



1. News Paper: Local News Papers.
2. Municipal news letter
3. Notices at public institutions (libraries, schools, churches, municipal offices etc.)
4. Community Radio

1.2. PROCEDURES/ PROCESSES FOR PARTICIPATION

Representative Forum (RF)

The representative forum will meet quarterly**.** The first RF meeting will involve a presentation of the IDP/PMS & Budget Framework and Process Plan. It will also capture the progress made in terms of projects since the approval of the IDPs.

Council Approval

It is proposed that in a Council Meeting open to public, the Council adopts First Draft IDP documentation by end of the month of March 2022. Council will also approve the various Sector Plans of the IDP on their completion. The Council in a meeting open to public will approve final IDP and Budget by end May 2022.

Newspapers

The adopted first Draft and Final IDP will be published in the local news papers, notice boards, public facilities or community radio.

Information Sheets

At the completion of each of the Sector Plans, as well as the sections of the IDP, an information sheet will be prepared for update of all stakeholders. The members of the Representative Forum shall assist with distribution of these information sheets. The information sheets will cover an executive summary of the completed sector plan or phase of the IDP. This will ensure that communities are kept updated on the progress of IDP preparation.

Mechanism for Alignment

Both **horizontal and vertical alignments** will be ensured in the IDP process. The horizontal alignment will be between the district and local municipalities to ensure that planning activities and processes are coordinated and addressed jointly. Vertical alignment on the other hand will be between local government, the province and national governments as well as parastatals or service providers to ensure that the IDPs are in line with the national and provincial policies and strategies, so that it is considered for the allocation of departmental budgets and conditional grants.

The district municipality is given more responsibility to ensure that both alignments happen, however all role players should support and partake in the alignment process. The province should also play an important role as a coordinator to ensure alignment above district level and between districts within the province.

To manage alignment, the Municipal Manager and IDP manager will play a major role in coordinating information from all clusters. The Municipal Manager will ensure that the alignment mechanisms are properly followed and that all clusters are fully functional. Existing intergovernmental structures including clusters should be utilized to ensure integrated planning and alignment.

Sector departments should also be involved in the IDP process from the first phase to ensure that their programmes and projects are included in the IDP document. Cluster meetings and IDP Rep Forum will be used as platforms for information sharing and progress reporting on all programmes planned and implemented in the district. Sectoral Plans should also be prepared and reviewed in line with IDP development and review process and such plans should form the basis for initiating and guiding development within the municipality and further assist the municipalities in having credible IDPs.

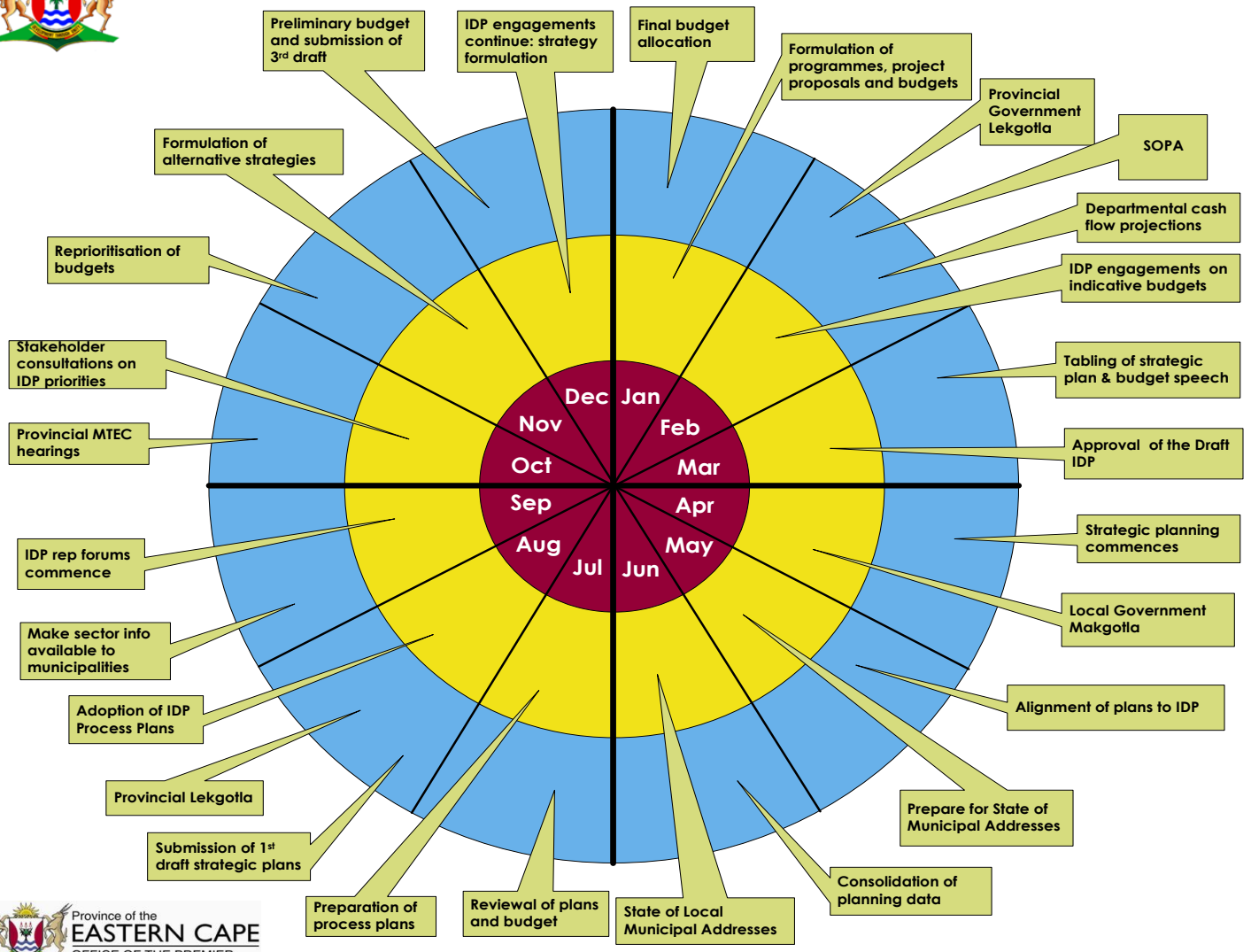
IDP review programmes or actions from the Provincial Departments, e.g. Department of Cooperative Government and Traditional Affairs should be aligned with the activities as reflected in the municipal process plans.

1.3. EASTERN CAPE PROVINCIAL PLANNING CYCLE

It is important for municipalities to align its strategic objectives with national and provincial development policies, strategies and programmes. Chapter 5 of the MSA, in particular, provides direction on co-operative governance, encouraging municipalities to develop their strategies in line with other organs of state so as to give effect to the five year strategic plans. It goes further to instruct that the IDP must link, integrate and co-ordinate development plans for the municipality.

Alfred Nzo District Municipality is not an island and must ensure well-coordinated strategic relationship with other spheres of government and that is why Alfred Nzo District Municipality's Integrated Development Plan is aligned to the Eastern Cape Provincial Planning Cycle below.

Eastern Cape Provincial Planning Cycle



Provincial Government

Local Government

Province of the EASTERN CAPE
OFFICE OF THE PREMIER

PGDP EASTERN CAPE 2004 - 2014

Developed by the Policy & Planning Unit in the Office of the Premier

The Leader in Excellence at the centre of a coherent, pro poor Provincial Administration

Ikamva eliqaqambileyo!

1.4. ANDM SCHEDULE OF ACTIVITIES

Phases	Target/Activity	Role Players Stakeholders	Time Frames	Mechanisms/Tools	Output	Binding Legislation
Preparation Phase	Development of IDP & Budget Process Plan	IDP manager/Manager Budget	30 Jul 2021	Desktop work	Approved IDP/PMS and Budget Framework Plan	**Section 27 of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000**
	Advert for the revival of the IDP and Budget Representative Forum and the IDP and Budget Process Plan (2022/2023)	IDP manager	31 Jul 2021	Media		
	Adoption of the IDP and Budget Framework/Process Plan	Executive Mayor, Senior Management	31 Aug 2021	Council Meeting		
	Submit Process Plan to the MEC Local Government	IDP Manager	03 Sep 2021	Courier & email		
Analysis Phase	First IDP & Budget Rep Forum to present the IDP and Budget Framework/Process	IDP Manager	07 Sep 2021	Forum	Determine and assess the current level of development and the emerging	**Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000**

	Plan to Stakeholders				challenges, opportunities and priority issues.	
	Review and document information submitted by Senior Management	IDP Manager	15 Oct 2021	Desktop work		
	First draft Situational Analysis ready	IDP Manager	26 Oct 2021	Desktop work		
Strategies Phase	IDP and Budget Steering Committee	Senior Management	05 Nov 2021	Meeting	Develop Objectives for priority issues and determine programmes to achieve strategic intent including the development of the Strategic Scorecard.	**Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000**
	Present first draft situational analysis to the IDP & Budget Steering Committee and request inputs for the new Municipal Vision, Mission, Strategies & Objectives	IDP Manager	09 Nov 2021	Meeting		
	Mayoral Committee to confirm and recommend approval of Situational Analysis, Municipal Vision, Mission, Strategies and	Executive Mayor	03 Dec 2021	Meeting		**Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000**

	Objectives					
Projects Phase	Set and agree on IDP priority programmes/projects	Senior Management	Nov – Dec 2021	Meeting	Identifying projects and set outputs & targets	**Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000**
	Senior Management develop draft 2022/2023 SDBIP	Senior Management	25 Feb 2022	Meeting		
Integration Phase	Senior Management identifying programmes with external stakeholders	Senior Management	04 March 2022	Meeting	Incorporate programmes and projects into the IDP	**Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000**
	Integration of sector plans and institutional programmes	IDP Manager	04 Mar 2022	Desktop work		
	Presentation of Draft IDP & Budget to the IDP and Budget Steering Committee and MAYCO	IDP Manager	17 Mar 2022	Meeting		
	Receive proposed budget from the board of directors of the municipal entity (MFMA S87 (1)	Accounting Officer	15 Feb 2021	Email		

Approval Phase	Tabling of the Draft IDP and Budget to Council	Executive Mayor	31 Mar 2022	Council Meeting		**Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000**
	Submission of Draft IDP and Budget to MEC, Treasury and Local Government	IDP Manager	14 Apr 2022	Email/NT Portal		
	Invite public comments on Draft IDP and Budget including Outreaches	IDP Manager	Apr – May 2022	Media	Approved IDP, Budget and SDBIP	
	IDP & Budget Steering Committee considers submissions, representations and recommendations from IDP Outreaches. Executive Mayor be provided with an opportunity to respond to submissions during consultation and table amendments for Council consideration.	ALL	20 May 2022	Meeting		**Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000**

	Adoption of final IDP, Budget and Budget related policies	Council	31 May 2022	Council meeting		**Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000**
	Submission of final IDP and Budget to MEC, Treasury and Local Government.	IDP Manager	10 Jun 2022	Email/NT Portal		
	Publication of approved IDP and Budget on website and local newspaper	IDP Manager	14 Jun 2022	Media/Website/Local Newspaper	Approved SDBIP and annual performance agreements	**Section 32 of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000**
	Finalisation and submission of draft 2022/2023 SDBIP and annual performance agreement by Municipal Manager to the Executive Mayor	Municipal Manager	17 Jun 2022	Meeting/Desktop		**Section 53 (c) (2) of the Municipal Finance Management Act of 2003**
	Executive Mayor approves the 2022/2023 SDBIP and annual performance agreements of the Municipal Manager	Executive Mayor	30 Jun 2022	Meeting		**- Section 53 (c) (2) of the Municipal Finance Management Act of 2003.** **- Section 57 (1)**

	and Senior Managers within 28 days after the approval of the IDP and Budget					**(b) of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000**
	Submit the approved SDBIP and performance agreements to MEC, Local Government, within 14 days after approval.	IDP Manager, Corporate Services Manager	20 Jul 2022	Courier		**Section 53 of the Municipal Systems Act of 2003**
Monitoring and Evaluation	Commence with the compilation of the Annual Report 2020/2021	Senior Management	Jul 2021 – Mar 2022	Desktop work	Compile Annual Report	**Section 121 of the MFMA of 2003**
	Quarterly SDBIP performance progress report for first quarter Section 80 Committees, MAYCO and Council	Senior Management	29 Oct 2021	Desktop work	SDBIP performance reported	**Section 54 (d) of the MFMA of 2003**
	Quarterly SDBIP performance progress report for second quarter, Section 80 Committees,	Senior Management	12 Jan 2022	Desktop work	SDBIP performance reported	**Section 54 (d) of the MFMA of 2003**

	MAYCO and Council					
	Mid-year budget and performance assessment **MFMA Section 72 (1)(2)(3)**	Senior Management	20 Jan 2022	Management Session	Mid-Term finance and service delivery performance report compliant with MFMA	**Section 72 of the MFMA of 2003**
	Mid-year budget and performance engagements	Senior Management, Executive Mayor, Provincial Treasury	24 Feb 2022	Meeting	Approved Mid-term Adjustment Budget	**Section 72 of the MFMA of 2003**
	Executive Mayor tables the Annual Report 2020/2021 **MFMA Section 127 (2)**	Executive mayor	25 Jan 2022	Council meeting	Draft Annual Report	**Section 121 of the MFMA of 2003**
	Executive Mayor tables adjustment budget for approval by Council **MFMA Section 28**	Executive Mayor	28 Feb 2022	Council meeting	Approved Adjusted Budget	**Section 28 of the MFMA of 2003**
	Publicise both the Annual Report **(invite public inputs into the report – MFMA 127 & MSA section 21A)** and the adjustment budget on the municipal	Municipal Manager	14 March 2022	Media/Website/Local News Paper	Annual Report and adjustment budget publicized	**Section 127 of the**

	website and in local newspapers.					
	Council to consider and adopt Annual & Oversight Report by end March **MFMA Section 129 (1)**	Municipal Manager & Executive Mayor	31 Mar 2022	Council meeting	Approved Annual Report & Oversight Report	**Section 129 of the MFMA of 2003**
	Publicise Annual & Oversight Report, within 7 days of adoption **MFMA Section 129(3) & MSA Section 21A**	Municipal Manager	08 Apr 2021	Media		**-Section 129 of the MFMA** **- Section 21A of the Municipal Systems Act**
	Within 7 days of adoption of Annual Report & Oversight Report submit to Provincial Legislature/MEC for Local Government	Municipal Manager	08 Apr 2022	Courier		**Section 121 of the MFMA**
	Draft Budget Engagements	Senior Management, Executive Mayor, Provincial Treasury	28 Apr 2022	Meeting	Tabled Draft Annual Budget	**Section 72 of the MFMA of 2003**
	Quarterly SDBIP performance progress report for third quarter, Section 80 Committees,	Senior Management, Executive Mayor	14 Apr 2022	Desktop work		**Section 52 (d) of the MFMA of 2003**

	MAYCO and Council					
	Quarterly SDBIP performance progress report for fourth quarter, Section 80 Committees, MAYCO and Council	Senior Management, Executive Mayor	14 Jul 2022	Desktop work	SDBIP performance report noted	**Section 52 (d) of the MFMA of 2003**
	Ensure board of Directors of a municipal entity approve the entity's budget after tabling account of any hearing or recommendations by Council (MFMA) (87) 4	**Accounting Officer**	**31 May 2022**		**Approved Budget for the Municipal Entity**	**Section 87 of the MFMA**

PROVINCIAL TREASURY - SCHEDULE OF DATES

MID-YEAR AND BUDGET BENCHMARK ENGAGEMENT FOR THE YEAR – 2022-2023

No	PT - District Name	Municipality Name	2021/22 Mid-Year Engagement	Mid-Year Venue	2022/23 Benchmark Engagement	Benchmark Engagement Venue

1	**Alfred Nzo Distri**	Winnie Madikizela-Mandela Local Municipality	10 February 2022	Virtual platform	05 April 2022	Virtual platform
2		Ntabankulu Local Municipality	04 February 2022	Virtual platform	04 April 2022	Virtual platform
3		Alfred Nzo District Municipality	08 February 2022	Virtual platform	05 April 2022	Virtual platform
4		Umzimvubu Local Municipality	02 February 2022	Virtual platform	08 April 2022	Virtual platform
5		Matatiele Local Municipality	15 February 2022	Virtual platform	27 April 2022	Virtual platform

1.5. CONSIDERATION OF MEC'S (COGTA) COMMENTS FOR IDP REVIEW 2021/2022 FY

As required in terms of Section 32 (a) of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000, ANDM submitted its adopted IDP as reviewed for 2021/22 to the MEC CoGTA. The District municipality further participated in the IDP Assessment process which was facilitated by the Office of the MEC and subsequently comments were obtained. The results a form of a summary for IDP 2017/18, it was declared to be credible as it was rated high in accordance with the Department's rating criteria. 2020/21. The overall assessment scorings are summarized below:

KPA	RATINGS 2016/17	RATINGS 2017/18	RATINGS 2018/19	RATINGS 2019/20	RATINGS 2020/21	RATINGS 2021/22
Spatial Development Framework	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH
Basic Service Delivery	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH
Financial Viability	HIGH	MEDIUM	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH
Local Economic Development	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH
Good Governance & Public Participation	HIGH	MEDIUM	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH
Institutional Arrangements	MEDIUM	MEDIUM	MEDIUM	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH
OVERALL RATING	**HIGH**	**Medium**	**HIGH**	**HIGH**	**HIGH**	**HIGH**

Legislative Provisions

The Municipal Systems Act, 2000

“Each municipal council, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, must adopt a single, inclusive and strategic Integrated Development Plan…”

Core components of integrated development plans

According to Section 26 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 2000, an integrated development plan must reflect-

a) The municipal council's vision for the long-term development of the municipality with special emphasis on the municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs;

b) An assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality, which must include an identification of communities which do not have access to basic municipal services;

c) The council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term, including its local economic development aims and its internal transformation needs;

d) The council's development strategies which must be aligned with any national or provincial sectoral plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation;

e) A spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land use management system for the municipality;

f) The council's operational strategies;

g) Applicable disaster management plans;

h) A financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years; and

i) The key performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of section 41.

Alfred Nzo District Municipality Strategic Agenda

VISION

By 2030, Alfred Nzo should be a place where communities enjoy much improved public infrastructure in an environmentally sustainable manner, better quality of public services and socio-economic opportunities.

MISSION

ANDM being a driver for change will ensure effective delivery of sustainable services in an economic and efficient manner.

MUNICIPAL VALUES

Values	Description
Transparent and Openness	Involvement of public into municipality affairs
Honesty	Municipal business are done in an ethical manner
Integrity	Confidential information of the municipality is issued to public through authorised communication channels.
Accountability	Municipality responds to community needs by giving regular feedback and is answerable to the community.
Professionalism	Strive to intensify the culture of competence and good work ethics
Fairness	The municipal business is done in an equitable manner
Responsiveness	Municipality is responding to community needs
Diversity	Embrace- diversity of Culture within the district

MOTTO

“Place of Unity in Diversity”

Process plan document – how this IDP was drawn up

This IDP was drawn up in terms of an IDP Process Plan to ensure the proper management of the planning process. The ANDM IDP/PMS and Budget Process Plan 2022 – 2023 was adopted by Council on the 31st of August 2021.

This plan outlined:

Structures to manage the planning process;

How the public could participate and structures to ensure this participation;

A time schedule for the planning process;

Who is responsible for what; and

How the process would be monitored.

At District Council level, a framework was developed in consultation with all our local municipalities. This ensured co-ordination, consultation and alignment between the district council and local municipalities. The framework also guides the development of an IDP process plan for each local municipality.

The process undertaken to produce this IDP consisted of 5 phases:

Phase 1: Analysis

During this phase information was collected on the existing conditions within the municipality. It focused on the types of problems faced by people in the area and the causes of these problems. Identified problems were assessed and prioritised. This phase allowed the municipality to provide:

An assessment of the existing level of development

Details on priority issues and problems and their causes

Information on available resources

Phase 2: Strategies

During this phase, the municipality worked on finding solutions to the problems assessed in phase one.

This entailed:

Developing a vision

The vision is a statement of the ideal situation the municipality would like to achieve in the long term once it has addressed the problems outlined in phase one. The following is an example of a vision statement:

“An economically vibrant municipality with citizens living in a secure, healthy and comfortable environment”

Defining development objectives

Development objectives are clear statements of what the municipality intends to achieve in the medium term to deal with the problems outlined in phase one.

For example: Provide access to clean water for all residents living in informal settlements

Development strategies

Once the municipality worked out where it wanted to go and what we needed to do to get there, we worked out how to get there. Our development strategies are about finding the best way for the municipality to meet its development objectives. For example: Co-operate with the Department of Water Affairs to provide one water stand pipe for every 20 households.

Project identification

Once we had identified the best methods to achieving our development objectives we went on to the identification of specific projects.

Phase 3: Projects

During this phase the municipality worked on the design and content of projects identified during Phase 2. Clear details for each project had to be worked out in terms of:

Who is going to benefit from the project?

How much is it going to cost?

How will it be funded?

How long will it take to complete?

Who is going to manage the project?

Clear targets were set and indicators worked out to measure performance as well as the impact of individual projects.

Phase 4: Integration

Once all projects had been identified, the municipality checked again that they contributed to meeting the objectives outlined in Phase 2. These projects provide an overall picture of our development plans.

All the development plans now had to be integrated. In addition, the municipality has also drawn up strategies for issues like poverty alleviation and disaster management. These are integrated with the overall IDP.

Phase 5: Approval

The IDP is then presented to the council for consideration, adoption and public comment, before approval of a finalised IDP.

The IDP Review took into consideration the MEC comments that were raised in the 2017/18 IDP. It is also one way of implementing the Council Resolutions. The Council further, made an invitation via the media for members of the public to register their interests to participate as organized interest groups.

ANDM Community Survey

In preparation for its IDP Situational Analysis, the District Municipality further undertook a process of a survey and this exercise targeted Community Development Workers (CWDs). The following are the key issues and challenges that were captured from the survey:

-Lack of water

-Lack of funding for SMMEs

-Lack of clinics or health facilities

-Evidence of mud schools in some wards i.e. Tembeni J.S.S ward 10 Umzimvubu

-Need for ABET programme

-Evidence of households without adequate shelter

-Evidence of child headed households

-Evidence of people living with disability

-Evidence of households without access to water and sanitation

National and Provincial Policy Context

Over the last few years there have been key changes in national and provincial policy that have reshaped the strategic environment. There is now a stronger commitment to ensuring harmony and alignment between the three spheres of government. The National Development Plan Vision for 2030, and other key national and provincial strategies are seen as primary mechanisms through which this will be achieved. This IDP document has been developed on the basis of critical reflection on the following key policy documents.

National Development Plan (NDP) - Vision For 2030

The National Development Plan (NDP) offers a long-term perspective. It defines a desired destination and identifies the role different sectors of society need to play in reaching that goal.

As a long-term strategic plan, it serves four broad objectives:

Providing overarching goals for what we want to achieve by 2030.

Building consensus on the key obstacles to us achieving these goals and what needs to be done to overcome those obstacles.

Providing a shared long-term strategic framework within which more detailed planning can take place in order to advance the long-term goals set out in the NDP.

Creating a basis for making choices about how best to use limited resources.

The Plan aims to ensure that all South Africans attain a decent standard of living through the elimination of poverty and reduction of inequality. The core elements of a decent standard of living identified in the Plan are:

Housing, water, electricity and sanitation

Safe and reliable public transport

Quality education and skills development

Safety and security

Quality health care

Social protection

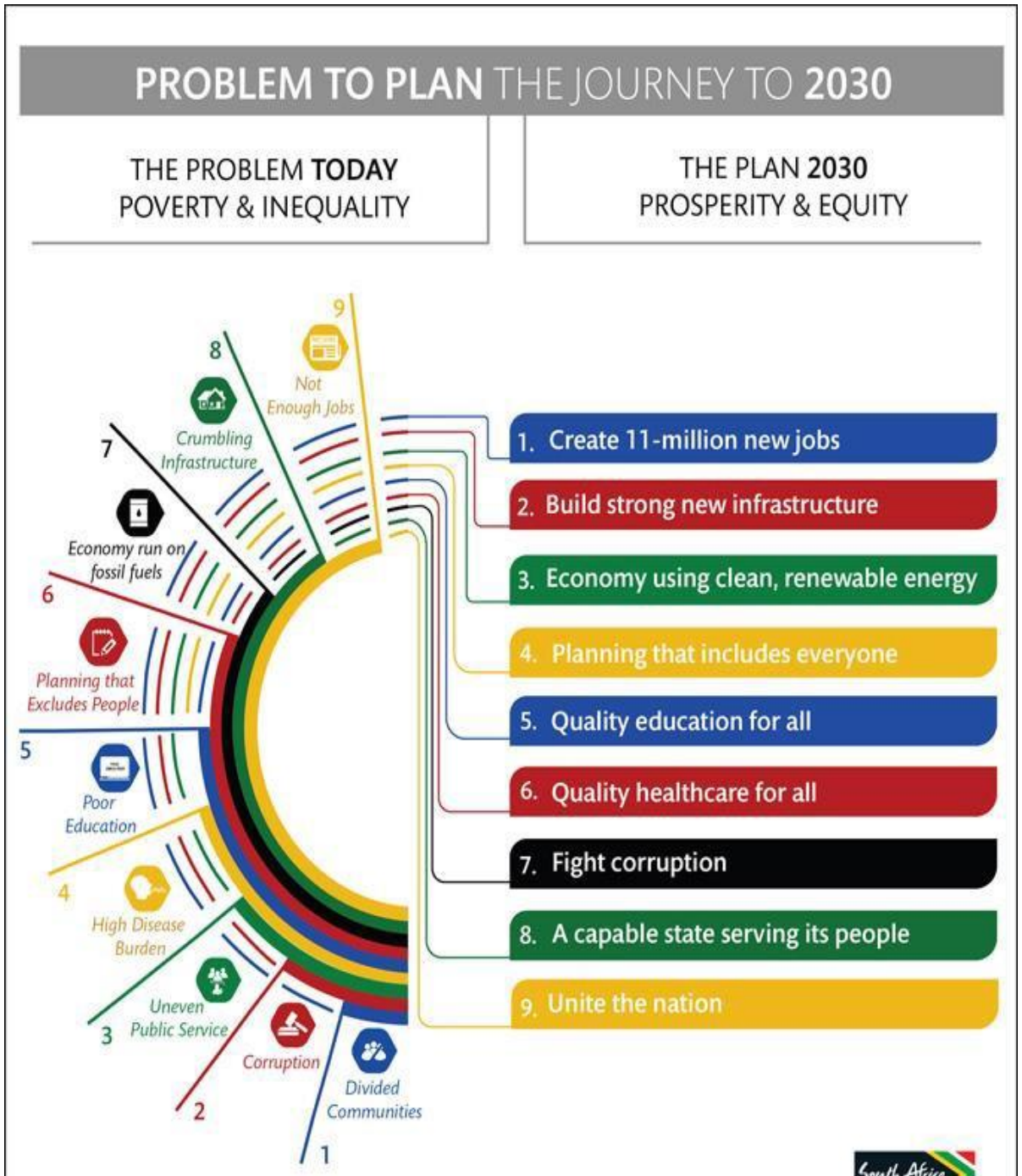
Employment

Recreation and leisure

Clean environment

Adequate nutrition

The NDP aims to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality by 2030. South Africa can realise these goals by drawing on the energies of its people, growing an inclusive economy, building capabilities, enhancing the capacity of the state, and promoting leadership and partnerships throughout society. The NDP highlights the increasing levels of urbanisation with approximately 70% of the country's population expected to live in cities by 2030.


PROBLEM TO PLAN THE JOURNEY TO 2030
THE PROBLEM TODAY
POVERTY & INEQUALITY
THE PLAN 2030
PROSPERITY & EQUITY
9
Not Enough Jobs
8
Crumbling Infrastructure
7
Economy run on fossil fuels
6
Planning that Excludes People
5
Poor Education
4
High Disease Burden
3
Uneven Public Service
2
Corruption
1
Divided Communities
1. Create 11-million new jobs
2. Build strong new infrastructure
3. Economy using clean, renewable energy
4. Planning that includes everyone
5. Quality education for all
6. Quality healthcare for all
7. Fight corruption
8. A capable state serving its people
9. Unite the nation

NDP targets by 2030 include the elimination of income poverty (i.e. reduce the proportion of households with a monthly income below R419 per person - in 2009 prices - from 39 percent to zero) and reduce the country's Gini coefficient from 0.69 to 0.6. In order to do this, a number of enabling milestones are detailed:

Increase employment from 13 million in 2010 to 24 million in 2030.

Raise per capita income from R50 000 in 2010 to R120 000 by 2030.

Increase the share of national income of the bottom 40 percent from 6 percent to 10 percent.

Establish a competitive base of infrastructure, human resources and regulatory frameworks.

Ensure that skilled, technical, professional and managerial posts better reflect the country's racial, gender and disability makeup.

Broaden ownership of assets to historically disadvantaged groups.

Increase the quality of education so that all children have at least two years of preschool education and all children in Grade 3 can read and write.

Provide affordable access to quality health care while promoting health and wellbeing.

Establish effective, safe and affordable public transport.

Produce sufficient energy to support industry at competitive prices, ensuring access for poor households, while reducing carbon emissions per unit of power by about one-third.

Ensure that all South Africans have access to clean running water in their homes.

Make high-speed broadband internet universally available at competitive prices.

Realise a food trade surplus, with one-third produced by small-scale farmers or households.

Ensure household food and nutrition security.

Entrench a social security system covering all working people, with social protection for the poor and other groups in need, such as children and people with disabilities.

Realise a developmental, capable and ethical state that treats citizens with dignity.

Ensure that all people live safely, with an independent and fair criminal justice system.

Broaden social cohesion and unity while redressing the inequities of the past.

Play a leading role in continental development, economic integration and human rights.

Critical actions that may affect ANDM include the need for a strategy to address poverty through broadening access to employment, strengthening the social wage, improving public transport and raising rural incomes. Investment should be increased in labour-intensive areas.

National Government's Outcomes - Role of Local Government

National Government has agreed on 14 outcomes which have been expanded into high-level outputs and activities. These in turn form the basis of a series of performance agreements between the President and relevant ministers.

All of the outcomes can to some extent be supported through the work of local government, but Outcome 9 (A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system) is particularly important. ANDM aims to comply with the following 14 outcomes by taking them into consideration in this IDP process:

Improve the quality of basic education;

Improve health and life expectancy;

All people in South Africa protected and feel safe;

Decent employment through inclusive growth;

A skilled and capable workforce to support inclusive growth;

An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network;

Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities and food security;

Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life;

A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system;

Protection and enhancement of environmental assets and natural resources;

A better South Africa, a better and safer Africa and world;

A development-orientated public service and inclusive citizenship;

An inclusive and responsive social protection system;

A diverse, socially cohesive society with a common natural identity.

DDP Vision 2030 Proposition

By 2030 the district should have:

Much improved public infrastructure – water, sanitation, electricity, roads, education, health (with removal of backlogs)

Better quality public services

A growing economy with lower unemployment and higher living standards – key priority sectors identified

A sustainable and well-protected natural environment

Public sector organisational strengthening to drive the DDP

All these propositions should be achieved in all areas of the district

DDM PROPOSITION

The purpose of the Alfred Nzo District Municipality DDM One Plan is:

To give effect to the District Development Model (DDM) approved by Cabinet as a practical method to improve service delivery and development impact in the Alfred Nzo District space through integrated planning, budgeting, and delivery by all three spheres of government working together with stakeholders and communities.

To localise and synergise the National Development Plan (NDP), the Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF), National Spatial Development Framework (NSDF), Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) and key national and provincial sector policies/strategies/plans with socio-economic and spatial development logic of the Alfred Nzo District Municipality;

To express a coherent and predictable government approach in relation to these key priorities through a Long-Term Strategic Framework (One Plan) for growth and development of the Alfred Nzo District Municipality space that is co-produced by all three spheres of government together with stakeholders and communities.

To enable a programmatic Intergovernmental Relations approach in relation to Alfred Nzo District Municipality through implementation of the One Plan that will serve as an impact performance framework tracking the commitments and spending of national and provincial sector departments and the Alfred Nzo District Municipality according to the shared vision and desired future development of Alfred Nzo District Municipality and its people.

To create an environment which is conducive for investment.

To stabilize governance and financial management practices in the Alfred Nzo District Municipality;

ONE PLAN

The Alfred Nzo District Municipality is based on the DDM Theory of Change which postulates six transformations to move from the current problematic situation to a desired better future. Whilst existing plans across government seek to align to the NDP and to each other, there is no clear single line of sight and logical rationale or relations in terms of commonly agreed priorities and joint and coherent way of addressing them within the socio-economic and inclusive and integrated placemaking dynamics within specified spaces.

These six DDM Transformation Focal Areas are:

People Development and Demographics – the process of understanding the current population profile and development dynamics and by which a desired demographic profile and radical improvement in the quality of life of the people is achieved through skills development and the following 5 transformations discussed below (economic positioning, spatial restructuring and environmental sustainability, infrastructure engineering, housing and services provisioning, and governance and management).

Economic Positioning – the process by which a competitive edge is created that enables domestic and foreign investment attraction and job creation on the basis of an inclusive and transformed economy. The economic positioning informs the spatial restructuring and has to be sustained through protecting, nurturing and harnessing natural environment and resources.

Spatial Restructuring and Environmental Sustainability – the process by which a transformed, efficient and environmentally sustainable spatial development pattern and form is created to support a competitive local economy and integrated sustainable human settlements. Spatial restructuring informs infrastructure investment in terms of quantum as well as location and layout of infrastructure networks.

Infrastructure Engineering – the process by which infrastructure planning and investment especially bulk infrastructure installation occurs in order to support the transforming spatial pattern and form, meet the needs of a competitive and inclusive local economy and integrated human settlements, and ensure demand for housing and services is met in a sustainable way over the long-term.

Integrated Services Provisioning – the process by which integrated human settlement, municipal and community services are delivered in partnership with communities so as to transform spatial patterns and development for planned integrated sustainable human settlements with an integrated infrastructure network. This also requires holistic household level service delivery in the context of a social wage and improved jobs and livelihoods.

Governance and Management – the process by which leadership and management is exercised that planning, budgeting, procurement, delivery, financial and performance management takes place in an effective, efficient, accountable and transparent manner. It also includes spatial governance, that is, the process by which the spatial transformation goals are achieved through assessing and directing land development and undertaking effective land use management and release of municipal/public land.

MEDIUM-TERM STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK (MTSF) PRIORITY 1

A capable, ethical and developmental state underpins all seven priorities of the MTSF. It is a vision of strong leadership, a focus on people and improved implementation capability. Facilitating this vision into action will involve a transition to a more functional and integrated government, which is capacitated with professional, responsive and meritocratic public servants to strengthen relations and efficiency. Intergovernmental and citizen engagements are also key enablers of this priority to ensure the joint pursuit of a capable state.



A capable state

Improved Leadership – consistency in community engagements, accountability mechanisms, impart capacity building programmes, undertake capacity exchange programmes/benchmarking exercises, (deterrence from creating false hopes)

Governance – improve on perceptions, responsive to the needs of the community, adherence to compliance matters, improve on audit opinion,

Accountability – consistent consultation with public through dialogue, transparency in matters of governance,

Ethical State

Organisational integrity – anti-fraud and corruption initiatives

Clean governance – development of ethical code, business re-engineering, improve turnaround time, management of risks, consequence management, strengthening of oversight structures and committees such as Financial Misconduct Board , MPAC and Rules, Ethics & Members Interests Committee.

Developmental State

Developmental Communication: Improve communication by constantly publicizing all programmes of the municipality both internally and externally.

Stakeholder Management: Inclusivity of key role players in all municipal business and programmes

ALIGNMENT OF THE ONE PLAN GOALS TO THE DDP AND THE IDP

ONE PLAN – LONG TERM PLAN	DDP – MEDIUM TO LONG-TERM PLAN	IDP (MEDIUM TERM - 5 YEARS)
Infrastructure Engineering (Pillar 4) Integrated Services Provisioning (Pillar 5)	An enabling Infrastructure Network (Goal 1)	1. Basic Service Delivery and Community Empowerment
Economic Positioning (Pillar 2)	An innovative, inclusive and growing economy (Goal 3) Rural Development and an innovative and high-value agriculture sector (Goal 5)	2. Inclusive Growth and Development
		3. A capable and financially viable institution
Governance and Management (6)	Capable demographic governance (Goal 2)	4. Effective Public Participation, Good Governance and Partnerships

People development and Demographics (1)	Human Development (Goal 6)	5. Human Resources Development and institutional management
Spatial Restructuring and Environmental Sustainability (Pillar 3)	Environmental sustainability (Goal 4)	

MUNICIPAL GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

No	Key Performance Areas	Strategic Goals	Strategic Objectives	Proposed Targets with Time-frames
5	Good Governance and Public Participation	Effective Public Participation, Good Governance and Partnerships	To create a conducive environment for participatory development and promote a culture of good governance by 2027.	Enhance functionality of IGR Forums to achieve aspirations of the DDM – One plan Enhance functionality of public participation structures Enhance functionality of oversight structures of council. Improve audit status of the municipality to a clean audit by 2025. Development and Implementation of

				policies and by-laws.
			Strengthening Oversight Structures to eliminate mal administration, corruption, non-compliance and non – performance by 2027	Implement Integrity Management Framework (prevention, detection, resolution, investigation & reporting). Institutionalize and enforce anti- fraud and corruption programs. Enforce code of conduct Implement consequence Management. Implement efficient Performance Management System. Subject employees and members of council to capacity building programs and skills audit.
			To build strong links with all strategic partners and structures that will improve organizational efficiency by 2027	Enter into Public Private Partnerships. Strengthen IGR forums and sector coordination.(DIMAFO, District Speakers Forum, Municipal Manager's Forum and all other sub- forums Resuscitate Back to Basics and revival of war rooms. Restoration of relations with local ambassadors (e.g. academia and

				professionals) Revive twinning arrangements with the local and international community in order to improve our economy.

STRATEGIC RISK ASSESSMENT

Risk type	Broad definition	Examples of key risks	Risk Mitigation Strategies – 2022/23

Strategic	The risk that strategic intent and direction cannot be sustained and/or objectives cannot be achieved.	Inappropriate strategy. Incorrect implementation of strategic objectives. Incorrect strategic decision making. Lack of visible leadership. Inadequate succession planning resulting in inability to achieve objectives.	Align strategies to local, provincial and national strategies(alignment with DDM,NDP,PDP,DDP& IDP) Develop structured and clear strategic goals. Improved planning systems and decision making. Institutionalize programmes that ensure that leadership is upheld. Develop clear career pathing and succession plans.

Governance	The structures and processes in place to ensure good governance in the organization.	Lack of strategy and objectives. Lack of or inappropriate delegation of authority. Lack of or inadequate policies and procedures. Lack of or inappropriate communication and reporting structures.	Develop clear defined strategic goals, objectives and alignment thereof. Review and cascade a clear Delegation Framework and be reduced to writing. Review and develop policies, municipal code and procedures. Review a communication strategy (internal and external)
Service Delivery	The strategic objective and mission of every department to ensure that they are meeting their objectives and service delivery targets.	Poor / inefficient service delivery. Non-compliance with the Batho Pele principles.	Auditing performance and service delivery mechanisms and review, control and implementing. Institutionalize a customer -centric culture. Review a customer service Charter and appoint customer care departmental champions.

Culture/Ethics	The alignment of ethics, culture and values in the organization.	Poor or inconsistent ethics, culture and values throughout the organization. Different beliefs and values impacting goal alignment. Different beliefs and values impacting acceptance of change and integration.	Development ethical code, moral charter and corporate culture and instil values through awareness programmes Review and instil institutional values and management to model good value system
Organizational Structure	The risk that organizational structure is not suited to achievement of objectives.	Inappropriate organizational structure. Strategy change without appropriate organizational structure change.	Development of the organogram that responds to strategic intent, mandate and assigned functions of the institution. Alignment of organisational structure to the changes in the strategic objectives.
Reputation	The risk that the actions or inaction harms the reputation of the ANDM/Department.	Damage to brand due to adverse public event. Damage to reputation due to release of inaccurate information.	
Communication	Inappropriate or ineffective communication vertically within ANDM and horizontally within the departments.	Lack of communication structures or processes. Inappropriate or inadequate reporting.	Strengthen the functionality of the district communicator's forum. Communication strategy and policy to cover internal and external communication.

Legal	The risk that department will be exposed to contractual obligations which have not been provided for. Unwillingness of a counterparty to discharge contractual obligations.	Incorrect legal advice given on the law or contractual interpretation.	
Compliance	Is the risk of not complying with policies and procedures/ laws and regulations?	Failure to comply, detect or report non-compliance with external (e.g. statutes, common law and client mandates) and internal requirements (e.g. approval framework)	Enhance the system of internal control. Development of Standard Operating procedures.
Fraud	The risk of fraud, corruption of maladministration.	Loss of finance or assets due to fraud, corruption or misadministration.	Implement fraud prevention strategy
Security	The risk that human resources or physical assets are not appropriately safeguarded.	Loss or theft of assets. Loss of or endangerment of human life.	Explore security mechanisms that are of benefit to the municipality

Some of the targets that should be realised by 2030 are summarised below:

Infrastructure development
South Africa’s infrastructure is seeing a major boost with the upgrading of major roads and the building of power stations
Dams are receiving priority from government, while rail infrastructure has not been left behind, with the Gautrain linking OR Tambo International Airport with the two major cities in Gauteng (Johannesburg and Pretoria).
The Passenger Rail Agency of South Africa is also introducing a new fleet of trains. About 3 600 trains, valued at R51 billion are expected to be delivered over a 10-year period from 2015.
Job creation
The NDP suggests the creation of 11 million jobs, increased infrastructure development, using mineral resources to benefit everyone while at the same time making sure that such resources can be used in the long-term.
Improving Education and Training
For South Africa to realise Vision 2030, education should take a central role. A lot of work has been done in ensuring that access to education is improved and more still needs to be done.
The NDP sets out what should be done in the next years to ensure that the country achieves its goals. Among others, there should be an increase in teacher training output by expanding the bursary scheme "Funza Lushaka", which means to educate the nation, to attract learners into teaching, especially those with good passes in maths, science and languages.
Teachers should also be regularly tested in the subjects they teach to determine their level of knowledge and competence, while teacher pay should be linked to learner performance improvements.
Quality Health Care
At the centre of achieving all the plans of a thriving nation is a healthy nation. The NDP sets out what should be done to ensure quality health care for all South Africans. Coverage of anti-retroviral treatment to all HIV-positive people should be increased

Community specialists should be trained in medicine, surgery including anaesthetics, obstetrics, paediatrics and psychiatry, while between 700 000 and 1,3 million community health workers should be recruited, trained and deployed to implement community- based health care.
Working Together
The NDP is a plan for the whole country. Government will engage with all sectors to understand how they are contributing to implementation, and particularly to identify any obstacles to them fulfilling their role effectively.
The NDP sets out ambitious goals for poverty reduction, economic growth, economic transformation and job creation. The private sector has a major role to play in achieving these objectives.
Long-term planning and investment in the future is just as important for the private as the public sector. Government is clearly stating its commitment to the NDP, and it is important that the private sector does the same.
Where the private sector faces obstacles, sectoral dialogues will take place to identify how these obstacles can be addressed within the parameters laid out by the NDP.

Citizen participation in local government processes will continue to be promoted. Cooperative governance arrangements will be strengthened to better support and empower municipalities. A long-term approach will be taken to skills development and capacity building for the local government sector. Institutional problems will be addressed to improve the quality of municipal administrative and management practices including human resources and recruitment practices, supply chain and financial management, and anticorruption initiatives.

Back to Basics Local Government Programme

Our National Development Plan makes it clear that meeting our transformation agenda requires functional municipalities and capable machinery at a local level that can create safe and healthy and economically sustainable areas where citizens and people can work, live and socialise. Our goal is to improve the functioning of municipalities to better serve communities by getting the basics right. The Department of Cooperative Governance is tasked to build and strengthen the capability and accountability of municipalities.

The Building Blocks for the Back-to-Basics approach are:

Basic services: Creating decent living conditions Municipalities must:

Develop fundable consolidated infrastructure plans. They should ensure infrastructure maintenance and repairs to reduce losses with respect to:

Water and sanitation.

Human Settlements.

Electricity.

Waste Management.

Roads.

Public Transportation.

Ensure the provision of Free Basic Services and the maintenance of Indigent register.

Good governance

Good governance is at the heart of the effective functioning of municipalities. Municipalities will be constantly monitored and evaluated on their ability to carry out the following basics:

The holding of Council meetings as legislated.

The functionality of oversight structures, S79 committees, audit committees and District IGR Forums.

Whether or not there has been progress following interventions over the last 3 – 5 years:

The existence and efficiency of anti-corruption measures.

The extent to which there is compliance with legislation and the enforcement of by- laws.

The rate of service delivery protests and approaches to address them.

Public participation

Measures will be taken to ensure that municipalities engage with their communities. Municipalities must develop affordable and efficient communication systems to communicate regularly with communities and disseminate urgent information. The basic measures to be monitored include:

The existence of the required number of functional Ward committees.

The number of effective public participation programmes conducted by Councils.

The regularity of community satisfaction surveys carried out.

Financial management

Sound financial management is integral to the success of local government. Performance against the following basic indicators will be constantly assessed:

The number of disclaimers in the last three to five years.

Whether the budgets are realistic and based on cash available.

The percentage revenue collected.

The extent to which debt is serviced.

The efficiency and functionality of supply chain management.

Institutional capacity

There has to be a focus on building strong municipal administrative systems and processes. It includes ensuring that administrative positions are filled with competent and committed people whose performance is closely monitored. Targeted and measurable training and capacity building will be provided for councillors and municipal officials so that they are able to deal with the challenges of local governance as well as ensuring that scarce skills are addressed through bursary and training programmes. The basic requirements to be monitored include:

Ensuring that the top six posts (Municipal Manager, Finance, Infrastructure Corporate Services, Community development and Development Planning) are filled by competent and qualified persons.

That the municipal organograms are realistic, underpinned by a service delivery model and affordable.

That there are implementable human resources development and management programmes.

There are sustained platforms to engage organised labour to minimise disputes and disruptions.

Importance of establishing resilient systems such as billing.

The Eastern Cape Provincial Development Plan

Based on the National Development Plan (NDP), the Provincial Development Plan (PDP) seeks to outline a development path for the province. Vision 2030 sets the development agenda and priorities for the next 15 years (2015-2030), building on the Provincial Growth and Development Plan (PGDP) of 2004-2014. The plan proposes key programmes and projects for implementation up to 2030 and suggests arrangements for implementation of the plan, tracking and accountability.

The diagnostic phase centred on the nine key challenges identified by the National Planning Commission's Diagnostic Report. Many of these challenges reflect the multi-generational underdevelopment and alienation that is both a legacy of our colonial / apartheid past and a neo-colonial present that focuses on the comforts of a few rather than a concern for the well- being of the many. At the root of South Africa's and the province's developmental struggle is the structural legacy of under-development and deprivation inherited from colonialism and apartheid - the dispossession of land and property, the disruption of families and social institutions, the undermining of opportunities for the majority of the population, the disruption of organic intellectualism and self-determination, and a systematic destruction of self-worth that is replicated across generations for the majority of citizens.

The key challenges highlighted in the NDP and the PDP are:

Too few people work.

The standard of education for most black learners is poor.

Infrastructure is poorly located, under-maintained and insufficient for fostering higher growth and spatial transformation.

Spatial patterns exclude the poor from the fruits of development.

The economy is overly and unsustainably resource intensive.

A widespread disease burden is compounded by a failing public health system.

Public services are uneven and often of poor quality.

Corruption is widespread.

South Africa remains a divided society.

Unemployment in the former Bantustan areas is much higher than the rest of the province. A basic services index, constructed using Census 2011 data, provides scores for RDP level access to water and sanitation, as well as the use of electricity for lighting. The areas that

make up the OR Tambo and Alfred Nzo districts show very low access in the majority of wards. The NDP characterises these areas of deprivation as “poverty traps” to be eliminated by 2050.

PDP Vision and conceptual framework

The 2030 vision for the Eastern Cape is of “flourishing people in a thriving province”. This vision will be achieved by development in each of three areas of focus, namely: (i) human development, (ii) economic opportunity and rights and (iii) institutional capabilities. The PDP seeks to achieve “human flourishing and a thriving province” through strengthening the positive interactions between human, economic and institutional development. The framework is illustrated below.

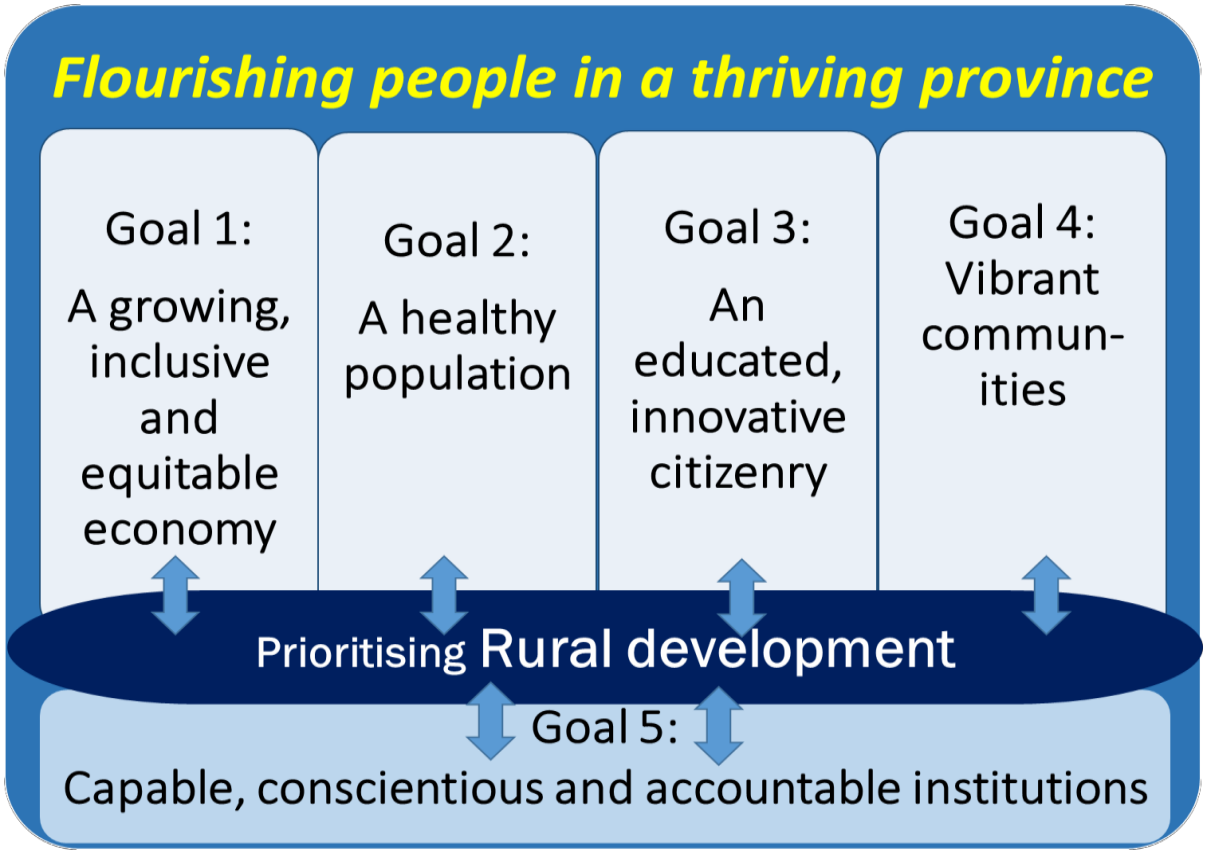


Principles and assumptions of the PDP

The provincial plan starts from the premise that key structural features hobble the provincial economy and social progress. The plan therefore strives for social and economic justice. It places particular emphasis on transforming the apartheid spatial geography. The plan promotes cultural development, inclusion and respect for diversity. It further encourages citizen participation and co-responsibility for development. It promotes ethical, integrated multi-agent action predicated on relative strengths of institutional partners. This is not a plan for government alone, but for the entire province. Accountability is one of the most important principles of the plan – and must be the basis for renewed social partnerships. The plan and its proposals should be based on objective evidence and critical deliberation.

Vision 2030 is a strategic plan for the province rather than a detailed master plan. The plan outlines strategic departures from current practice and identifies “game-changers” to set the province on a necessarily different development path. However, the plan also argues for continuation and strengthening of current practice in some areas. The focus of the plan is on issues of implementation and execution. Hence it proposes new instruments to be designed, where budgets must be aligned and institutional capabilities re-modelled to implement the plan. Vision 2030 has put more emphasis on planning among strategic partners (government structures, enterprises, communities, civil society organisations etc.) and locating agency for implementation outside of the state. The plan proposes spatially targeted interventions.

To set the Eastern Cape on a new development trajectory, the plan is organised around five goals:



Goal 1: A growing, inclusive and equitable economy

This goal emphasises a larger and more efficient provincial economy, more employment, and reduced inequalities of income and wealth. This proposals deal with: rural development; economic infrastructure; land reform; industry and enterprise support; and economic sector development. Proposals for priorities and interventions are district-specific.

Goal 2: A healthy population

This goal targets a healthy population through an improved healthcare system. The system should move from being hospital-centric to focusing on a primary care system that is integrated across primary, secondary, and tertiary levels. The proposals deal with: primary health care and strengthening of district health systems; improvement of leadership across the sector; infrastructure and facility improvement; health workforce planning and the social determinants of health.

Goal 3: An educated, innovative citizenry

This goal seeks to ensure that people are empowered to define their identity, are capable of sustaining their livelihoods, living healthy lives and raising healthy families, developing a just society and economy, and playing an effective role in the politics and governance of their communities. The proposals deal with: access to and quality of early childhood development; basic education and training, including foundation phase literacy and numeracy, mother- tongue education, teacher development, improved leadership, management and governance and infrastructure. For the post school education and training sector, it addresses adult education and training, community colleges, technical and vocational education training, universities as well as research and innovation.

Goal 4: Vibrant communities

This goal seeks to generate a shift from a focus on state-driven housing delivery to one that that enables people to make own decisions, build their own liveable places and transform spatial patterns. The proposals deal with transformed human settlements, spatial planning and land use management, regional development, social infrastructure and community safety.

Goal 5: Capable, conscientious and accountable institutions

This goal seeks to build capable, resilient and accountable institutions to champion rapid inclusive development. The proposals deal with the creation of capable provincial and local government; leadership renewal across society; citizen-centred development and multi-agency partnerships.

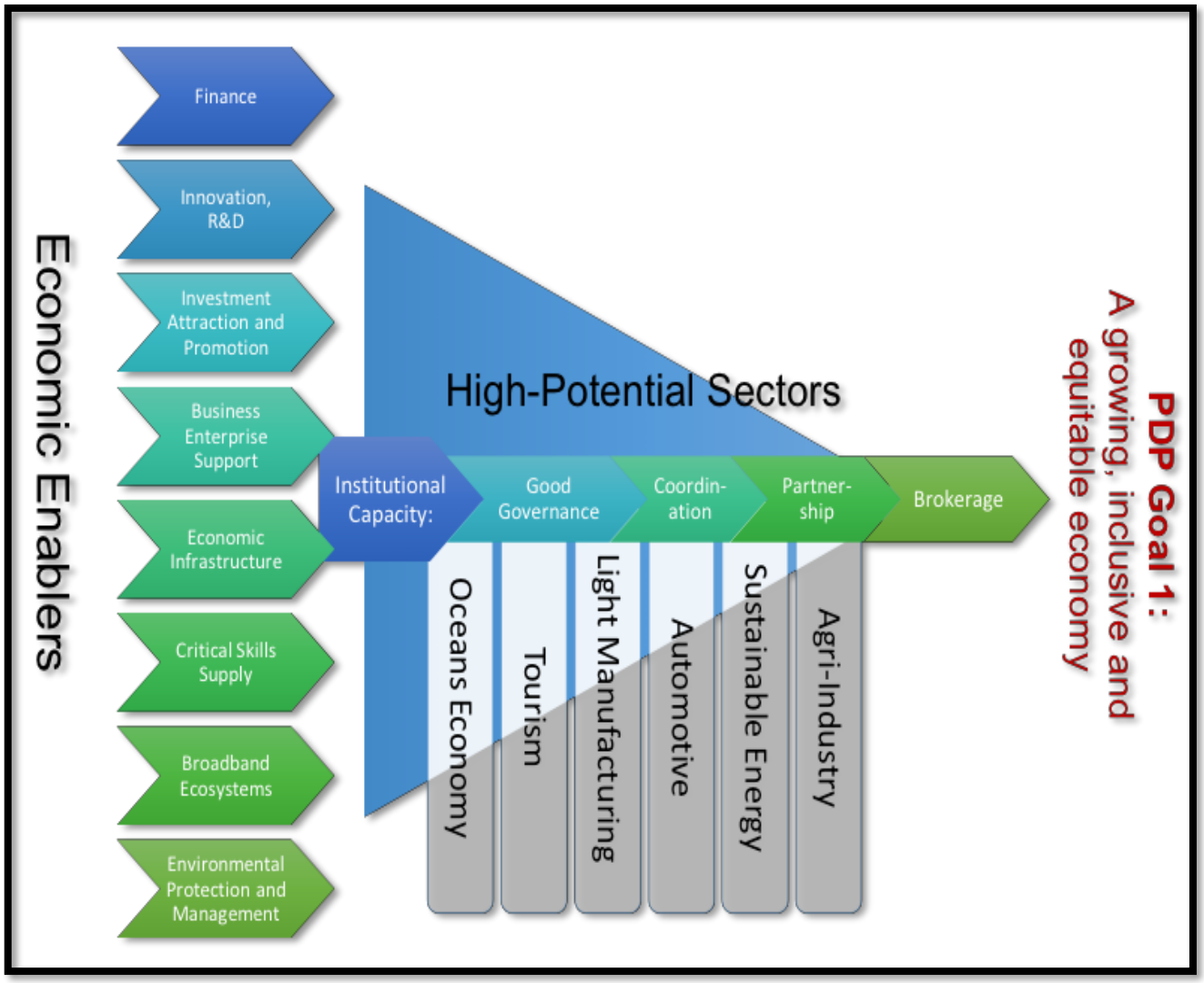
Achievement of the vision is impossible without concurrent, systemic and continuous interaction between an inclusive and equitable economy, a healthy population, an educated, innovative citizenry, vibrant communities and capable, conscientious and accountable institutions. There are complex interrelations between the goals, as well as the objectives and strategic actions proposed in this plan.

Prioritising rural development

Given that over 70% of the population is rural, the fortunes of the province are inherently bound up with the future of its rural areas. While urbanisation is an undeniable trend, we estimate that the majority of the population will still be outside of the metropolitan areas in 2030. The Eastern Cape is set to remain a rural province for the foreseeable future and this situation demands appropriate development and support measures. Therefore rural development is a key priority and has been integrated into all the goal areas.

EC Provincial Economic Develoment Strategy (PEDS) Strategic Framework

The diagram below synthesises neatly the framework for the strategy. The Economic Goal and Objectives of the PEDS is built upon the growth pillars of six 'high-potential sectors' and eight 'economic enablers'. All of these hinge critically upon institutional capacity – this is elaborated on below in "making the strategy work.



Eastern Cape Infrastructure Plan 2030 (ECIP)

The overall purpose of the Eastern Cape Infrastructure Plan (ECIP) is to articulate the

infrastructure priorities for the province between 2016 and 2030 and outline key programmes and interventions.

In addition to this the ECIP:

Supports the realisation of the Eastern Cape development priorities that are in the National Development Plan and the Eastern Cape Development Plan

Complements the National Infrastructure Plan (2012) in the Eastern Cape

Aims to derive more value from the large public expenditures on infrastructure assets through improved infrastructure planning and infrastructure delivery management.

Major infrastructure challenges in the province include:

Spatial inequalities of infrastructure provision inherited from our colonial and apartheid history.

Social infrastructure backlogs still persist especially in the eastern part of the Eastern Cape

Disconnect between the economic development strategy of the Eastern Cape and the infrastructure programme

Absence of central planning of infrastructure in the EC to ensure integrated planning, rational project prioritization

Premature announcement of infrastructure projects before completion of feasibility studies and resource allocations.

Under expenditure of major grants and CAPEX allocations

Capacity, skills and system required are inadequate.

The ECIP has four goals:

1. Infrastructure investment must respond to spatial aspects of future infrastructure demand and undo apartheid geography
2. Accelerate eradication of social infrastructure backlogs
3. Ensure effective infrastructural support for economic development
4. Improve infrastructure planning, delivery, operations and maintenance.

The goals are to be achieved through the implementation of Eleven Provincial Strategic Projects (PSPs):

1. Strategic catalytic projects;
2. Small Town Development;
3. Urban Settlements Infrastructure
4. Water & Sanitation
5. Energy and Electricity;
6. Agro-logistics;
7. Education Infrastructure
8. Health Infrastructure;
9. Transport infrastructure;
10. ICT Infrastructure; and
11. Enabling interventions.

An implementation matrix has been developed that identifies lead agents; strategic risks; proposed interventions and immediate action required. The ECIP contains a summary of priorities per district. For Alfred Nzo district these are:

Household electrification

Completion of five regional bulk water schemes

Reticulation infrastructure for Ludeke Dam

Infrastructure for Mbizana peri-urban area

Small-scale irrigation schemes

Matatiele Agri-park

Between 95% and 99% of agricultural output in the Eastern Cape is produced by commercial farmers. Commercial farmers have however declined in numbers both nationally and provincially (SA: 60 000 to 37 000, EC: 6 000 to 4 000). Only about one to five per cent of agricultural output now comes from smallholder farmers whose practices are deeply rooted in former homeland subsistence farming practices.

The Eastern Cape has the smallest commercial agricultural sector. The document argues that the strength of EC agriculture lies in the untapped potential of the smallholder and communal sector. The challenge is to make smallholder and communal farmers commercially viable and derive real economic value from their land.

The strategy documents suggests treating agriculture as a business and enabling the private sector to intervene and invest alongside government. Smallholder/communal farmers should be developed into agro-entrepreneurs who partner with businesses that are willing to invest for reasons beyond short-term profit. Partnerships will focus on expansion, market access, creating more value through appropriate funding, technology development, skills development, innovation and job creation.

The point is to stimulate both public and private procurement directly from primary producers. Government should put in place appropriate policies and regulations to strengthen these partnerships and drive investment in infrastructure. The goal is to increase agriculture's contribution to GDP by at least 2% and create 10 000 (direct and indirect) job opportunities annually.

Critical success factors include:

The expansion of production

Market access and off-take agreements

Training and development of farmers

Value addition and local beneficiation

Increased employment, especially for unemployed graduates

Increased farm income

Increased opportunity and business for SMMEs

Increased total investment into industry

Increased transformation within the industry.

State of the Nation Addresss (SONA)

Highlights of the State of the Nation Address (SoNA) 2022 His Excellency President Cyril Ramaphosa delivered the SoNA to a hybrid Joint Sitting of the two houses of Parliament – the National Assembly and National Council of Provinces – in Cape Town on Thursday, 10 February 2022. In his opening remarks, the President said “this year, for the first time since the dawn of our democracy, the SoNA is not being delivered in the Chamber of the National Assembly.”

On 2 January 2022, a raging fire damaged the Old Assembly Chamber and building, the National Assembly Chamber and critical offices of Parliament. As a result of the extensive damage, the SoNA in 2022 was held at the Cape Town City Hall. “As we entered this New Year, a huge fire engulfed the seat of our democracy. We all watched in outrage and sadness as the flames devoured the buildings in which our democratic Constitution was born, in which laws of transformation and progress have been passed, in which the freely-chosen representatives of the people have shaped our young nation. “For many, what happened in Parliament speaks to a broader devastation in our land. For many, the fire was symbolic of the devastation caused by the Coronavirus Disease (COVID-19) pandemic, by rising unemployment and deepening poverty.

“It spoke to the devastation of a pandemic that over the past two years has taken the lives of tens of thousands of South Africans, put two million people out of work and brought misery to families. “The fire in Parliament reminded us of the destruction, violence and looting that we witnessed in parts of the country in July last year, of the more than 300 lives lost and many more livelihoods ruined. As we reflect on the past year, we recall the words of President Thabo Mbeki who reminded us that: “Trying times need courage and resilience. Our strength as a people is not tested during the best of times”. ‘That we are gathered together in the Cape Town City Hall instead of the National Assembly Chamber reflects the extraordinary circumstances of this time. It reflects the determination of the Presiding Officers of Parliament and indeed all the members of our two houses that the work of this democratic institution should continue without interruption.

“There are moments in the life of a nation when old certainties are unsettled and new possibilities emerge. In these moments, there is both the prospect of great progress and the risk of reversal. Today, we are faced with such a moment. “The path we choose now will determine the course for future generations. That is why we are taking steps to strengthen our democracy and reaffirm our commitment to a Constitution that protects us all. We are working together to revitalise our economy and end the inequality and injustice that impedes our progress. “We are standing together against corruption and to ensure that those who are responsible for state capture are punished for their crimes. We are rebuilding the State and restoring trust and pride in public institutions. If there is one thing we all agree on, it is that the present situation – of deep poverty, unemployment and inequality – is unacceptable and unsustainable.

“There is agreement among a broad and diverse range of South Africans that fundamental reforms are needed to revive economic growth. There is a need both to address the immediate crisis and to create conditions for long-lasting stability and development. To achieve this, South Africa needs a new consensus. “A consensus that is born out of a common understanding of our current challenging situation and a recognition of the need to address the challenges of unemployment, poverty and inequality. “This should be a new consensus which recognises that the State must create an environment in which the private sector can invest and unleash the dynamism of the economy.

But equally, an environment in which South Africans can live a better life and unleash the energy of their capabilities. “This should also be a new consensus which embraces our shared responsibility to one another, and acknowledges that we are all in this together. As the social partners – government, labour, business and communities – we are working to determine the actions we will take together to build such a consensus. “We have begun discussions on what trade-offs are needed and what contribution we will each need to make.” – President Cyril Ramaphosa, SoNA, 10 February 2022, Cape Town City Hall.

COMPREHENSIVE SOCIAL COMPACT

Government has given itself 100 days to finalise a comprehensive social compact to grow the economy, create jobs and combat hunger. This work will build on the foundation of the Economic Reconstruction and Recovery Plan (ERRP), which remains the common programme to rebuild the economy. Government remains focused on the priorities it identified in the SoNA last year: • overcoming the COVID-19 pandemic; • a massive rollout of infrastructure; • a substantial increase in local production; • an employment stimulus to create jobs and support livelihoods; and • the rapid expansion of the energy generation capacity. “To be effective, this social compact needs to include every South African and every part of our society. No one must be left behind. “When I last addressed the state of our nation, we were deep in the throes of the worst pandemic in more than a century. Since COVID-19 reached our shores, we have endured successive waves of infection, the emergence of new variants and the devastating cost of nearly 100 000 recorded COVID-19 deaths. South Africans have responded to this grave threat with courage and resilience, with compassion and restraint.” – President Cyril Ramaphosa, SoNA, 10 February 2022, Cape Town City Hall.

STRENGTHENING THE HEALTH SYSTEM

Over the past two years, government has taken unprecedented actions to strengthen the health system, build laboratory capacity and prevent infections. The nation owes a great debt of gratitude to the dedicated healthcare workers and other frontline staff who put their health and their lives at risk to care for the ill and vulnerable during this pandemic.

SOLIDARITY FUND

Within weeks of the first reported infection in the country, government announced the establishment of the Solidarity Fund, with the goal of uniting the country in the fight against the pandemic. In a wave of generosity that swept the country, the fund raised R3.4 billion from more than 300 000 individuals and 3 000 companies and foundations. More than 400 individuals and 100 companies volunteered their time and services.

The fund has played a pivotal role in supporting the national health response and alleviating the humanitarian crisis. Government thanks everyone who contributed to the Solidarity Fund and the great many who came together in countless other initiatives to support those affected by the pandemic. “As the trajectory of the pandemic has continued to change, we have had to adapt and evolve. Our approach has been informed throughout by the best available scientific evidence, and we have stood out both for the quality of our scientists and for their involvement in every step of our response.” – President Cyril Ramaphosa, SoNA, 10 February 2022, Cape Town City Hall.

VACCINE ROLL-OUT

During the past year, government focused on accelerating vaccine roll-out. By mid-February 2022, government had administered 30 million doses of COVID-19 vaccines. Consequently, nearly 42% of all adults and 60% of everyone over 50 is fully vaccinated. Government is now ready to enter a new phase in the management of the pandemic. It is government’s intention to end the National State of Disaster as soon as it has finalised other measures under the National Health Act, 2003 (Act 61 of 2003) and other legislation to contain the pandemic. Nearly all restrictions on economic and social activity have already been lifted. Vaccines have proven to be the best defence against illness and death from COVID-19.

“If we all get vaccinated, continue to observe basic health measures and remain ever vigilant, we will be able to get on with our lives even with the virus in our midst. The state of the nation is linked inextricably to the state of our economy. In addition to the divides of race, geography and education, COVID-19 has exacerbated the divide between those who are employed and unemployed.” – President Cyril Ramaphosa, SoNA, 10 February 2022, Cape Town City Hall

JOB CREATION

Last year, the unemployment rate reached its highest recorded level. Unemployment had been caused by low growth, which in turn resulted from a long-term decline in investment. In the last year, government benefited from a clear and stable macroeconomic framework, strong commodity prices and a better-than-expected recovery. However, government has been held back by an unreliable electricity supply, inefficient network industries and the high cost of doing business. Government has been taking extraordinary measures to enable businesses to grow and create jobs alongside expanded public employment and social protection.

“We all know that government does not create jobs. Business creates jobs. Around 80% of all the people employed in South Africa are employed in the private sector.” – President Cyril Ramaphosa, SoNA, 10 February 2022, Cape Town City Hall. The key task of government is to create the conditions that will enable the private sector – both big and small – to emerge, to grow, to access new markets, to create new products, and to hire more employees. The problems in the South African economy are deep and they are structural.

STRUCTURAL REFORMS

When electricity supply cannot be guaranteed, when railways and ports are inefficient, when innovation is held back by a scarcity of broadband spectrum, when water quality deteriorates, companies are reluctant to invest and the economy cannot function properly. With a view to addressing these challenges, government is accelerating the implementation of far-reaching structural reforms to modernise and transform these industries, unlock investment, reduce costs and increase competitiveness and growth.

ELECTRICITY

The electricity crisis is one of the greatest threats to economic and social progress. In the last few days, government has once again been reminded of the fragility of the electricity system. Loadshedding continues to have a huge impact on the lives of all South Africans, disrupting business activities, and placing additional strains on families and communities. Due to the aging power stations, poor maintenance, policy missteps and the ruinous effects of state capture, the country has a shortfall of around 4 000 megawatts (MW) of electricity.

During the past year, government has taken firm steps to bring additional generation capacity online as quickly as possible to close the shortfall. As a result, several new energy generation projects will be coming online over the next few years.

This includes:

• Over 500 MW from the remaining projects in Bid Window 4 of the renewable energy programme, which are at advanced stages of construction.

• 2 600 MW from Bid Window 5 of the renewable energy programme, for which the preferred bidders were announced last year.

• Up to 800 MW from those risk mitigation power projects that are ready to proceed.

• 2 600 MW from Bid Window 6 of the renewal energy programme, which will soon be opened.

• 3 000 MW of gas power and 500 MW of battery storage, for which requests for proposals will be released later this year.

• An estimated 4 000 MW from embedded generation projects in the mining sector.

• Approximately 1 400 MW currently in the process of being secured by various municipalities.

In addition to closing the energy supply shortfall, government is implementing fundamental changes to the structure of the electricity sector. Eskom has established a separate transmission subsidiary and is on track to complete its unbundling by December 2022. The utility has continued with its intensive maintenance programme to reverse many years of neglected maintenance and underperformance of existing plants. To regulate all of these reforms, on 9 May 2022 Cabinet approved amendments to the Electricity Regulation Act, 2006 (Act 4 of 2006) for public comment.

These far-reaching amendments will enable a competitive market for electricity generation and the establishment of an independent state-owned transmission company.

PORTS AND RAILWAYS

The economy cannot grow without efficient ports and railways. Over several years, the functioning of the ports has declined relative to ports in other parts of the world and on the African continent. This constrains economic activity. The agricultural sector, for example, relies heavily on efficient, well-run ports to export their produce to overseas markets. Fresh produce cannot wait for days and even weeks stuck in a terminal. This hurts businesses and compromises the country's reputation as an exporter of quality fresh produce.

Transnet is addressing these challenges and is currently focused on improving operational efficiencies at the ports through procuring additional equipment and implementing new systems to reduce congestion. Transnet will ask for proposals from private partners for the Durban and Ngqura Container Terminals within the next few months, which will enable partnerships to be in place at both terminals by October 2022. Transnet will start the process of providing third-party access to its freight rail network from April 2022 by making slots available on the container corridor between Durban and City Deep in Gauteng. Transnet has developed partnerships with the private sector to address cable theft and vandalism on the freight rail network through advanced technologies and additional security personnel. This collaborative effort is already showing results in reduced disruptions to rail operations. The poor state of passenger rail in South Africa has a direct and detrimental impact on the lives of the people. Government is working hard to rehabilitate the passenger rail network in 10 priority corridors. The Southern Line in Cape Town and the Mabopane Line in Pretoria have been reopened to be followed by the remaining lines in the next year.

DIGITAL MIGRATION

One of the greatest constraints on the technological development of the economy has been the unacceptable delay in the migration of broadcasting from analogue to digital. The switch-off of analogue transmission has been completed in a number of provinces. As announced in the SoNA last year, the other provinces will move to digital signal by the end of March 2022. As part of this process, government will continue to subsidise low-income households so that they can access a set-top box and make the switch to digital TV.

The communications regulator, Independent Communications Authority of South Africa, will commence with the auctioning of the high frequency communications spectrum in about three weeks from now. This will unlock new spectrum for mobile telecommunications for the first time in over a decade.

In addition, government will facilitate the rapid deployment of broadband infrastructure across all municipalities by establishing a standard model for the granting of municipal permissions. These reforms will revolutionise the country's technological development, making faster broadband accessible to more people and reducing the costs of digital communications.

SKILLED IMMIGRANTS

The world over, the ability to attract skilled immigrants is the hallmark of a modern, thriving economy. Government is therefore streamlining and modernising the visa application process to make it easier to travel to South Africa for tourism, business and work. As committed last year, the eVisa system has now been launched in 14 countries, including China, India, Kenya and Nigeria. The revised Critical Skills List has been published for the first time since 2014, following detailed technical work and extensive consultations with business and labour. The updated list reflects the skills that are in shortage today, to ensure that the immigration policy matches the demands of the economy. A comprehensive review of the work visa system is currently underway, led by a former Director-General of Home Affairs, Mr Mavuso Msimang. This review is exploring the possibility of new visa categories that could enable economic growth, such as a start-up visa and a remote working visa.

WATER

Water is the country's most precious natural resource. It is vital to life, to development and to economic growth. That is why government has prioritised institutional reforms in this area to ensure future water security, investment in water resources and maintenance of existing assets. Government has embarked on the process of institutional reform in capacitating the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) and reviewing water boards in as far as their mandates are concerned and ensuring that they serve municipalities in terms of the District Development Model (DDM).

These reforms are being championed by the Minister of Water and Sanitation, who has visited every water source in the country. A comprehensive turnaround plan is being implemented to streamline the process for water-use licence applications. The target is to clear the backlog of applications by June 2022 and to process 80% of all applications within 90 days during the next financial year. Legislation has been prepared for the establishment of the National Water Resources Infrastructure Agency, and will be published for public comment within the next month. The Water Quality Monitoring System has been reinstated

to improve enforcement of water standards at municipal level, and enable the DWS to intervene where water and sanitation services are failing.

INDUSTRIAL HEMP AND CANNABIS

Government will review the policy and regulatory framework for industrial hemp and cannabis to realise the huge potential for investment and job creation.

SMALL BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT

‘While structural reforms are necessary for us to revive economic growth, they are not enough on their own.” – President Cyril Ramaphosa, SoNA, 10 February 2022, Cape Town City Hall. This year, government is undertaking far-reaching measures to unleash the potential of small businesses, micro businesses and informal businesses. These are the businesses that create the most jobs and provide the most opportunities for poor people to earn a living. Government has started discussions with social partners as part of the social compact process to review labour market regulations for smaller businesses to enable them to hire more people while continuing to protect workers’ rights.

A new, redesigned Loan Guarantee Scheme is being introduced to enable small businesses to bounce back from the pandemic and civic unrest. This new bounce-back scheme incorporates the lessons from the previous Loan Guarantee Scheme. It will involve development finance institutions and non-bank small and medium-sized enterprises providers in offering finance, expand the types of financing available and adjust eligibility criteria to encourage greater uptake. National Treasury is working with industry stakeholders to finalise the scheme and will provide details soon. Government is reviewing the Business Act, 1991 (Act 71 of 1991) – alongside a broader review of legislation that affects small, medium and micro enterprises (SMMEs) – to reduce the regulatory burden on informal businesses. There are too many regulations in this country that are unduly complicated, costly and difficult to comply with.

This prevents companies from growing and creating jobs. Government is, therefore, working to improve the business environment for companies of all sizes through a dedicated capacity in The Presidency to reduce red tape. If government is to make progress in cutting

unnecessary bureaucratic delays for businesses, it needs dedicated capacity with the means to make changes. President Ramaphosa has therefore appointed Mr Sipho Nkosi to head up a team in his office to cut red tape across government. Mr Nkosi has extensive experience in business, including as the Chief Executive Officer of Exxaro Resources, and is currently the Chairperson of the Small Business Institute. The red tape team will identify priority reforms for the year ahead, including mechanisms to ensure government departments pay suppliers within the required 30 days. The team will also work with other departments and agencies to unblock specific obstacles to investment and business growth. It will support current initiatives to simplify processes relating to property registration, cross-border trade and construction permits.

INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

Infrastructure is central to economic reconstruction and recovery. Through innovative funding and improved technical capabilities, government has prioritised infrastructure projects to support @GovernmentZA #SONA2022 5 #SONA2022 HIGHLIGHTS economic growth and better livelihoods, especially in energy, roads and water management. The Infrastructure Fund is at the centre of this effort, with a R100 billion allocation from the fiscus over 10 years.

The fund is now working with state entities to prepare a pipeline of projects with an investment value of approximately R96 billion in student accommodation, social housing, telecommunications, water and sanitation and transport. Several catalytic projects to the value of R21 billion are expected to start construction this year. Of this, R2.6 billion is contributed by government, and the balance from the private sector and developmental finance institutions. Government will make an initial investment of R1.8 billion in bulk infrastructure, which will unlock seven private sector projects to the value of R133 billion.

For millions of South Africans in rural areas, roads and bridges provide access to markets, employment opportunities and social services. Yet, many children still have to brave overflowing rivers to reach schools and motorists have to battle impassable roads to reach the next town. Government is therefore upscaling the Welisizwe Rural Bridges Programme to deliver 95 bridges a year from the current 14.

The South African National Defence Force (SANDF) is the implementing agent of the Welisizwe programme and has demonstrated the expertise of SANDF engineers in bridge construction.

RURAL ROADS PROGRAMME

Earlier this week, President Ramaphosa visited Thakgalane village Limpopo to launch a new road that is going to make a huge difference in the lives of neighbouring communities. This road was constructed using block paving and other materials, which is a method that enables us to build durable roads faster and more cost-effectively. The rural roads programme will use labour-intensive methods to construct or upgrade 685 kilometres of rural road over the next three years. This social enterprise programme includes access roads in Limpopo and Eastern Cape, gravel-to-surface upgrades in the Free State and North West, and capacity and connectivity improvements in the Western Cape.

UMZIMVUBU WATER PROJECT

Government has initiated the process of delivering the uMzimvubu Water Project. The project is made of the Ntabelanga Dam and Lalini Dam, irrigation infrastructure and hydo-electric plant, Ntabelanga water treatment works and bulk distribution infrastructure to reticulate to the neighbouring communities. The closing date for the first of the two-stage procurement process is scheduled to close later this month, with the preferred bidder likely to be announced in September 2022.

SCHOOL EDUCATION INFRASTRUCTURE

Government is introducing an innovative social infrastructure delivery mechanism to address issues that afflict the delivery of school infrastructure. The mechanism will address the speed, financing and funding, quality of delivery, mass employment and maintenance. The new delivery mechanism will introduce a Special Purpose Vehicle, working with prominent Development Finance Institutions and the private sector, to deliver school education infrastructure. This approach is being piloted in schools in the Northern Cape and Eastern Cape.

HYDROGEN SA STRATEGY

Over the past year, government has built on its successful Hydrogen SA strategy to make major strides in positioning South Africa as a global leader in this new market. This includes the development of a Hydrogen Society Roadmap for the next 10 years as well as a Green Hydrogen Strategy for the Northern Cape, supporting the development of a green hydrogen

pipeline worth around R270 billion.

THEFT OF SCRAP METAL AND CABLE

The damage caused by the theft of scrap metal and cable on the infrastructure like electricity, trains and other vital services is enormous. Government will take decisive steps this year both through improved law enforcement and by considering further measures to address the sale or export of such scrap metal.

MANUFACTURING BASE

An important pillar of the ERRP is to revitalise the manufacturing base and create globally competitive export industries. In the past year, government launched new master plans in the steel industry, furniture and global business services." Through these plans, business, government and labour are working together to increase production and create more jobs in the sector. In the clothing industry, a number of retailers have announced ambitious localisation sourcing plans. "One of these retailers, Foschini, kindly made the suit that I am wearing today at its new formal wear factory, Prestige Epping. Five years ago, more than 80% of all Foschini Group merchandise came from the East. Today, nearly half of the merchandise is locally made. "The genuine leather shoes I am wearing were made by members of the National Union of Leather and Allied Workers from Bolton Footwear in Cape Town and Dick Whittington Shoes in Pietermaritzburg." – President Cyril Ramaphosa, SoNA, 10 February 2022, Cape Town City Hall.

SOUTH AFRICA INVESTMENT CONFERENCE (SAIC)

Nearly four years ago, government set itself a target of mobilising R1.2 trillion in new investment over five years. By the time of the third SAIC in November 2020, government had reached R776 billion in investment commitments. Next month, on 24 March, government will be holding the fourth SAIC in Johannesburg. Government will showcase

the many investment opportunities available as South Africa continues its recovery from the COVID-19 pandemic and report back on the progress of previous commitments.

INTRA-AFRICA TRADE

Following the resolutions of the African Union Summit over the past weekend, trading can now begin under the African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA) agreement. South African companies @GovernmentZA #SONA2022 6 #SONA2022 HIGHLIGHTS are poised to play a key role in taking up the opportunities that this presents for preferential access to other African markets. The AfCFTA agreement is about Africa taking charge of its destiny and growing its economies faster. Government will continue to pursue Africa's health sovereignty, working with other African countries and international partners to support the strengthening of the continent's capacity to respond to pandemics.

VACCINE PRODUCTION

Government will increase its efforts to develop Africa's ability to manufacture vaccines. It has made significant progress here in South Africa. Government now has two South African companies – Aspen and Biovac – with contracts to produce COVID-19 vaccines. Two additional vaccine projects have also been announced. In addition, government has full local production capability for ventilators, hand sanitisers, medical-grade face masks and gloves and therapeutic drugs and anaesthetics. This production capability worth many billions of rand of production annually, has been put in place in less than two years. South African products have been exported to other African countries, securing them vital supplies and expanding jobs for young South Africans.

ECONOMIC GROWTH AND JOBS

While government helps existing industries to grow, it is also nurturing new opportunities for growth and jobs. Government and the private sector have worked closely together to grow the global business services sector from a small group of companies to one of the world's leading players. The global business services sector is on track to create 500 000 new jobs over the next few years. The hemp and cannabis sector has the potential to create more than 130 000 new jobs. Government is therefore streamlining the regulatory

processes so that the hemp and cannabis sector can thrive like it is in other countries such as Lesotho. People in the Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal and elsewhere are ready to farm with this age-old commodity and bring it to market in new and innovative forms. The social economy, including early childhood development, nursing, social work and community services, has significant potential not only to create jobs, but to provide vital services that communities need. Some of the country's mature industries also have a lot to offer in revamping the industrial and manufacturing potential of the country.

AGRICULTURE

The agriculture sector has significant potential for job creation in crops such as citrus, table and dried grapes, subtropical fruit, avocadoes, berries and nuts. Masterplans in the sugar and poultry industries are contributing significantly to increased investment, improved production and transformation. To attract investors into the mining minerals needed in the new global economy, government will soon be finalising the Mining Exploration Strategy. Government will continue to support the development of the upstream gas industry, as it holds huge potential for job creation and broader economic development.

It will ensure that this is done in strict accordance with the environmental and other laws of the country, and that where there are differences, it worked together to resolve them in the interest of the country and its people. "We live in one of the regions of the world that is most affected by climate change. We frequently experience droughts, floods and other extreme weather events associated with global warming." – President Cyril Ramaphosa, SoNA, 10 February 2022, Cape Town City Hall.

CLIMATE CHANGE

Recently floods affected a number of provinces, including KwaZuluNatal, Gauteng and the Eastern Cape. These have already caused enormous damage to infrastructure and livelihoods. In the last year, government made important strides in the fight against climate change, and, at the same time, securing economic competitiveness. For the first time, South Africa's climate targets are compatible with limiting warming to 1.5°C. This is the goal that all countries agreed to as part of the Paris Climate Agreement, and is essential to prevent the worst effects of climate change. Since the establishment of the Presidential Climate Commission a little more than a year ago, it has done much work to support a just transition to a sustainable, inclusive, resilient and low-carbon economy. At the international climate conference in Glasgow last November, South Africa struck a historic R131 billion

deal with the European Union, France, Germany, United Kingdom and the United States. This first-of-its-kind partnership will involve repurposing and repowering some of the coal plants that are reaching the end of their lives, and creating new livelihoods for workers and communities most impacted by this change. To ensure that South Africa is able to derive the full benefit of this and other partnerships, Mr Daniel Mminele, a former Deputy Governor of the Reserve Bank, was appointed as Head of the Presidential Climate Finance Task Team to lead the mobilisation of funds for a just transition. Properly managed, the energy transition will benefit all.

GREEN ECONOMY

Renewable energy production will make electricity cheaper and more dependable, and will allow South Africa's industries to remain globally competitive. Investments in electric vehicles and hydrogen will equip South Africa to meet the global clean energy future. Government will be able to expand the mining industry in strategic minerals that are crucial for clean energy like platinum, vanadium, cobalt, copper, manganese and lithium. Government also has a unique opportunity in green hydrogen, given the country's worldclass solar and wind resources and local technology and expertise. All of these measures – from structural reforms to support for SMMEs, investments in infrastructure and the emergence of new sectors – will drive a turnaround in economic growth driven by the private sector growth over the coming years. @GovernmentZA #SONA2022 7 #SONA2022 HIGHLIGHTS "We know, however, that even with the best business environment and much faster rates of economic growth, it will take time for the private sector to create enough jobs for the millions of South Africans who need them. Our intent is to leave no one behind. That is why we are expanding public and social employment." – President Cyril Ramaphosa, SoNA, 10 February 2022, Cape Town City Hall.

PRESIDENTIAL EMPLOYMENT STIMULUS

The first two phases of the Presidential Employment Stimulus programmes, which government launched in October 2020, have supported over 850 000 opportunities. More than 80% of participants were young people and over 60% were women. It has supported young women like Tracy Nkosi from Springs, who was employed as an education assistant at Welgedag Primary School, and who says this opportunity has motivated her to further her studies in the educational sphere. It has also supported Mama Nosipho Cekwana from Impendle in KwaZulu-Natal who used her farming input voucher to buy maize, manure and supplements for her livestock. The total number of direct beneficiaries will soon rise to over one million South Africans. This includes over half a million young people appointed as education assistants, making it the largest youth employment programme ever undertaken in the country's history. The employment stimulus will also enable the Department of Home

Affairs to recruit 10 000 unemployed young people for the digitisation of paper records, enhancing their skills and contributing to the modernisation of citizen services. EMPLOYMENT The Social Employment Fund will create a further 50 000 work opportunities using the capability of organisations beyond government, in areas such as urban agriculture, early childhood development, public art and tackling gender-based violence (GBV). In addition to expanding public employment, government is providing support to young people to prepare them for work and link them to opportunities. To encourage hiring by smaller businesses, it will be increasing the value and expanding the criteria for participation in the Employment Tax Incentive. For several years, this has been an effective way to encourage companies to hire new work seekers. The changes to the incentive will make it easier for small businesses in particular to hire young people. The Minister of Finance will announce the details of these changes in the budget. Government calls on companies to support this effort, take up the incentive and give young people a place in the world of work. Youth employment The SAYouth.mobi platform for young work seekers to access opportunities and support now has more than 2.3 million young South Africans registered. Of these over 600 000 have been placed into employment opportunities. A revitalised National Youth Service will recruit its first cohort of 50 000 young people during the next year, creating opportunities for young people to contribute to their communities, develop their skills and grow their employability. The Department of Higher Education and Training will place 10 000 unemployed Technical and Vocational Education and Training graduates in workplaces from April 2022. “In preparing this SoNA, I was assisted by two young South Africans who are working as interns in The Presidency, Ms Naledi Malatji and Ms Kearabetswe Mabatle. They told me about the pain felt by young people who find themselves with a qualification, but are unemployed because of lack of experience. This forces many into jobs that have little or nothing to do with what they studied. All of the measures I have outlined are essential to provide young people with the work experience that they need to take their first step into the labour market.” – President Cyril Ramaphosa, SoNA, 10 February 2022, Cape Town City Hall. Government calls on the private sector to support these measures – and wherever possible, to drop experience as a hiring requirement – to give as many young people as possible their first job. As government works to grow the economy and create jobs, it will expand support to poor families to ensure that no person in this country has to endure the pain and indignity of hunger.

SOCIAL PROTECTION SYSTEM

The social protection system is among the greatest achievements of the democratic government, reaching more than 18 million people every month. Without this support, millions more people would live in dire poverty. Since the onset of COVID-19, the Social Relief of Distress Grant has provided support to more than 10 million unemployed people who were most vulnerable to the impact of the pandemic. Some people used that money to start businesses: • Mr Thando Makhubu from Soweto received the R350 grant for seven

months last year and saved it to open an ice-cream store that now employs four people. • Mr Lindokuhle Msomi, an unemployed TV producer from KwaMashu Hostel, saved the R350 grant he received for nine months to start a fast food stall and to support his family. @GovernmentZA #SONA2022 8 #SONA2022 HIGHLIGHTS “As much as it has had a substantial impact, we must recognise that we face extreme fiscal constraints. A fiscal crisis would hurt the poor worst of all through the deterioration of the basic services on which they rely.” – President Cyril Ramaphosa, SoNA, 10 February 2022, Cape Town City Hall. Mindful of the proven benefits of the grant, government will extend the R350 grant for one further year, to the end of March 2023.

During this time, government will engage in broad consultations and detailed technical work to identify the best options to replace this grant. Any future support must pass the test of affordability and must not come at the expense of basic services or at the risk of unsustainable spending. It remains government’s ambition to establish a minimum level of support for those in greatest need.

LAND REFORM

Expanding access to land is vital for government’s efforts to reduce hunger and provide people with meaningful livelihoods. Government is moving ahead with land reform in terms of the Constitution, and anticipate the approval of the Expropriation Bill during this year. The establishment of the Agriculture and Land Reform Development Agency will be finalised this year. The Department of Public Works and Infrastructure will finalise the transfer of 14 000 hectares of state land to the Housing Development Agency. South Africa has enough arable land to support millions of thriving small-scale farmers in poultry, livestock, fruit and vegetables. Through the Presidential Employment Stimulus and the Solidarity Fund, over 100 000 farmers have already received input vouchers to expand their production. This scheme has proven to be effective and impactful.

SUPPORT TO SMALL-SCALE FARMERS

The agriculture sector has also recognised the importance of supporting small-scale farmers and integrating them into value chains. Through the Sugar Master Plan, the industry has provided R225 million to over 12 000 small-scale sugar cane growers as part of a R1 billion commitment to support black farmers. Government will be expanding the provision of input vouchers and calling on other sectors to join this effort, so that they can collectively reach up to 250 000 small-scale farmers this year.

FIGHT AGAINST CORRUPTION

“None of our efforts to revive our economy will succeed if we do not tackle the scourge of corruption once and for all. Since the beginning of the year, I have been provided with the first two parts of the report of the Commission of Inquiry into State Capture headed by Acting Chief Justice Raymond Zondo.” – President Cyril Ramaphosa, SoNA, 10 February 2022, Cape Town City Hall. While the definitive conclusion has yet to be delivered at the end of this month, the first two parts of the report make it plain that there was indeed ‘state capture’. This means that public institutions and stateowned enterprises (SOEs) were infiltrated by a criminal network intent on looting public money for private gain.

The reports have detailed the devastating effects of this criminal activity on South African Airways, Transnet, Denel, South African Revenue Service (SARS) and Government Communications. State capture had a direct and very concrete negative impact on the lives of all South Africans, but especially the poorest and most vulnerable members of society. It has weakened the ability of the State to deliver services and to meet the expectations and constitutional rights of people. “We must now do everything in our power to ensure that it never happens again. My responsibility is to ensure that the commission report is properly and carefully considered and then acted upon. By no later than 30 June, I will present a plan of action in response to the commission’s recommendations.” – President Cyril Ramaphosa, SoNA, 10 February 2022, Cape Town City Hall. Government will, as the commission’s first report recommends, strengthen the system to protect whistle-blowers, who are a vital safeguard in the fight against corruption and who take huge personal risk in reporting wrongdoing.

It is doing a detailed review of all applicable legislation and a comparative study of other jurisdictions to strengthen whistle-blower protection. The relevant law-enforcement agencies are taking the necessary steps to address the immediate concern about the safety of whistleblowers. Many individuals and companies that the commission has found were responsible for state capture must now be held to account. “I have every confidence that the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) will carry out the further investigations that the commission has recommended, and that it will bring the members of the criminal network that infiltrated government and captured the State swiftly to justice.” – President Cyril Ramaphosa, SoNA, 10 February 2022, Cape Town City Hall.

The Investigating Directorate in the NPA is now poised to deliver on its crucial mandate, and a dedicated team has been established to pursue these cases. Government will be appointing a new head of the Investigating Directorate following the departure of Adv Hermione Cronje from that position. An amendment to the State Capture Commission regulations in June 2020, empowered the sharing of information between the commission and law-enforcement agencies. This amendment also permitted the employment of the State Capture Commission personnel by law-enforcement agencies.

These empowering provisions have geared the Investigating Directorate to more effectively pursue the investigations emanating from the commission. Government has gratefully acknowledged the offer of support from the private sector to assist in providing those skills which are lacking in government to enable investigation and prosecution of crime. @GovernmentZA #SONA2022 9 #SONA2022 HIGHLIGHTS. To ensure that the prosecuting authority remains true to its constitutional obligation and to ensure transparency, government is developing a framework for private sector cooperation that will be managed through National Treasury. There are also discussions underway with the Judiciary for the creation of special court rolls for state capture and corruption cases. While government has taken decisive steps to end the era of state capture, it knows that the fight against corruption is far from over. Even as the country was suffering the devastation of the COVID-19 pandemic, companies and individuals were conspiring with public officials to defraud government of billions of rand in COVIDrelated contracts.

As soon as evidence emerged of this corruption, government acted. Government withdrew certain emergency procurement regulations, set up a fusion centre that brought together various law-enforcement agencies, published the details of all COVID-related contracts online and instituted the most extensive investigation that the Special Investigating Unit (SIU) has undertaken since its formation. In December, the SIU submitted its final report on its investigation into COVID-related contracts. As a result, 45 matters, with a combined value of R2.1 billion, have been enrolled with the Special Tribunal.

The SIU has referred 224 government officials for disciplinary action and referred 386 cases for possible prosecution to the NPA. The Presidency has set up mechanisms to monitor implementation of the recommendations of the SIU and ensure that government departments and entities act against those who have violated regulations and broken the law. The fight against corruption will take on a new intensity thanks to the outcomes of the State Capture Commission, the strengthening of law-enforcement agencies and the implementation of new anticorruption practices in the public service.

ROLE OF SOEs

SOEs play a vital role in South Africa's economy. From water and roads, to energy and ports, to defence and aviation, these strategic assets are necessary to keep the country running. It is essential that government reverses their decline and position them to contribute positively. Government has embarked on several immediate measures to restore these companies to health, at the same time as it undertakes far-reaching reforms that will make SOEs more efficient, competitive, accountable and sustainable.

The Presidential SOE Council, appointed in 2020, has recommended that government adopt a centralised shareholder model for its key commercial state-owned companies. This would separate the State's ownership functions from its policy-making and regulatory functions, minimise the scope for political interference, introduce greater professionalism and manage state assets in a way that protects shareholder value. As part of this, preparatory work has begun for the establishment of a state-owned holding company to house strategic SOEs and to exercise coordinated shareholder oversight. To ensure that SOEs are effectively fulfilling their responsibilities, the Presidential SOE Council is preparing recommendations on SOEs to be retained, consolidated or disposed of. Any recommendations would be subject to extensive consultation with all stakeholders.

SAFETY AND SECURITY

Government is taking steps to safeguard democracy, protect the economic infrastructure and build safer communities for all. Earlier this week, government released the report of the expert panel into the civil unrest in July last year. The report paints a deeply disturbing picture of the capabilities of security services and the structures that exist to coordinate their work. The report concludes that government's initial handling of the July 2021 events was inept, police operational planning was poor, there was poor coordination between the state security and intelligence services, and police are not always embedded in the communities they serve. The expert panel said that if the violence has exposed anything it was the poverty and inequality that is the root cause of the desperation of the people of South Africa.

The expert panel found that Cabinet must take overall responsibility for the events of July 2021. This is a responsibility that government acknowledge and accept. Government will, as recommended by the panel, develop and drive a national response plan to address the weaknesses that the panel has identified. It will begin immediately by filling critical vacancies and addressing positions affected by suspensions in the State Security Agency and Crime Intelligence. Government will soon be announcing leadership changes in a number of security agencies to strengthen the security structures. The staffing of the public

order policing unit of the South African Police Service (SAPS) will be brought to an appropriate level, with appropriate training courses in place. The ongoing damage to and theft of economic infrastructure has damaged confidence and severely constrained economic growth, investment and job creation. At the same time, government needs to confront the criminal gangs that invade construction sites and other business places to extort money from companies.

This requires a focused and coordinated response. Government has therefore established specialised multidisciplinary units to address economic sabotage, extortion at construction sites and vandalism of infrastructure. Government will make resources available to recruit and train an additional 12 000 new police personnel to ensure that the SAPS urgently gets the capacity it needs. Another area of immediate attention will be the re-establishment of community policing forums to improve relations and coordination between local police and residents of the areas they serve. “It is clear from the observations of the expert panel that we need to take a more inclusive approach to assessing the threats to our country’s security and determining the necessary responses. I am calling on all South Africans through their various formations to participate in developing our National Security Strategy. I will be approaching Parliament’s presiding officers to request that Parliament plays a key role in facilitating inclusive processes of consultation.” – President Cyril Ramaphosa, SoNA, 10 February 2022, Cape Town City Hall. @GovernmentZA #SONA2022 10 #SONA2022 HIGHLIGHTS The security services have been tasked by the National Security Council to urgently develop implementation plans that address the range of recommendations made by the expert panel. These measures will go a long way to address the serious concerns about the breakdown of law and order in society.

FIGHT AGAINST GBVF

This year, government is intensifying the fight against GBVF through implementation of the National Strategic Plan on GBVF and other measures to promote the empowerment of women. Earlier this month, President Ramaphosa signed into law three new pieces of legislation, which has strengthened the criminal justice system, promoting accountability across the State and supporting survivors. The implementation of this legislation will go a long way to ensuring that cases are successfully prosecuted, that survivors are protected and that there are more effective deterrents in place. Government has made significant progress in reducing the backlog in DNA processing, reducing it from 210 000 exhibits in April 2021 to around 58 000 at present. “However, the fight against GBV will never be won unless, as society, we mobilise all formations and all citizens behind a sustained programme of social action.” – President Cyril Ramaphosa, SoNA, 10 February 2022, Cape Town City Hall.

HEALTH

As the COVID-19 pandemic has starkly demonstrated, a nation's health is inextricably linked with its economic progress and social development. Government will therefore continue with the work underway to ensure universal health coverage for everyone in South Africa, regardless of their ability to pay. While public hearings on the National Health Insurance (NHI) Bill are continuing in Parliament, much progress is being made in preparing for the introduction of NHI. More than 59 million people are registered in the Health Patient Registration System. By September 2021, more than 56 000 additional health workers had been recruited and more than 46 000 community health workers integrated into the public health system. For the last two years, the education of children and young people has been severely disrupted. "As we return to normal educational activity, we will work harder to ensure that all learners and students get the quality education they need and deserve." – President Cyril Ramaphosa, SoNA, 10 February 2022, Cape Town City Hall.

CAPABLE, ETHICAL AND DEVELOPMENTAL STATE

Government must work for the people. That is why its foremost priority is to build a capable, ethical and developmental state. Government will soon be finalising a framework for the professionalisation of the Public Service. This will include tighter measures for recruitment of public servants, continuous professional development through the National School of Government and partnerships between state bodies, professional associations and universities. Lifestyle audits are already being implemented across the Public Service. This year, government will continue with the implementation of the DDM.

This model brings all three spheres of government together with other social partners in every district to grow inclusive local economies and improve the lives of citizens. In particular, the DDM facilitates integrated planning and budgeting across spheres of government and improves integration of national projects at a district level. While there are many parts of the State that require much work, there are institutions that continue to serve the people of this country effectively and efficiently. One such institution is the SARS, which will be 25 years old this year. While SARS was badly damaged by state capture, it has made remarkable progress in restoring its integrity, credibility and performance. Since its formation, SARS has collected some R16 trillion for the country's social and economic development.

This revenue has enabled government to improve the lives of millions through the provision of healthcare, education, social grants and other basic services. A capable state is not only

about the quality of public servants and the efficiency of institutions. It is also, fundamentally, about how citizens are empowered to participate. “We must work together to ensure that platforms like schools governing bodies and community policing forums are more active and inclusive. A vibrant civil society is crucial for a capable state and for development.” – President Cyril Ramaphosa, SoNA, 10 February 2022, Cape Town City Hall. Government will be working with social partners to convene the long awaited Social Sector Summit. This summit will seek to improve the interface between the State and civil society and address the challenges that non-governmental organisations and community based organisations face. “Our country has suffered several damaging blows in recent times. A confluence of forces, many of them outside of our control, has brought us to where we are now.

We face steep and daunting challenges. Indeed, we are engaged in a battle for the soul of this country. “But there can be no doubt that we will win. I ask every South African to rally together in our fight against corruption, in our fight to create jobs, in our fight to achieve a more just and equal society. “We have faced many crises in our past, and we have overcome them. We have been confronted with difficult choices, and we have made them. In trying times, we have shown courage and resilience.

Time and time again, we have pulled ourselves back from the brink of despair and inspired hope, renewal and progress. Now, we must do so again. “Let us forge a new consensus to confront a new reality, a consensus that unites us behind our shared determination to reform our economy and rebuild our institutions. Let us get to work. Let us rebuild our country. And let us leave no one behind.” – President Cyril Ramaphosa, SoNA, 10 February 2022, Cape Town City Hall

State of the Province Address

The agenda for the sixth term remains informed by the Eastern Cape Provincial Development 3 Plan (EC-PDP) - Our Vision 2030. As committed in the EC-PDP, we must address the unemployment challenge which sits at 47.4%, affecting men, women, and the youth of our province. We must end the sea of poverty that we see with our own eyes, with 12.7 % of households living in poverty. We must also end the inequality that persists in our democratic order, which affects mainly Black people in all the facets of socio-economic life. In response to this reality, we are implementing the Provincial Medium Term Strategic Framework (P-MTSF), to contribute towards addressing unemployment, poverty, and inequality. In our plan we said, to address these three challenges, we must:

• Build a capable, ethical, and developmental state

• Transform the economy and create jobs

• Invest in Education, Skills and Health

• Consolidate the social wage through reliable and quality basic services

• Integrate spatial planning, rural economy, and local government

• Build social cohesion and safe communities and lastly

• Build a better Africa and the World.

We believe that, through these seven priorities, we are building the Eastern Cape we want, by creating jobs for the jobless, reducing unemployment, enhancing food 4 security, alleviating hunger, and building equal opportunities for all our citizens. While we were implementing programmes to achieve these priorities, the Covid-19 pandemic hit our shores. It exposed the weaknesses in our government and the inequalities in our communities. We had to adjust our sails to navigate the worst health crisis of the 21st century.

The pandemic not only claimed lives, but impacted negatively on the economy. We then developed a Provincial Economic Recovery Plan to resuscitate our economy. Honourable Members, the people of our Province expect government and social partners to solve the unemployment challenge. In response to this expectation, we have started to collectively address the economy that is not growing at an acceptable rate. In this regard we are building an enabling infrastructure as a catalyst to grow the economy and create jobs. I now report on the progress made in the implementation of Infrastructure Projects across the Province.

Roads infrastructure is the wheels of the economy, and it also plays the important role of connecting our people to social services and economic centres. A few years ago, the Province decided to partner with SANRAL in the construction and maintenance of our strategic roads. In the past year, 8 major road 5 infrastructure projects, worth R3.1 billion, have been completed.

These are:

• R72 Port Alfred to Fish River

• R72 Bhirha River to Openshaw

• N2 Makanda to Fish River (Phase 2)

• N2 Tetyana to Sithebe Komkhulu

• R67 Whittlesea to Black Kei River

• R61 Majola Tea to Tombo

• R61 Libode to Mngazi Mouth

• R75 Jansenville to R63 Intersection to Somerset East Your government is currently implementing 18 other major road infrastructure projects worth R7 billion in our province. These roads include:

• N2 Msikaba Bridge in OR Tambo District,

• N2 Nqadu to Mbokotwana and Dan's Lodge to Tsolo junction in OR Tambo District

• R63 Fort Beaufort to Alice in Amathole District

• N2 Green River (Bulembu) to Buffalo River (eQonce)

• Black Kei River to Komani in Chris Hani District

• R58 Lady Grey to Barkley East in Joe Gqabi District

• R61 Baziya to Mthatha Airport in the OR Tambo District, and 6

• N2 Breidbach & Belstone Interchange in the Buffalo City Metro Small towns like Middelburg, Steynsburg, Molteno, Dordrecht, Indwe and Nqanqarhu (Maclear) are benefiting from the rehabilitation works that are currently undertaken on the R56. Over R1.5 billion has been invested in the rehabilitation of this route. Despite the negative effects of the COVID 19 pandemic, over 4 500 job opportunities have been created. Of these, 2 020 benefitted youth and 1 076 women. A total of R228 million was spent on wages and salaries. Work packages worth more than R5.5 billion were allocated to 696 black owned contractors, with R120 million spent on those within CIDB Grades 1 – 4. Sesiqalisile ukulungiselela ukwakha ezinye iindlela ezilishumi elinethoba eziquka leyo iza kunciphisa ingxinano yezithuthi kwidolophu yaseGcuwa naseDutywa. Sinethemba ukuba olu phuculo lweendlela luza kuba negalelo elibonakayo kukhuseleko ezindleleni zethu nasekunciphiseni ixesha elichithwa ngabaqhubi ezindleleni kwiPhondo Lethu.

The R1.6 billion Mtentu Bridge project, in Mbizana, was delayed after contractors left the site, citing violent protests. We also acknowledge that in some instances 7 there were weaknesses in public participation and social facilitation processes. We are looking into strategies to improve in this area because the voice of the people is critical in development. However, I am pleased to note that the announcement of a new contractor for this project is imminent. In the construction of the Msikaba Bridge that is currently underway in OR Tambo District, 522 local people are employed on site, all coming from the 4 surrounding administrative areas of Lambasi, Mgezwa, Nkunzimbini and Njombela on the South and KwaThahle and Khanyayo on the North. Siyaqhubeka nokuphucula iindlela zeli Phondo.

Akusekudala siwugqibe umsebenzi wokwakha ezi ndlela zilandelayo: ukususka kwisibhedlele iNtlaza ukuya eHluleka, N2 ukuya esibhedlele iSiphethu, ukususka kuGatyana ukuya eDwesa nokusuka eSterkspruit ukuya esibhedlele uMlamli.

Reseal and rehabilitation projects are being implemented on various sections of our provincial roads, including Maluti to Matatiele, Makanda to Port Alfred, Butterworth to Centane and Magusheni to Flagstaff. Meanwhile, preparations are underway for the implementation of phase 3 of R61 Magusheni to Mzamba, Coghlan to Clarkebury Phase 1 and Ntlaza to Hluleka Phase 2. 8 We re-gravelled 3 554 km and bladed 62 708 km. Road Maintenance was however adversely affected by various factors like COVID-19 and community protests, resulting in constrained progress. The re-gravelling and blading are just not enough because during rainy season gravel roads are washed away. It is now time to ramp up paving because it is both durable and labour intensive. We welcome the announcement by the President that national government will work with us to use labour intensive methods to construct or upgrade rural roads. This will augment similar initiatives that the Province has started, for example, Machubeni Road, Qumbu to Tsilitwa and Healdtown to Ngumbela Oval. We have another challenge in our province, that of lowlying bridges which are easily damaged by water in rainy season.

We will take advantage of the upscaled Welisizwe Rural Bridges Programme as announced by the President last week. Honourable members, the Wild Coast Industrial Park is no longer a dream, it is a reality. Fencing at the Wild Coast Industrial Park site is 95 % complete. This project has benefited eight SMMEs and created jobs for local people. The next phase is the implementation of bulk infrastructure, which includes sanitation, water, and 9 electricity. The Department of Trade, Industry and Competition has invested R49.5 million for installation of bulk infrastructure and the project will be completed in November 2022.

We have already signed an investment pipeline of R1,4 billion with 4 investors committing to locate in the Wild Coast Industrial Park. These entail investments in the following sectors: vegetable cultivation and processing; beverage manufacturing and cold storage; poultry processing and starch manufacturing. Honourable Members, the private sector contribution on our economy has mitigated the negative impact of Covid19. The private sector has truly embraced our call to work together to build the Eastern Cape we want. In the Buffalo City Metro, sixteen new investors have injected a combined R3.3 billion to our economy and are linked to the Mercedes Benz South Africa's (MBSA) new C-Class project (W206). These investors have pledged to create 2 078 new jobs in the next two years. We have no doubt they will fulfil their commitment, because they have already created 751 new jobs within EL IDZ. As a platform that is anchored on the auto sector, the EL IDZ is looking at deepening local content by localising the 2 nd and 3rd tier car components that are not currently in 10 South Africa.

That is a bold futuristic outlook that we need for our manufacturing sector and as a shareholder we will support the EL IDZ to realise this strategic objective. In the past year we have received two new investments from the OEMs. Isuzu invested R1,2 billion effectively rescuing half of the jobs that would have been lost when General Motors de-invested in South Africa. Ford Motor Company on the other hand, has committed to invest R600 million in their plant in Gqeberha for modernizing and growing their local operations. The presence of these OEMs has contributed to the growth of tier 1, tier 2 and tier 3 automotive supplier network which stands at 118, providing over 55,000 jobs in the Province.

The Coega SEZ has recently been chosen by Hive Hydrogen SA as the location of a Green Hydrogen project which will be fully operational by 2026. The project entails the construction of about R69.6 billion green ammonia plant with its own dedicated green power supply. This is a game changer project for our province and the country as it will boost the Coega SEZ's value proposition platform for sustainable investments. The Coega SEZ is seized with two more projects that will contribute a combined 824 new operational jobs to the 11 economy. One of these investors is Seraphim Solar Cell Manufacturing company that is investing R362 million into our province to increase the local content of its solar value chain. The second investor is African Port Logistics and Infrastructure, that is investing R300 million in the agroprocessing value chain. These are real investments that will benefit the people of our province. Madame Speaker, I can confirm that Transnet has budgeted R5,6 billion in the medium-term to sustain and expand investments. The East London Port has been allocated R1 billion to establish boat building and ship repair facilities as well as a Maritime Training College as part of Operation Phakisa Projects.

Following the commitment to migrate fuel tanks and the manganese exports from the Port of Port Elizabeth to the Port of Ngqura, Transnet has appointed COEGA as the implementing agent for the R3,4 billion new Ngqura Manganese Export Terminal. The Cookhouse – Blaney branch line is now in operation and connects to the Agri Port Terminal at the East London Port, reducing the costs of logistics by moving goods from road to rail. Last year, Aspen invested R3,3 billion in their Gqeberha Plant to produce vaccines for Africa. This investment has created 1 775 jobs in our province, of which 52% 12 benefitted women. We also welcomed an R80 million investment by Siemens in a 100-bed modular hospital in Cecilia Makiwane Hospital. Honourable Members, energy security is critical for our socio-economic transformation.

Our country's energy challenges have stifled growth as disruptions in electricity supply affect industries and threaten jobs as well as lives in critical services such as health care. Our province is playing an active role in offering sustainable solutions to the country's

energy challenges. We are a suitable environment for the energy mix that our country is pursuing, and we have the capacity to host wind farms, solar farms, gas fired power plants and roof-top solar systems. We tick all the boxes and investors must look in our direction to locate their green energy projects. The construction of four wind farms that were awarded to our province has been completed and are now operational: two are in the Blue Crane Municipality, one in the Kouga Municipality, and one in the Ngqushwa Municipality. They have added 433 Megawatts of capacity to the national grid. In addition to these, two more wind farms were recently awarded to our province; one is in the Chris Hani District Municipality and the other in the Sarah Baartman District Municipality.

These wind farms will add an extra 224 Megawatts to the national grid with an 13 estimated investment value of R4.6 billion. One thousand three hundred jobs will be created from this investment. Our Province has been earmarked for two investments projects on Liquified Natural Gas, located in the Coega SEZ. The two projects, Karpowership and Mulilo Total Coega have a combined capacity of 650 Megawatts which will ensure energy security for investors in the Coega precinct. This development affirms Coega as the designated Gas Hub of South Africa and SMMEs in our province should be ready to benefit from this development. During the State of the Nation Address, the President announced that requests for proposals for 3,000 MW of gas power and 500 MW of battery storage will be released later this year. Our Special Economic Zones are gearing up for these two initiatives.

Like energy, water is a precious resource that contributes immensely to the socio-economic development of a nation. We welcome the President’s pronouncement that the closing date for the first of the two-stage procurement on the Mzimvubu Water Project, is expected to be later this month, while the announcement of a successful bidder is expected in September 2022. We are constantly following up on this project through our intergovernmental relations platforms. 14 One of the commitments we made at the beginning of this term was to improve office accommodation and bring services closer to the people. In this regard, we invested R439 million to build three government office parks in Alfred Nzo, Joe Gqabi and Chris Hani. We named the office parks after three late citizens of our Province Mr Thobile Bam, Mr Themba Kojana and Mr Bathandwa Ndondo, respectively, who were selfless and dedicated to the upliftment of our people.

The Office Parks are now offering multiple government services to our communities and are saving our people time and money. SMMEs and local people were prioritised for business opportunities and jobs in these construction projects. A contractor is currently on site at emaXesibeni Office Park while the Mqanduli Office Complex site will soon be handed over. Honourable Members, the performance of the agricultural sector is one of those that have sustained our economy during this tough Covid-19 period, with exports increasing and imports declining. In support of this sector, we invested R417.4 million in 107 agricultural

initiatives in various value chains across the province. These include production in grain, red meat, citrus fruit, macadamia, poultry and cannabis. We also invested R160.5 million to support small holder farmers with infrastructure for livestock, horticulture, and grain production.

15 Our province is an exporter of agricultural commodities to international markets. Today, lemons produced from our province were shipped to China at the Durban Port. While we celebrate this milestone, we want the produce from our farmers to be shipped from our ports and we are engaging Transnet regarding improvements at the EL Port. There is progress in the revitalisation of irrigation schemes. All the 8 irrigation schemes in the province were supported with funding in various aspects including infrastructure refurbishment (at Zanyokhwe, Igqange leMpumalanga, Masibazise); cropping (at Bilatye, Ncorha, Qamata); and livestock (at Keiskammahoek, Shiloh). Sixhase amakhaya angaphezu kwe48 000 ngeembewu, izithole, izichumiso nezixhobo zokulima. Sikhuthaza iiNkosi zezwe lakowethu nabantu bakuthi bavuselele ulimo kwiindawo abakuzo ukuqubisana nendlala. SinguRhulumente sikhuthaza amalinge ezolimo afana neliya likaWiphold kuCentane, Dalasile Agri Park eNgcobo, Ukhanyo Farmer Development in Mthatha.

Cannabis is emerging as a potential sector for growth in the country. The streamlining of the regulatory processes towards enabling the Cannabis and Hemp sector will accelerate our efforts to build the Cannabis industry. Going forward, we will strengthen this work with the 16 appointment of an advisory panel drawing in experts from the sector. Honourable Speaker, we are starting to see the results of our intervention in the Magwa- Majola Tea Estate. We have sustained 1 558 jobs in the impoverished communities. Bulk sales generated R18.5 million for the estate and re-inforced our commitment to commercialise and diversify production at the estate to ensure selfsustenance. Our ocean has abundant marine resources that should help us grow our economy and create jobs. We are implementing the Oceans Economy Master Plan and already 73 co-operatives of small-scale fisheries have been awarded 15-year long licenses by the Department of Forestry, Fisheries, and Environment.

The licences will ensure participation of rural communities in the oceans economy through legal trading. In line with our pronouncement in last year’s State of the Province Address, we have invested R206 million for the construction of phase 1 of the Aquaculture Development Zone which is underway in Coega, creating approximately 500 construction and 900 operational jobs. Madame Speaker, SMMEs play an important role in job creation and in the economy. Through the Local Economic Development Framework, we continue to enhance SMME 17 development. From the beginning of this term until end December 2021, the Provincial Departments spent a total of R42,3 billion, of which R24,3 billion (58%) was spent on Eastern Cape based suppliers. In the current financial year, Provincial

Departments had cumulatively spent R10,9 billion as at the end of the 3rd quarter.

Out of this amount R6,1 billion (56%) was spent on Eastern Cape based suppliers. The percentage local spending for the current financial year has increased from 47% in Quarter 1 to 64% in Quarter 3. Honourable Members, SMMEs, especially those that are owned by designated groups, are supported by government as part of our work of growing and transforming our economy to serve the people. The Department of Small Business Development's Shared Economic Infrastructure Facility is investing R34.7 million to support various projects in our province. These are: KwaNtozonke Product Market in King Sabata Dalindyebo Municipality, the Chris Hani Co-operative Development Centre in Chris Hani District. In addition to this, R1,9 million has been allocated for 141 informal and micro businesses in the Amathole and Joe Gqabi District Municipalities. Honourable Speaker, in this term we have created 90 000 jobs, mainly through our three public entities, EL IDZ, 18 Coega and ECDC.

Designated groups continue to benefit from the Expanded Public Works Programme, with 349 500 participating in this term. We expect this number to grow as we constantly intervene to address unemployment and poverty. The NTT Group has invested R35 million in Mthatha, to open a fully-fledged VW and Audi dealership. This will alleviate the struggles that motorists endure in that region to buy and service cars. The new investment will create 40 jobs for the people of OR Tambo District. We appreciate investment by entrepreneurs into our economy, such as Mr Mava Mkukwana who has created 400 direct jobs through his business investments in the retail sector. He is building a service station at Fort Jackson that will have a pharmacy, and a variety of fastfood outlets. By injecting a lifeline of R24.2 million, we rescued 38 companies that were distressed because of the Covid-19.

This saved 1 178 jobs across the Province. This was in addition to the Covid-19 UIF Temporary Employment Relief Scheme (TERS) which paid R3,2 billion to 13 793 employers and 255 588 employees. Madame Speaker, as part of reviving the township and rural economy, we have initiated a programme to support 19 community-owned stores. This initiative is designed to ensure that communities, especially women, are shareholders for the common good of the community. This will also ensure that we stimulate economic activity in our communities. To mitigate the effect of COVID-19 on small businesses, 1 279 SMMEs in rural areas and in townships were supported thereby saving jobs. Madame Speaker, in response to the perennial challenge of youth unemployment, we are implementing three key strategies, namely, labour-intensive high-impact government projects, youth entrepreneurship as well as Work Integrated Learning. More than 278 000 young people have benefitted from various youth development initiatives implemented across the Province. We invested R1, 7 billion in youth development through efforts, such as: Skills Development, Training, Bursaries, Internships and Learnerships; financial and non-financial support to youth owned SMMEs; Work opportunities as well as student debt

relief intervention. The latter benefitted needy students in our universities. As committed last year, in partnership with the Liquid Intelligent Telecons South Africa, we have established an 20 ICT Academy in Mthatha.

This year the institution has increased its intake to 100 from 73, last year. Madam Speaker, our province attracted R363 million from Sector Education and Training Authorities (SETAs) in the fields of Manufacturing, Engineering and Related Services, Public Sector, Mining Qualifications Authority, Banking, Chemical, Local Government, Wholesale and Retail, Education Training and Development and the Insurance SETAs. This investment benefitted more than 7 520 young people in our province. In this regard, we want to appreciate their valuable contributions to skills development. We are making strides in affirming youth owned businesses. We have increased beneficiation of youth owned SMMEs from 5%, in 2019/20 to 18.3% by mid 2021/22.

We are determined to continue increasing these thresholds until we reach the 30% target set in the National Youth Policy. We are collaborating with the Department of Employment and Labour to train young people in Digital Technology and Solar Energy, under an initiative called Youth Digital eXponential (YDx) Project. Funded by the Unemployment Insurance Fund, the project is implemented through the South African Digital Content Organisation, and 500 young 21 people from across the Province are already participating in it. The revitalisation of our state-owned industrial parks remains one of our top priorities. Construction work is continuing in all the targeted industrial parks. At least 379 jobs were created and 71 local SMMEs are benefitting from this program. To this effect, we have completed the 1st phase upgrades at Dimbaza Industrial Park and we will continue with Phase 2 in the new-year. In all other parks construction work is underway. Taking into account the work that has been done, we are making strides to attract investors to the industrial parks. Honourable Speaker, we identified tourism as a sector that could jumpstart our economic recovery. International travel bans at the height of the Covid-19 pandemic in 2020, forced us to focus on domestic tourism.

This has proven to be a master stroke. According to SA Tourism there were 3.7 million domestic arrivals in our Province in 2021, contributing R7.1 billion direct spend in our provincial economy. We appreciate the tourists for choosing our Province as their destination of choice. We are on course to complete infrastructure upgrades at some of our tourism sites and these include: 22 • Interpretation Centre at Baviaanskloof, our only World Heritage site in EC, which was funded by National Department of Tourism to a tune of R42m is complete and to be launched in March 2022. This will further position the EC as destination attraction linking this with hiking trail funded by NDT for about R9m funded. •

The Cape Morgan’s chalets/dining facilities funded to the tune of R45 million by the

Department of Forestry, Fisheries and Environment, (DFFE). This project will be completed in April 2022, improving our coastal offerings. • The newly revamped Silaka Nature reserve in Port St Johns is receiving positive reviews from tourists since it opened in December. This facility has been revamped to a tune of R11m by the DFFE and is completed. The Eastern Cape Parks and Tourism Agency (ECPTA) will continue to capitalise on the province's potential and attract a greater market share of domestic tourists to the Province. Some of the strategies being employed, include tracking and profiling tourists needs and their perception about the EC. This valuable tool will sharpen marketing investment across the sector.

Our top 15 iconic tourist destinations have been digitised and are available on the virtual platforms, where potential 23 tourists could virtually tour them. To spoil the tourists with choice these virtual tours are being increased to 27 as we speak. We look forward to welcoming visitors during the Easter holidays. Madame Speaker, the development of the African Coastal Smart City is gaining momentum, following the President's Roadshow on the Eastern Seaboard towards the end of 2021. This initiative is going to serve as a game changer and a catalyst for further development and investment attraction throughout the Wild Coast. There are already investors who have expressed an interest in the area. To facilitate implementation on the Eastern Cape side of the programme, we have appointed Coega to package our projects.

Honourable Speaker, we are working to ensure that our province is not left behind in the auctioning of the high frequency communication spectrum. The Eastern Cape will transition from analogue to digital broadcasting next month. Amongst other benefits, viewers will enjoy improved picture quality on their television sets. Madame Speaker, the Grade 12 results for the class of 2021 are an outcome of a successful implementation of the Education Transformation Plan in our Province. The fact that 17 000 more learners passed in 2021, than in 2020 is a cause for celebration. Similarly, that bachelor 24 passes increased by 4.1 % from 30 % in 2020 to 34.1 % in 2021, is also a good reason to rejoice. We reduced the number of districts performing below 70% drastically from 9 to 3. We wish all the matriculants well in their future endeavours.

Malungu abekekileyo, siyandisile inkqubo yokuhanjiswa kokutya ezikolweni, ngokuthi songeze isidlo sakusasa. Esi sidlo sixhanyulwa ngabantwana abayi 173 358, abasuka kwawona makhaya ahlelekileyo. Xa sisithi singurhulumente onenkathalo, asithethi mampunge. We continue to rollout school infrastructure in the rural districts of the Province to level the education playing field. A R50 million state of the art science centre, named after Mama Albertina Nontsikelelo Sisulu, has been built in Cofimvaba. The centre will enhance the teaching of maths, science and technology and further widen career choices of learners. The ASIDI programme allocated 298 schools to the Province and to date 168 schools (56%) have been completed. In the 2021 school year 23 schools were completed

and these include Mfesane SSS- in Nelson Mandela Metro, Mbuqe Extension in OR Tambo, Themba Mzizi in Alfred Nzo, Bhongweni Primary School in Sara Baartman. These schools comprise 156 classrooms, libraries, laboratories, electricity, water and sanitation. 25 The Eastern Cape is one of two provinces in which an innovative social infrastructure delivery mechanism will be piloted. In this regard, we have packaged 77 Schools which are ready to be built once the R6,6 billion is made available by National Treasury.

The Provincial Government continues to provide scholar transport to more than 103 000 learners a year. The programme is not without its challenges, such as budgetary constraints and the delayed payment of service providers. Having resolved the funding challenges, legitimate claims will be processed. Honourable Members, the Covid-19 fourth wave has not been severe in our Province. We attribute this to two main factors: the adherence of our people to Covid-19 protocols and the uptake of the vaccine. We want to applaud the 1.8 million people of our Province who took their Covid-19 jabs.

They have contributed to the reduction in the spread of the virus. We urge the age group between 12 to 49 years to come forward to get their jabs so we can reach herd immunity. The vaccines are safe and have protected many of our people against severe illnesses in the 4th wave. Honourable Speaker, with the establishment of the second medical school at the Nelson Mandela University, our efforts to build capacity in the health sector received a 26 boost. This school has admitted its first intake of students. We have also established two cerebral palsy centres at Nelson Mandela Academic Hospital and Cecilia Makiwane Hospital. Honourable Members, will remember that we invested R590 million to rehabilitate health facilities as part of the Covid-19 response plan.

We have completed 77 of the 85 projects and this gave us 2 209 Covid-19 isolation beds. This is a legacy that will benefit our communities beyond Covid-19. As part of our health infrastructure improvement we are renovating Siphethu Hospital. We also appreciate the private sector contribution to our health care service. These include a private general centre offering access to private paying patients eQonce, the East London Eye Day Hospital, and the full-fledged Royal Buffalo City Specialist Hospital in East London. In addition to these, two other private health care facilities have been established in Gqeberha with a combined investment of more than R700 million, creating about 500 permanent jobs and close to 300 construction jobs. Somlomo, intlupheko yinto esifuna ukuyisiphula neengcambu kweli phondo lethu.

Through the SASSA social grants, R29 billion per annum is invested in the provincial economy, supporting 3 million people per 27 month. In addition, more than 6 000 needy people, who do not qualify for social grants, benefitted through the social relief of distress. In an effort to restore family units, 33 300 families participated in parenting programmes to

enhance strong relationships between children, their parents, and the entire family. More than 1 300 family members from all eight Districts and Metros were reunited with their families. The Non-Profit Organisations are critical partners in supporting government on the implementation of social upliftment programmes. To this end, R121 million has been allocated to 6 600 Non-Profit Organisations (NPOs). We are also assisting Ex-Mine Workers in our Province to access their benefits from Mining Provident Funds. So far, 13 639 claimants have been compensated for occupational diseases. Somlomo, sikholelwa ukuba ukuze sikwazi ukuphelisa intswela ngqesho, intlupheko, ukungalingani kwanokuvuselela uqoqosho lwethu, kufuneka sibe norhulumente onesiseko esiluqilima. I want to assure the people of our Province that we are making progress in building a capable state that is fit-forpurpose to address the challenges facing us. 28 One major step that we have taken in ensuring the administrative leadership stability in the Province is to fill all thirteen posts of Heads of Departments. Six of these posts are filled by women. Malibongwe!!!

To build capacity in the administration, 3 336 vacant posts were filled and 6 370 young people were appointed as Interns. We have initiated lifestyle audits prioritising Members of the Executive Council and Heads of Departments. For the first time in the history our democracy, we removed the cloud of secrecy on procurement, by disclosing- on a quarterly basis- the names of companies that were awarded bids. Our government is committed in quelling the perception that we are a haven for corruption. In this regard, we are considering recommendations emanating from forensic and investigative reports by state institutions, including the findings of the Commission on State Capture and the Special Investigations Unit. In cases where actions are recommended, we will not hesitate to act against those implicated, both in the public and private sectors. We call upon the law enforcement agencies and the justice system to act without fear or favour and with greater speed in bringing the perpetrators to book. 29 Sayiphelisa into yabasebenzi abashishina norhulumente, kuba banemivuzo abayirhola qho ngenyanga. We strive to restore credibility and sound ethics in our procurement system.

We urge Eastern Cape citizens to report acts of soliciting bribes and acts of corruption. In this environment of tight fiscal constraints, it became necessary for us to find creative ways of augmenting our resources. Our revenue collection has improved and so far we have collected R3.8 billion towards our term target of R4.5 billion. As a caring government, we have instituted dedicated measures to assist our former employees and their beneficiaries to access their long-outstanding benefits from the Government Employment Pension Fund. In partnership with the Government Pension Administration Agency, we have since traced nearly half of these beneficiaries and 245 of them have been paid already. To ensure that we do not subject our people to this pain again Departments are already implementing measures to ensure timely processing of employee exit benefits. Improving audit outcomes is another target of our administration and we see light at the end of the tunnel. There has been an improvement in the 2020/21 provincial audit outcomes of departments compared

to the previous financial year.

Two more departments, COGTA and DSRAC, have attained clean audit outcomes, adding to 30 Provincial Treasury and Community Safety - thereby increasing the number of departments with clean audit outcomes to four. It is also worth mentioning that seven Public Entities out of eleven sustained their unqualified audit opinion with no findings. We are already implementing measures to increase the number of institutions attaining clean audit outcomes. On education and health, we have red flags that we need to respond to, as they lead to perennial budget shortages.

The financial instability in the two departments leads to poor quality education and health services, non-payment of service providers and budget cuts in other government departments. In response, we have developed integrated turn-around strategies for both departments. For Health, our focus is on financial sustainability, amongst other areas. This, we will do by optimising budgets, reducing losses, increasing revenue collection, managing cost drivers, doing more with less, leveraging ICT and ensuring effective finance and supply chain management. To reduce medico legal litigation costs, we want to stop the outflow of lump sum payments, by effectively managing current cases and strengthening administration systems to prevent recurrence. 31 On Education, we are eliminating CoE inefficiencies, improving corporate governance, automating leave management and streamlining business processes. We are also resourcing learning and teaching for improved learner attainment. The ongoing provincial government intervention in the Department of Health will be extended to include the Department of Education.

To ensure the desired effect the OTP will strengthen coordination of these interventions. Somlomo, siphuma kunyulo lorhulumente wasemakhaya apho imibutho ibizithengise khona, icacisa ukuba iza kuluqhubela phambili njani uphuhliso loluntu. Following the conclusion of the elections, new councillors were sworn in, and Troikas elected. We hope they will uphold the principle of putting people first. We congratulate the newly elected leadership of SALGA. We look forward to working with SALGA in the province to improve the performance of our municipalities on service delivery and financial management. The dedicated support we provide to municipalities on financial management is yielding positive results.

In the 2019/20 outcomes we saw a movement of 4 municipalities from a disclaimer to a qualified audit outcome and 2 municipalities obtaining a clean audit. We anticipate 32 further improvement in the 2020/21 municipal audit outcomes. As a province that has huge developmental challenges, particularly in the local government sphere, we embraced the District Development Model, (DDM), which calls on the three spheres of government, including non-government actors, to plan, budget and execute developmental projects

together. Towards this, we completed and submitted eight DDM One Plans to Department of Cooperative Governance. It is now time to implement these plans.

The DDM will also be used as a lever for successful implementation of our province's catalytic projects. The Office of the Premier will strengthen coordination of all stakeholders to ensure the meaningful contribution to local development. We will work with the new leadership in municipalities to achieve the following:

• Development of a provincial green economy strategy to mitigate the climate change effects, to keep local spaces clean and to ensure sustainable development

• Improvement of land use for development

• Engagement of traditional leaders • Strengthening and enforcement of by-laws

• Building the capacity of municipalities to enhance their response to disasters 33

• Reduction of debt owed to municipalities through "pay for services campaign"

The provincial government has been providing support to municipalities so that they can attract investors whilst improving the quality of services rendered to communities. Part of this support is the Small Towns Revitalisation programme which focuses on improving water, sanitation, electrification, and roads infrastructure. We have attained our target of implementing the programme in the initial ten (10) small towns. Through this programme 7 218 jobs were created and 207 SMMEs benefited from contracts. We expect municipalities to maintain the infrastructure provided in these small towns. An amount of R433 million is allocated in 2021/22 MTEF to expand the programme with an addition of fourteen projects in eight more municipalities. Honourable Members, housing delivery is a basic human right enshrined in and our Constitution. In the current term, we have restored the dignity of thousands of destitute families through the housing units we have built. These have mainly benefitted the most vulnerable in our province, including 12 475 women, 3 341 young people and 109 persons with disabilities. 34 However, many of our people have not yet enjoyed this basic human right and are living in informal settlements. In order to meet our term targets, we have put in place mechanisms to address weaknesses in planning, project management and beneficiary administration in the Department of Human Settlements. Somlomo, ulwaphulo mthetho ngomnye umceli mngeni esiqubisana nawo kweli phondo lethu. Ukugetyengwa kosapho lwakwaGeorge kuTsolo lulele, kunye nokubulawa ngolunya kukaNosicelo Mtebeni kudandalazisa elubala ubunzima bomthwalo esijongene nawo. Our response to the pandemic of GBV and Femicide will be enhanced with the establishment of the provincial DNA Laboratory. This facility is at construction stage.

In 2022 the focus will be on resourcing the laboratory in order to be fully operational by February 2023. This investment will go a long way in reducing backlogs in GBVF cases.

We are worried about the long time it takes to prosecute and to finalise GBVF cases. The convictions also do not seem to serve as an effective deterrent as sexual offenses have continued to be on the increase. Ngako oko sisazibongoza iinkokheli zomthonyama, iinkokheli zoPolitiko, iinkokheli zakwaLizwi, iinkokheli zokuhlala kunye namadoda jikelele ukuba athabathe uxanduva 35 ukulwa lo mkhuba. Siyabulela kubantu bafana nooTat ‘uPetros Majola abathe gqolo ukukhalimela uhlukumezo lwamananina nabantwana. Sihlaba ikhwelo kuwe onke amadoda eli Phondo ukuba azeke mzekweni. Madame Speaker, we strongly condemn the emerging incidents of organised killings in our communities. We appreciate the announcement by the National Minister of Police to establish a specialized investigation unit to speed up investigations into the Gqeberha murders, which appear to be organised crime.

This is in addition to the newly established Chatty Police Station which opened three weeks ago. Seven more police stations will be opened in the near future: two in the next financial year, namely, Huku Police Station kwaBhaca and Moyeni Police Station eNgqushwa. The Majola, Mdeni, Ntamonde, Tabase, Tafalehashe Police Stations will be opened from 2024 to 2026. Honourable Members, in building a better Africa and the World we have interacted with several countries and multilateral institutions. We are establishing a new cooperation with the Secretariat of the Africa Continental Free Trade Area and building relations with regions in the African continent. 36 The German government will continue to assist us to grow and improve the performance of the agricultural sector. We urge the Eastern Cape businesses to leverage opportunities that will accrue out of these diplomatic and economic relations.

Honourable members, the Province of the Eastern Cape prides itself as the Home of the Legends. In appreciating the role played by our forebears in bringing us where we are, we have renamed a number of our government facilities and places after these legends, for example: • The Bhisho State House is now Lillian Diedericks House, (Bhisho), Lilian Diedericks Municipal Building. • In the Nelson Mandela Metro the Brister House has been renamed after Mama Lilian Diedericks • Dawid Stuurman Airport and King Phalo Airport. Honourable Speaker, we all have the responsibility of contributing to the building of a prosperous Eastern Cape, the one we all want. Sihlaba ikhwelo kubo bonke abemi beli phondo, ukuba baphakame balime umhlaba, bafuye imfuyo ukugxotha ikati eziko. 37 Sikwahlab’ikhwelo kuluntu lonke ekulweni nobundlobongela, ukusetyenziswa kweziyobisi, nolwaphulo mthetho olugqugqisayo kwiPhondo lethu. Let us stand together to fight lawlessness and rampant crime in our Province: it is in our hands!!! Somlomo obekekileyo, liyinene elithi xa sibambisene, simxhelo mnye senza lukhulu.

The work we have done in pursuing our priorities would not have been possible without the involvement of critical stakeholders in our Province. The multi-stakeholder collaboration in the implementation of the Provincial Covid-19 Response Plan has considerably contributed

in mitigating the effects of the pandemic. The Provincial Government takes this opportunity to thank all our partners who continue to walk with us throughout this difficult journey. Through our collaborative efforts, we saved a lot of lives. Sibamba ngazibini mawethu ngentsebenziswano. We extend a word of gratitude to all health care workers and frontline workers who have been at the coalface of fighting the pandemic. Bantu, base Mpumpa Kapa, kukho intetho ethi: "Uhambo lweemayile eziliwaka luqala ngenyathelo elinye" (a journey of a thousand miles begins with a single step). Iinjongo zale ntetho besiyenza apha namhlanje 38 ibikukunibonisa amanyathelo esiwathathileyo kumsebenzi wokwakha eli phondo lethu, libe liphondo elinekamva eliqaqambileyo. Yes, there are challenges, but they are not insurmountable. We are motivated by the desire to see you, the people of our province, living a better life. Kulithamsanqa kuthi ukuba zizicaka zenu kulo msebenzi enisithume wona wokuphucula ubomi benu. Hlalani nisazi ukuba iingqondo zethu zixakeke kukuphucula intlalo nobomi benu mihla yonke, hayi ukuphuhlisa iziqu zethu. Sisebenzisene kakuhle kakhulu ekulweni intsholongwane yeCovid-19, nangona siphulekene nabantu abaninzi. Kuphinde kwafika ixesha lwenkqubo yokubalwa kwabanatu. Siyabulela kubantu bePhondo lethu esele bebaliwe, ngokubonakalisa umdla nokuthabatha kwabo inxaxheba kolu balo lweCensus 2022.

Siyabakhuthaza abo bangekabalwa ukuba basabele kweli phulo kuba kaloku ubungakanani besabelo-mali sethu buxhomekeke kumanani achanekileyo abemi beli Phondo. Yiyo ke loo nto simemelela kubo bonke abantu ukuba baphakame baqinisekise ukuba babaliwe. Masiqhubeke sibambisane nakwezinye iinkqubo zikaRhulumente. 39 Continue to walk with us on our journey of building the Eastern Cape we want. Step by step, year by year we make this province better for the benefit of all our people.

Powers and functions of the municipality

The Alfred Nzo District Municipality executes amongst others the following functions and powers:

No.	Public service	responsibility to deliver	role by Alfred District Municipality
1	water	Alfred Nzo DM	
2	sanitation	Alfred Nzo DM	

3	electricity	LMs	
4	refuse removal	LMs	
5	Air pollution	ANDM	The municipality renders the service from the Community Development department. The core function is local economic development and environmental tourism.
6	building regulations	LMS	
7	child care facilities	LMs	
8	fire fighting	Alfred Nzo DM	Alfred Nzo is performing the function under the department of Community Development Services.
9	local tourism	Alfred Nzo	Alfred Nzo does this from the Planning and Economic Development department. There is staff available for rendering the service but there is limitation of budget for development of the local tourism attractions/destinations.
10	municipal airport	LMs	
11	municipal planning	Alfred Nzo	The municipality has staff and equipment available for rendering the service.
12	municipal health services	Alfred Nzo DM	This is performed by the DM and has dedicated staff for this purpose.

13	municipal public transport	LMs	.
14	pontoons and ferries	LMs	
15	storm water	LMs	
16	trading regulations	LMs	
17	beaches and amusement facilities	LMS	
18	Billboards and the display of advertisements in public places	LMs	.
19	Cemeteries, funeral parlours and crematoria	LLMs	
20	Cleansing	LMs	
21	Control of public nuisance	LMs	
22	Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public	LMs	
23	Facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals	LMs	
24	Fencing and fences	LMs and DM	The DM renders this infrastructure from the PED Department as part of the Agri-Parks Development Programme.
25	Licensing of dogs	LMs	

26	Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to the public	LMs	
27	Local amenities	LMs	
28	Local sport facilities	LMs	
29	Markets	Alfred Nzo DM	Municipality does not perform this function as yet, however, there are plans to have a market in the silo-facility precinct in EmaXesibeni town.
30	Municipal abattoirs	LMs	
31	Municipal parks and recreation	LMs	
32	Municipal roads	LMs	The district is responsible for development of Rural Road Asset Management System (RRAMS).
33	Noise pollution	LMs	
34	Pounds	LMs	
35	Public places	LMs	
36	Street trading	LMs	

37	Street lighting	LMs	
38	Traffic and parking	LMs	

Situational Analysis

2.1. Socio-economic Overview



Source: ECSECC, 2016

2.1.1. General Overview of Alfred Nzo District Municipality

Alfred Nzo District Municipality was historically part of the Transkei homelands. As such the district is characterized by high levels of poverty, based on both income inequality and low level of development. In response to this deprivation, the Alfred Nzo District was one of the presidential poverty nodes identified in the Integrated Sustainable Rural Development Programme (ISRDP), and has been a subject of different forms economic intervention through time.

The District is largely rural in nature, with village settlements defined by the district's geographical footprint through mountain ranges and river systems. Agriculture and tourism make up core components of the local economy. Matatiele municipality is close to the Lesotho/South Africa national border and has two urban nodes – the towns of Matatiele and Cedarville. Matatiele acts as a service node to the agrarian based economy of the area, while Cedarville serves as a secondary service centre. Umzimvubu municipality hosts the district's administrative capital in Mt Ayliff and the district's largest economic node in Mt Frere. The N2 traverses the course of the Umzimvubu municipality, and can be seen as its most prominent defining trait.

Ntabankulu municipality has small urban settlements at Ntabankulu town and Cacadu. Ntabankulu has a strong rural presence and is geographically defined by several mountain ranges. Mbizana municipality is the district's gateway to the Wild Coast and has a medium sized town at Bizana. The district has a very mountainous terrain. The land form of the district is generally rugged, with parts of it characterized by steep slopes and high elevations. The topography has implications on the district's natural, social and economic environment. The district is characterized by a high level of biodiversity, and natural resources include river systems, indigenous forests and rich soils. Socially, settlement patterns are determined by the courses of rivers, valleys and hills. The interaction between people and nature also means that the terrain either exacerbates or ameliorates human impacts on the environment.

Economically, a mountainous terrain provides opportunities and challenges not found in other areas. Opportunities include potential for scenic tourism and forestry activity. Challenges include high costs of doing business, given the implications of mountains and hills for the provision of infrastructure such as roads, electricity and telecommunications.

2.1.2. Total Population

Population statistics is important when analysing an economy, as the population growth directly and indirectly impacts employment and unemployment, as well as other economic indicators such as economic growth and per capita income.

Total population - Alfred Nzo, Eastern Cape and National Total, 2010-2020 [Numbers percentage]

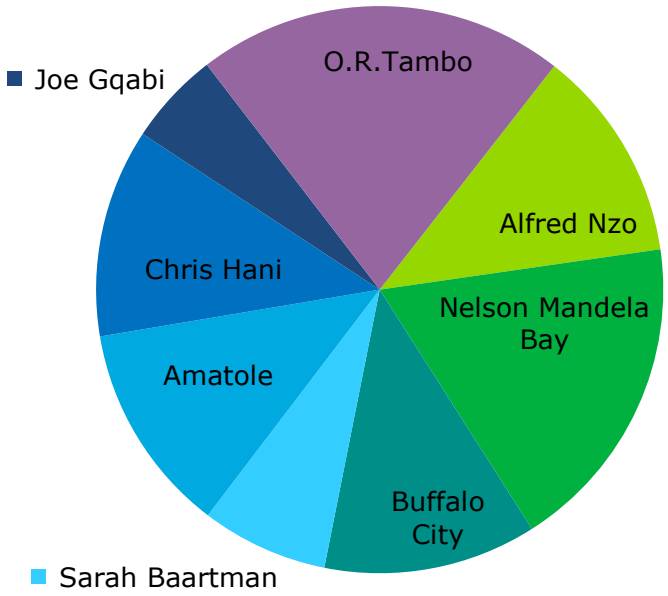
	Alfred Nzo	Eastern Cape	National Total	Alfred Nzo as % of province	Alfred Nzo as % of national
2010	815,000	6,640,000	51,200,000	12.3%	1.59%
2011	820,000	6,690,000	52,000,000	12.3%	1.58%
2012	826,000	6,750,000	52,800,000	12.2%	1.56%
2013	832,000	6,810,000	53,700,000	12.2%	1.55%
2014	840,000	6,880,000	54,500,000	12.2%	1.54%
2015	848,000	6,950,000	55,300,000	12.2%	1.53%
2016	856,000	7,020,000	56,200,000	12.2%	1.52%
2017	865,000	7,100,000	57,000,000	12.2%	1.52%
2018	874,000	7,180,000	57,900,000	12.2%	1.51%
2019	883,000	7,250,000	58,800,000	12.2%	1.50%
2020	892,000	7,330,000	59,600,000	12.2%	1.50%
Average Annual growth					
2010-2020	0.92%	1.00%	1.55%		

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

With 892 000 people, the Alfred Nzo District Municipality housed 1.5% of South Africa's total population in 2020. Between 2010 and 2020 the population growth averaged 0.92% per annum which is about half than the growth rate of South Africa as a whole (1.55%). Compared to Eastern Cape's average annual growth rate (1.00%), the growth rate in Alfred Nzo's population at 0.92% was very similar than that of the province.

Total population - Alfred Nzo and the rest of Eastern Cape, 2020 [Percentage]

Total population
Eastern Cape Province, 2020



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

When compared to other regions, the Alfred Nzo District Municipality accounts for a total population of 892,000, or 12.2% of the total population in the Eastern Cape Province, with the O.R.Tambo being the most populous region in the Eastern Cape Province for 2020. Alfred Nzo increased in importance from ranking fifth in 2010 to third in 2020. In terms of its share the Alfred Nzo District Municipality was slightly smaller in 2020 (12.2%) compared to what it was in 2010 (12.3%).When looking at the average annual growth rate, it is noted that Alfred Nzo ranked sixth (relative to its peers in terms of growth) with an average annual growth rate of 0.9% between 2010 and 2020.

Total population - local municipalities of Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2010, 2015 and 2020 [Numbers percentage]

	2010	2015	2020	Average Annual growth
Matatiele	206,000	216,000	229,000	1.05%
Umzimvubu	197,000	198,000	204,000	0.37%
Mbizana	284,000	307,000	329,000	1.47%
Ntabankulu	127,000	127,000	130,000	0.24%
Alfred Nzo	814,687	847,752	892,440	0.92%

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

The Mbizana Local Municipality increased the most, in terms of population, with an average annual growth rate of 1.5%, the Matatiele Local Municipality had the second highest growth in terms of its population, with an average annual growth rate of 1.1%. The Ntabankulu Local Municipality had the lowest average annual growth rate of 0.24% relative to the other

within the Alfred Nzo District Municipality.

Population projections

Based on the present age-gender structure and the present fertility, mortality and migration rates, Alfred Nzo's population is projected to grow at an average annual rate of 0.9% from 892 000 in 2020 to 932 000 in 2025.

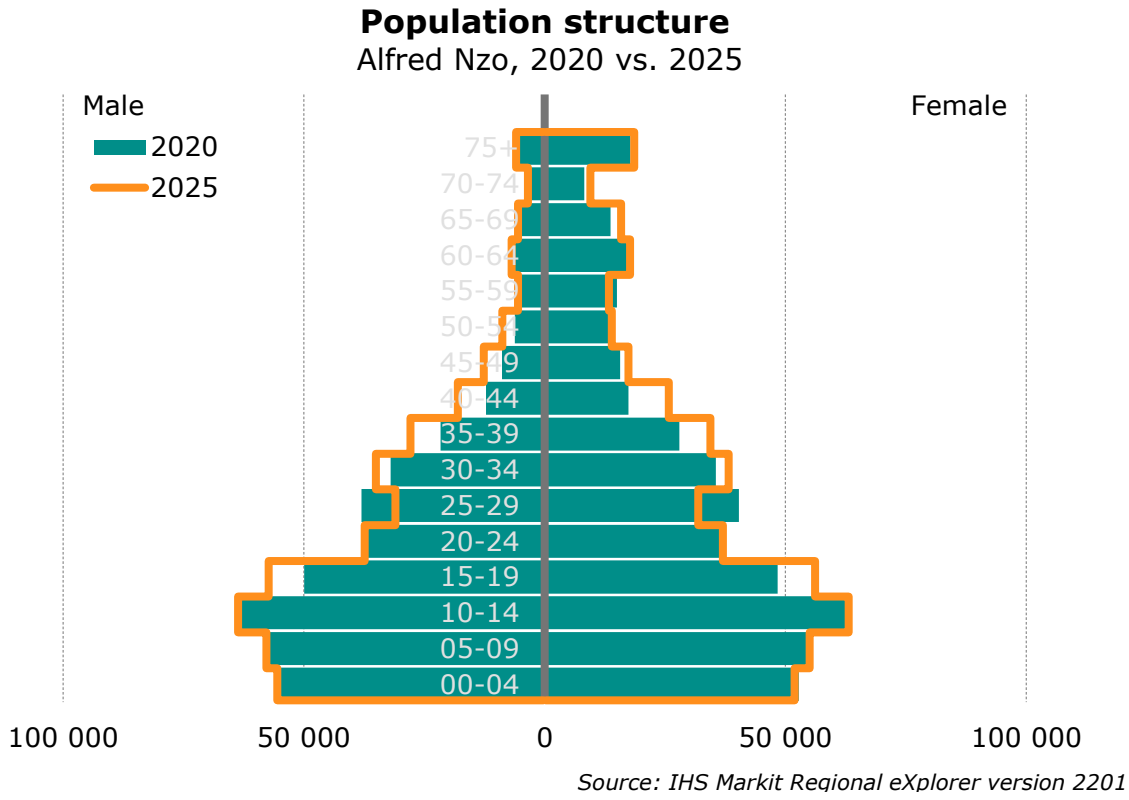
Population projections - Alfred Nzo, Eastern Cape and National Total, 2020-2025 [Numbers percentage]

	Alfred Nzo	Eastern Cape	National Total	Alfred Nzo as % of province	Alfred Nzo as % of national
2020	892,000	7,330,000	59,600,000	12.2%	1.50%
2021	899,000	7,400,000	60,300,000	12.2%	1.49%
2022	908,000	7,470,000	61,100,000	12.1%	1.49%
2023	916,000	7,550,000	61,900,000	12.1%	1.48%
2024	924,000	7,630,000	62,700,000	12.1%	1.47%
2025	932,000	7,710,000	63,500,000	12.1%	1.47%
Average Annual growth					
2020-2025	0.87%	0.99%	1.27%		

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

The population projection of Alfred Nzo District Municipality shows an estimated average annual growth rate of 0.9% between 2020 and 2025. The average annual growth rate in the population over the forecasted period for Eastern Cape Province and South Africa is 1.0% and 1.3% respectively. The Eastern Cape Province is estimated to have average growth rate of 1.0% which is higher than the Alfred Nzo District Municipality. The South Africa as a whole is estimated to have an average annual growth rate of 1.3% which is higher than that of Alfred Nzo's growth rate.

Population pyramid - Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2020 vs. 2025 [Percentage]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

The population pyramid reflects a projected change in the structure of the population from 2020 and 2025. The differences can be explained as follows:

In 2020, there is a significantly larger share of young working age people between 20 and 34 (24.6%), compared to what is estimated in 2025 (22.6%). This age category of young working age population will decrease over time.

The fertility rate in 2025 is estimated to be slightly higher compared to that experienced in 2020.

The share of children between the ages of 0 to 14 years is projected to be significant smaller (37.2%) in 2025 when compared to 2020 (39.2%).

In 2020, the female population for the 20 to 34 years age group amounts to 12.6% of the total female population while the male population group for the same age amounts to 12.0% of the total male population. In 2025, the male working age population at 11.1% does not exceed that of the female population working age population at 11.5%, although both are at a lower level compared to 2020.

Population by population group, Gender and Age

The total population of a region is the total number of people within that region measured in the middle of the year. Total population can be categorised according to the population group, as well as the sub-categories of age and gender. The population groups include African, White, Coloured and Asian, where the Asian group includes all people originating from Asia, India and China. The age subcategory divides the population into 5-year cohorts, e.g. 0-4, 5-9, 10-13, etc.

Population by gender - Alfred Nzo and the rest of Eastern Cape Province, 2020 [Number].

	Male	Female	Total
Alfred Nzo	411,813	480,627	892,440
Nelson Mandela Bay	648,360	690,450	1,338,810
Buffalo City	428,994	462,151	891,146
Sarah Baartman	263,786	266,085	529,871
Amatole	418,160	462,032	880,192
Chris Hani	419,685	452,780	872,465
Joe Gqabi	186,617	203,223	389,841
O.R.Tambo	719,690	819,309	1,538,999
Eastern Cape	3,497,105	3,836,657	7,333,763

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

Alfred Nzo District Municipality's male/female split in population was 85.7 males per 100 females in 2020. The Alfred Nzo District Municipality has significantly more females (53.86%) than males, when compared to a typical stable population. This is most probably an area with high male out migration to look for work elsewhere. In total there were 481 000 (53.86%) females and 412 000 (46.14%) males. This is different from the Eastern Cape Province as a whole where the female population counted 3.84 million which constitutes 52.31% of the total population of 7.33 million.

Population by population group, Gender and Age - Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2020 [Number].

	African		White		Coloured		Asian	
	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male
00-04	52,400	55,700	66	92	186	194	99	86
05-09	55,300	57,300	80	68	204	219	88	75
10-14	63,000	63,900	91	86	148	222	77	68
15-19	48,000	49,600	101	68	209	225	53	91
20-24	36,300	37,100	80	66	143	143	49	104
25-29	40,000	37,700	63	49	192	200	88	145
30-34	35,300	31,600	47	50	137	111	69	175
35-39	27,800	21,400	66	33	107	100	48	144
40-44	17,200	11,900	86	68	90	95	33	107
45-49	15,500	8,640	66	76	80	70	29	48
50-54	13,700	6,030	56	89	66	68	25	32
55-59	14,800	6,010	68	57	128	107	15	24
60-64	18,400	6,910	51	39	59	72	20	36
65-69	13,500	5,040	73	59	38	38	25	25
70-74	8,140	3,630	35	55	40	11	6	5
75+	17,600	5,410	68	45	77	37	30	12
Total	**477,000**	**408,000**	**1,100**	**1,000**	**1,900**	**1,910**	**756**	**1,180**

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

In 2020, the Alfred Nzo District Municipality's population consisted of 99.12% African (885 000), 0.24% White (2 100), 0.43% Coloured (3 820) and 0.22% Asian (1 930) people.

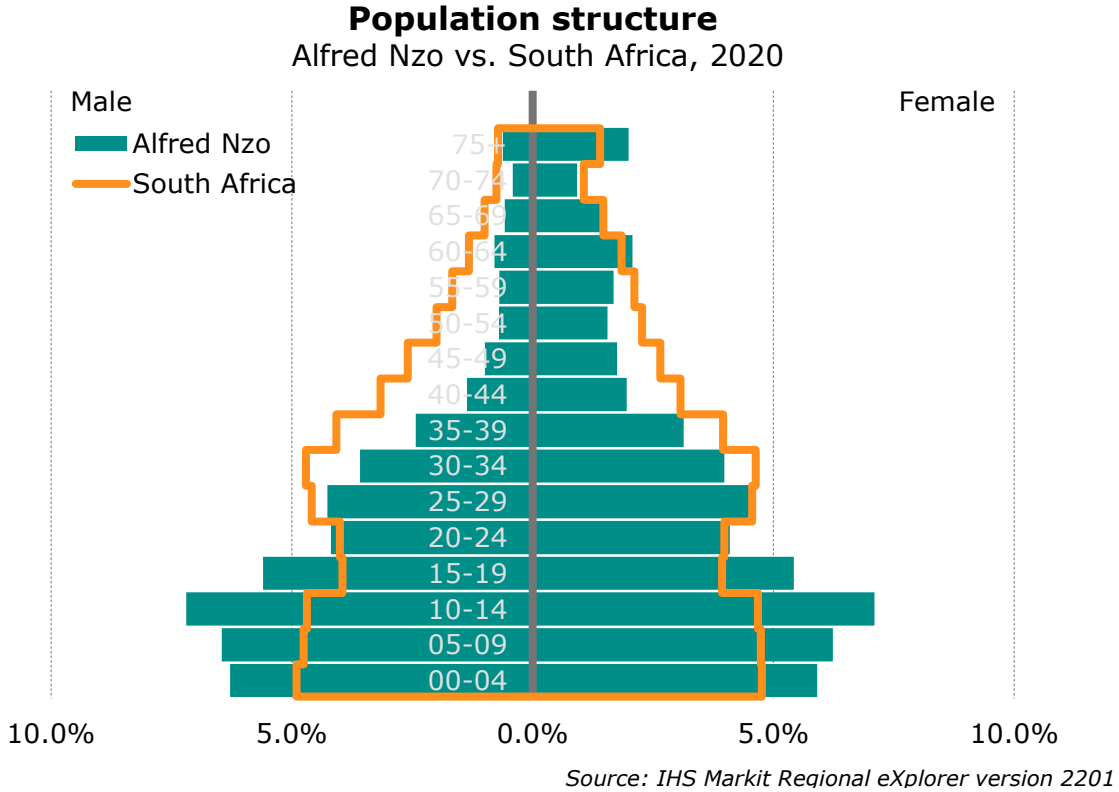
The largest share of population is within the babies and kids (0-14 years) age category with a total number of 350 000 or 39.2% of the total population. The age category with the second largest number of people is the young working age (25-44 years) age category with a total share of 25.2%, followed by the teenagers and youth (15-24 years) age category with 172 000 people. The age category with the least number of people is the retired / old age (65 years and older) age category with only 54 000 people, as reflected in the population pyramids below.

Population Pyramids

A population pyramid is a graphic representation of the population categorised by gender and age, for a specific year and region. The horizontal axis depicts the share of people, where the male population is charted on the left-hand side and the female population on the right-hand side of the vertical axis. The vertical axis is divided in 5-year age categories.

With the African population group representing 99.1%of the Alfred Nzo District Municipality's total population, the overall population pyramid for the region will mostly reflect that of the African population group. The chart below compares Alfred Nzo's population structure of 2020 to that of South Africa.

Population pyramid - Alfred Nzo District Municipality vs. South Africa, 2020 [Percentage]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

By comparing the population pyramid of the Alfred Nzo District Municipality with the national age structure, the most significant differences are:

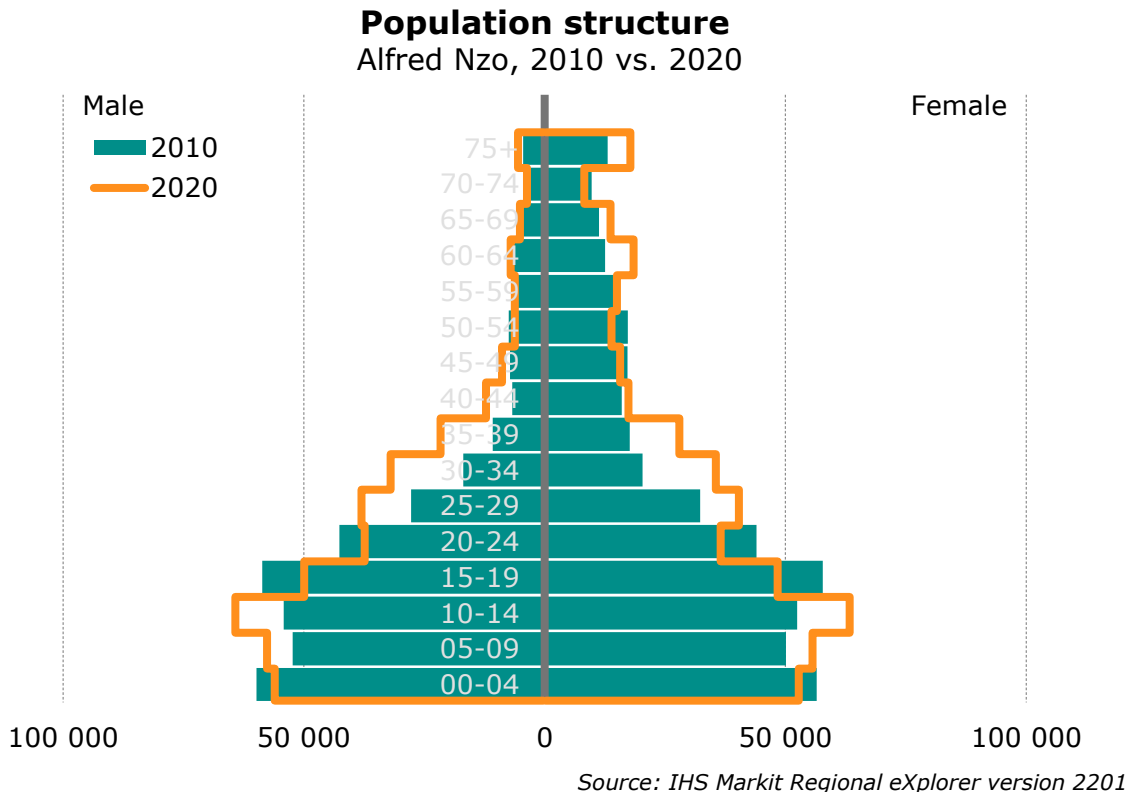
There is a significant smaller share of young working age people - aged 20 to 34 (24.6%) - in Alfred Nzo, compared to the national picture (26.5%).

Fertility in Alfred Nzo is significantly higher compared to South Africa as a whole.

Spatial policies changed since 1994.

The share of children between the ages of 0 to 14 years is significantly larger (39.2%) in Alfred Nzo compared to South Africa (28.5%). Demand for expenditure on schooling as percentage of total budget within Alfred Nzo District Municipality will therefore be higher than that of South Africa.

Population pyramid - Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2010 vs. 2020 [Percentage]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

When comparing the 2010 population pyramid with the 2020 pyramid for the Alfred Nzo District Municipality, some interesting differences are visible:

In 2010, there were a significant smaller share of young working age people - aged 20 to 34 (22.6%) - compared to 2020 (24.6%).

Fertility in 2010 was significantly higher compared to that of 2020.

The share of children between the ages of 0 to 14 years is slightly larger in 2010 (39.9%) compared to 2020 (39.2%).

Life expectancy is increasing.

In 2020, the female population for the 20 to 34 years age group amounted to 11.9% of the

total female population while the male population group for the same age amounted to 10.7% of the total male population. In 2010 the male working age population at 12.0% did not exceeds that of the female population working age population at 12.6%.

Number of Households by Population Group

A household is either a group of people who live together and provide themselves jointly with food and/or other essentials for living, or it is a single person living on his/her own. An individual is considered part of a household if he/she spends at least four nights a week within the household. To categorise a household according to population group, the population group to which the head of the household belongs, is used.

If the number of households is growing at a faster rate than that of the population it means that the average household size is decreasing, and vice versa. In 2020, the Alfred Nzo District Municipality comprised of 186 000 households. This equates to an average annual growth rate of 0.50% in the number of households from 2010 to 2020. With an average annual growth rate of 0.92% in the total population, the average household size in the Alfred Nzo District Municipality is by implication increasing. This is confirmed by the data where the average household size in 2010 increased from approximately 4.6 individuals per household to 4.8 persons per household in 2020.

Number of households - Alfred Nzo, Eastern Cape and National Total, 2010-2020 [Number percentage]

	Alfred Nzo	Eastern Cape	National Total	Alfred Nzo as % of province	Alfred Nzo as % of national
2010	177,000	1,690,000	14,000,000	10.5%	1.26%
2011	178,000	1,710,000	14,300,000	10.4%	1.24%
2012	179,000	1,730,000	14,600,000	10.4%	1.23%
2013	181,000	1,750,000	14,900,000	10.3%	1.21%
2014	181,000	1,760,000	15,200,000	10.3%	1.19%
2015	184,000	1,790,000	15,600,000	10.3%	1.18%
2016	188,000	1,830,000	16,000,000	10.3%	1.18%
2017	193,000	1,880,000	16,300,000	10.3%	1.19%
2018	195,000	1,900,000	16,400,000	10.3%	1.19%
2019	191,000	1,870,000	16,500,000	10.2%	1.16%
2020	186,000	1,830,000	16,500,000	10.2%	1.13%
Average Annual growth					
2010-2020	0.50%	0.79%	1.60%		

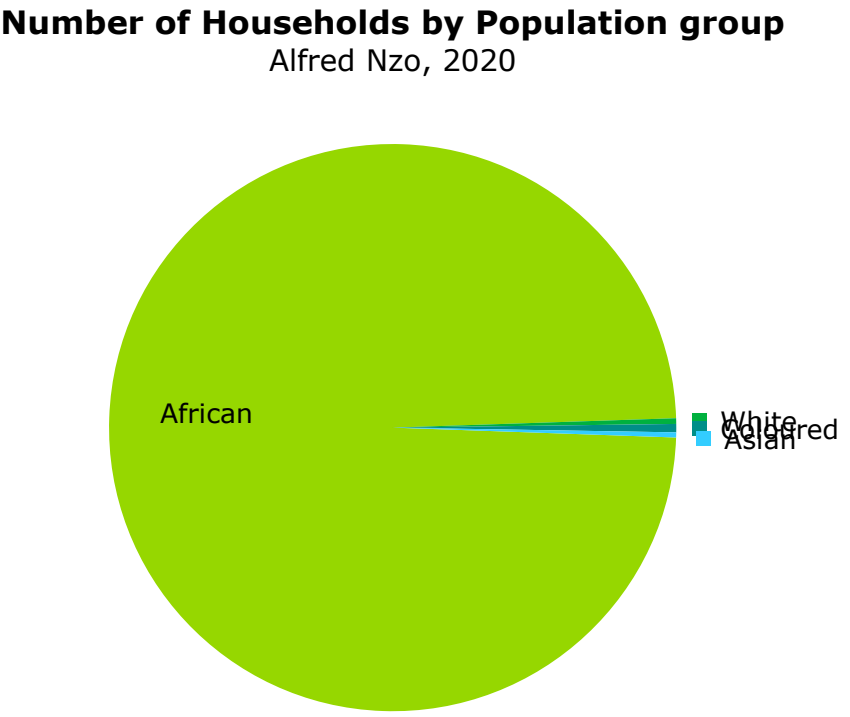
Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

Relative to the province, the Alfred Nzo District Municipality had a lower average annual growth rate of 0.50% from 2010 to 2020. In contrast, the South Africa had a total of 16.5 million households, with a growth rate of 1.60%, thus growing at a higher rate than the

Alfred Nzo.

The composition of the households by population group consists of 98.9% which is ascribed to the African population group with the largest amount of households by population group. The Coloured population group had a total composition of 0.5% (ranking second). The White population group had a total composition of 0.3% of the total households. The smallest population group by households is the Asian population group with only 0.3% in 2020.

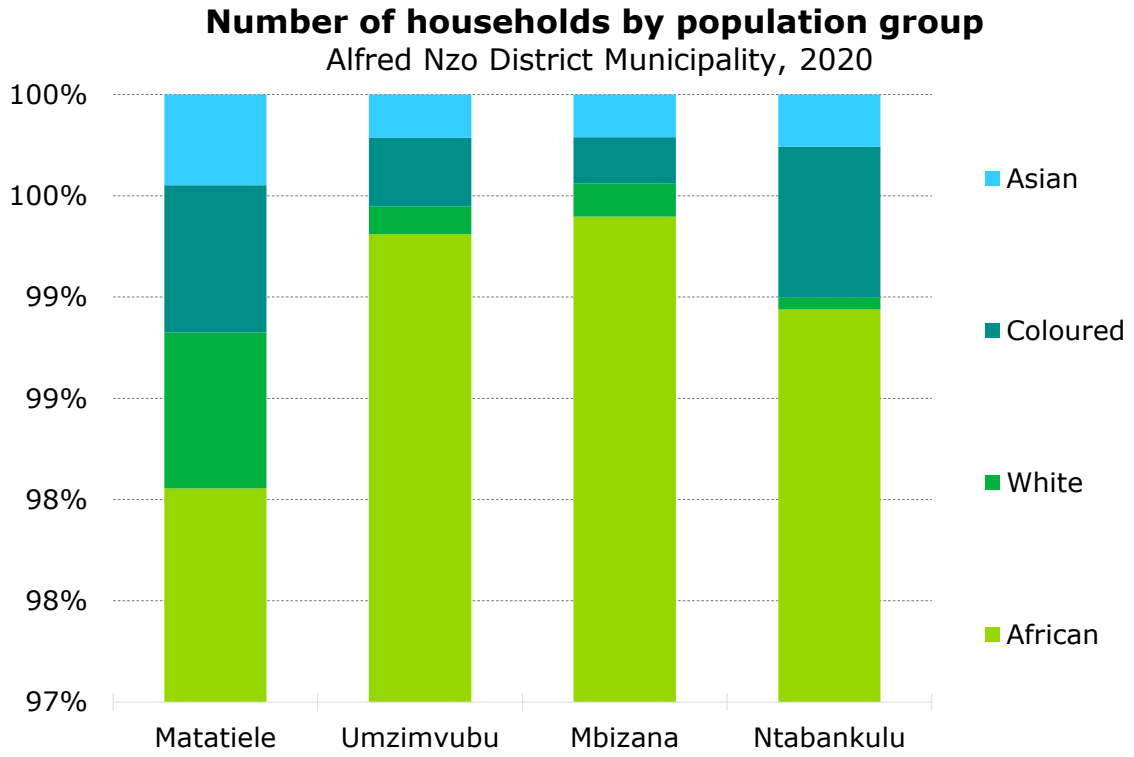
Number of households by population group - Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2020 [Percentage]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

The growth in the number of African headed households was on average 0.49% per annum between 2010 and 2020, which translates in the number of households increasing by 8 770 in the period. Although the Asian population group is not the biggest in size, it was however the fastest growing population group between 2010 and 2020 at 6.61%. The average annual growth rate in the number of households for all the other population groups has increased with 0.49%.

Number of households by population group - local municipalities of Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2020 [percentage]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

HIV+ and AIDS estimates

HIV and AIDS can have a substantial impact on the growth of a particular population. However, there are many factors affecting the impact of the HIV virus on population progression: adult HIV prevalence rates; the speed at which the virus progresses; age distribution of the virus; the mother-to-child transmission; child treatment; adult treatment; and the percentage by which the virus decreases total fertility. ARV treatment can also prolong the lifespan of people that are HIV+. In the absence of any treatment, people diagnosed with HIV live for approximately 10 years before reaching the final stage of the disease (called AIDS). When patients reach this stage, recovery is highly unlikely.

HIV+ and AIDS estimates are defined as follows:

The HIV+ estimates are calculated by using the prevalence rates from the HIV/AIDS model built by the Actuarial Society of Southern Africa (ASSA-2008). These rates are used as base rates on a provincial level. IHS slightly adjusted the provincial ASSA-2008 data to more accurately reflect the national HIV Prevalence rate per population group as used in the national demographic models. The ASSA model in turn uses the prevalence rates from various primary data sets, in particular the HIV/AIDS surveys conducted by the Department of Health and the Antenatal clinic surveys. Their rates are further adjusted for over-reporting and then smoothed.

Number of HIV+ people - Alfred Nzo, Eastern Cape and National Total, 2010-2020 [Number and percentage]

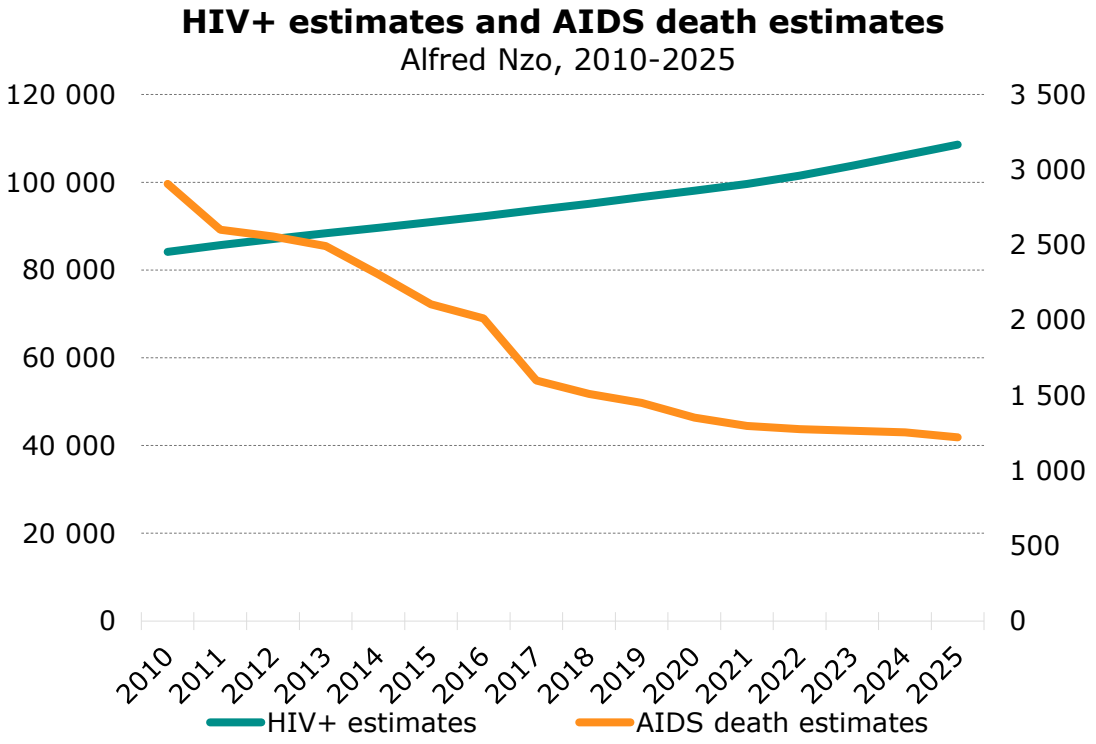
	Alfred Nzo	Eastern Cape	National Total	Alfred Nzo as % of province	Alfred Nzo as % of national
2010	84,100	717,000	6,310,000	11.7%	1.33%
2011	85,700	732,000	6,480,000	11.7%	1.32%
2012	87,100	746,000	6,630,000	11.7%	1.31%
2013	88,400	759,000	6,770,000	11.6%	1.31%
2014	89,600	772,000	6,910,000	11.6%	1.30%
2015	91,000	786,000	7,050,000	11.6%	1.29%
2016	92,200	799,000	7,200,000	11.5%	1.28%
2017	93,700	815,000	7,360,000	11.5%	1.27%
2018	95,100	830,000	7,530,000	11.5%	1.26%
2019	96,600	847,000	7,710,000	11.4%	1.25%
2020	98,100	863,000	7,900,000	11.4%	1.24%
Average Annual growth 2010-2020	1.55%	1.88%	2.28%		

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

In 2020, 98 100 people in the Alfred Nzo District Municipality were infected with HIV. This reflects an increase at an average annual rate of 1.55% since 2010, and in 2020 represented 10.99% of the district municipality's total population. The Eastern Cape Province had an average annual growth rate of 1.88% from 2010 to 2020 in the number of people infected with HIV, which is higher than that of the Alfred Nzo District Municipality. When looking at the South Africa as a whole it can be seen that the number of people that are infected increased from 2010 to 2020 with an average annual growth rate of 2.28%.

The lifespan of people that are HIV+ could be prolonged with modern ARV treatments. In the absence of any treatment, people diagnosed with HIV can live for 10 years and longer before they reach the final AIDS stage of the disease.

AIDS profile and forecast - Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2010-2025 [numbers]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

Presenting the number of HIV+ people against the number of people living with AIDS, the people with AIDS added up to 2910 in 2010 and 1350 for 2020. This number denotes an decrease from 2010 to 2020 with a high average annual rate of -7.36% (or -1550 people). For the year 2020, they represented 0.15% of the total population of the entire district municipality.

Economy

The economic state of Alfred Nzo District Municipality is put in perspective by comparing it on a spatial level with its neighbouring district municipalities, Eastern Cape Province and South Africa. The section will also allude to the economic composition and contribution of the regions within Alfred Nzo District Municipality.

The Alfred Nzo District Municipality does not function in isolation from Eastern Cape, South Africa and the world and now, more than ever, it is crucial to have reliable information on its economy for effective planning. Information is needed that will empower the municipality to plan and implement policies that will encourage the social development and economic growth of the people and industries in the municipality respectively.

Gross Domestic Product by Region (GDP-R)

The Gross Domestic Product (GDP), an important indicator of economic performance, is used to compare economies and economic states.

Gross Domestic Product by Region (GDP-R) represents the value of all goods and services produced within a region, over a period of one year, plus taxes and minus subsidies.

GDP-R can be measured using either current or constant prices, where the current prices measures the economy in actual Rand, and constant prices measures the economy by removing the effect of inflation, and therefore captures the real growth in volumes, as if prices were fixed in a given base year.

Gross Domestic Product (GDP) - Alfred Nzo, Eastern Cape and National Total, 2010-2020 [R billions, Current prices]

	Alfred Nzo	Eastern Cape	National Total	Alfred Nzo as % of province	Alfred Nzo as % of national
2010	8.6	241.1	3,055.6	3.6%	0.28%
2011	9.2	255.4	3,327.0	3.6%	0.28%
2012	10.3	283.4	3,566.4	3.6%	0.29%
2013	11.0	305.7	3,868.6	3.6%	0.28%
2014	11.8	326.3	4,133.9	3.6%	0.29%
2015	12.8	352.9	4,420.8	3.6%	0.29%
2016	13.6	373.2	4,759.6	3.6%	0.28%
2017	14.6	400.4	5,078.2	3.6%	0.29%
2018	15.3	421.2	5,357.6	3.6%	0.29%
2019	15.9	435.6	5,605.0	3.6%	0.28%
2020	15.5	423.5	5,521.1	3.7%	0.28%

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

With a GDP of R 15.5 billion in 2020 (up from R 8.63 billion in 2010), the Alfred Nzo District Municipality contributed 3.66% to the Eastern Cape Province GDP of R 423 billion in 2020 increasing in the share of the Eastern Cape from 3.58% in 2010. The Alfred Nzo District

Municipality contributes 0.28% to the GDP of South Africa which had a total GDP of R 5.52 trillion in 2020 (as measured in nominal or current prices).It's contribution to the national economy stayed similar in importance from 2010 when it contributed 0.28% to South Africa, but it is lower than the peak of 0.29% in 2015.

Gross Domestic Product (GDP) - Alfred Nzo, Eastern Cape and National Total, 2010-2020 [Annual percentage change, Constant 2010 prices]

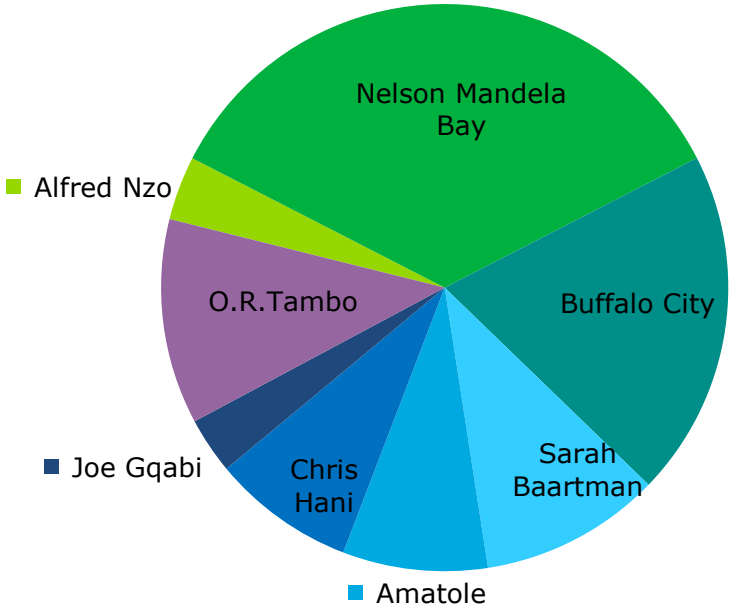
	Alfred Nzo	Eastern Cape	National Total
2010	-2.2%	1.9%	2.6%
2011	2.8%	3.3%	3.2%
2012	0.5%	2.0%	2.4%
2013	0.6%	1.4%	2.5%
2014	1.3%	0.7%	1.4%
2015	1.8%	1.0%	1.3%
2016	0.9%	0.8%	0.7%
2017	0.6%	0.5%	1.2%
2018	0.5%	1.0%	1.5%
2019	0.0%	-0.1%	0.1%
2020	-5.4%	-6.6%	-6.4%
Average Annual growth 2010-2020	0.35%	0.39%	0.74%

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

In 2020, the Alfred Nzo District Municipality achieved an annual growth rate of -5.41% which is a significantly higher GDP growth than the Eastern Cape Province's -6.58%, and is higher than that of South Africa, where the 2020 GDP growth rate was -6.43%. Contrary to the short-term growth rate of 2020, the longer-term average growth rate for Alfred Nzo (0.35%) is slightly lower than that of South Africa (0.74%). The economic growth in Alfred Nzo peaked in 2011 at 2.79%.

Gross Domestic Product (GDP) - Alfred Nzo District Municipality and the rest of Eastern Cape, 2020 [Percentage]

Gross Domestic Product (GDP)
Eastern Cape Province, 2020



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

The Alfred Nzo District Municipality had a total GDP of R 15.5 billion and in terms of total contribution towards Eastern Cape Province the Alfred Nzo District Municipality ranked seventh relative to all the regional economies to total Eastern Cape Province GDP. This ranking in terms of size compared to other regions of Alfred Nzo remained the same since 2010. In terms of its share, it was in 2020 (3.7%) very similar compared to what it was in 2010 (3.6%). For the period 2010 to 2020, the average annual growth rate of 0.3% of Alfred Nzo was the sixth relative to its peers in terms of growth in constant 2010 prices.

Gross Domestic Product (GDP) - local municipalities of Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2010 to 2020, share and growth

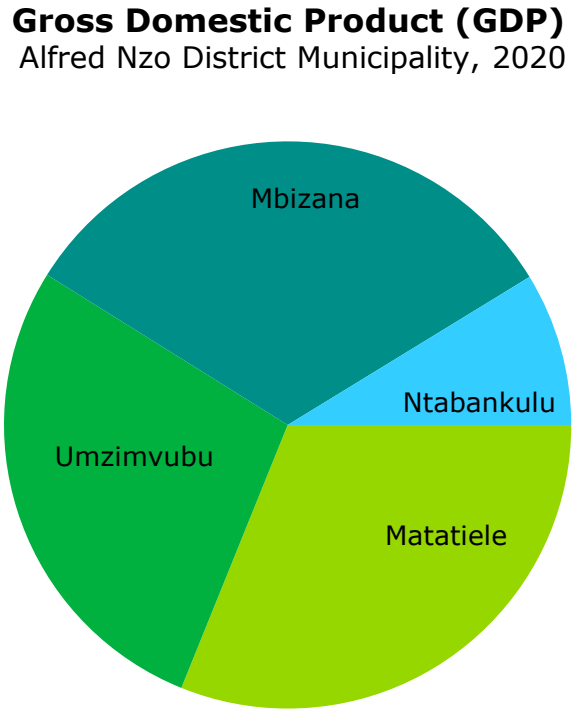
	2020 (Current prices)	Share of district municipality	2010 (Constant prices)	2020 (Constant prices)	Average Annual growth
Matatiele	4.82	31.12%	3.51	3.76	0.69%
Umzimvubu	4.30	27.76%	3.12	3.29	0.53%
Mbizana	5.01	32.38%	3.79	3.83	0.11%
Ntabankulu	1.35	8.74%	1.10	1.05	-0.51%
Alfred Nzo	15.48		11.51	11.92	

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

Matatiele had the highest average annual economic growth, averaging 0.69% between 2010 and 2020, when compared to the rest of the regions within the Alfred Nzo District Municipality. The Umzimvubu Local Municipality had the second highest average annual growth rate of 0.53%. Ntabankulu Local Municipality had the lowest average annual growth

rate of -0.51% between 2010 and 2020.

GDP contribution - local municipalities of Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2020 [Current prices, percentage]



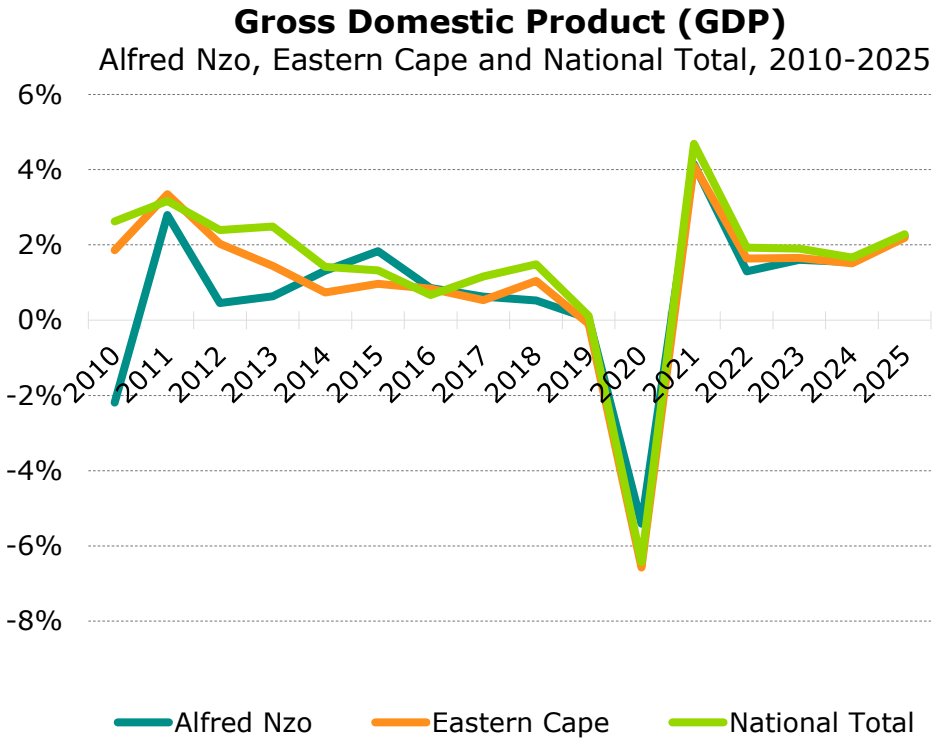
Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

The greatest contributor to the Alfred Nzo District Municipality economy is the Mbizana Local Municipality with a share of 32.38% or R 5.01 billion, increasing from R 2.87 billion in 2010. The economy with the lowest contribution is the Ntabankulu Local Municipality with R 1.35 billion growing from R 826 million in 2010.

Economic Growth Forecast

It is expected that Alfred Nzo District Municipality will grow at an average annual rate of 2.16% from 2020 to 2025. The average annual growth rate of Eastern Cape Province and South Africa is expected to grow at 2.22% and 2.49% respectively.

Gross Domestic Product (GDP) - Alfred Nzo, Eastern Cape and National Total, 2010-2025 [Average annual growth rate, constant 2010 prices]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

In 2025, Alfred Nzo's forecasted GDP will be an estimated R 13.3 billion (constant 2010 prices) or 3.6% of the total GDP of Eastern Cape Province. The ranking in terms of size of the Alfred Nzo District Municipality will remain the same between 2020 and 2025, with a contribution to the Eastern Cape Province GDP of 3.6% in 2025 compared to the 3.6% in 2020. At a 2.16% average annual GDP growth rate between 2020 and 2025, Alfred Nzo ranked the third compared to the other regional economies.

Gross Domestic Product (GDP) - local municipalities of Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2020 to 2025, share and growth

	2025 (Current prices)	Share of district municipality	2020 (Constant prices)	2025 (Constant prices)	Average Annual growth
Matatiele	6.71	30.82%	3.76	4.15	2.01%
Umzimvubu	6.24	28.64%	3.29	3.79	2.89%
Mbizana	6.93	31.81%	3.83	4.15	1.62%
Ntabankulu	1.90	8.73%	1.05	1.17	2.31%
Alfred Nzo	21.78		11.92	13.26	

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

When looking at the regions within the Alfred Nzo District Municipality it is expected that from 2020 to 2025 the Umzimvubu Local Municipality will achieve the highest average annual growth rate of 2.89%. The region that is expected to achieve the second highest average annual growth rate is that of Ntabankulu Local Municipality, averaging 2.31% between 2020 and 2025. On the other hand the region that performed the poorest relative

to the other regions within Alfred Nzo District Municipality was the Mbizana Local Municipality with an average annual growth rate of 1.62%.

Gross Value Added by Region (GVA-R)

The Alfred Nzo District Municipality's economy is made up of various industries. The GVA-R variable provides a sector breakdown, where each sector is measured in terms of its value added produced in the local economy.

Gross Value Added (GVA) is a measure of output (total production) of a region in terms of the value that was created within that region. GVA can be broken down into various production sectors.

The summary table below puts the Gross Value Added (GVA) of all the regions in perspective to that of the Alfred Nzo District Municipality.

Gross Value Added (GVA) by broad economic sector - Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2020 [R billions, current prices]

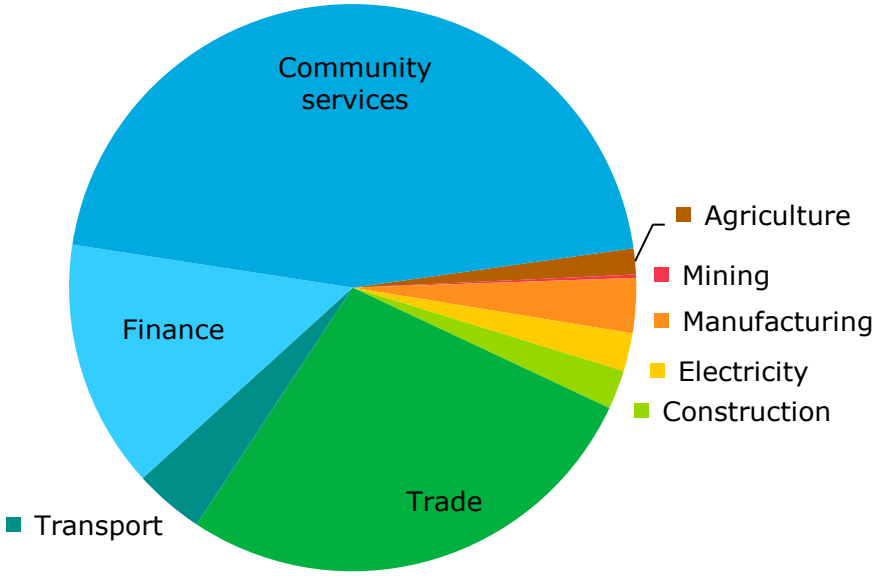
	Alfred Nzo	Eastern Cape	National Total	Alfred Nzo as % of province	Alfred Nzo as % of national
Agriculture	0.2	7.4	139.5	2.9%	0.15%
Mining	0.0	0.5	353.2	5.4%	0.01%
Manufacturing	0.4	49.1	648.4	0.9%	0.07%
Electricity	0.3	8.6	157.3	3.6%	0.20%
Construction	0.3	10.4	134.3	3.0%	0.24%
Trade	3.9	66.1	659.5	5.9%	0.59%
Transport	0.6	25.1	368.8	2.3%	0.15%
Finance	2.0	85.7	1,216.0	2.4%	0.17%
Community services	6.5	130.1	1,320.8	5.0%	0.49%
Total Industries	**14.2**	**383.0**	**4,997.9**	**3.7%**	**0.29%**

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

In 2020, the community services sector is the largest within Alfred Nzo District Municipality accounting for R 6.46 billion or 45.3% of the total GVA in the district municipality's economy. The sector that contributes the second most to the GVA of the Alfred Nzo District Municipality is the trade sector at 27.3%, followed by the finance sector with 14.2%. The sector that contributes the least to the economy of Alfred Nzo District Municipality is the mining sector with a contribution of R 27 million or 0.19% of the total GVA.

Gross Value Added (GVA) by broad economic sector - Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2020 [percentage composition]

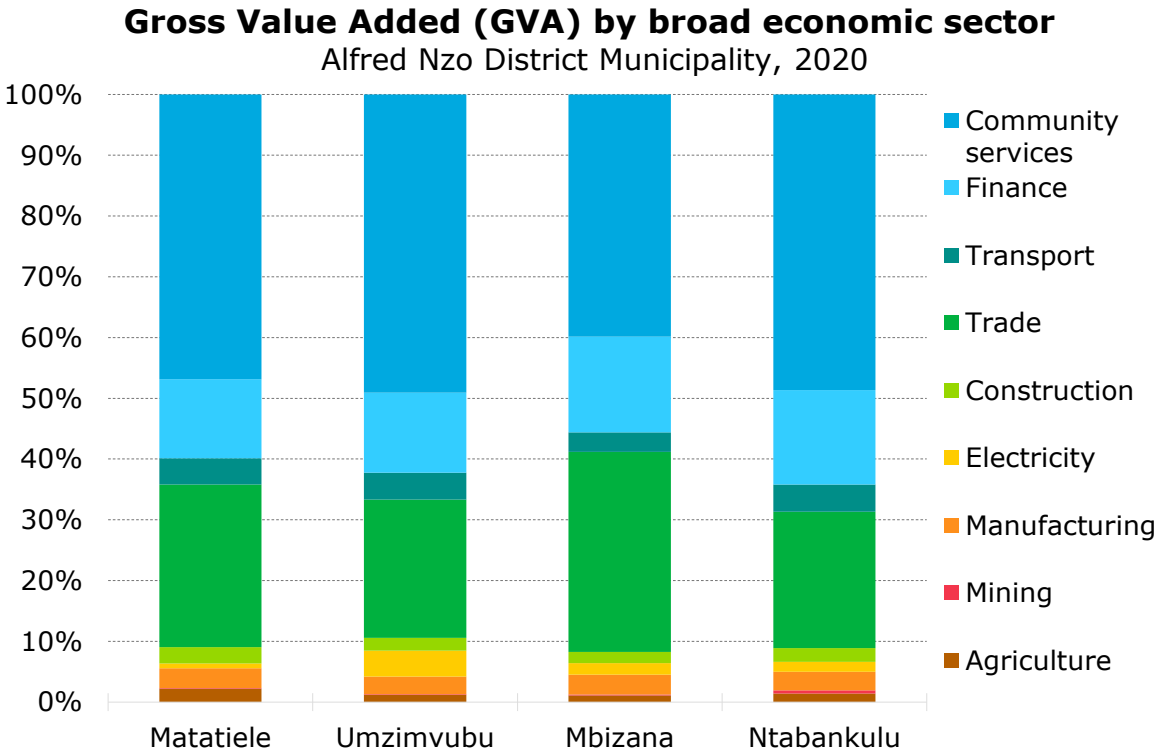
Gross Value Added (GVA) by broad economic sector
Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2020



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

The community sector, which includes the government services, is generally a large contributor towards GVA in smaller and more rural local municipalities. When looking at the regions within the district municipality, the Matatiele Local Municipality made the largest contribution to the community services sector at 32.26% of the district municipality. As a whole, the Matatiele Local Municipality contributed R 4.45 billion or 31.21% to the GVA of the Alfred Nzo District Municipality. The region within Alfred Nzo District Municipality that contributes the most to the GVA of the district municipality was the Mbizana Local Municipality with a total of R 4.65 billion or 32.63%.

Gross Value Added (GVA) by broad economic sector - local municipalities of Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2020 [percentage composition]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

Historical Economic Growth

For the period 2020 and 2010, the GVA in the finance sector had the highest average annual growth rate in Alfred Nzo at 2.94%. The industry with the second highest average annual growth rate is the agriculture sector averaging at 1.04% per year. The electricity sector had an average annual growth rate of -1.43%, while the construction sector had the lowest average annual growth of -2.32%. Overall a negative growth existed for all the industries in 2020 with an annual growth rate of -4.61% since 2019.

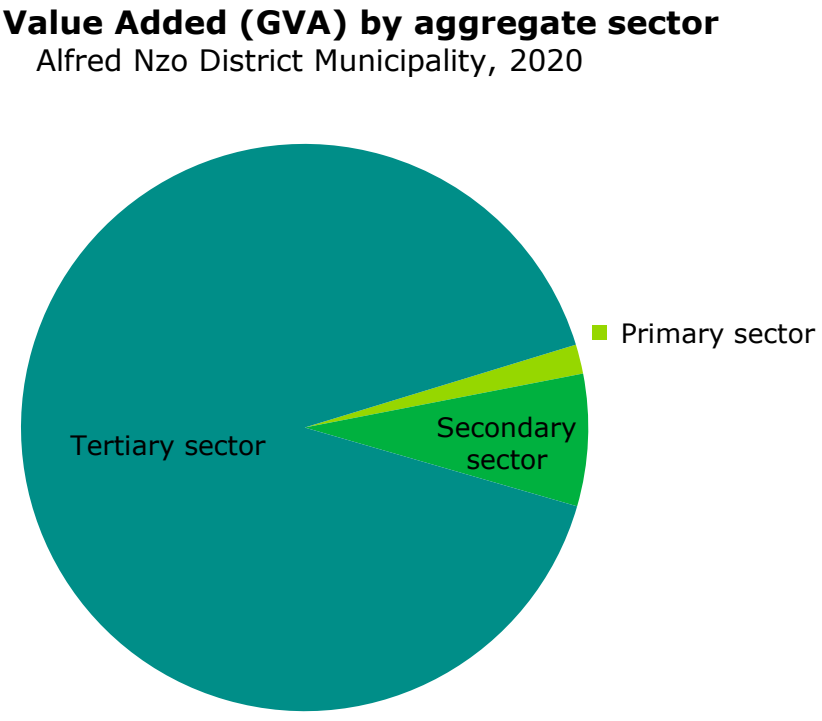
Gross Value Added (GVA) by broad economic sector - Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2010, 2015 and 2020 [R millions, 2010 constant prices]

	2010	2015	2020	Average Annual growth
Agriculture	121.6	143.2	134.8	1.04%
Mining	34.1	34.0	30.6	-1.07%
Manufacturing	368.1	362.5	341.7	-0.74%
Electricity	163.0	158.6	141.1	-1.43%
Construction	335.4	355.6	265.3	-2.32%
Trade	3,081.0	3,345.0	2,930.5	-0.50%
Transport	509.6	551.2	493.3	-0.32%
Finance	1,194.9	1,472.2	1,596.0	2.94%
Community services	4,711.0	4,843.8	5,034.3	0.67%
Total Industries	**10,518.7**	**11,265.9**	**10,967.6**	**0.42%**

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

The tertiary sector contributes the most to the Gross Value Added within the Alfred Nzo District Municipality at 90.8%. This is significantly higher than the national economy (71.3%). The secondary sector contributed a total of 7.5% (ranking second), while the primary sector contributed the least at 1.7%.

Gross Value Added (GVA) by aggregate economic sector - Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2020 [percentage]



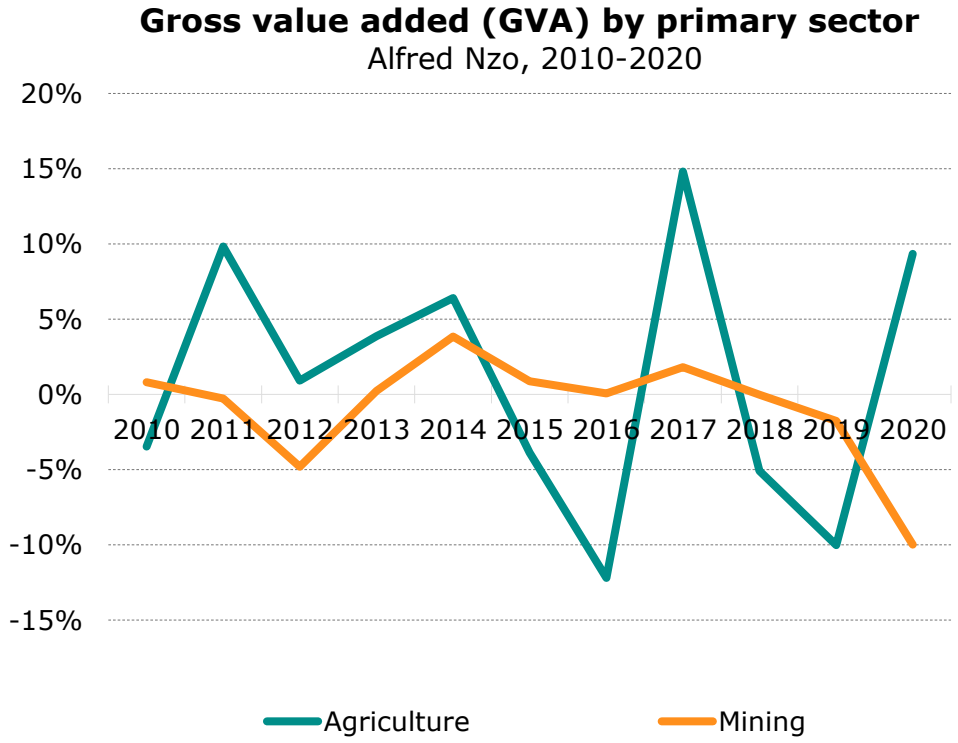
Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

The following is a breakdown of the Gross Value Added (GVA) by aggregated sector:

Primary Sector

The primary sector consists of two broad economic sectors namely the mining and the agricultural sector. The following chart represents the average growth rate in the GVA for both of these sectors in Alfred Nzo District Municipality from 2010 to 2020.

Gross Value Added (GVA) by primary sector - Alfred Nzo, 2010-2020 [Annual percentage change]



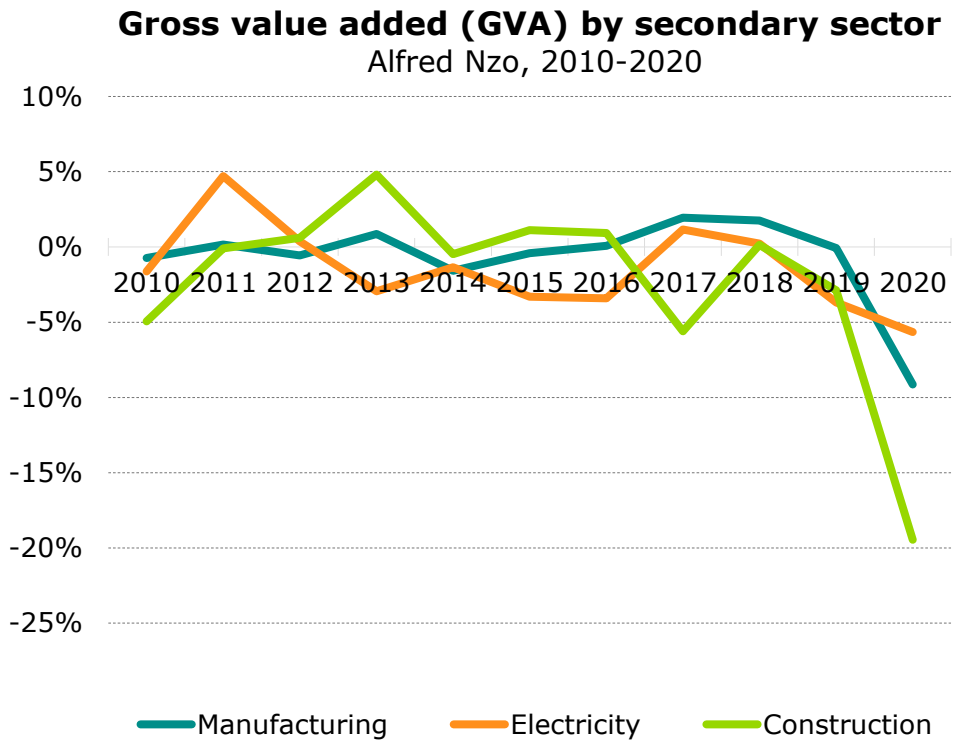
Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

Between 2010 and 2020, the agriculture sector experienced the highest positive growth in 2017 with an average growth rate of 14.8%. The mining sector reached its highest point of growth of 3.8% in 2014. The agricultural sector experienced the lowest growth for the period during 2016 at -12.2%, while the mining sector reaching its lowest point of growth in 2020 at -10.0%. Both the agriculture and mining sectors are generally characterised by volatility in growth over the period.

Secondary Sector

The secondary sector consists of three broad economic sectors namely the manufacturing, electricity and the construction sector. The following chart represents the average growth rates in the GVA for these sectors in Alfred Nzo District Municipality from 2010 to 2020.

Gross Value Added (GVA) by secondary sector - Alfred Nzo, 2010-2020 [Annual percentage change]



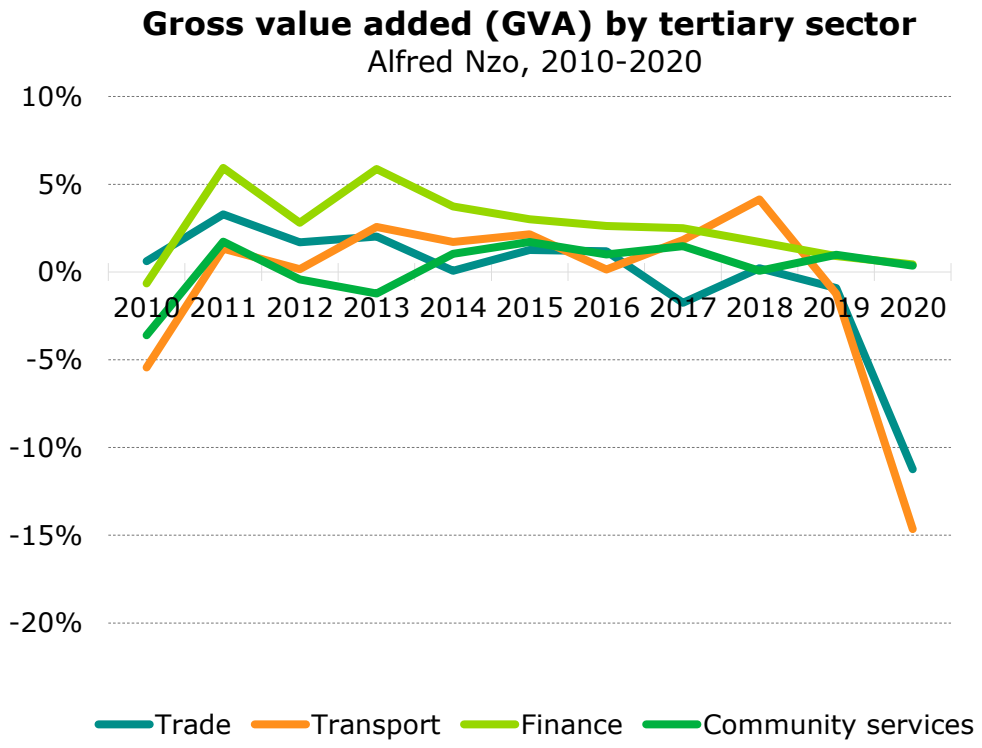
Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

Between 2010 and 2020, the manufacturing sector experienced the highest positive growth in 2017 with a growth rate of 1.9%. The construction sector reached its highest growth in 2013 at 4.8%. The manufacturing sector experienced its lowest growth in 2020 of -9.1%, while construction sector also had the lowest growth rate in 2020 and it experiences a negative growth rate of -19.5% which is higher growth rate than that of the manufacturing sector. The electricity sector experienced the highest growth in 2011 at 4.7%, while it recorded the lowest growth of -5.7% in 2020.

Tertiary Sector

The tertiary sector consists of four broad economic sectors namely the trade, transport, finance and the community services sector. The following chart represents the average growth rates in the GVA for these sectors in Alfred Nzo District Municipality from 2010 to 2020.

Gross Value Added (GVA) by tertiary sector - Alfred Nzo, 2010-2020 [Annual percentage change]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

The trade sector experienced the highest positive growth in 2011 with a growth rate of 3.3%. The transport sector reached its highest point of growth in 2018 at 4.1%. The finance sector experienced the highest growth rate in 2011 when it grew by 5.9% and recorded the lowest growth rate in 2010 at -0.6%. The Trade sector had the lowest growth rate in 2020 at -11.2%. The community services sector, which largely consists of government, experienced its highest positive growth in 2011 with 1.7% and the lowest growth rate in 2010 with -3.6%.

Sector Growth forecast

The GVA forecasts are based on forecasted growth rates derived from two sources: historical growth rate estimates and national level industry forecasts. The projections are therefore partly based on the notion that regions that have performed well in the recent past are likely to continue performing well (and vice versa) and partly on the notion that those regions that have prominent sectors that are forecast to grow rapidly in the national economy (e.g. finance and telecommunications) are likely to perform well (and vice versa). As the target year moves further from the base year (2010) so the emphasis moves from historical growth rates to national-level industry growth rates.

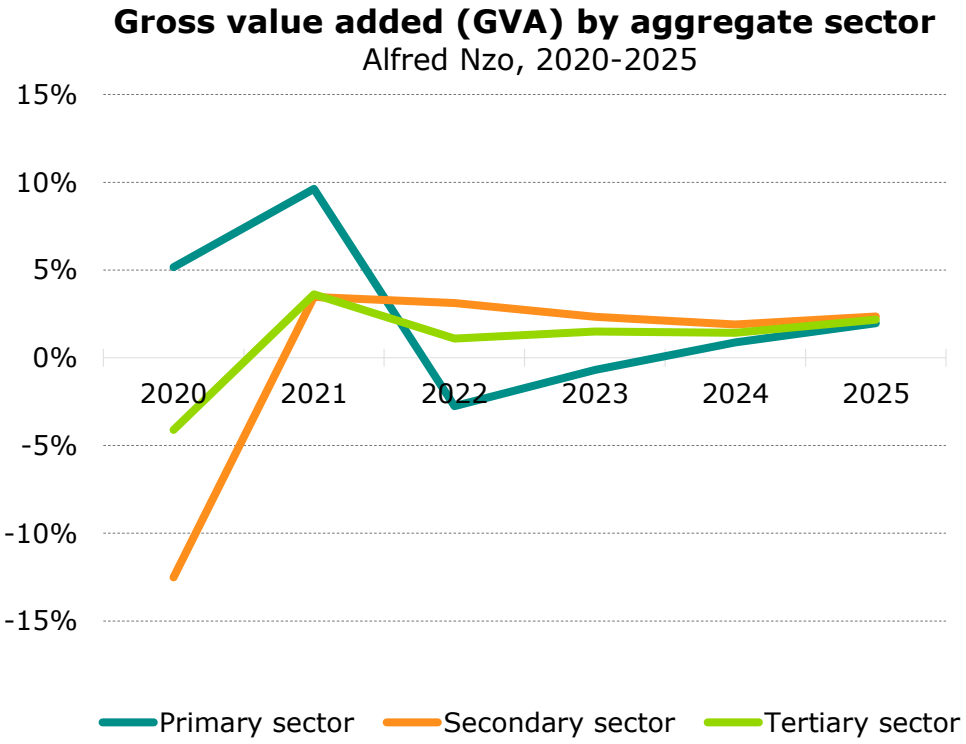
Gross value added (GVA) by broad economic sector - Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2020-2025 [R millions, constant 2010 prices]

	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	Average Annual growth
Agriculture	134.8	144.4	140.4	140.2	142.2	146.0	1.61%
Mining	30.6	36.9	36.0	34.9	34.5	34.2	2.20%
Manufacturing	341.7	363.2	372.6	379.5	383.5	389.7	2.66%
Electricity	141.1	146.6	151.4	155.2	159.0	163.9	3.04%
Construction	265.3	264.2	274.1	282.1	289.7	298.3	2.37%
Trade	2,930.5	3,133.2	3,199.7	3,263.6	3,315.2	3,381.8	2.91%
Transport	493.3	516.4	525.8	538.9	551.5	567.9	2.86%
Finance	1,596.0	1,672.9	1,727.6	1,773.9	1,817.7	1,873.7	3.26%
Community services	5,034.3	5,095.1	5,079.1	5,112.3	5,157.3	5,253.6	0.86%
Total Industries	**10,967.6**	**11,373.0**	**11,506.6**	**11,680.6**	**11,850.6**	**12,109.0**	**2.00%**

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

The finance sector is expected to grow fastest at an average of 3.26% annually from R 1.6 billion in Alfred Nzo District Municipality to R 1.87 billion in 2025. The community services sector is estimated to be the largest sector within the Alfred Nzo District Municipality in 2025, with a total share of 43.4% of the total GVA (as measured in current prices), growing at an average annual rate of 0.9%. The sector that is estimated to grow the slowest is the community services sector with an average annual growth rate of 0.86%.

Gross value added (GVA) by aggregate economic sector - Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2020-2025 [Annual growth rate, constant 2010 prices]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

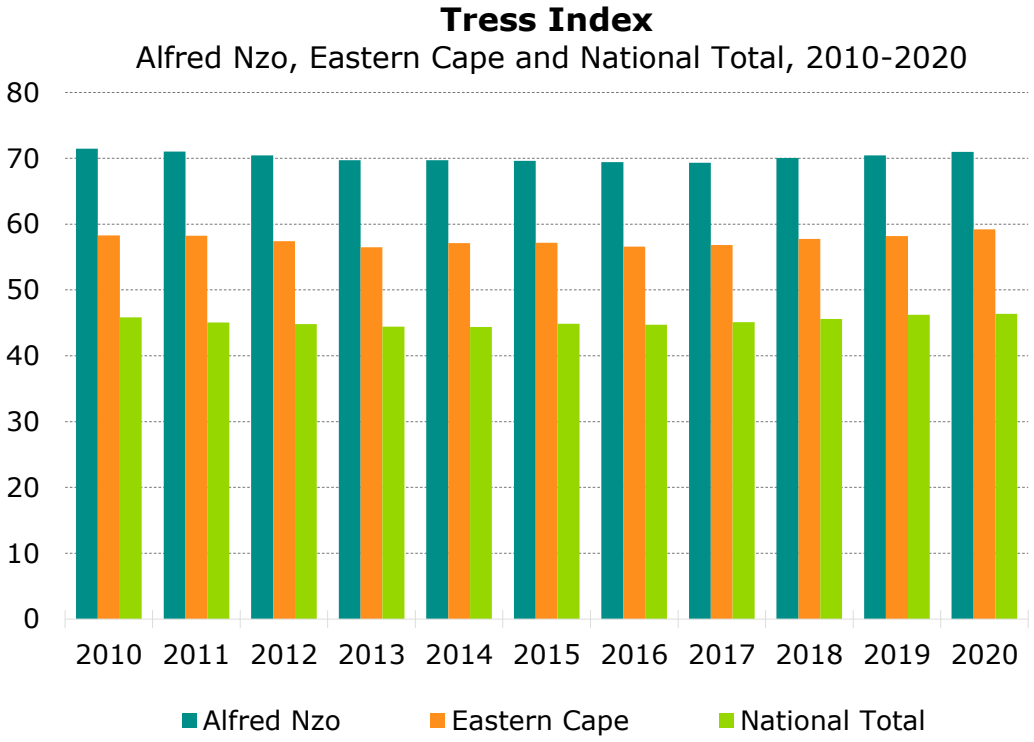
The Primary sector is expected to grow at an average annual rate of 1.72% between 2020 and 2025, with the Secondary sector growing at 2.63% on average annually. The Tertiary sector is expected to grow at an average annual rate of 1.96% for the same period.

Based on the typical profile of a developing country, we can expect faster growth in the secondary and tertiary sectors when compared to the primary sector. Also remember that the agricultural sector is prone to very high volatility as a result of uncertain weather conditions, pests and other natural causes - and the forecasts presented here is merely a long-term trend rather than trying to forecast the unpredictable weather conditions.

Tress Index

The Tress index measures the degree of concentration of an area's economy on a sector basis. A Tress index value of 0 means that all economic sectors in the region contribute equally to GVA, whereas a Tress index of 100 means that only one economic sector makes up the whole GVA of the region.

Tress index - Alfred Nzo, Eastern Cape and National Total, 2010-2020 [Number]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

In 2020, Alfred Nzo's Tress Index was estimated at 70.9 which are higher than the 59.2 of the province and higher than the 59.2 of the South Africa as a whole. This implies that - on average - Alfred Nzo District Municipality is less diversified in terms of its economic activity spread than the national's economy.

The Alfred Nzo District Municipality has a concentrated trade sector.

The more diverse an economy is, the more likely it is to create employment opportunities across all skills levels (and not only - for instance - employment opportunities that cater for highly skilled labourers), and maintain a healthy balance between labour-intensive and capital-intensive industries. If both economic growth and the alleviation of unemployment are of concern, clearly there need to be industries that are growing fast and also creating jobs in particular the lower skilled categories. Unfortunately, in practice many industries that are growing fast are not those that create many employment opportunities for unskilled labourers (and alleviate unemployment).

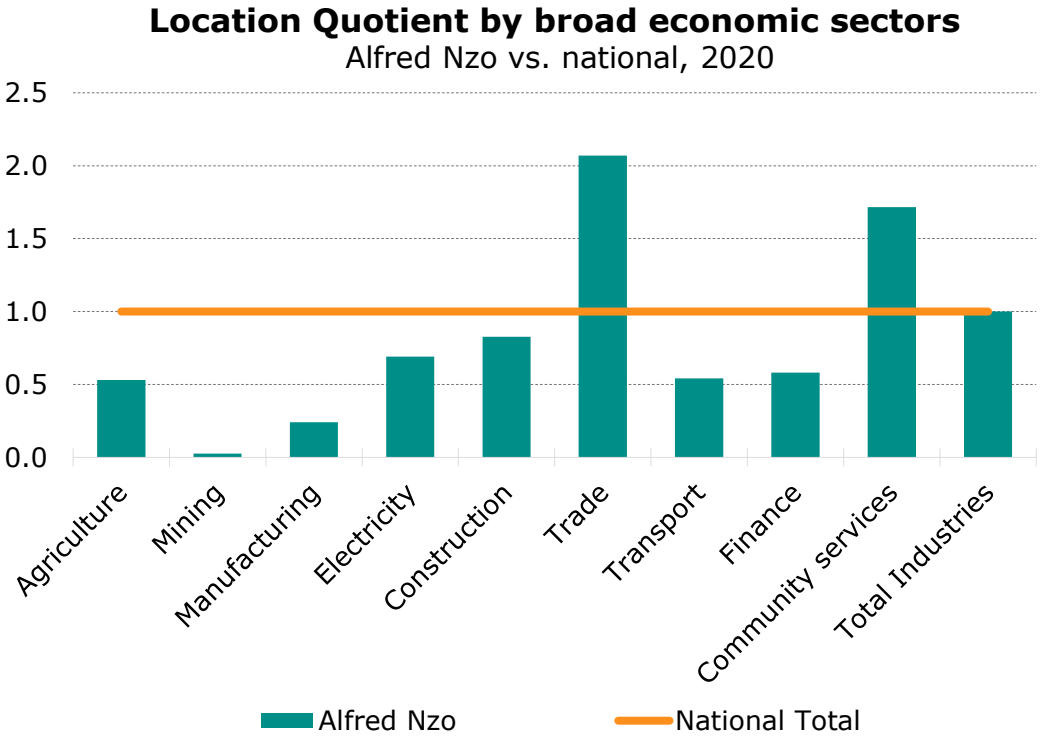
Location Quotient

A specific regional economy has a comparative advantage over other regional economies if it can more efficiently produce the same good. The location quotient is one way of measuring this comparative advantage.

If the location quotient is larger than one for a specified sector within a region, then that region has a comparative advantage in that sector. This is because the share of that sector of the specified regional economy is greater than the same sector in the national economy. The location quotient is usually computed by taking the percentage share of the sector in the regional economy divided by the percentage share of that same sector in the national

economy.

Location quotient by broad economic sectors - Alfred Nzo District Municipality and South Africa, 2020 [Number]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

For 2020 Alfred Nzo District Municipality has a very large comparative advantage in the trade sector. The community services sector also has a very large comparative advantage. The Alfred Nzo District Municipality has a comparative disadvantage when it comes to the mining and manufacturing sector which has a very large comparative disadvantage. In general mining is a very concentrated economic sector. Unfortunately the Alfred Nzo District Municipality area currently does not have a lot of mining activity, with an LQ of only 0.0268.

Labour

The labour force of a country consists of everyone of working age (above a certain age and below retirement) that are participating as workers, i.e. people who are actively employed or seeking employment. This is also called the economically active population (EAP). People not included are students, retired people, stay-at-home parents, people in prisons or similar institutions, people employed in jobs or professions with unreported income, as well as discouraged workers who cannot find work.

Working age population in Alfred Nzo, Eastern Cape and National Total, 2010 and 2020 [Number]

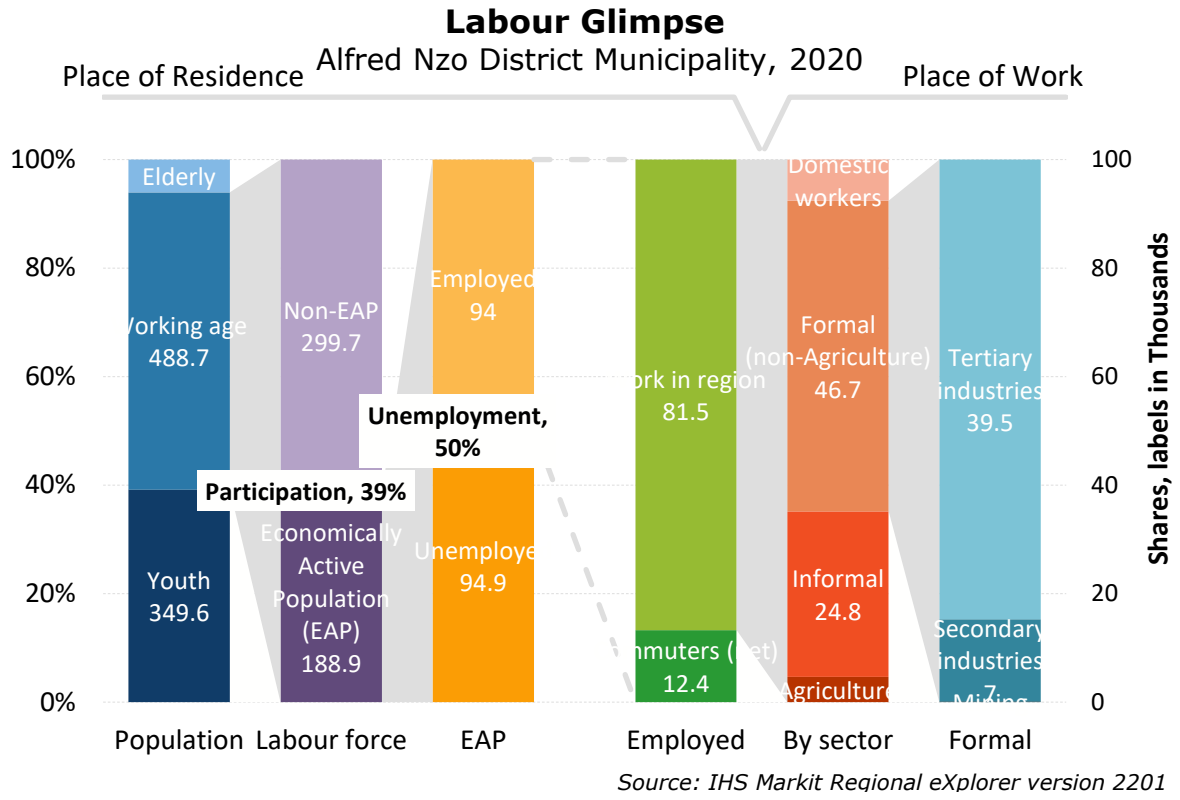
	Alfred Nzo		Eastern Cape		National Total	
	2010	2020	2010	2020	2010	2020
15-19	116,000	98,400	809,000	651,000	5,220,000	4,700,000
20-24	86,600	74,000	737,000	620,000	5,360,000	4,760,000
25-29	60,000	78,400	578,000	726,000	4,800,000	5,460,000
30-34	37,200	67,500	389,000	655,000	3,890,000	5,570,000
35-39	28,500	49,600	313,000	514,000	3,390,000	4,790,000
40-44	22,700	29,600	265,000	349,000	2,790,000	3,710,000
45-49	24,400	24,500	274,000	283,000	2,510,000	3,130,000
50-54	24,800	20,100	267,000	240,000	2,150,000	2,540,000
55-59	21,000	21,200	222,000	247,000	1,740,000	2,250,000
60-64	19,200	25,500	188,000	235,000	1,400,000	1,890,000
Total	**441,000**	**489,000**	**4,040,000**	**4,520,000**	**33,300,000**	**38,800,000**

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

The working age population in Alfred Nzo in 2020 was 489 000, increasing at an average annual rate of 1.03% since 2010. For the same period the working age population for Eastern Cape Province increased at 1.12% annually, while that of South Africa increased at 1.56% annually.

The graph below combines all the facets of the labour force in the Alfred Nzo District Municipality into one compact view. The chart is divided into "place of residence" on the left, which is measured from the population side, and "place of work" on the right, which is measured from the business side.

Labour Glimpse - Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2020



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

Reading the chart from the left-most bar, breaking down the total population of the Alfred Nzo District Municipality (892 000) into working age and non-working age, the number of people that are of working age is about 489 000. As per definition, those that are of age 0 - 19 (youth) or age 65 and up (pensioners) are part of the non-working age population. Out of the working age group, 38.7% are participating in the labour force, meaning 189 000 residents of the district municipality forms currently part of the economically active population (EAP). Comparing this with the non-economically active population (NEAP) of the district municipality: fulltime students at tertiary institutions, disabled people, and those choosing not to work, sum to 300 000 people. Out of the economically active population, there are 94 900 that are unemployed, or when expressed as a percentage, an unemployment rate of 50.2%. Up to here all the statistics are measured at the place of residence.

On the far right we have the formal non-Agriculture jobs in Alfred Nzo, broken down by the primary (mining), secondary and tertiary industries. The majority of the formal employment lies in the Tertiary industry, with 39 600 jobs. When including the informal, agricultural and domestic workers, we have a total number of 81 600 jobs in the area. Formal jobs make up 57.2% of all jobs in the Alfred Nzo District Municipality. The difference between the employment measured at the place of work, and the people employed living in the area can be explained by the net commuters that work outside of the district municipality.

In theory, a higher or increasing population dividend is supposed to provide additional stimulus to economic growth. People of working age tend to uphold higher consumption patterns (Final Consumption Expenditure, FCE), and a more dense concentration of working age people is supposed to decrease dependency ratios - given that the additional

labour which is offered to the market, is absorbed.

Economically Active Population (EAP)

The economically active population (EAP) is a good indicator of how many of the total working age population are in reality participating in the labour market of a region. If a person is economically active, he or she forms part of the labour force.

The economically active population (EAP) is defined as the number of people (between the age of 15 and 65) who are able and willing to work, and who are actively looking for work. It includes both employed and unemployed people. People, who recently have not taken any active steps to find employment, are not included in the measure. These people may (or may not) consider themselves unemployed. Regardless, they are counted as discouraged work seekers, and thus form part of the non-economically active population.

Economically active population (EAP) - Alfred Nzo, Eastern Cape and National Total, 2010-2020 [number, percentage]

	Alfred Nzo	Eastern Cape	National Total	Alfred Nzo as % of province	Alfred Nzo as % of national
2010	126,000	1,720,000	18,000,000	7.3%	0.70%
2011	124,000	1,730,000	18,300,000	7.2%	0.68%
2012	127,000	1,760,000	18,700,000	7.2%	0.68%
2013	134,000	1,830,000	19,300,000	7.3%	0.70%
2014	144,000	1,920,000	20,100,000	7.5%	0.72%
2015	152,000	2,000,000	20,800,000	7.6%	0.73%
2016	162,000	2,090,000	21,500,000	7.8%	0.75%
2017	173,000	2,180,000	22,000,000	7.9%	0.78%
2018	179,000	2,240,000	22,300,000	8.0%	0.80%
2019	190,000	2,330,000	22,700,000	8.2%	0.84%
2020	189,000	2,330,000	22,100,000	8.1%	0.85%
Average Annual growth					
2010-2020	4.12%	3.08%	2.08%		

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

Alfred Nzo District Municipality's EAP was 189 000 in 2020, which is 21.17% of its total population of 892 000, and roughly 8.12% of the total EAP of the Eastern Cape Province. From 2010 to 2020, the average annual increase in the EAP in the Alfred Nzo District Municipality was 4.12%, which is 1.04 percentage points higher than the growth in the EAP of Eastern Cape's for the same period.

EAP as % of total population - Alfred Nzo and the rest of Eastern Cape, 2010, 2015, 2020 [percentage]

	2010	2015	2020
Alfred Nzo	15.5%	18.0%	21.2%
Nelson Mandela Bay	43.0%	43.9%	44.6%
Buffalo City	37.4%	40.5%	43.9%
Sarah Baartman	37.4%	40.3%	42.0%
Amatole	18.1%	21.3%	25.4%
Chris Hani	20.6%	24.0%	27.6%
Joe Gqabi	22.7%	26.6%	29.6%
O.R.Tambo	16.4%	19.0%	22.6%

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

In 2010, 15.5% of the total population in Alfred Nzo District Municipality were classified as economically active which increased to 21.2% in 2020. Compared to the other regions in Eastern Cape Province, Nelson Mandela Bay Metropolitan Municipality had the highest EAP as a percentage of the total population within its own region relative to the other regions. On the other hand, Alfred Nzo District Municipality had the lowest EAP with 21.2% people classified as economically active population in 2020.

Labour Force participation rate

The labour force participation rate (LFPR) is the Economically Active Population (EAP) expressed as a percentage of the total working age population.

The following is the labour participation rate of the Alfred Nzo, Eastern Cape and National Total as a whole.

The labour force participation rate - Alfred Nzo, Eastern Cape and National Total, 2010-2020 [percentage]

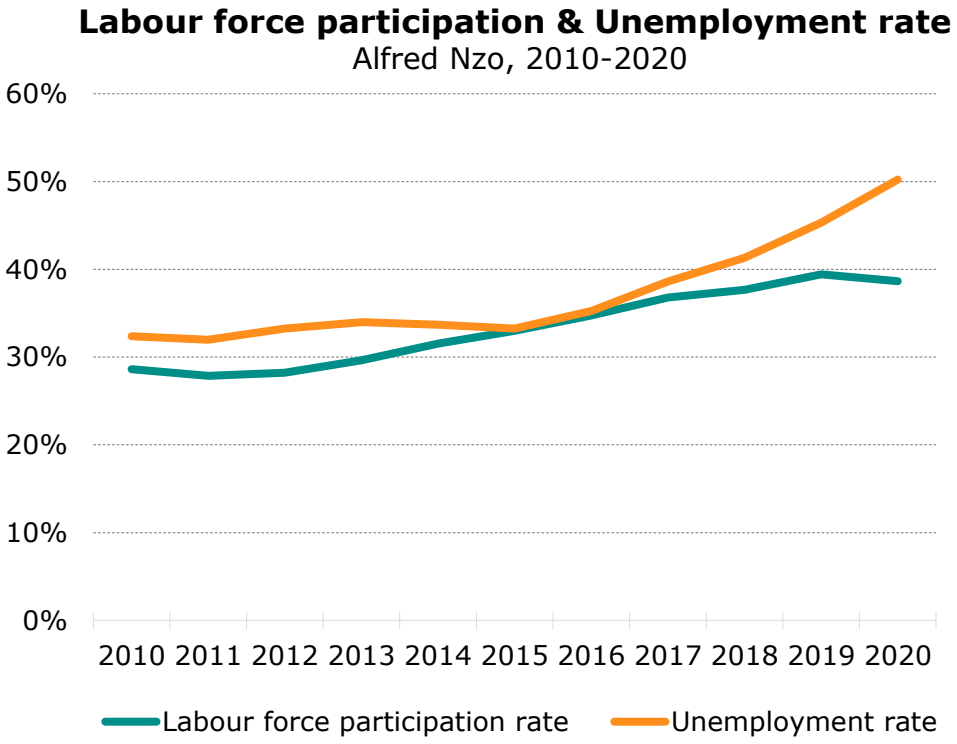
	Alfred Nzo	Eastern Cape	National Total
2010	28.6%	42.5%	54.1%
2011	27.9%	42.2%	53.9%
2012	28.2%	42.5%	54.3%
2013	29.6%	43.8%	55.2%
2014	31.6%	45.6%	56.6%
2015	33.0%	47.0%	57.7%
2016	34.8%	48.5%	58.8%
2017	36.8%	50.2%	59.5%
2018	37.7%	50.9%	59.4%
2019	39.4%	52.3%	59.4%
2020	38.7%	51.5%	57.0%

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

The Alfred Nzo District Municipality's labour force participation rate increased from 28.62% to 38.66% which is an increase of 10 percentage points. The Eastern Cape Province increased from 42.52% to 51.49%, South Africa increased from 54.14% to 57.01% from

2010 to 2020.The Alfred Nzo District Municipality labour force participation rate exhibited a higher percentage point change compared to the Eastern Cape Province from 2010 to 2020. The Alfred Nzo District Municipality had a lower labour force participation rate when compared to South Africa in 2020.

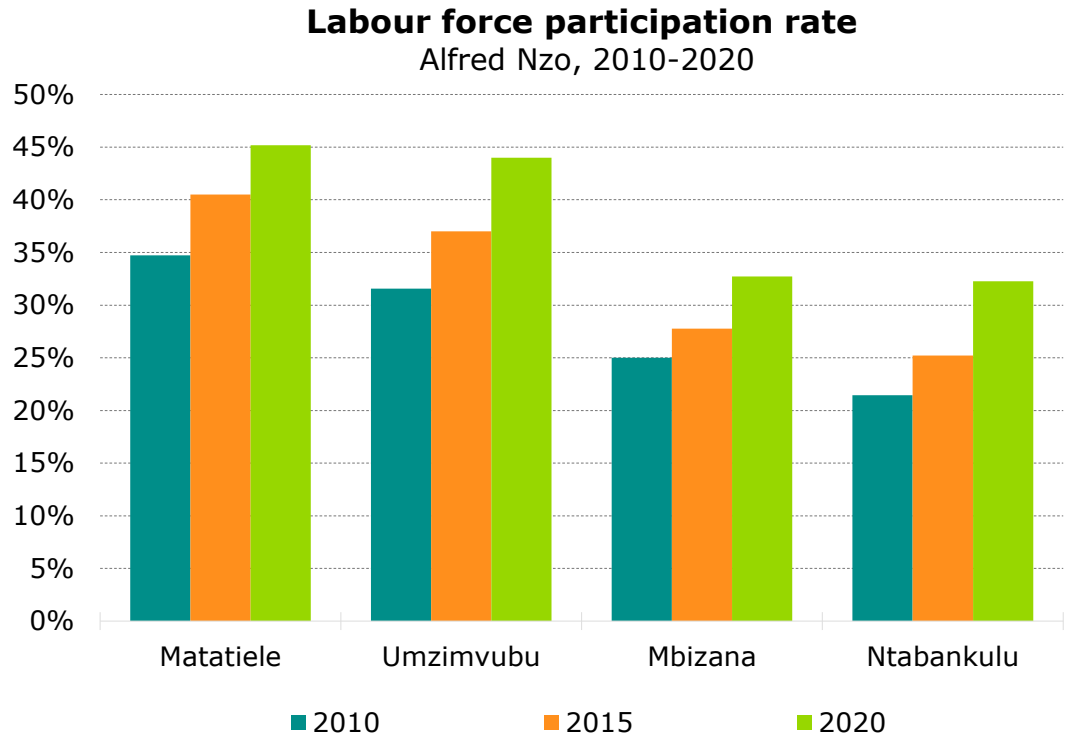
The labour force participation and unemployment rates - Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2010-2020 [percentage]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

In 2020 the labour force participation rate for Alfred Nzo was at 38.7% which is significantly higher when compared to the 28.6% in 2010. The unemployment rate is an efficient indicator that measures the success rate of the labour force relative to employment. In 2010, the unemployment rate for Alfred Nzo was 32.4% and increased overtime to 50.2% in 2020. The gap between the labour force participation rate and the unemployment rate decreased which indicates a negative outlook for the employment within Alfred Nzo District Municipality.

The labour force participation rate - local municipalities and the rest of Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2015 and 2020 [percentage]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

Matatiele Local Municipality had the highest labour force participation rate with 45.2% in 2020 increasing from 34.7% in 2010. Ntabankulu Local Municipality had the lowest labour force participation rate of 32.3% in 2020, this increased from 21.5% in 2010.

Total Employment

Employment data is a key element in the estimation of unemployment. In addition, trends in employment within different sectors and industries normally indicate significant structural changes in the economy. Employment data is also used in the calculation of productivity, earnings per worker, and other economic indicators.

Total employment consists of two parts: employment in the formal sector, and employment in the informal sector

Total employment - Alfred Nzo, Eastern Cape and National Total, 2010-2020 [numbers]

	Alfred Nzo	Eastern Cape	National Total
2010	74,800	1,230,000	13,500,000
2011	74,000	1,230,000	13,700,000
2012	74,100	1,240,000	14,000,000
2013	77,300	1,270,000	14,400,000
2014	83,300	1,340,000	15,000,000
2015	88,400	1,400,000	15,500,000
2016	91,000	1,430,000	15,800,000
2017	92,100	1,440,000	16,000,000
2018	91,200	1,440,000	16,200,000
2019	90,100	1,430,000	16,200,000
2020	81,600	1,340,000	15,400,000
Average Annual growth			
2010-2020	0.87%	0.89%	1.33%

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

In 2020, Alfred Nzo employed 81 600 people which is 6.09% of the total employment in Eastern Cape Province (1.34 million), 0.53% of total employment in South Africa (15.4 million). Employment within Alfred Nzo increased annually at an average rate of 0.87% from 2010 to 2020.

Total employment per broad economic sector - Alfred Nzo and the rest of Eastern Cape, 2020 [Numbers]

	Alfred Nzo	Nelson Mandela Bay	Buffalo City	Sarah Baartman	Amatole	Chris Hani	Joe Gqabi	O.R.Tambo	Total Eastern Cape
Agriculture	3,820	9,680	17,600	29,000	8,520	10,200	7,480	5,740	92,120
Mining	72	481	315	36	63	140	89	214	1,410
Manufacturing	2,670	67,100	15,700	13,800	5,570	5,070	2,820	4,760	117,500
Electricity	259	817	673	377	412	470	241	548	3,797
Construction	12,000	29,600	17,400	14,400	11,500	13,700	8,150	17,200	123,926
Trade	17,400	89,600	48,100	31,900	28,200	24,100	13,600	39,300	292,180
Transport	3,740	28,200	9,410	7,080	5,250	4,660	2,580	7,960	68,854
Finance	7,590	58,900	25,300	13,900	12,000	11,000	5,270	18,300	152,397
Community services	27,800	94,400	59,500	28,700	40,700	42,300	20,100	61,100	374,660
Households	6,180	32,300	18,700	14,700	10,400	10,900	7,340	12,900	113,372
Total	**81,600**	**411,000**	**213,000**	**154,000**	**123,000**	**123,000**	**67,700**	**168,000**	**1,340,215**

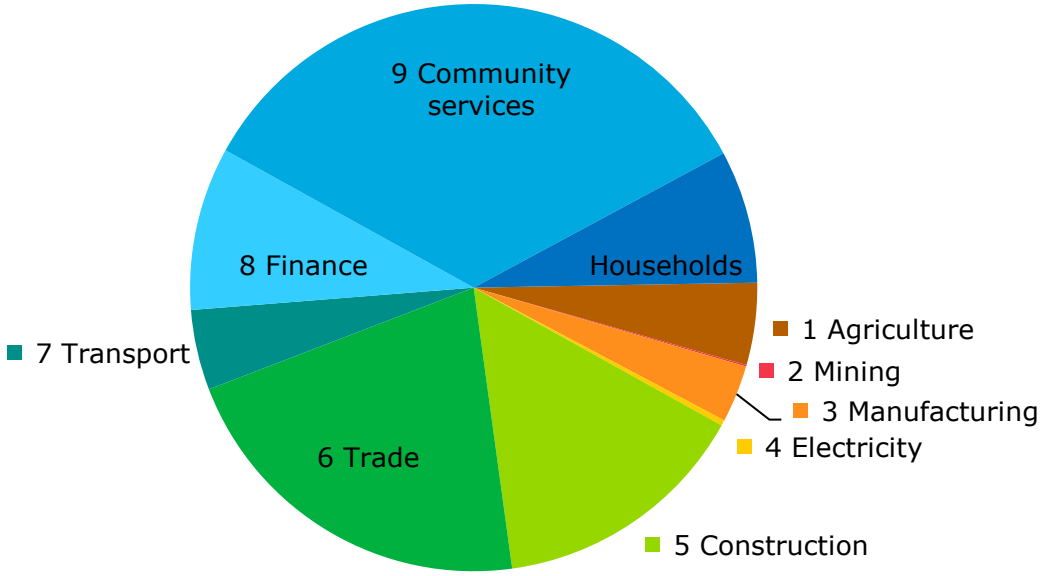
Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

Alfred Nzo District Municipality employs a total number of 81 600 people within its district municipality. The district municipality that employs the highest number of people relative to the other regions within Eastern Cape Province is Nelson Mandela Bay district municipality with a total number of 411 000. The district municipality that employs the lowest number of people relative to the other regions within Eastern Cape Province is Joe Gqabi district municipality with a total number of 67 700 employed people.

In Alfred Nzo District Municipality the economic sectors that recorded the largest number of employment in 2020 were the community services sector with a total of 27 800 employed people or 34.1% of total employment in the district municipality. The trade sector with a total of 17 400 (21.3%) employs the second highest number of people relative to the rest of the sectors. The mining sector with 72.3 (0.1%) is the sector that employs the least number of people in Alfred Nzo District Municipality, followed by the electricity sector with 259 (0.3%) people employed.

Total employment per broad economic sector - Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2020 [percentage]

Total Employment Composition
Alfred Nzo, 2020



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

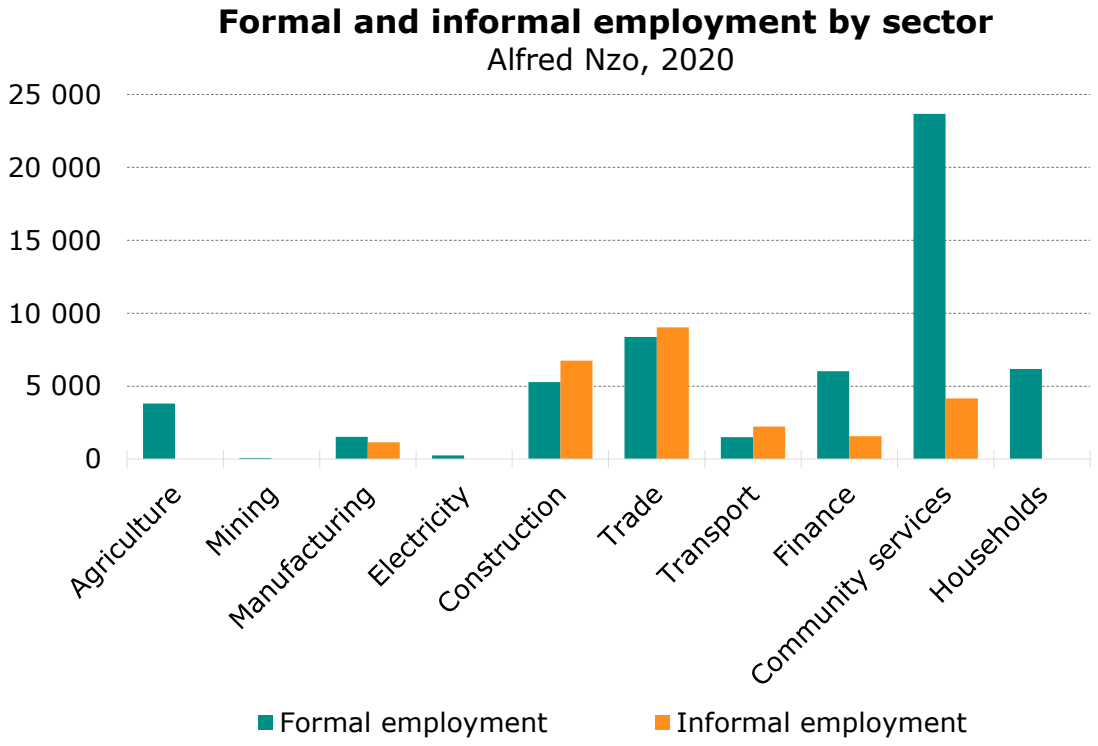
Formal and Informal employment

Total employment can be broken down into formal and informal sector employment. Formal sector employment is measured from the formal business side, and the informal employment is measured from the household side where formal businesses have not been established.

Formal employment is much more stable than informal employment. Informal employment is much harder to measure and manage, simply because it cannot be tracked through the formal business side of the economy. Informal employment is however a reality in South Africa and cannot be ignored.

The number of formally employed people in Alfred Nzo District Municipality counted 56 700 in 2020, which is about 69.51% of total employment, while the number of people employed in the informal sector counted 24 900 or 30.49% of the total employment. Informal employment in Alfred Nzo increased from 22 200 in 2010 to an estimated 24 900 in 2020.

Formal and informal employment by broad economic sector - Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2020 [numbers]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

Some of the economic sectors have little or no informal employment:

Mining industry, due to well-regulated mining safety policies, and the strict registration of a mine, has little or no informal employment. The Electricity sector is also well regulated, making it difficult to get information on informal employment. Domestic Workers and employment in the Agriculture sector is typically counted under a separate heading.

In 2020 the Trade sector recorded the highest number of informally employed, with a total of 9 030 employees or 36.28% of the total informal employment. This can be expected as the barriers to enter the Trade sector in terms of capital and skills required is less than with most of the other sectors. The Manufacturing sector has the lowest informal employment with 1 140 and only contributes 4.60% to total informal employment.

Formal and informal employment by broad economic sector - Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2020 [numbers]

	Formal employment	Informal employment
Agriculture	3,820	N/A
Mining	72	N/A
Manufacturing	1,520	1,140
Electricity	259	N/A
Construction	5,290	6,750
Trade	8,380	9,030
Transport	1,510	2,230
Finance	6,020	1,580
Community services	23,700	4,150
Households	6,180	N/A

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

The informal sector is vital for the areas with very high unemployment and very low labour participation rates. Unemployed people see participating in the informal sector as a survival strategy. The most desirable situation would be to get a stable formal job. But because the formal economy is not growing fast enough to generate adequate jobs, the informal sector is used as a survival mechanism.

Unemployment

The unemployed includes all persons between 15 and 65 who are currently not working, but who are actively looking for work. It therefore excludes people who are not actively seeking work (referred to as discouraged work seekers).

The choice of definition for what constitutes being unemployed has a large impact on the final estimates for all measured labour force variables. The following definition was adopted by the Thirteenth International Conference of Labour Statisticians (Geneva, 1982): The "unemployed" comprise all persons above a specified age who during the reference period were:

"Without work", i.e. not in paid employment or self-employment;

"Currently available for work", i.e. were available for paid employment or self-employment during the reference period; and

"Seeking work", i.e. had taken specific steps in a specified reference period to seek paid employment or self-employment. The specific steps may include registration at a public or private employment exchange; application to employers; checking at worksites, farms, factory gates, market or other assembly places; placing or answering newspaper advertisements; seeking assistance of friends or relatives; looking for land.

Unemployment (official definition) - Alfred Nzo, Eastern Cape and National Total, 2010-2020 [Number percentage]

	Alfred Nzo	Eastern Cape	National Total	Alfred Nzo as % of province	Alfred Nzo as % of national
2010	40,800	480,000	4,490,000	8.5%	0.91%
2011	39,800	487,000	4,580,000	8.2%	0.87%
2012	42,200	509,000	4,700,000	8.3%	0.90%
2013	45,600	540,000	4,850,000	8.4%	0.94%
2014	48,600	565,000	5,060,000	8.6%	0.96%
2015	50,600	583,000	5,300,000	8.7%	0.95%
2016	57,000	636,000	5,670,000	9.0%	1.01%
2017	66,600	718,000	5,990,000	9.3%	1.11%
2018	73,900	782,000	6,100,000	9.5%	1.21%
2019	86,000	885,000	6,450,000	9.7%	1.33%
2020	94,900	971,000	6,710,000	9.8%	1.41%
Average Annual growth					
2010-2020	8.80%	7.31%	4.10%		

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

In 2020, there were a total number of 94 900 people unemployed in Alfred Nzo, which is an increase of 54 100 from 40 800 in 2010. The total number of unemployed people within Alfred Nzo constitutes 9.77% of the total number of unemployed people in Eastern Cape Province. The Alfred Nzo District Municipality experienced an average annual increase of 8.80% in the number of unemployed people, which is worse than that of the Eastern Cape Province which had an average annual increase in unemployment of 7.31%.

Unemployment rate (official definition) - Alfred Nzo, Eastern Cape and National Total, 2010-2020 [Percentage]

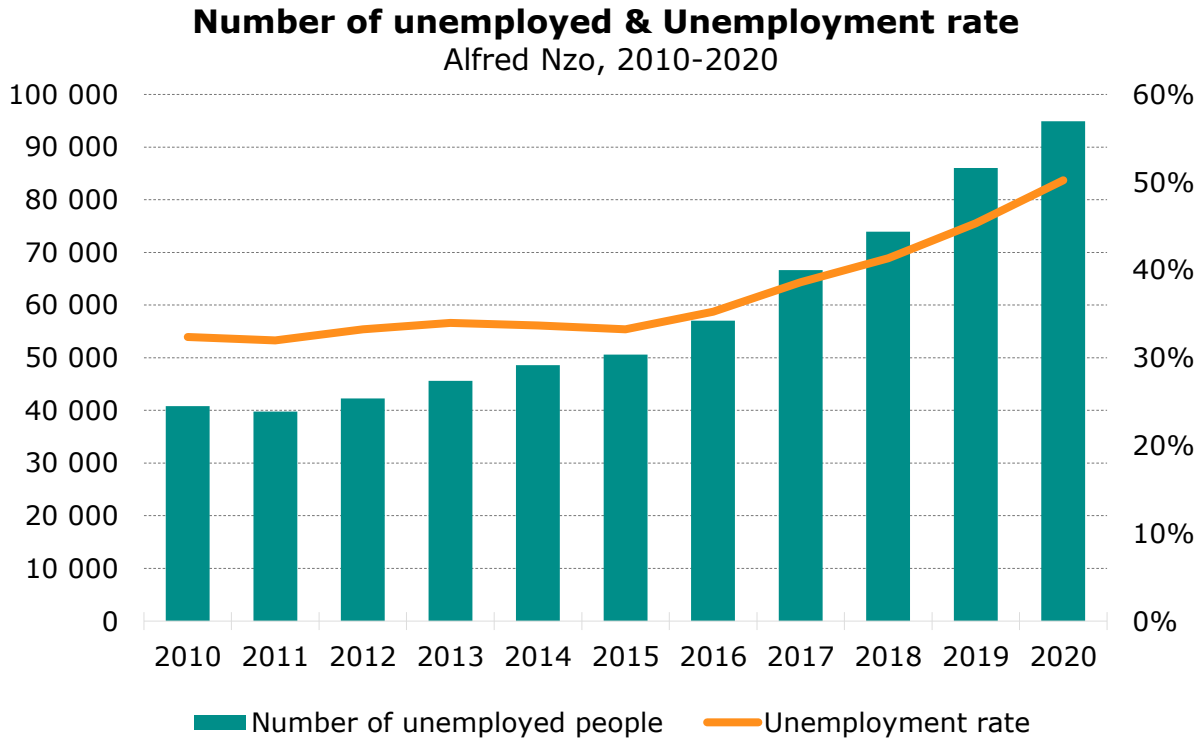
	Alfred Nzo	Eastern Cape	National Total
2010	32.4%	27.9%	24.9%
2011	32.0%	28.2%	25.1%
2012	33.2%	28.9%	25.1%
2013	34.0%	29.6%	25.2%
2014	33.7%	29.4%	25.2%
2015	33.2%	29.2%	25.5%
2016	35.3%	30.5%	26.4%
2017	38.6%	32.9%	27.2%
2018	41.3%	35.0%	27.4%
2019	45.3%	38.0%	28.4%
2020	50.2%	41.7%	30.3%

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

In 2020, the unemployment rate in Alfred Nzo District Municipality (based on the official definition of unemployment) was 50.22%, which is an increase of 17.9 percentage points.

The unemployment rate in Alfred Nzo District Municipality is higher than that of Eastern Cape. The unemployment rate for South Africa was 30.32% in 2020, which is a increase of -5.39 percentage points from 24.93% in 2010.

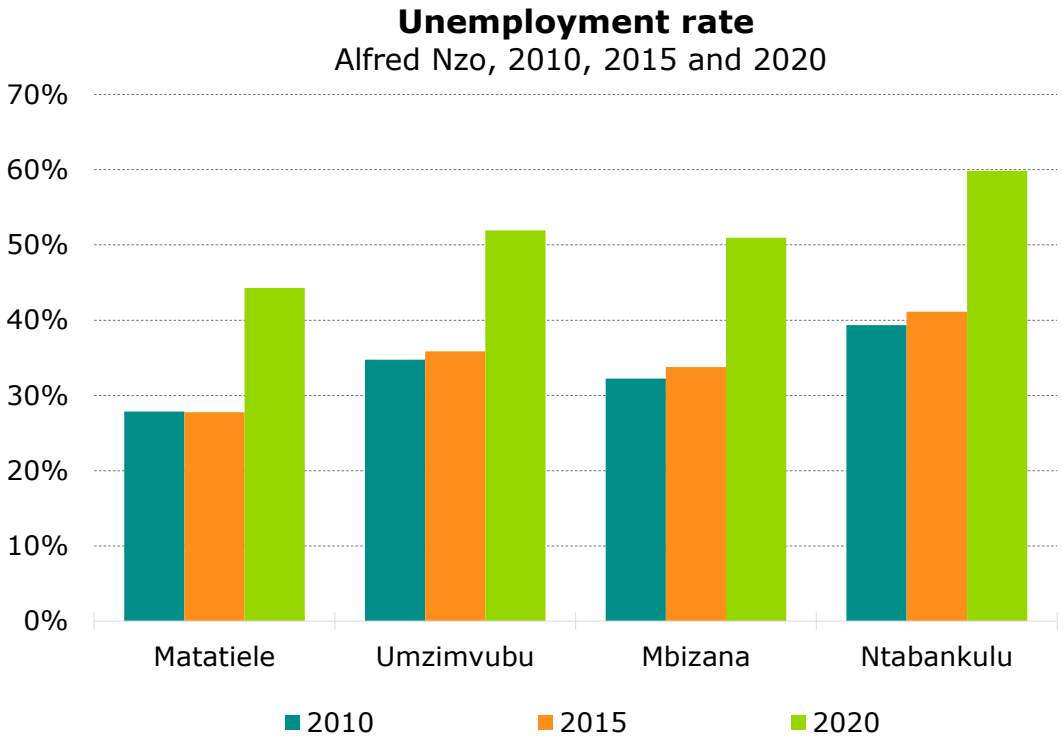
Unemployment and unemployment rate (official definition) - Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2010-2020 [number percentage]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

When comparing unemployment rates among regions within Alfred Nzo District Municipality, Ntabankulu Local Municipality has indicated the highest unemployment rate of 59.8%, which has increased from 39.4% in 2010. It can be seen that the Matatiele Local Municipality had the lowest unemployment rate of 44.3% in 2020, which increased from 27.8% in 2010.

Unemployment rate - local municipalities and the rest of Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2010, 2015 and 2020 [percentage]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

Income and Expenditure

In a growing economy among which production factors are increasing, most of the household incomes are spent on purchasing goods and services. Therefore, the measuring of the income and expenditure of households is a major indicator of a number of economic trends. It is also a good marker of growth as well as consumer tendencies.

Number of Households by Income category

The number of households is grouped according to predefined income categories or brackets, where income is calculated as the sum of all household gross disposable income: payments in kind, gifts, homemade goods sold, old age pensions, income from informal sector activities, subsistence income, etc.). Note that income tax is included in the income distribution.

Income categories start at R0 - R2,400 per annum and go up to R2,400,000+ per annum. A household is either a group of people who live together and provide themselves jointly with food and/or other essentials for living, or it is a single person living on his/her own. These income brackets do not take into account inflation creep: over time, movement of households "up" the brackets is natural, even if they are not earning any more in real terms.

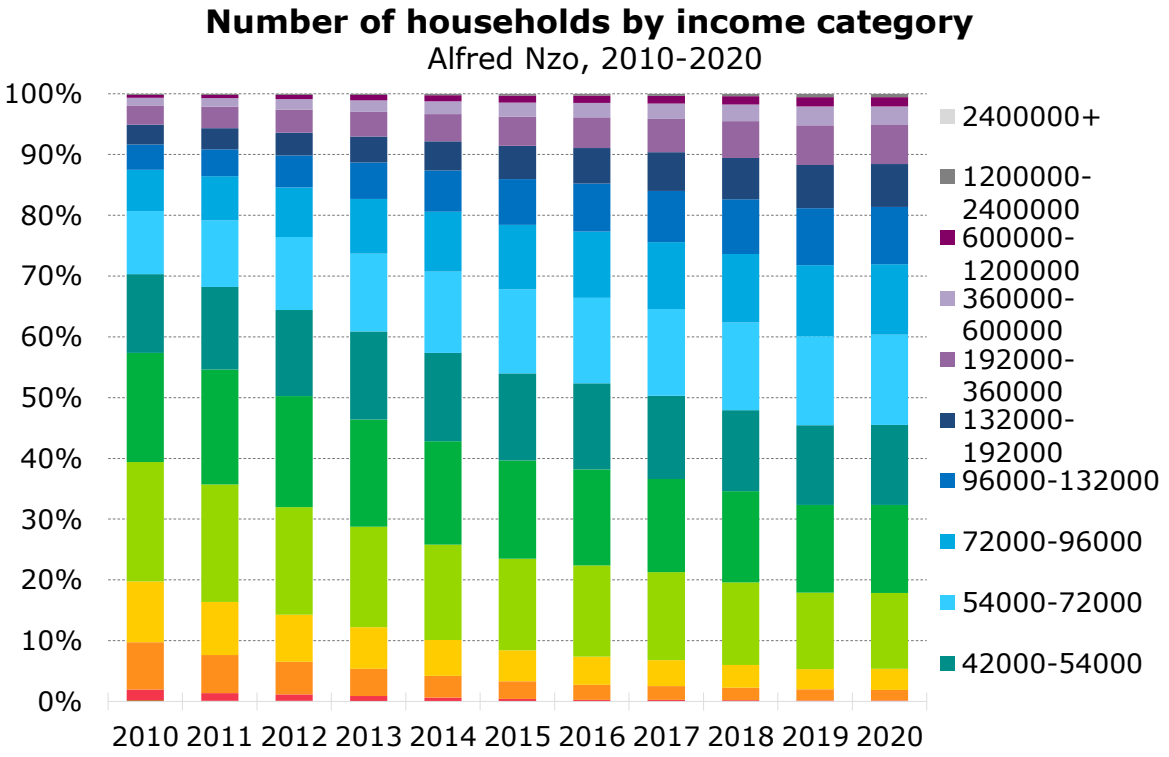
Households by income category - Alfred Nzo, Eastern Cape and National Total, 2020 [Number Percentage]

	Alfred Nzo	Eastern Cape	National Total	Alfred Nzo as % of province	Alfred Nzo as % of national
0-2400	16	136	1,350	11.4%	1.15%
2400-6000	296	2,720	25,000	10.9%	1.19%
6000-12000	3,090	27,000	229,000	11.5%	1.35%
12000-18000	6,170	53,400	439,000	11.6%	1.41%
18000-30000	22,300	185,000	1,440,000	12.0%	1.55%
30000-42000	25,800	212,000	1,550,000	12.2%	1.66%
42000-54000	23,500	201,000	1,510,000	11.7%	1.56%
54000-72000	26,400	238,000	1,870,000	11.1%	1.41%
72000-96000	20,700	196,000	1,640,000	10.5%	1.26%
96000-132000	16,700	179,000	1,620,000	9.4%	1.04%
132000-192000	12,600	151,000	1,450,000	8.4%	0.87%
192000-360000	11,500	168,000	1,830,000	6.8%	0.62%
360000-600000	5,430	103,000	1,270,000	5.3%	0.43%
600000-1200000	2,720	75,400	1,040,000	3.6%	0.26%
1200000-2400000	902	33,500	466,000	2.7%	0.19%
2400000+	85	5,770	82,900	1.5%	0.10%
Total	**178,000**	**1,830,000**	**16,500,000**	**9.7%**	**1.08%**

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

It was estimated that in 2020 17.88% of all the households in the Alfred Nzo District Municipality, were living on R30,000 or less per annum. In comparison with 2010's 39.40%, the number is about half. The 54000-72000 income category has the highest number of households with a total number of 26 400, followed by the 30000-42000 income category with 25 800 households. Only 16 households fall within the 0-2400 income category.

Households by income bracket - Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2010-2020 [Percentage]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

For the period 2010 to 2020 the number of households earning more than R30,000 per annum has increased from 60.60% to 82.12%. It can be seen that the number of households with income equal to or lower than R6,000 per year has decreased by a significant amount.

Annual total Personal Income

Personal income is an even broader concept than labour remuneration. Personal income includes profits, income from property, net current transfers and net social benefits.

Annual total personal income is the sum of the total personal income for all households in a specific region. The definition of income is the same as used in the income brackets (Number of Households by Income Category), also including the income tax. For this variable, current prices are used, meaning that inflation has not been taken into account.

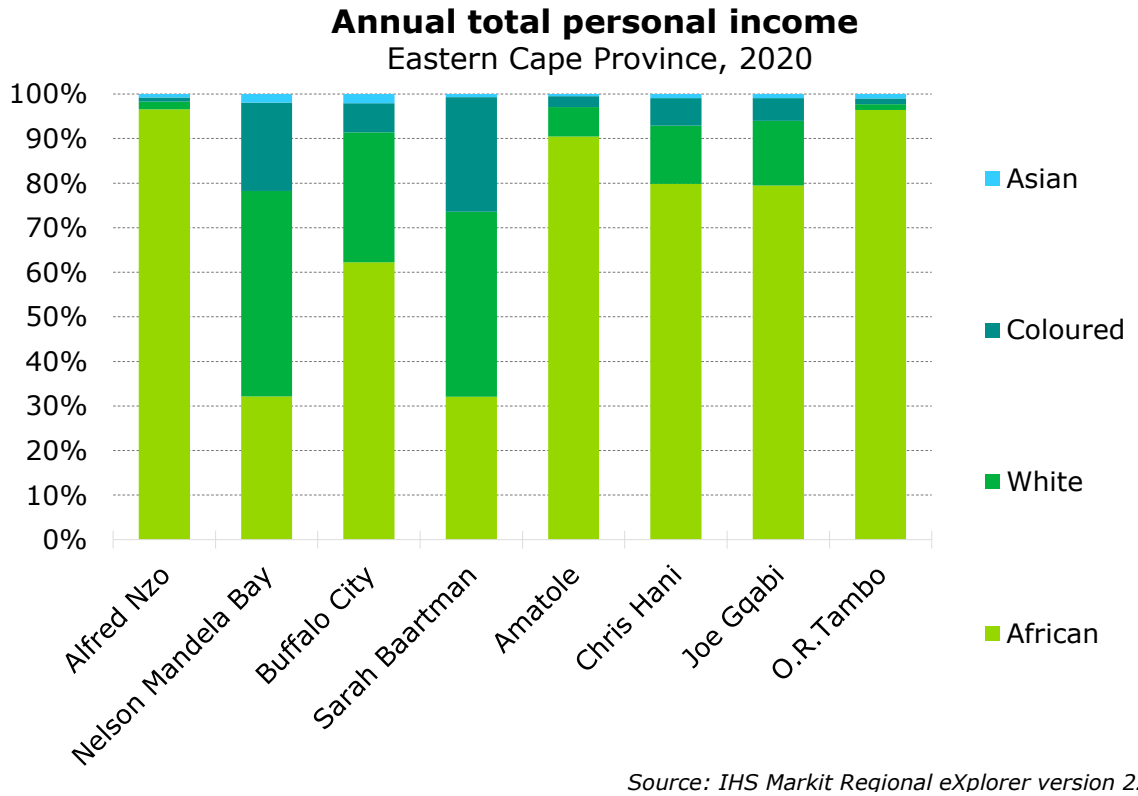
Annual total personal income - Alfred Nzo, Eastern Cape and National Total[Current Prices, R billions]

	Alfred Nzo	Eastern Cape	National Total
2010	10.9	174.0	2,114.5
2011	11.7	188.7	2,314.9
2012	12.8	210.7	2,525.0
2013	13.7	229.3	2,729.4
2014	14.6	247.2	2,938.2
2015	15.8	269.8	3,180.0
2016	16.7	288.5	3,413.6
2017	18.2	312.1	3,662.1
2018	19.6	333.3	3,899.6
2019	20.6	349.6	4,092.3
2020	19.9	338.7	3,970.5
Average Annual growth 2010-2020	6.25%	6.89%	6.50%

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

Alfred Nzo District Municipality recorded an average annual growth rate of 6.25% (from R 10.9 billion to R 19.9 billion) from 2010 to 2020, which is less than both Eastern Cape's (6.89%) as well as South Africa's (6.50%) average annual growth rates.

Annual total personal income by population group - Alfred Nzo and the rest of Eastern Cape [Current Prices, R billions]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

The total personal income of Alfred Nzo District Municipality amounted to approximately

R 19.9 billion in 2020. The African population group earned R 19.2 billion, or 96.57% of total personal income, while the White population group earned R 348 million, or 1.75% of the total personal income. The Coloured and the Asian population groups only had a share of 0.94% and 0.74% of total personal income respectively.

Annual total personal income - Matatiele, Umzimvubu, Mbizana and Ntabankulu local municipalities[Current Prices, R billions]

	Matatiele	Umzimvubu	Mbizana	Ntabankulu
2010	3.26	3.06	3.12	1.43
2011	3.51	3.28	3.36	1.52
2012	3.90	3.57	3.66	1.63
2013	4.22	3.80	3.93	1.71
2014	4.56	4.05	4.21	1.80
2015	4.97	4.36	4.60	1.92
2016	5.29	4.58	4.88	2.00
2017	5.76	4.98	5.30	2.17
2018	6.20	5.36	5.72	2.34
2019	6.50	5.61	5.99	2.46
2020	6.30	5.43	5.80	2.40
Average Annual growth				
2010-2020	6.82%	5.90%	6.39%	5.28%

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

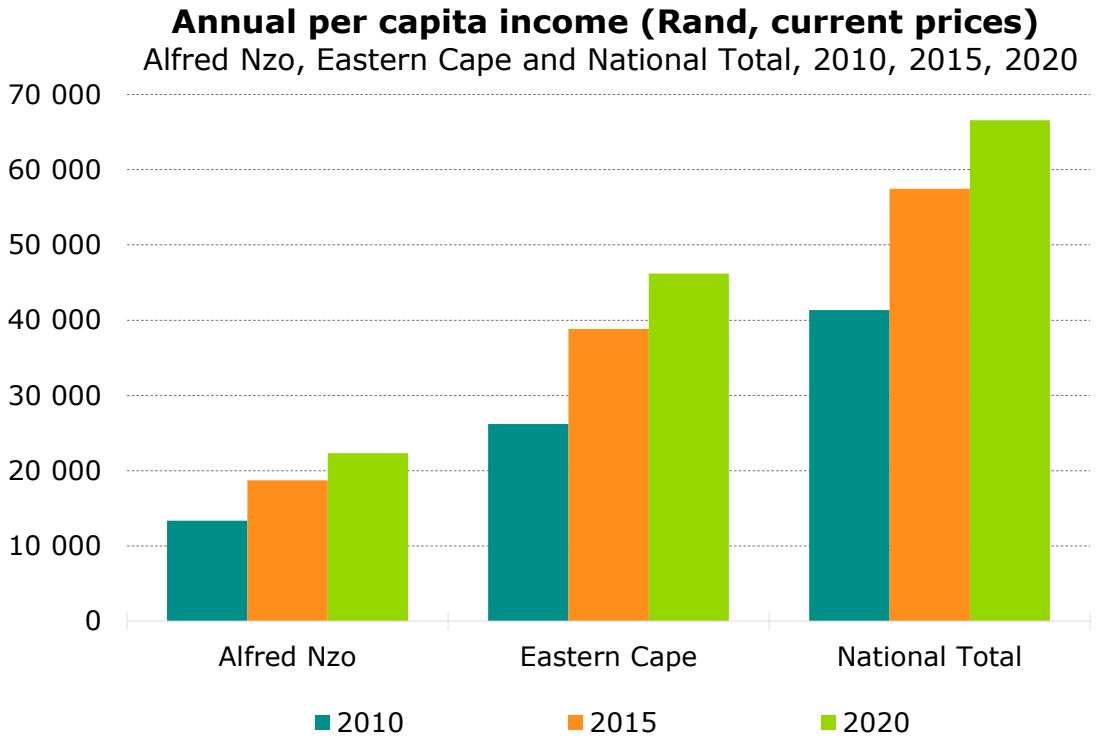
When looking at the annual total personal income for the regions within Eastern Cape Province it can be seen that the Matatiele Local Municipality had the highest total personal income with R 6.3 billion which increased from R 3.26 billion recorded in 2010. It can be seen that the Ntabankulu Local Municipality had the lowest total personal income of R 2.4 billion in 2020, this increased from R 1.43 billion in 2010.

Annual per Capita Income

Per capita income refers to the income per person. Thus, it takes the total personal income per annum and divides it equally among the population.

Per capita income is often used as a measure of wealth particularly when comparing economies or population groups. Rising per capita income usually indicates a likely swell in demand for consumption.

Per capita income - Alfred Nzo, Eastern Cape and National Total, 2020 [Rand, current prices]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

The per capita income in Alfred Nzo District Municipality is R 22,300 and is lower than both the National Total (R 66,600) and of the Eastern Cape Province (R 46,200) per capita income.

Per capita income by population group - Alfred Nzo and the rest of Eastern Cape Province, 2020 [Rand, current prices]

	African	White	Coloured	Asian
Alfred Nzo	21,800	166,000	49,000	76,400
Nelson Mandela Bay	39,900	290,000	65,600	146,000
Buffalo City	47,400	295,000	73,200	148,000
Sarah Baartman	38,700	279,000	51,500	108,000
Amatole	31,500	217,000	48,900	88,500
Chris Hani	33,000	274,000	58,600	99,600
Joe Gqabi	33,200	268,000	58,200	120,000
O.R.Tambo	25,800	184,000	66,100	90,700

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

Nelson Mandela Bay Metropolitan Municipality has the highest per capita income with a total of R 78,100. Sarah Baartman District Municipality had the second highest per capita income at R 67,500, whereas Alfred Nzo District Municipality had the lowest per capita income at R 22,300. In Alfred Nzo District Municipality, the White population group has the highest per capita income, with R 166,000, relative to the other population groups. The population group with the second highest per capita income within Alfred Nzo District

Municipality is the Asian population group (R 76,400), where the Coloured and the African population groups had a per capita income of R 49,000 and R 21,800 respectively.

Index of Buying Power

The Index of Buying Power (IBP) is a measure of a region's overall capacity to absorb products and/or services. The index is useful when comparing two regions in terms of their capacity to buy products. Values range from 0 to 1 (where the national index equals 1), and can be interpreted as the percentage of national buying power attributable to the specific region. Regions' buying power usually depends on three factors: the size of the population; the ability of the population to spend (measured by total income); and the willingness of the population to spend (measured by total retail sales).

Index of buying power - Alfred Nzo, Eastern Cape and National Total, 2020 [Number]

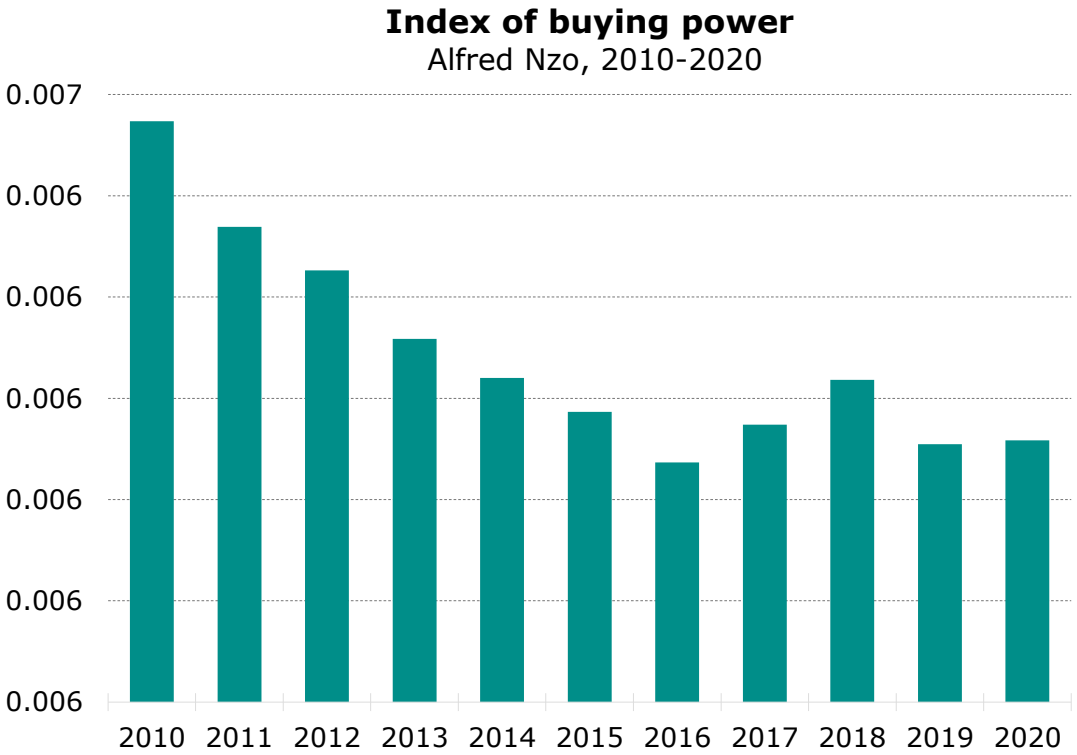
	Alfred Nzo	Eastern Cape	National Total
Population	892,440	7,333,763	59,646,053
Population - share of national total	1.5%	12.3%	100.0%
Income	19,924	338,731	3,970,503
Income - share of national total	0.5%	8.5%	100.0%
Retail	5,854,283	88,189,936	1,063,415,000
Retail - share of national total	0.6%	8.3%	100.0%
Index	0.01	0.09	1.00

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

Alfred Nzo District Municipality has a 1.5% share of the national population, 0.5% share of the total national income and a 0.6% share in the total national retail, this all equates to an IBP index value of 0.0062 relative to South Africa as a whole. Eastern Cape has an IBP of 0.088. , were South Africa has and IBP index value of 1 relative to South Africa as a whole.

The considerable low index of buying power of the Alfred Nzo District Municipality suggests that the district municipality has access to only a small percentage of the goods and services available in all of the Eastern Cape Province. Its residents are most likely spending some of their income in neighbouring areas.

Index of buying power Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2010-2020 [Index value]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

Between 2010 and 2020, the index of buying power within Alfred Nzo District Municipality increased to its highest level in 2010 (0.006473) from its lowest in 2016 (0.006137). The buying power within Alfred Nzo District Municipality is relatively small compared to other regions and it decreased at an average annual growth rate of -0.50%.

Development

Indicators of development, like the Human Development Index (HDI), Gini Coefficient (income inequality), poverty and the poverty gap, and education, are used to estimate the level of development of a given region in South Africa relative to the rest of the country.

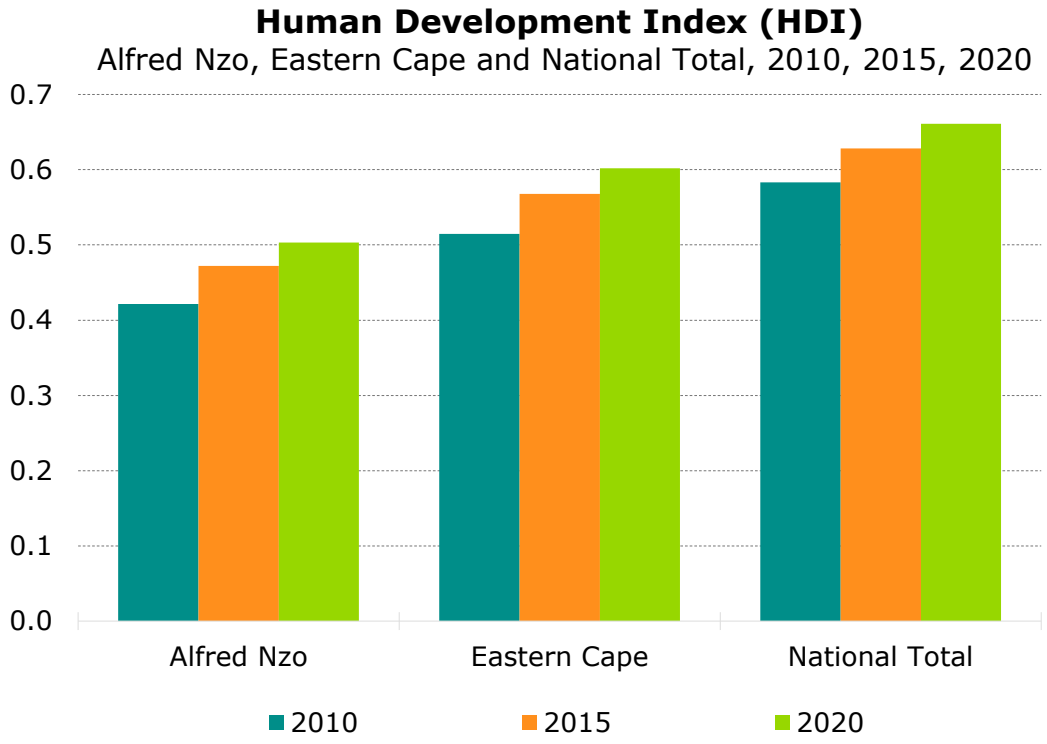
Another indicator that is widely used is the number (or percentage) of people living in poverty. Poverty is defined as the deprivation of those things that determine the quality of life, including food, clothing, shelter and safe drinking water. More than that, other "intangibles" is also included such as the opportunity to learn, and the privilege to enjoy the respect of fellow citizens. Curbing poverty and alleviating the effects thereof should be a premise in the compilation of all policies that aspire towards a better life for all.

Human Development Index (HDI)

The Human Development Index (HDI) is a composite relative index used to compare human development across population groups or regions.

HDI is the combination of three basic dimensions of human development: A long and healthy life, knowledge and a decent standard of living. A long and healthy life is typically measured using life expectancy at birth. Knowledge is normally based on adult literacy and / or the combination of enrolment in primary, secondary and tertiary schools. In order to gauge a decent standard of living, we make use of GDP per capita. On a technical note, the HDI can have a maximum value of 1, indicating a very high level of human development, while the minimum value is 0, indicating no human development.

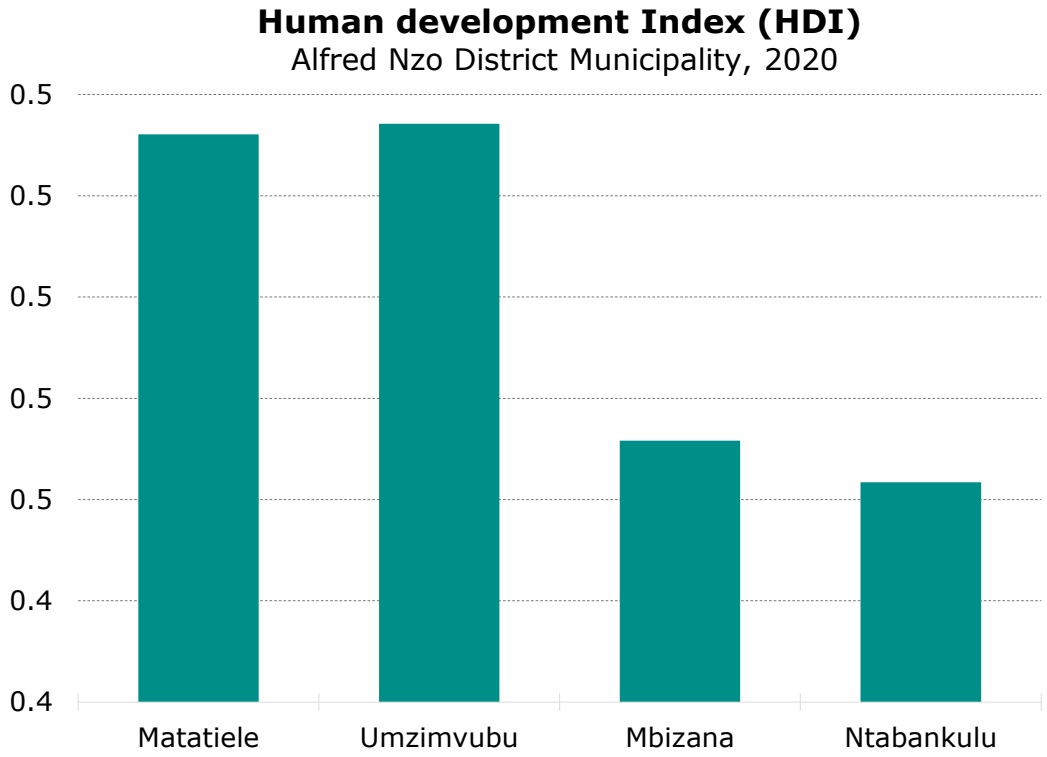
Human Development Index (HDI) - Alfred Nzo, Eastern Cape and National Total, 2010, 2015, 2020 [Number]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

In 2020 Alfred Nzo District Municipality had an HDI of 0.503 compared to the Eastern Cape with a HDI of 0.602 and 0.661 of National Total as a whole. Seeing that South Africa recorded a higher HDI in 2020 when compared to Alfred Nzo District Municipality which translates to worse human development for Alfred Nzo District Municipality compared to South Africa. South Africa's HDI increased at an average annual growth rate of 1.26% and this increase is lower than that of Alfred Nzo District Municipality (1.79%).

Human development Index (HDI) - local municipalities and the rest of Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2020 [Number]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

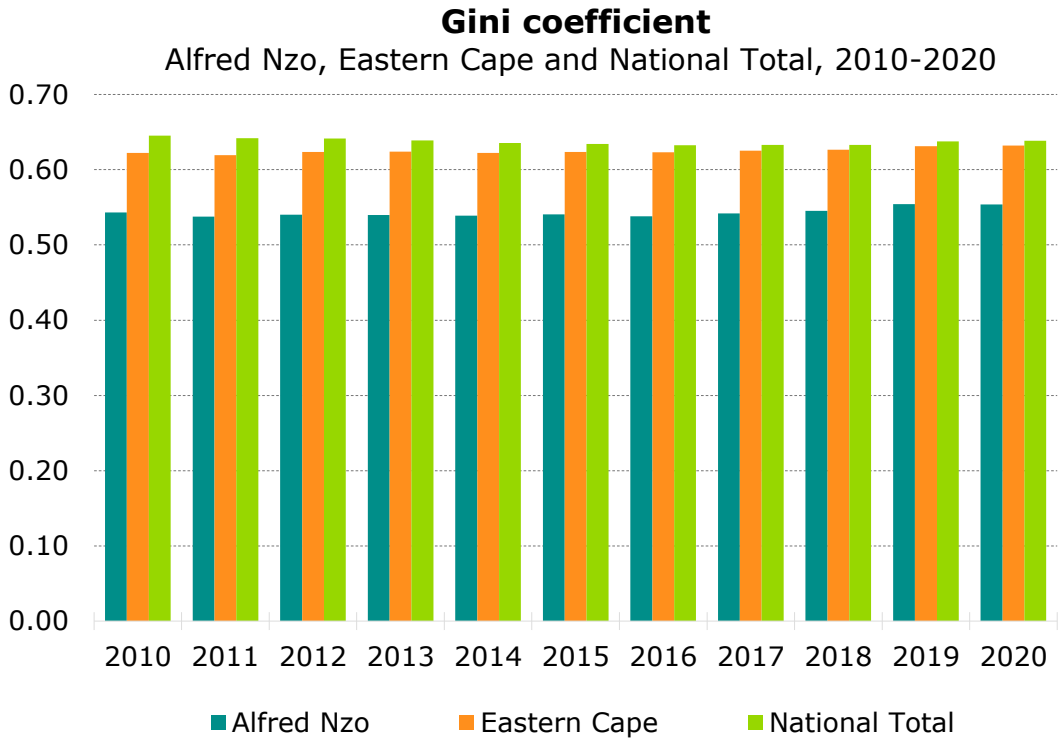
In terms of the HDI for each the regions within the Alfred Nzo District Municipality, Umzimvubu Local Municipality has the highest HDI, with an index value of 0.534. The lowest can be observed in the Ntabankulu Local Municipality with an index value of 0.463.

Gini Coefficient

The Gini coefficient is a summary statistic of income inequality. It varies from 0 to 1.

If the Gini coefficient is equal to zero, income is distributed in a perfectly equal manner, in other words there is no variance between the high and low income earners within the population. In contrast, if the Gini coefficient equals 1, income is completely inequitable, i.e. one individual in the population is earning all the income and the rest has no income. Generally this coefficient lies in the range between 0.25 and 0.70.

Gini coefficient - Alfred Nzo, Eastern Cape and National Total, 2010-2020 [Number]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

In 2020, the Gini coefficient in Alfred Nzo District Municipality was at 0.554, which reflects a increase in the number over the ten-year period from 2010 to 2020. The Eastern Cape Province and South Africa, both had a more unequal spread of income amongst their residents (at 0.632 and 0.638 respectively) when compared to Alfred Nzo District Municipality.

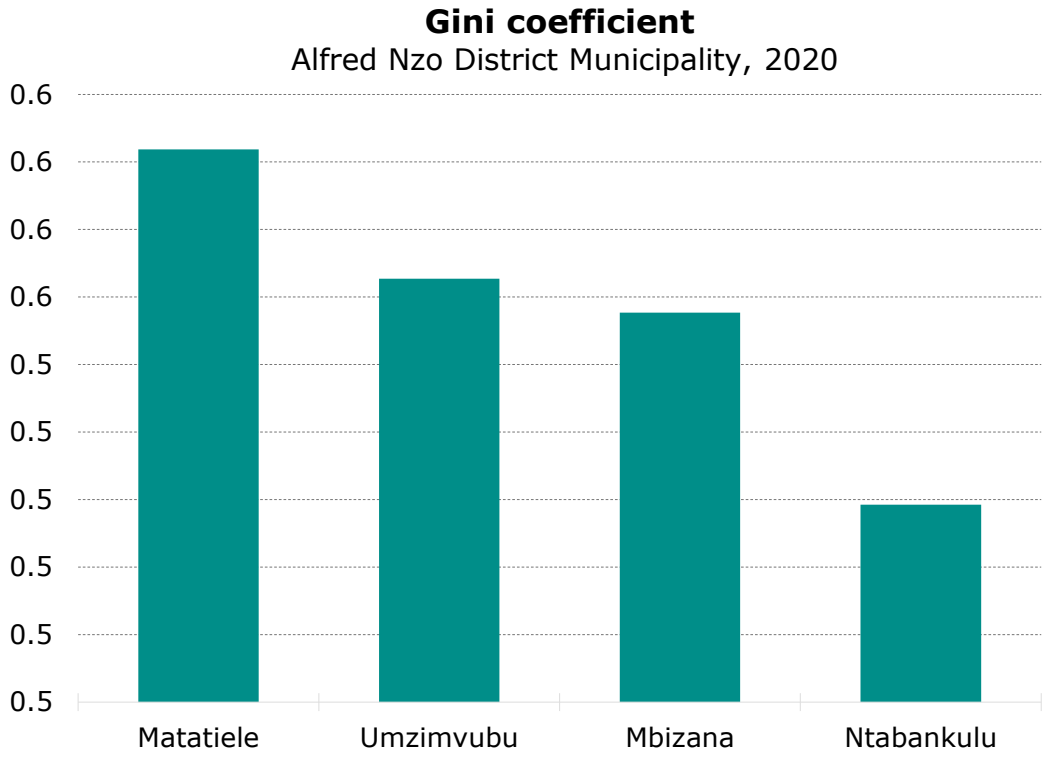
Gini coefficient by population group - Alfred Nzo, 2010, 2020 [Number]

	African	White	Coloured
2010	0.54	0.47	0.56
2020	0.55	0.46	0.58
Average Annual growth			
2010-2020	0.22%	-0.26%	0.41%

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

When segmenting the Alfred Nzo District Municipality into population groups, it can be seen that the Gini coefficient for the Coloured population group increased the most amongst the population groups with an average annual growth rate of 0.41%. The Gini coefficient for the White population group decreased the most with an average annual growth rate of -0.26%.

Gini coefficient - local municipalities and the rest of Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2020 [Number]



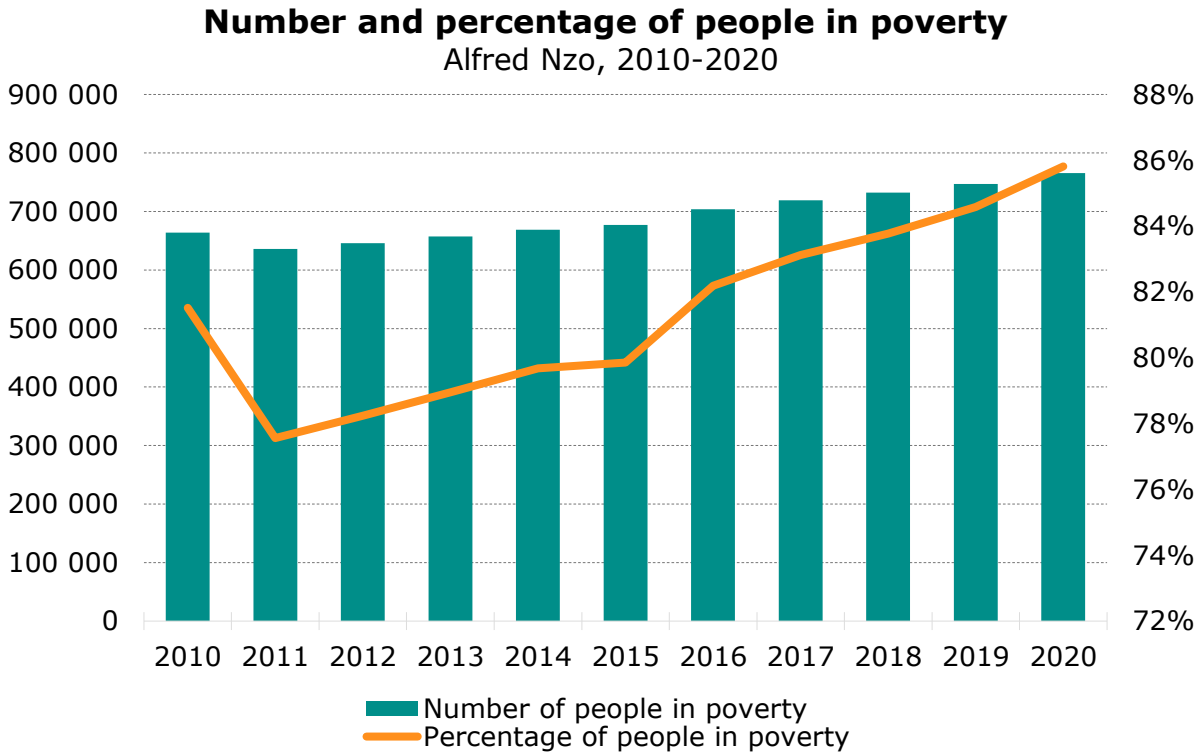
Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

In terms of the Gini coefficient for each of the regions within the Alfred Nzo District Municipality, Matatiele Local Municipality has the highest Gini coefficient, with an index value of 0.572. The lowest Gini coefficient can be observed in the Ntabankulu Local Municipality with an index value of 0.519.

Poverty

The upper poverty line is defined by StatsSA as the level of consumption at which individuals are able to purchase both sufficient food and non-food items without sacrificing one for the other. This variable measures the number of individuals living below that particular level of consumption for the given area, and is balanced directly to the official upper poverty rate as measured by StatsSA.

Number and percentage of people living in poverty - Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2010-2020 [Number percentage]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

In 2020, there were 766 000 people living in poverty, using the upper poverty line definition, across Alfred Nzo District Municipality - this is 15.32% higher than the 664 000 in 2010. The percentage of people living in poverty has increased from 81.51% in 2010 to 85.81% in 2020, which indicates a increase of -4.3 percentage points.

Percentage of people living in poverty by population group - Alfred Nzo, 2010-2020 [Percentage]

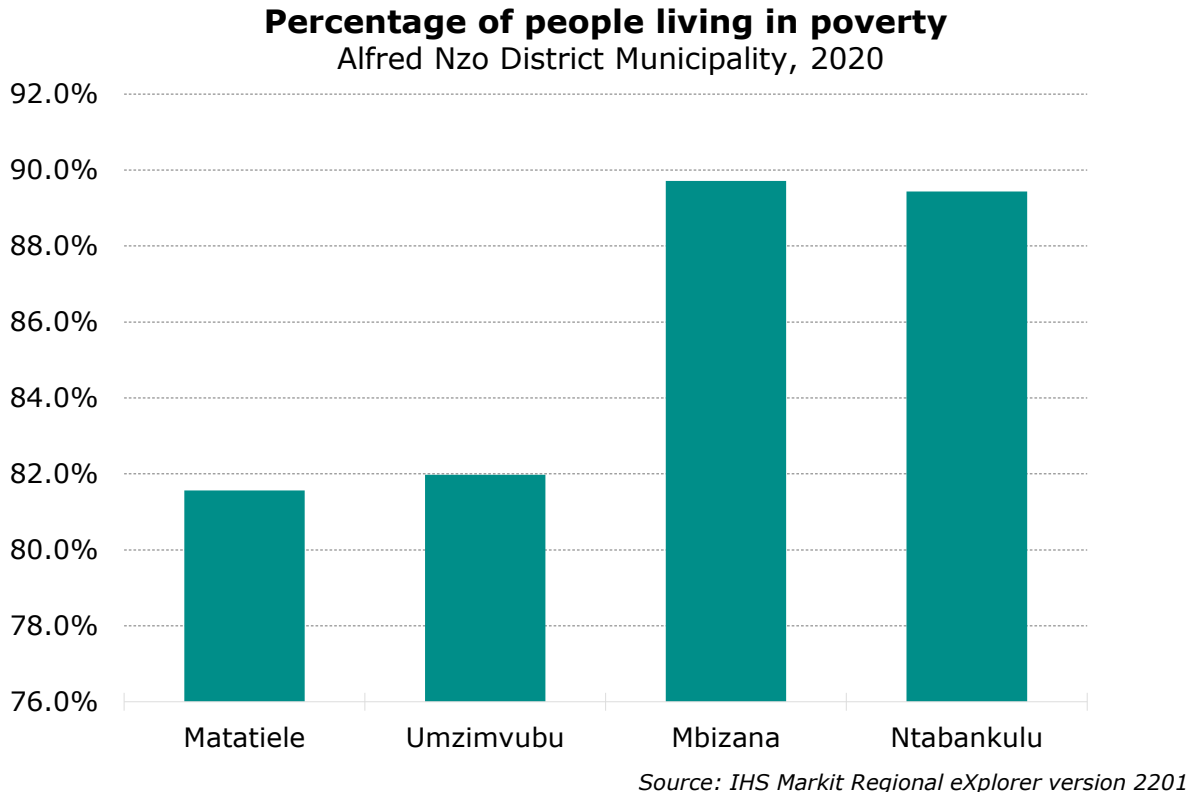
	African	White	Coloured	Asian
2010	81.9%	4.0%	50.1%	18.0%
2011	78.0%	2.8%	47.3%	13.1%
2012	78.6%	3.0%	49.7%	14.1%
2013	79.3%	4.1%	51.7%	14.8%
2014	80.1%	5.6%	53.7%	14.6%
2015	80.3%	7.4%	54.5%	13.8%
2016	82.6%	9.3%	56.7%	18.0%
2017	83.5%	10.0%	57.4%	21.2%
2018	84.2%	10.8%	57.2%	25.2%
2019	85.0%	12.0%	57.5%	29.7%
2020	86.2%	13.8%	59.5%	36.6%

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

In 2020, the population group with the highest percentage of people living in poverty was the African population group with a total of 86.2% people living in poverty, using the upper poverty line definition. The proportion of the African population group, living in poverty,

decreased by -4.3 percentage points, as can be seen by the change from 81.91% in 2010 to 86.21% in 2020. In 2020 13.77% of the White population group lived in poverty, as compared to the 3.96% in 2010. The Asian and the Coloured population group saw a decrease in the percentage of people living in poverty, with a decrease of -18.6 and -9.39 percentage points respectively.

Percentage of people living in poverty - local municipalities and the rest of Alfred Nzo District Municipality,2020 [percentage]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

In terms of the percentage of people living in poverty for each of the regions within the Alfred Nzo District Municipality, Mbizana Local Municipality has the highest percentage of people living in poverty, using the upper poverty line definition, with a total of 89.7%. The lowest percentage of people living in poverty can be observed in the Matatiele Local Municipality with a total of 81.6% living in poverty, using the upper poverty line definition.

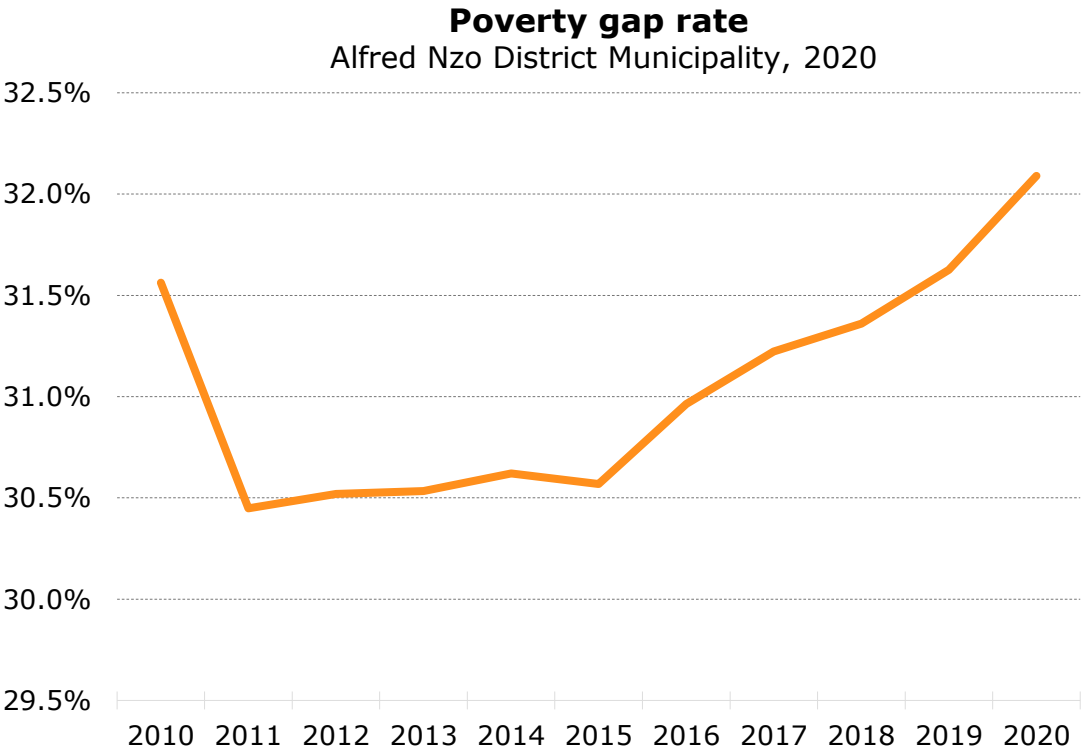
Poverty Gap Rate

The poverty gap is used as an indicator to measure the depth of poverty. The gap measures the average distance of the population from the poverty line and is expressed as a percentage of the upper bound poverty line, as defined by StatsSA. The Poverty Gap deals with a major shortcoming of the poverty rate, which does not give any indication of the depth, of poverty. The upper poverty line is defined by StatsSA as the level of consumption at which individuals are able to purchase both sufficient food and non-food items without sacrificing one for the other.

It is estimated that the poverty gap rate in Alfred Nzo District Municipality amounted to 32.1% in 2020 - the rate needed to bring all poor households up to the poverty line and out

of poverty.

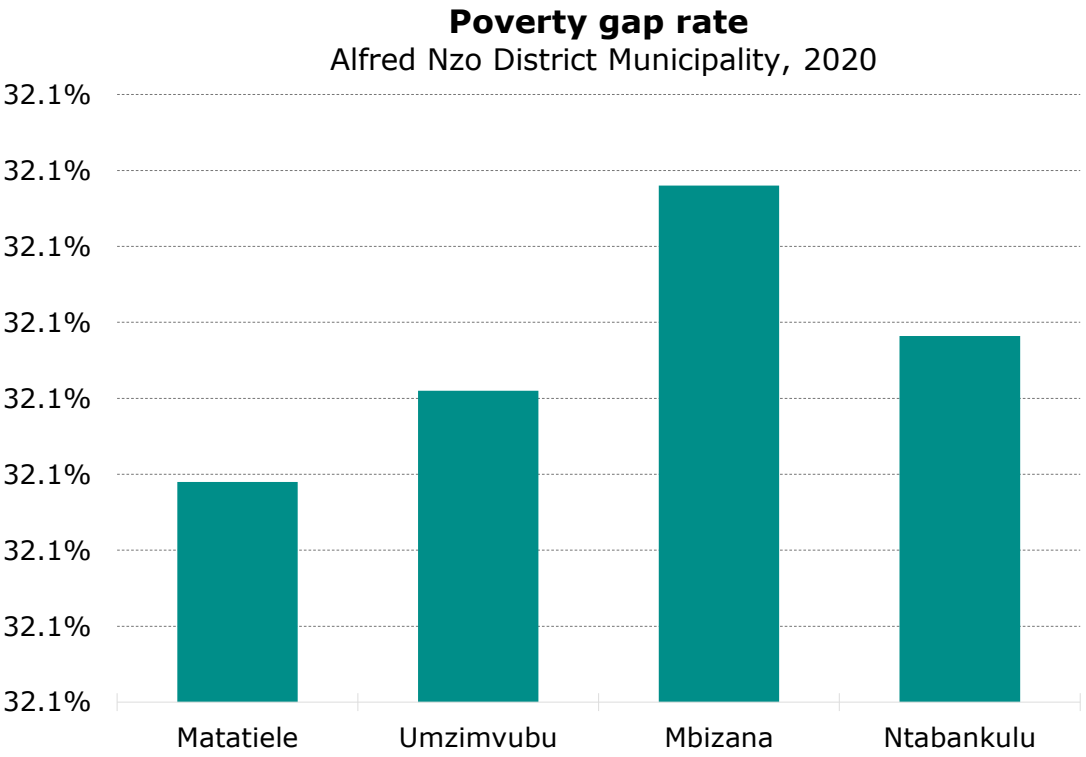
Poverty gap rate by population group - Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2010-2020 [Percentage]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

In 2020, the poverty gap rate was 32.1% and in 2010 the poverty gap rate was 31.6%,it can be seen that the poverty gap rate increased from 2010 to 2020, which means that there were no improvements in terms of the depth of the poverty within Alfred Nzo District Municipality.

Poverty gap rate - local municipalities and the rest of Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2020 [Percentage]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

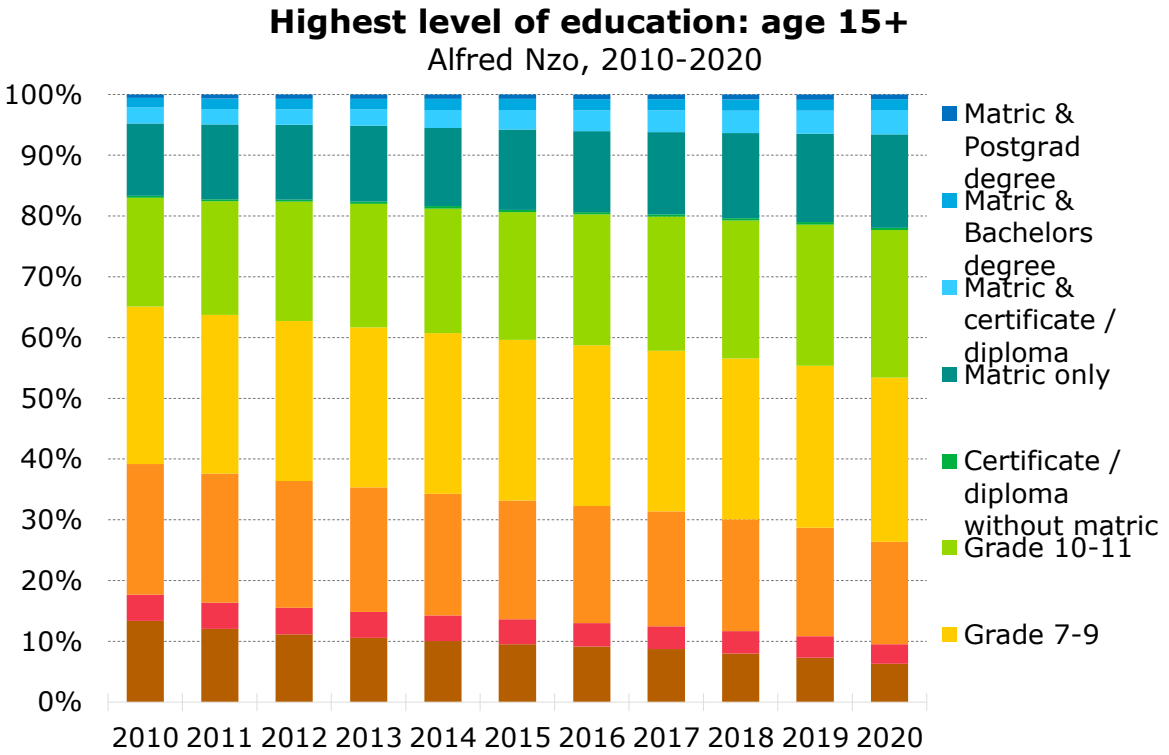
In terms of the poverty gap rate for each of the regions within the Alfred Nzo District Municipality, Mbizana Local Municipality had the highest poverty gap rate, with a rand value of 32.1%. The lowest poverty gap rate can be observed in the Matatiele Local Municipality with a total of 32.1%.

Education

Educating is important to the economic growth in a country and the development of its industries, providing a trained workforce and skilled professionals required.

The education measure represents the highest level of education of an individual, using the 15 years and older age category. (According to the United Nations definition of education, one is an adult when 15 years or older. IHS uses this cut-off point to allow for cross-country comparisons. Furthermore, the age of 15 is also the legal age at which children may leave school in South Africa).

Highest level of education: age 15+ - Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2010-2020 [Percentage]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

Within Alfred Nzo District Municipality, the number of people without any schooling decreased from 2010 to 2020 with an average annual rate of -5.67%, while the number of people within the 'matric only' category, increased from 44,200 to 67,700. The number of people with 'matric and a certificate/diploma' increased with an average annual rate of 6.18%, with the number of people with a 'matric and a Bachelor's' degree increasing with an average annual rate of 3.04%. Overall improvement in the level of education is visible with an increase in the number of people with 'matric' or higher education.

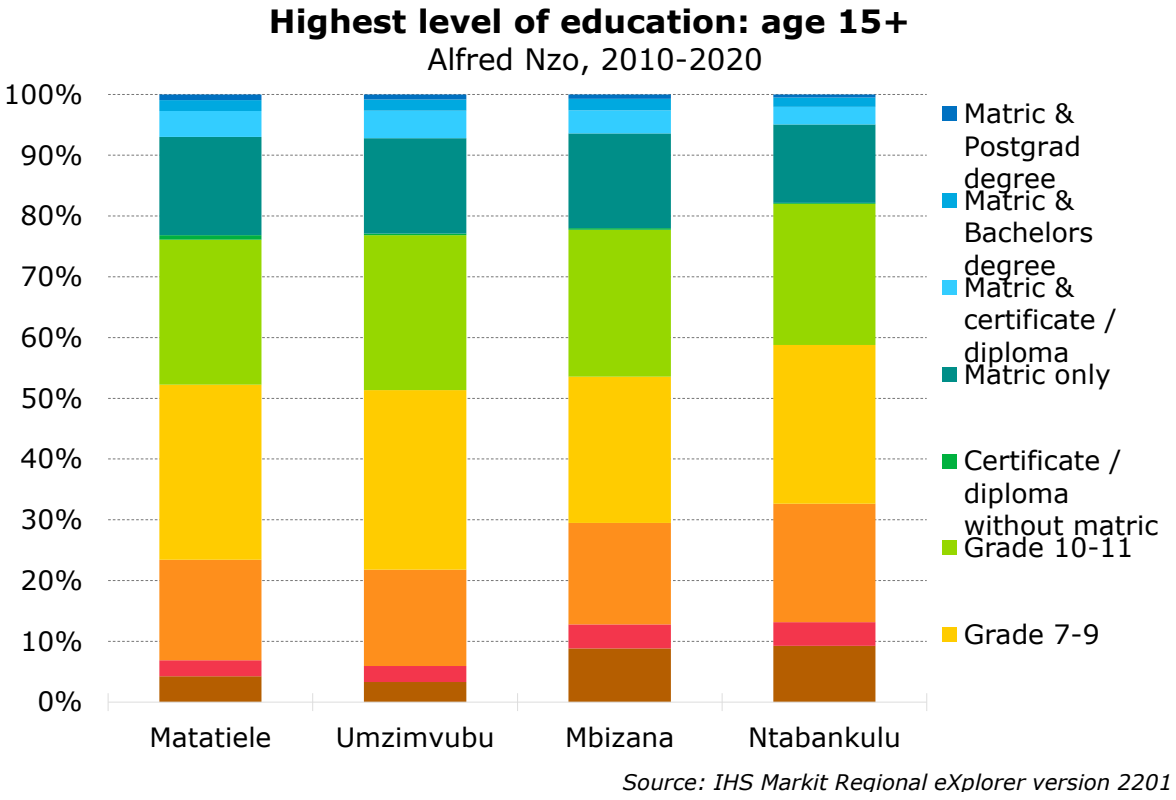
Highest level of education: age 15+ - Alfred Nzo, Eastern Cape and National Total, 2020 [Numbers]

	Alfred Nzo	Eastern Cape	National Total	Alfred Nzo as % of province	Alfred Nzo as % of national
No schooling	27,700	228,000	1,700,000	12.2%	1.63%
Grade 0-2	14,300	106,000	520,000	13.5%	2.75%
Grade 3-6	74,200	505,000	2,810,000	14.7%	2.64%
Grade 7-9	119,000	981,000	5,910,000	12.1%	2.01%
Grade 10-11	107,000	1,120,000	9,440,000	9.5%	1.13%
Certificate / diploma without matric	1,600	15,700	185,000	10.2%	0.86%
Matric only	67,700	1,010,000	12,200,000	6.7%	0.55%
Matric certificate / diploma	17,500	241,000	2,580,000	7.3%	0.68%
Matric Bachelors degree	7,910	121,000	1,620,000	6.6%	0.49%
Matric Postgrad degree	3,390	58,300	932,000	5.8%	0.36%

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

The number of people without any schooling in Alfred Nzo District Municipality accounts for 12.18% of the number of people without schooling in the province and a total share of 1.63% of the national. In 2020, the number of people in Alfred Nzo District Municipality with a matric only was 67,700 which is a share of 6.70% of the province's total number of people that has obtained a matric. The number of people with a matric and a Postgrad degree constitutes 6.55% of the province and 0.49% of the national.

Highest level of education: age 15+, local municipalities of Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2020 [Percentage]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

Functional literacy

For the purpose of this report, IHS defines functional literacy as the number of people in a region that are 20 years and older and have completed at least their primary education (i.e. grade 7).

Functional literacy describes the reading and writing skills that are adequate for an individual to cope with the demands of everyday life - including the demands posed in the workplace. This is contrasted with illiteracy in the strictest sense, meaning the inability to read or write. Functional literacy enables individuals to enter the labour market and contribute towards economic growth thereby reducing poverty.

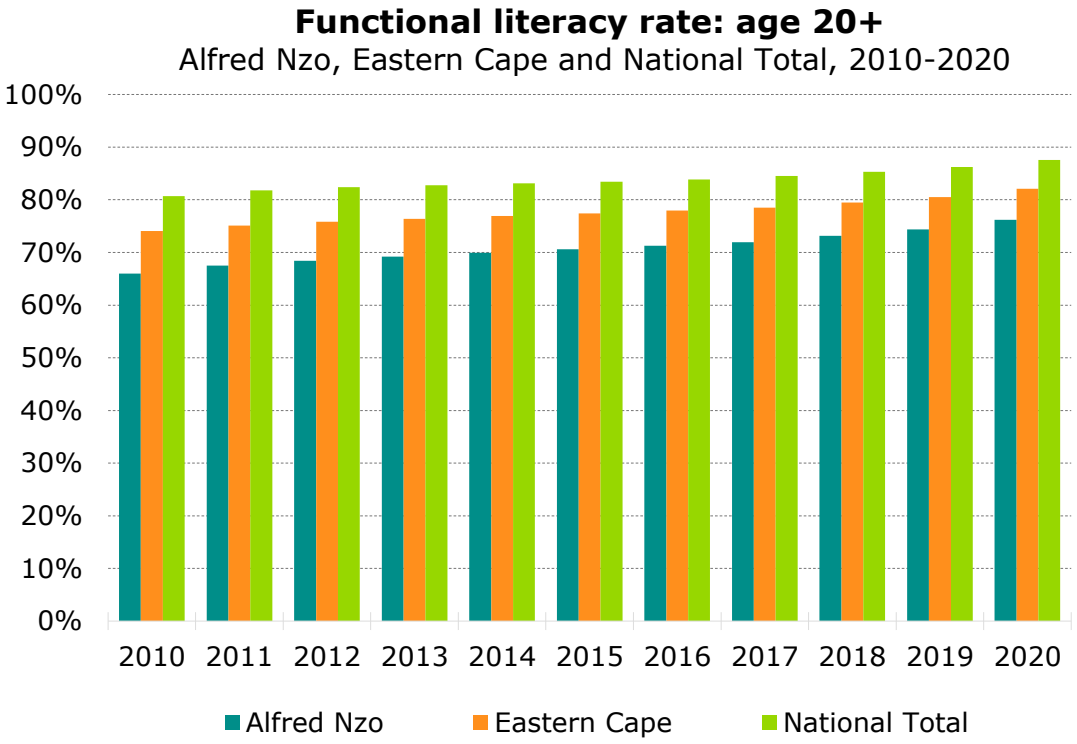
Functional literacy: age 20+, completed grade 7 or higher - Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2010-2020 [Number percentage]

	Illiterate	Literate	%
2010	165,810	321,699	66.0%
2011	160,240	332,657	67.5%
2012	156,758	339,898	68.4%
2013	153,654	345,618	69.2%
2014	151,349	351,915	69.9%
2015	149,293	358,497	70.6%
2016	147,100	364,980	71.3%
2017	145,017	371,652	71.9%
2018	140,384	382,386	73.1%
2019	135,699	394,296	74.4%
2020	128,146	410,049	76.2%
Average Annual growth 2010-2020	-2.54%	2.46%	1.45%

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

A total of 410 000 individuals in Alfred Nzo District Municipality were considered functionally literate in 2020, while 128 000 people were considered to be illiterate. Expressed as a rate, this amounts to 76.19% of the population, which is an increase of 0.1 percentage points since 2010 (65.99%). The number of illiterate individuals decreased on average by -2.54% annually from 2010 to 2020, with the number of functional literate people increasing at 2.46% annually.

Functional literacy: age 20+, completed grade 7 or higher - Alfred Nzo, Eastern Cape and National Total, 2010-2020 [Percentage]

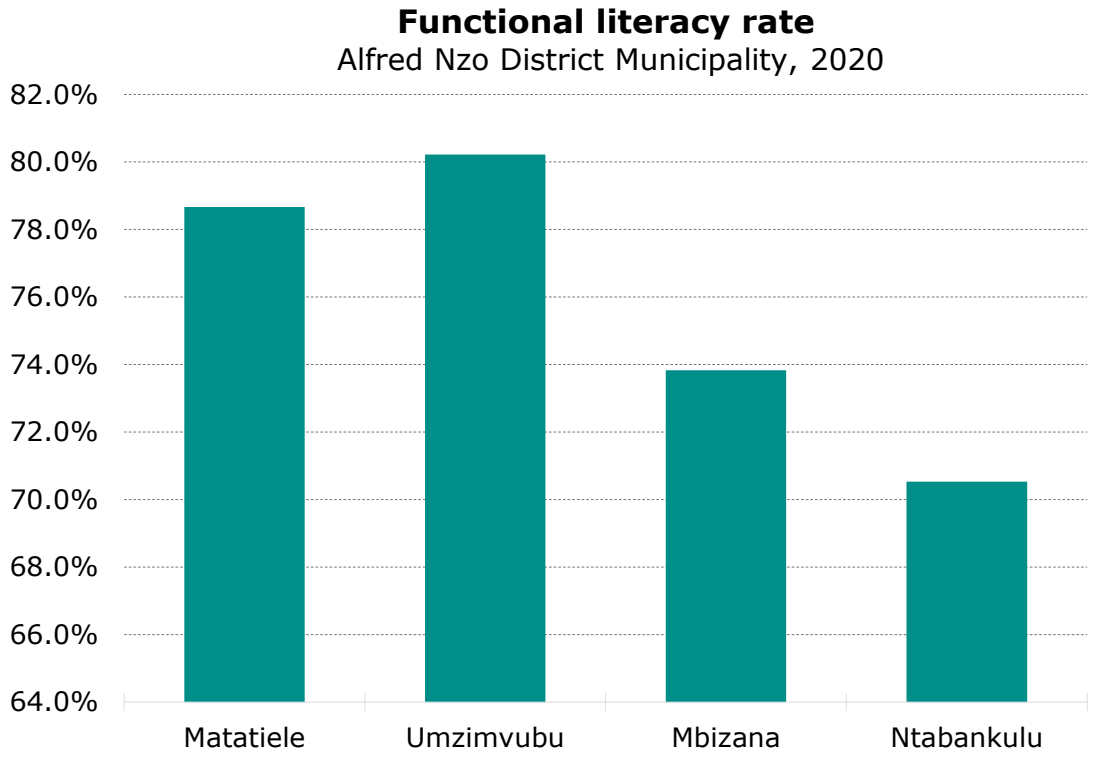


Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

Alfred Nzo District Municipality's functional literacy rate of 76.19% in 2020 is lower than that of Eastern Cape at 82.11%. When comparing to National Total as whole, which has a functional literacy rate of 87.58%, it can be seen that the functional literacy rate is higher than that of the Alfred Nzo District Municipality.

A higher literacy rate is often associated with higher levels of urbanization, for instance where access to schools is less of a problem, and where there are economies of scale. From a spatial breakdown of the literacy rates in South Africa, it is perceived that the districts with larger cities normally have higher literacy rates.

Literacy rate - local municipalities and the rest of Alfred Nzo District Municipality,2020 [percentage]



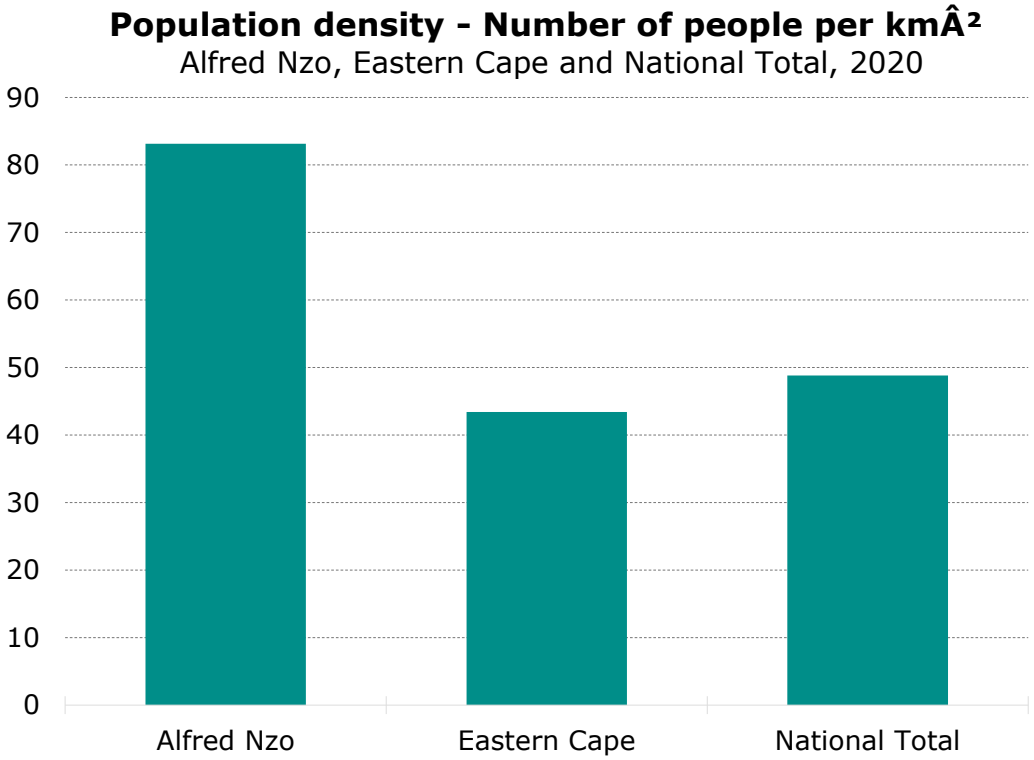
Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

In terms of the literacy rate for each of the regions within the Alfred Nzo District Municipality, Umzimvubu Local Municipality had the highest literacy rate, with a total of 80.2%. The lowest literacy rate can be observed in the Ntabankulu Local Municipality with a total of 70.5%.

Population Density

Population density measures the concentration of people in a region. To calculate this, the population of a region is divided by the area size of that region. The output is presented as the number of people per square kilometre.

Population density - Alfred Nzo, Eastern Cape and National Total, 2020 [number of people per km]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

In 2020, with an average of 83.2 people per square kilometre, Alfred Nzo District Municipality had a higher population density than Eastern Cape (43.4 people per square kilometre). Compared to South Africa (48.8 per square kilometre) it can be seen that there are more people living per square kilometre in Alfred Nzo District Municipality than in South Africa.

Population density - Alfred Nzo and the rest of Eastern Cape, 2010-2020 [number of people per km]

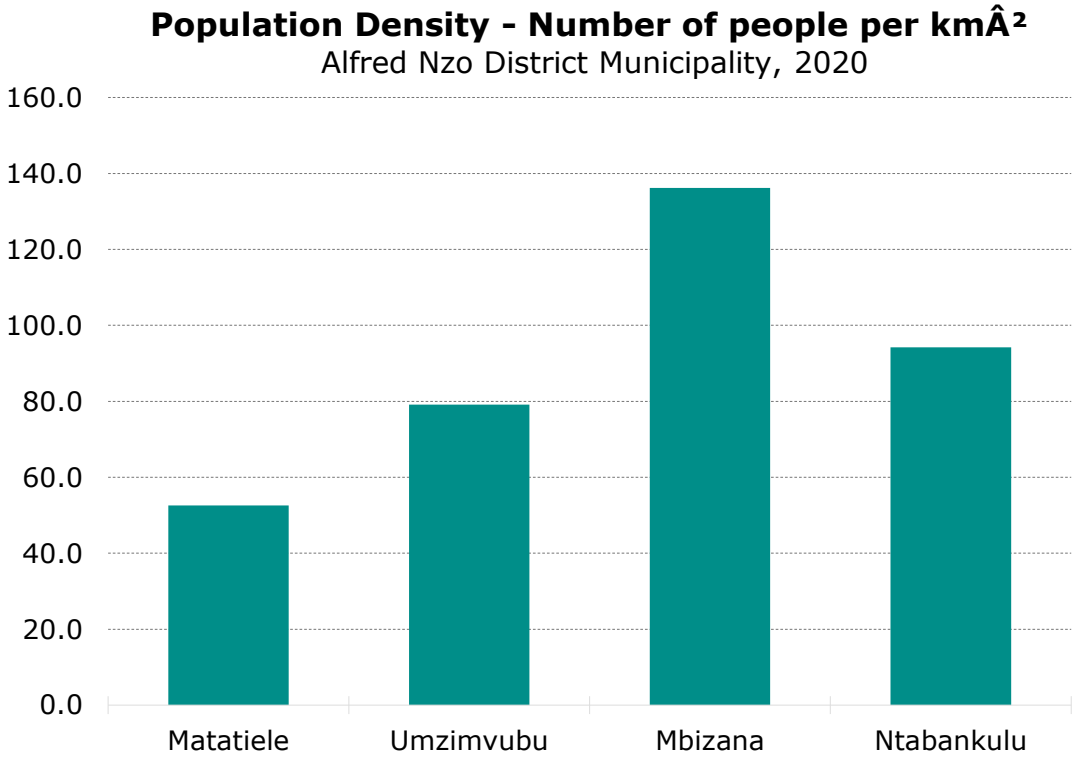
	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
Alfred Nzo	75.92	76.44	76.95	77.56	78.25	79.00	79.77	80.61	81.47	82.32	83.16
Nelson Mandela Bay	589.45	599.45	609.50	619.41	629.20	638.95	648.37	657.74	666.71	675.50	684.13
Buffalo City	286.99	290.32	293.74	297.25	300.87	304.64	308.42	312.35	316.20	320.11	324.02
Sarah Baartman	7.72	7.86	8.00	8.15	8.29	8.43	8.57	8.70	8.84	8.97	9.10
Amatole	41.34	41.13	40.92	40.80	40.75	40.77	40.84	40.99	41.18	41.41	41.68
Chris Hani	22.38	22.45	22.53	22.63	22.77	22.93	23.10	23.30	23.51	23.74	23.96
Joe Gqabi	13.81	13.90	14.00	14.12	14.25	14.40	14.55	14.72	14.88	15.05	15.22
O.R.Tambo	114.44	115.46	116.44	117.50	118.67	119.94	121.21	122.56	123.96	125.36	126.76

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

In 2020, Alfred Nzo District Municipality had a population density of 83.2 per square kilometre and it ranked highest amongst its piers. The region with the highest population density per square kilometre was the Nelson Mandela Bay with a total population density of 684 per square kilometre per annum. In terms of growth, Alfred Nzo District Municipality had an average annual growth in its population density of 0.92% per square kilometre per annum. The region with the highest growth rate in the population density per square kilometre was Sarah Baartman with an average annual growth rate of 1.66% per square kilometre. In 2020, the region with the lowest population density within Eastern Cape Province was Sarah Baartman with 9.1 people per square kilometre. The region with the lowest average annual growth rate was the Amatole with an average annual growth rate of 0.08% people per square kilometre over the period under discussion.

Using population density instead of the total number of people creates a better basis for comparing different regions or economies. A higher population density influences the provision of household infrastructure, quality of services, and access to resources like medical care, schools, sewage treatment, community centres, etc.

Population Density - local municipalities and the rest of Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2020 [Number of people per KM]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

In terms of the population density for each of the regions within the Alfred Nzo District Municipality, Mbizana Local Municipality had the highest density, with 136 people per square kilometre. The lowest population density can be observed in the Matatiele Local Municipality with a total of 52.6 people per square kilometre.

Crime

The state of crime in South Africa has been the topic of many media articles and papers in the past years, and although many would acknowledge that the country has a crime problem, very little research has been done on the relative level of crime. The media often tend to focus on more negative or sensational information, while the progress made in combating crime is neglected.

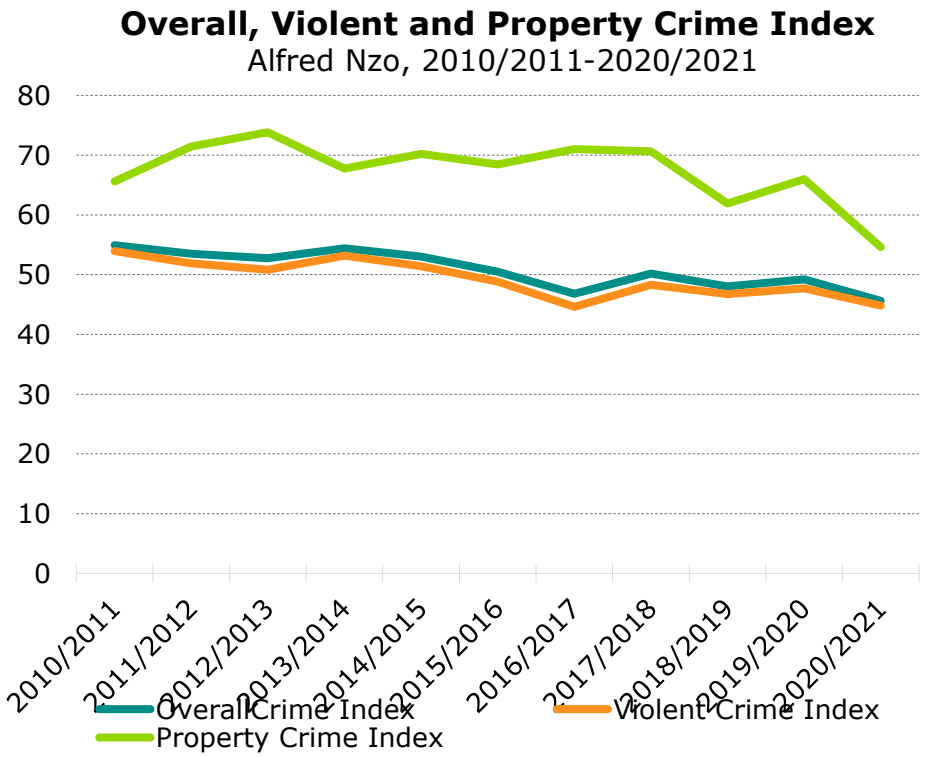
IHS Composite Crime Index

The IHS Composite Crime Index makes use of the official SAPS data, which is reported in 27 crime categories (ranging from murder to crime injuries). These 27 categories are divided into two groups according to the nature of the crime: i.e. violent crimes and property crimes. IHS uses the (a) Length-of-sentence and the (b) Cost-of-crime in order to apply a weight to each category.

Overall crime index

The crime index is a composite, weighted index which measures crime. The higher the index number, the higher the level of crime for that specific year in a particular region. The index is best used by looking at the change over time, or comparing the crime levels across regions.

IHS Crime Index - calender years (weighted avg / 100,000 people) - Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2010/2011-2020/2021 [Index value]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

For the period 2010/2011 to 2020/2021 overall crime has decrease at an average annual

rate of 1.84% within the Alfred Nzo District Municipality. Violent crime decreased by 1.84% since 2010/2011, while property crimes decreased by 1.82% between the 2010/2011 and 2020/2021 financial years.

Overall crime index - Alfred Nzo District Municipality and the rest of Eastern Cape, 2010/2011-2020/2021 [Index value]

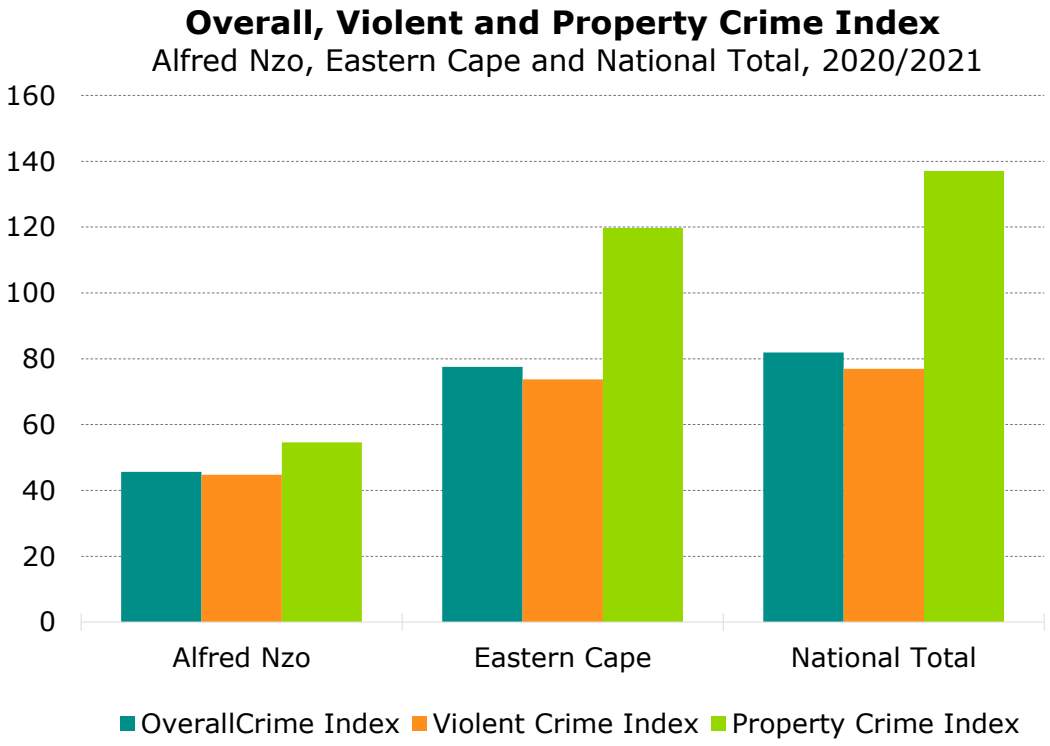
	Alfred Nzo	Nelson Mandela Bay	Buffalo City	Sarah Baartman	Amatole	Chris Hani	Joe Gqabi	O.R.Tambo
2010/2011	54.92	160.14	152.77	183.29	92.89	85.97	88.91	67.44
2011/2012	53.52	155.13	152.08	169.30	97.25	86.04	90.69	64.64
2012/2013	52.76	148.10	139.94	158.17	95.97	85.81	91.09	62.78
2013/2014	54.39	146.58	137.86	155.82	97.84	78.28	91.84	66.43
2014/2015	53.00	133.14	125.47	154.38	94.24	80.00	90.79	57.35
2015/2016	50.50	127.02	121.87	151.42	96.40	76.95	94.86	54.93
2016/2017	46.81	123.14	118.66	142.86	91.01	79.11	94.07	54.62
2017/2018	50.16	118.28	115.82	135.28	90.25	79.32	93.10	57.05
2018/2019	48.02	119.76	123.66	140.23	91.07	79.82	90.85	62.07
2019/2020	49.23	120.02	121.86	134.04	88.94	80.41	84.25	61.31
2020/2021	45.62	95.31	101.21	111.67	77.48	76.48	77.66	55.81
Average Annual growth								
2010/2011-2020/2021	-1.84%	-5.06%	-4.03%	-4.83%	-1.80%	-1.16%	-1.34%	-1.87%

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

In 2020/2021, the Sarah Baartman District Municipality has the highest overall crime rate of the sub-regions within the overall Eastern Cape Province with an index value of 112. Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality has the second highest overall crime index at 101, with Nelson Mandela Bay Metropolitan Municipality having the third highest overall crime index of 95.3. It is clear that all the crime is decreasing overtime for all the regions within

Eastern Cape Province. O.R.Tambo District Municipality has the second lowest overall crime index of 55.8 and the Alfred Nzo District Municipality has the lowest overall crime rate of 45.6. It is clear that crime is decreasing overtime for all the regions within Eastern Cape Province. The region that decreased the most in overall crime since 2010/2011 was Nelson Mandela Bay Metropolitan Municipality with an average annual decrease of 5.1% followed by Sarah Baartman District Municipality with an average annual decrease of 4.8%.

IHS Crime Index - calender years (weighted avg / 100,000 people) - Alfred Nzo, Eastern Cape and National Total, 2020/2021 [Index value]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

From the chart above it is evident that property crime is a major problem for all the regions relative to violent crime.

Household Infrastructure

Drawing on the household infrastructure data of a region is of essential value in economic planning and social development. Assessing household infrastructure involves the measurement of four indicators:

Access to dwelling units

Access to proper sanitation

Access to running water

Access to refuse removal

Access to electricity

A household is considered "serviced" if it has access to all four of these basic services. If not, the household is considered to be part of the backlog. The way access to a given service is defined (and how to accurately measure that specific Definition over time) gives rise to some distinct problems. IHS has therefore developed a unique model to capture the number of households and their level of access to the four basic services.

A household is defined as a group of persons who live together and provide themselves jointly with food and/or other essentials for living, or a single person who lives alone.

The next few sections offer an overview of the household infrastructure of the Alfred Nzo District Municipality between 2020 and 2010.

Household by Dwelling Type

Using the StatsSA definition of a household and a dwelling unit, households can be categorised according to type of dwelling. The categories are:

Very formal dwellings - structures built according to approved plans, e.g. houses on a separate stand, flats or apartments, townhouses, rooms in backyards that also have running water and flush toilets within the dwelling. .

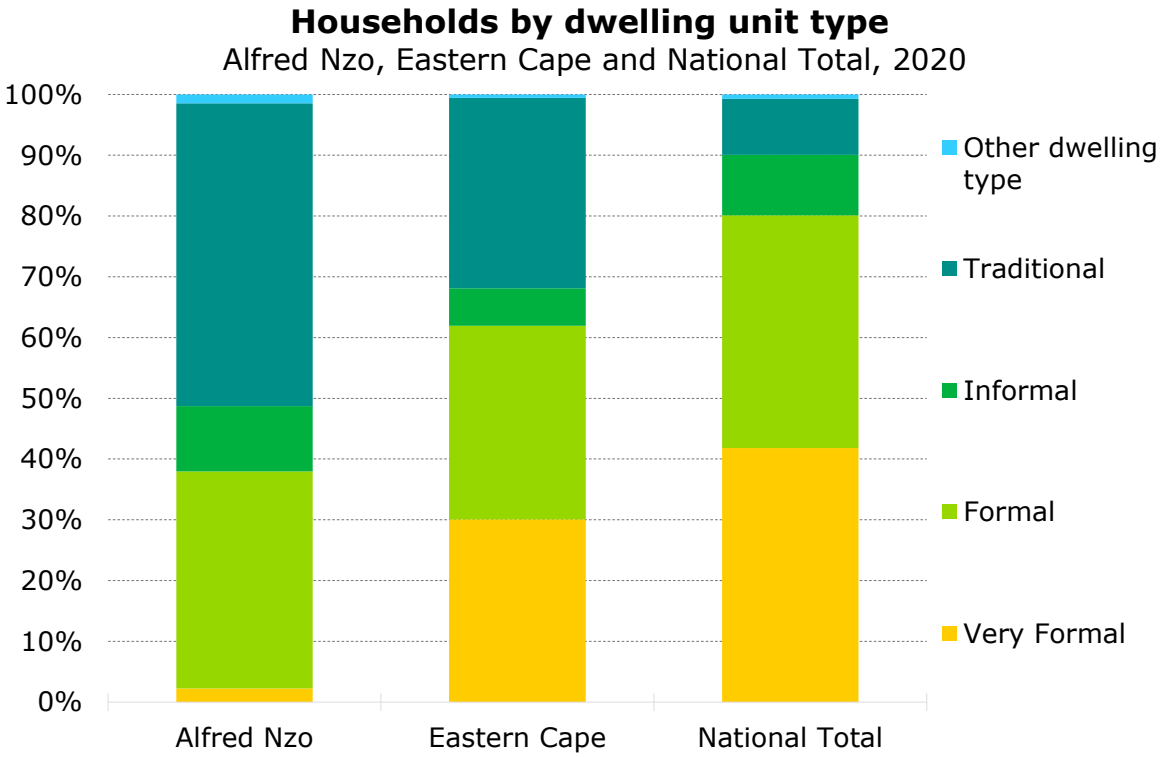
Formal dwellings - structures built according to approved plans, i.e. house on a separate stand, flat or apartment, townhouse, room in backyard, rooms or flatlet elsewhere etc, but without running water or without a flush toilet within the dwelling.

Informal dwellings - shacks or shanties in informal settlements, serviced stands, or proclaimed townships, as well as shacks in the backyards of other dwelling types.

Traditional dwellings - structures made of clay, mud, reeds, or other locally available material.

Other dwelling units - tents, ships, caravans, etc.

Households by dwelling unit type - Alfred Nzo, Eastern Cape and National Total, 2020 [Percentage]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

Alfred Nzo District Municipality had a total number of 4 180 (2.24% of total households) very formal dwelling units, a total of 66 500 (35.72% of total households) formal dwelling units and a total number of 20 000 (10.75% of total households) informal dwelling units.

Households by dwelling unit type - Matatiele, Umzimvubu, Mbizana and Ntabankulu local municipalities, 2020 [Number]

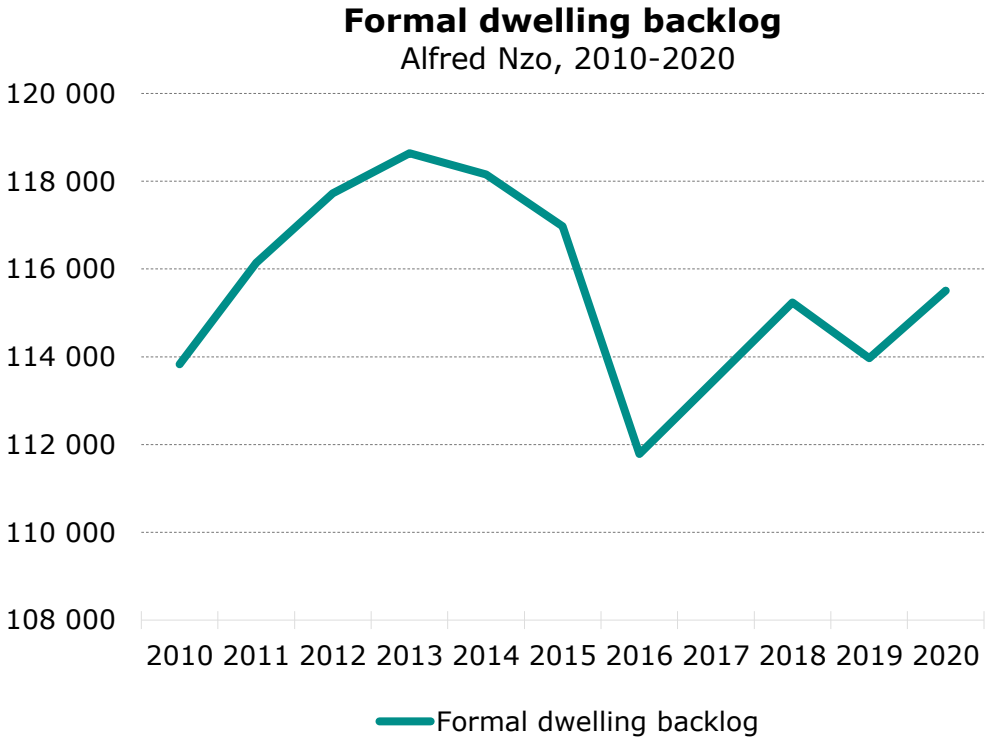
	Very Formal	Formal	Informal	Traditional	Other dwelling type	Total
Matatiele	2,829	20,937	5,481	23,737	1,979	54,963
Umzimvubu	811	17,313	4,914	26,491	369	49,899
Mbizana	319	22,411	6,686	26,625	250	56,291
Ntabankulu	219	5,842	2,930	15,948	93	25,033
Total Alfred Nzo	**4,177**	**66,503**	**20,011**	**92,801**	**2,693**	**186,186**

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

The region within the Alfred Nzo District Municipality with the highest number of very formal dwelling units is the Matatiele Local Municipality with 2 830 or a share of 67.71% of the total very formal dwelling units within Alfred Nzo District Municipality. The region with the lowest number of very formal dwelling units is the Ntabankulu Local Municipality with a total of 219 or a share of 5.25% of the total very formal dwelling units within Alfred Nzo District Municipality.

Formal dwelling backlog - number of Households not living in a formal dwelling - Alfred Nzo

District Municipality, 2010-2020 [Number of Households]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

When looking at the formal dwelling unit backlog (number of households not living in a formal dwelling) over time, it can be seen that in 2010 the number of households not living in a formal dwelling were 114 000 within Alfred Nzo District Municipality. From 2010 this number increased annually at 0.15% to 116 000 in 2020.

The total number of households within Alfred Nzo District Municipality increased at an average annual rate of 0.50% from 2010 to 2020, which is higher than the annual increase of 1.60% in the number of households in South Africa.

Household by Type of Sanitation

Sanitation can be divided into specific types of sanitation to which a household has access. We use the following categories:

No toilet - No access to any of the toilet systems explained below.

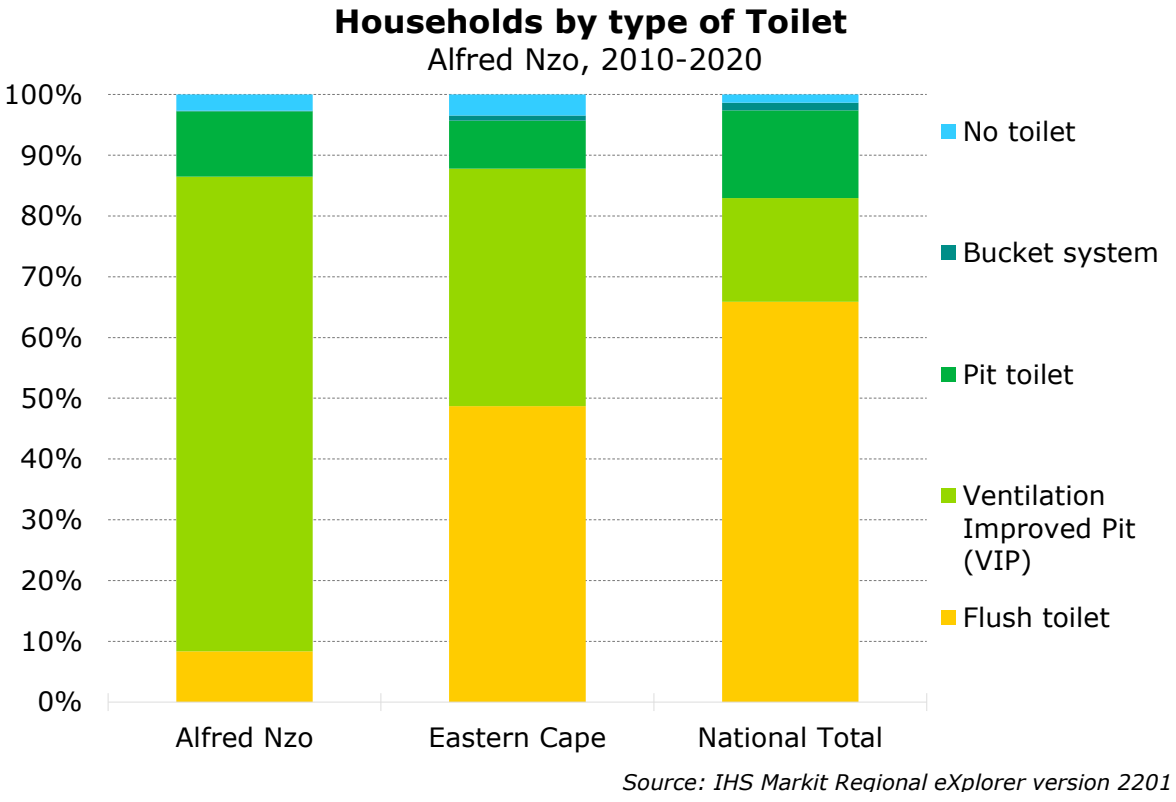
Bucket system - A top structure with a seat over a bucket. The bucket is periodically removed and the contents disposed of. (Note: this system is widely used but poses health risks to the collectors. Most authorities are actively attempting to discontinue the use of these buckets in their local regions).

Pit toilet - A top structure over a pit.

Ventilation improved pit - A pit toilet but with a fly screen and vented by a pipe. Depending on soil conditions, the pit may be lined.

Flush toilet - Waste is flushed into an enclosed tank, thus preventing the waste to flow into the surrounding environment. The tanks need to be emptied or the contents pumped elsewhere.

Households by type of sanitation - Alfred Nzo, Eastern Cape and National Total, 2020 [Percentage]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

Alfred Nzo District Municipality had a total number of 15 600 flush toilets (8.36% of total households), 146 000 Ventilation Improved Pit (VIP) (78.13% of total households) and 20 000 (10.75%) of total households pit toilets.

Households by type of sanitation - Matatiele, Umzimvubu, Mbizana and Ntabankulu local municipalities, 2020 [Number]

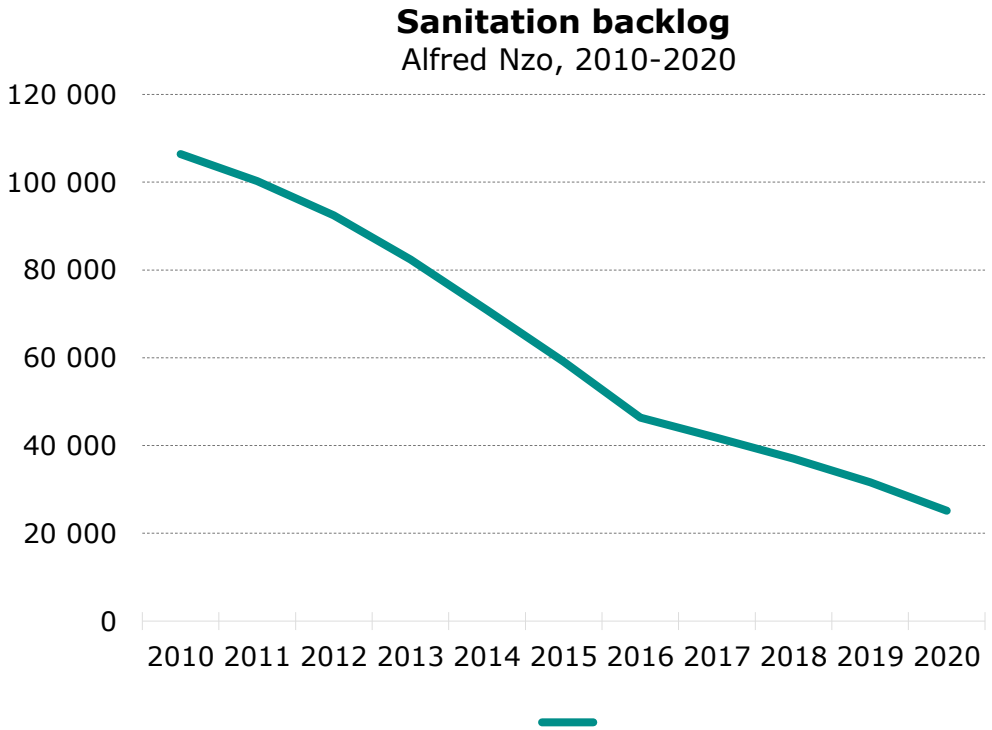
	Flush toilet	Ventilation Improved Pit (VIP)	Pit toilet	Bucket system	No toilet	Total
Matatiele	7,072	38,347	7,787	43	1,714	54,963
Umzimvubu	5,720	37,754	5,343	28	1,054	49,899
Mbizana	896	49,298	4,740	101	1,256	56,291
Ntabankulu	1,876	20,073	2,142	34	908	25,033
Total Alfred Nzo	**15,564**	**145,473**	**20,012**	**206**	**4,931**	**186,186**

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

The region within Alfred Nzo with the highest number of flush toilets is Matatiele Local

Municipality with 7 070 or a share of 45.44% of the flush toilets within Alfred Nzo. The region with the lowest number of flush toilets is Mbizana Local Municipality with a total of 896 or a share of 5.76% of the total flush toilets within Alfred Nzo District Municipality.

Sanitation backlog - Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2010-2020 [Number of households without hygienic toilets]



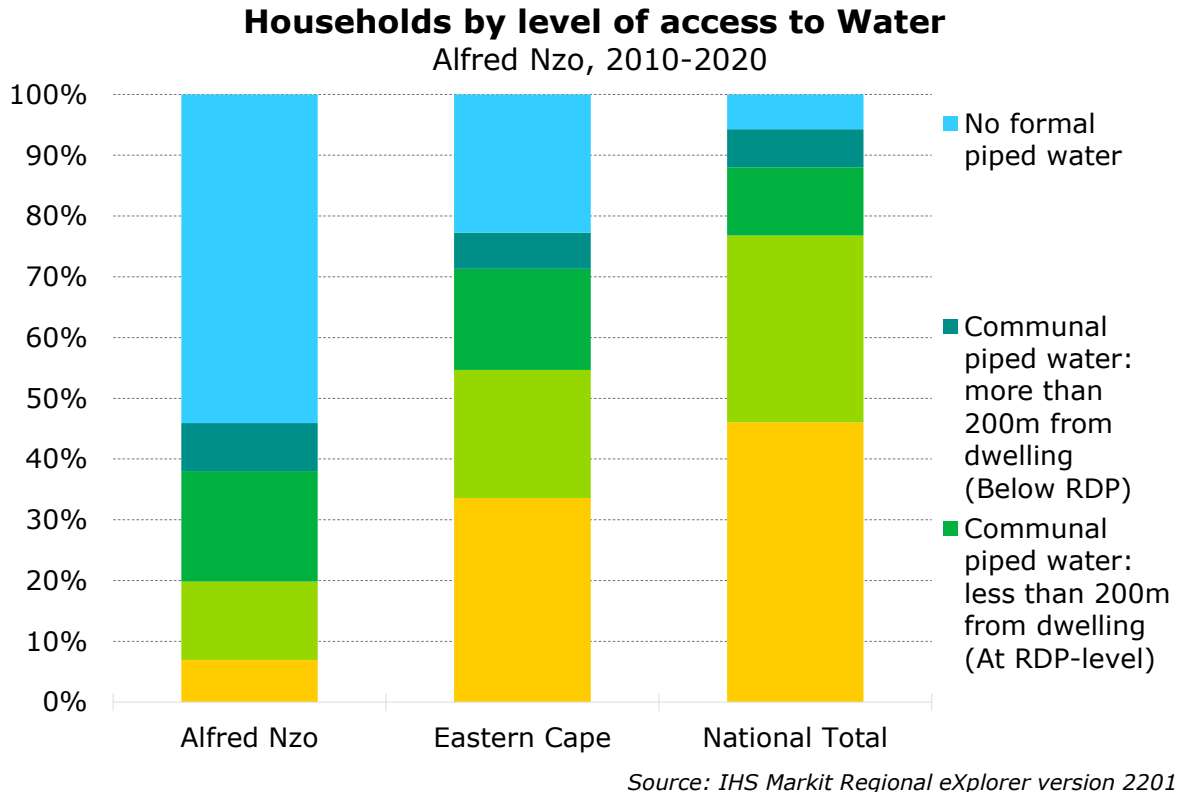
Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

When looking at the sanitation backlog (number of households without hygienic toilets) over time, it can be seen that in 2010 the number of Households without any hygienic toilets in Alfred Nzo District Municipality was 106 000, this decreased annually at a rate of -13.43% to 25 200 in 2020.

Households by Access to water

A household is categorised according to its main access to water, as follows: Regional/local water scheme, Borehole and spring, Water tank, Dam/pool/stagnant water, River/stream and other main access to water methods. No formal piped water includes households that obtain water via water carriers and tankers, rain water, boreholes, dams, rivers and springs.

Households by type of water access - Alfred Nzo, Eastern Cape and National Total, 2020 [Percentage]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

Alfred Nzo District Municipality had a total number of 12 900 (or 6.95%) households with piped water inside the dwelling, a total of 24 000 (12.91%) households had piped water inside the yard and a total number of 101 000 (54.08%) households had no formal piped water.

Households by type of water access - Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2020 [Number]

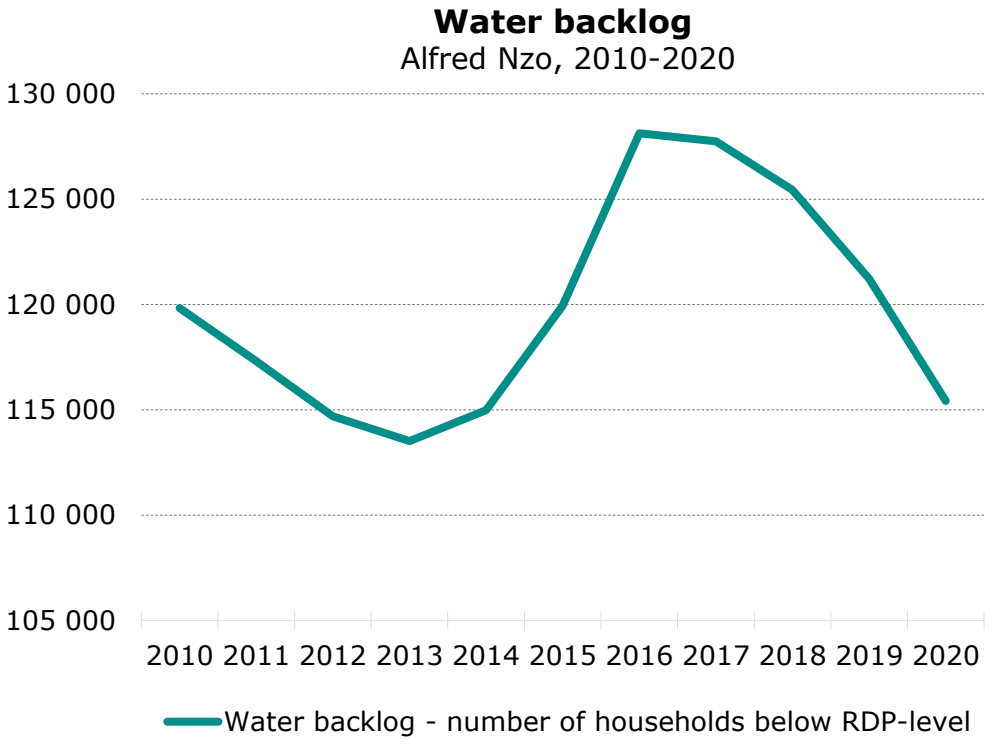
	Piped water inside dwelling	Piped water in yard	Communal piped water: less than 200m from dwelling (At RDP-level)	Communal piped water: more than 200m from dwelling (Below RDP)	No formal piped water	Total
Matatiele	5,126	12,673	14,148	6,789	16,226	54,963
Umzimvubu	4,840	6,007	11,830	4,018	23,203	49,899
Mbizana	2,446	3,839	2,779	1,802	45,425	56,291
Ntabankulu	522	1,514	5,038	2,134	15,825	25,033
Total Alfred Nzo	**12,935**	**24,034**	**33,794**	**14,743**	**100,680**	**186,186**

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

The regions within Alfred Nzo District Municipality with the highest number of households with piped water inside the dwelling is Matatiele Local Municipality with 5 130 or a share of

39.63% of the households with piped water inside the dwelling within Alfred Nzo District Municipality. The region with the lowest number of households with piped water inside the dwelling is Ntabankulu Local Municipality with a total of 522 or a share of 4.04% of the total households with piped water inside the dwelling within Alfred Nzo District Municipality.

Water backlog - Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2010-2020 [Number of households below RDP-level]



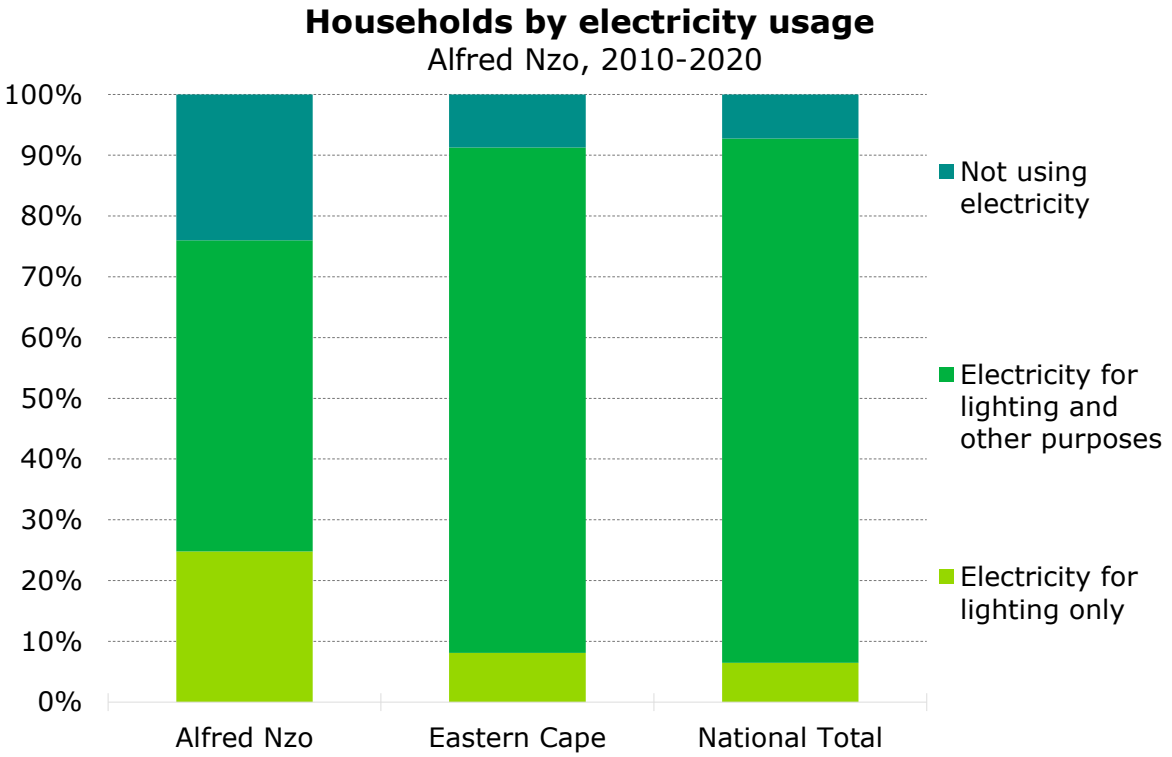
Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

When looking at the water backlog (number of households below RDP-level) over time, it can be seen that in 2010 the number of households below the RDP-level were 120 000 within Alfred Nzo District Municipality, this decreased annually at -0.37% per annum to 115 000 in 2020.

Households by Type of Electricity

Households are distributed into 3 electricity usage categories: Households using electricity for cooking, Households using electricity for heating, households using electricity for lighting. Household using solar power are included as part of households with an electrical connection. This time series categorises households in a region according to their access to electricity (electrical connection).

Households by type of electrical connection - Alfred Nzo, Eastern Cape and National Total, 2020 [Percentage]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

Alfred Nzo District Municipality had a total number of 46 200 (24.80%) households with electricity for lighting only, a total of 95 400 (51.22%) households had electricity for lighting and other purposes and a total number of 44 600 (23.98%) households did not use electricity.

Households by type of electrical connection - Matatiele, Umzimvubu, Mbizana and Ntabankulu local municipalities, 2020 [Number]

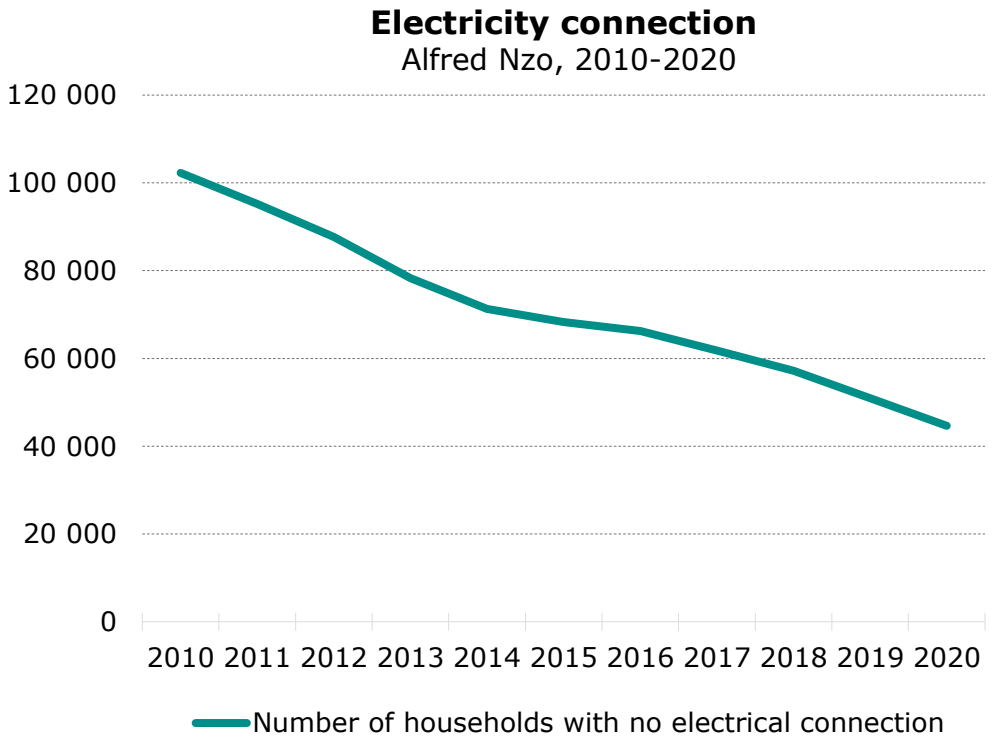
	Electricity for lighting only	Electricity for lighting and other purposes	Not using electricity	Total
Matatiele	13,181	27,254	14,529	54,963
Umzimvubu	9,788	28,261	11,849	49,899
Mbizana	18,779	29,133	8,380	56,291
Ntabankulu	4,427	10,718	9,888	25,033
Total Alfred Nzo	**46,174**	**95,366**	**44,646**	**186,186**

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

The region within Alfred Nzo with the highest number of households with electricity for lighting and other purposes is Mbizana Local Municipality with 29 100 or a share of 30.55% of the households with electricity for lighting and other purposes within Alfred Nzo District Municipality. The Region with the lowest number of households with electricity for lighting and other purposes is Ntabankulu Local Municipality with a total of 10 700 or a share of

11.24% of the total households with electricity for lighting and other purposes within Alfred Nzo District Municipality.

Electricity connection - Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2010-2020 [Number of households with no electrical connection]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

When looking at the number of households with no electrical connection over time, it can be seen that in 2010 the households without an electrical connection in Alfred Nzo District Municipality was 102 000, this decreased annually at -7.95% per annum to 44 600 in 2020.

Households by Refuse Disposal

A distinction is made between formal and informal refuse removal. When refuse is removed by the local authorities, it is referred to as formal refuse removal. Informal refuse removal is where either the household or the community disposes of the waste, or where there is no refuse removal at all. A further breakdown is used in terms of the frequency by which the refuge is taken away, thus leading to the following categories:

Removed weekly by authority

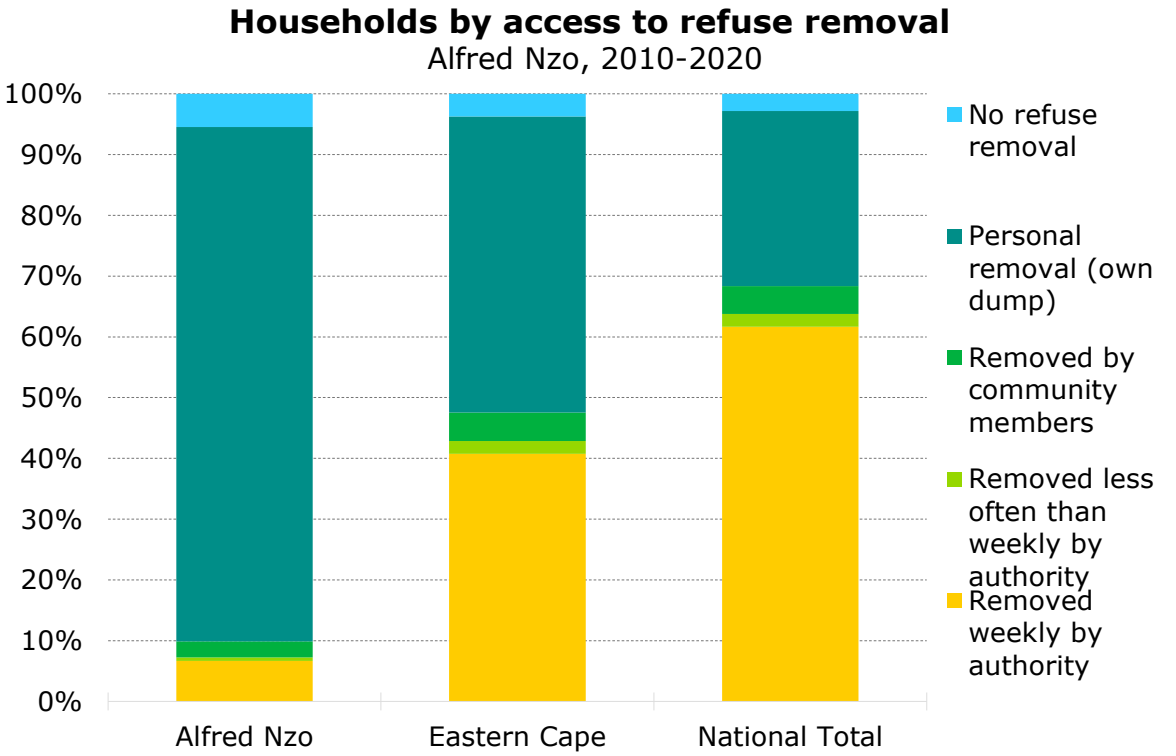
Removed less often than weekly by authority

Removed by community members

Personal removal / (own dump)

No refuse removal

Households by refuse disposal - Alfred Nzo, Eastern Cape and National Total, 2020 [Percentage]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

Alfred Nzo District Municipality had a total number of 12 400 (6.67%) households which had their refuse removed weekly by the authority, a total of 1 080 (0.58%) households had their refuse removed less often than weekly by the authority and a total number of 158 000 (84.65%) households which had to remove their refuse personally (own dump).

Households by refuse disposal - Matatiele, Umzimvubu, Mbizana and Ntabankulu local municipalities, 2020 [Number]

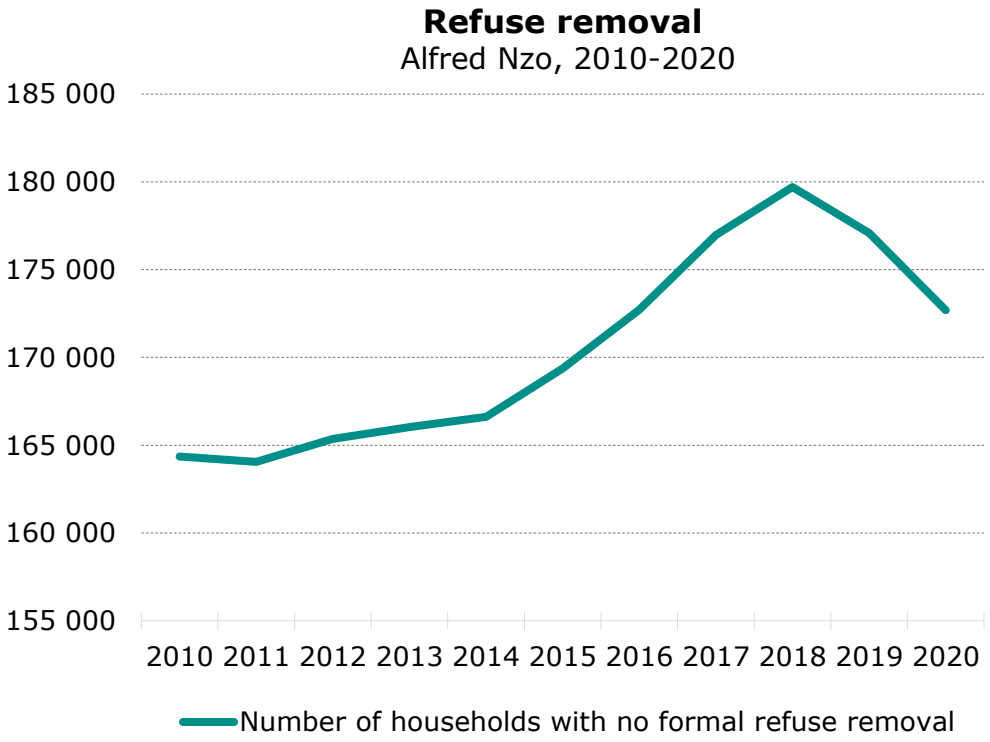
	Removed weekly by authority	Removed less often than weekly by authority	Removed by community members	Personal removal (own dump)	No refuse removal	Total
Matatiele	7,431	541	1,761	42,977	2,254	54,963
Umzimvubu	2,994	288	1,348	43,320	1,948	49,899
Mbizana	1,080	130	1,233	51,487	2,361	56,291
Ntabankulu	922	116	517	19,824	3,654	25,033
Total Alfred Nzo	**12,427**	**1,075**	**4,859**	**157,608**	**10,217**	**186,186**

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

The region within Alfred Nzo with the highest number of households where the refuse is removed weekly by the authority is Matatiele Local Municipality with 7 430 or a share of

59.79% of the households where the refuse is removed weekly by the authority within Alfred Nzo. The region with the lowest number of households where the refuse is removed weekly by the authority is Ntabankulu Local Municipality with a total of 922 or a share of 7.42% of the total households where the refuse is removed weekly by the authority within the district municipality.

Refuse removal - Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2010-2020 [Number of households with no formal refuse removal]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

When looking at the number of households with no formal refuse removal, it can be seen that in 2010 the households with no formal refuse removal in Alfred Nzo District Municipality was 164 000, this increased annually at 0.50% per annum to 173 000 in 2020.

The total number of households within Alfred Nzo District Municipality increased at an average annual rate of 0.50% from 2010 to 2020, which is higher than the annual increase of 1.60% in the number of households in South Africa.

Tourism

Tourism can be defined as the non-commercial organisation plus operation of vacations and visits to a place of interest. Whether you visit a relative or friend, travel for business purposes, go on holiday or on medical and religious trips - these are all included in tourism.

Trips by purpose of trips

As defined by the United Nations World Tourism Organisation (UN WTO), a trip refers to travel, by a person, from the time they leave their usual residence until they return to that residence. This is usually referred to as a round trip. IHS likes to narrow this definition down to overnight trips only, and only those made by adult visitors (over 18 years). Also note that the number of "person" trips are measured, not household or "party trips".

The main purpose for an overnight trip is grouped into these categories:

Leisure / Holiday

Business

Visits to friends and relatives

Other (Medical, Religious, etc.)

Number of trips by purpose of trips - Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2010-2020 [Number Percentage]

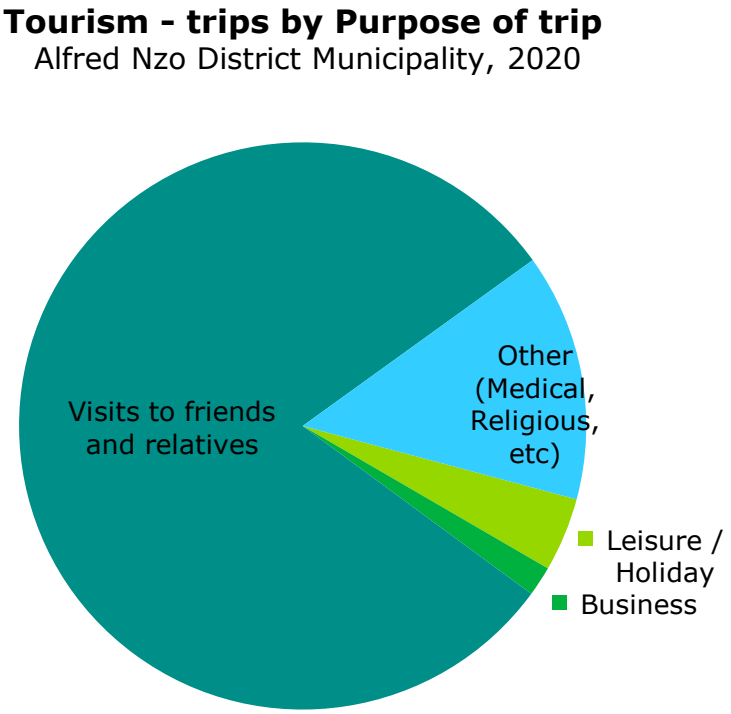
	Leisure / Holiday	Business	Visits to friends and relatives	Other (Medical, Religious, etc)	Total
2010	26,800	4,810	352,000	23,400	407,000
2011	24,600	4,750	312,000	23,400	364,000
2012	22,000	4,900	276,000	23,000	326,000
2013	18,700	4,530	252,000	21,700	297,000
2014	17,600	4,510	242,000	23,800	288,000
2015	16,400	4,460	235,000	23,400	280,000
2016	15,300	4,510	233,000	24,000	277,000
2017	14,300	4,340	228,000	24,700	271,000
2018	13,800	4,200	221,000	24,200	263,000
2019	14,200	3,880	218,000	23,900	260,000
2020	1,730	701	32,900	5,810	41,200
Average Annual growth 2010-2020	-23.96%	-17.51%	-21.09%	-13.02%	-20.47%

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

In Alfred Nzo District Municipality, the Other (Medical, Religious, etc), relative to the other

tourism, recorded the highest average annual growth rate from 2010 (23 400) to 2020 (5 810) at -13.02%. Visits to friends and relatives recorded the highest number of visits in 2020 at 32 900, with an average annual growth rate of -21.09%. The tourism type that recorded the lowest growth was Leisure / Holiday tourism with an average annual growth rate of -23.96% from 2010 (26 800) to 2020 (1 730).

Trips by Purpose of trip - Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2020 [Percentage]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

The Visits to friends and relatives at 79.98% has largest share the total tourism within Alfred Nzo District Municipality. Other (Medical, Religious, etc) tourism had the second highest share at 14.11%, followed by Leisure / Holiday tourism at 4.21% and the Business tourism with the smallest share of 1.70% of the total tourism within Alfred Nzo District Municipality.

Origin of Tourists

In the following table, the number of tourists that visited Alfred Nzo District Municipality from both domestic origins, as well as those coming from international places, are listed.

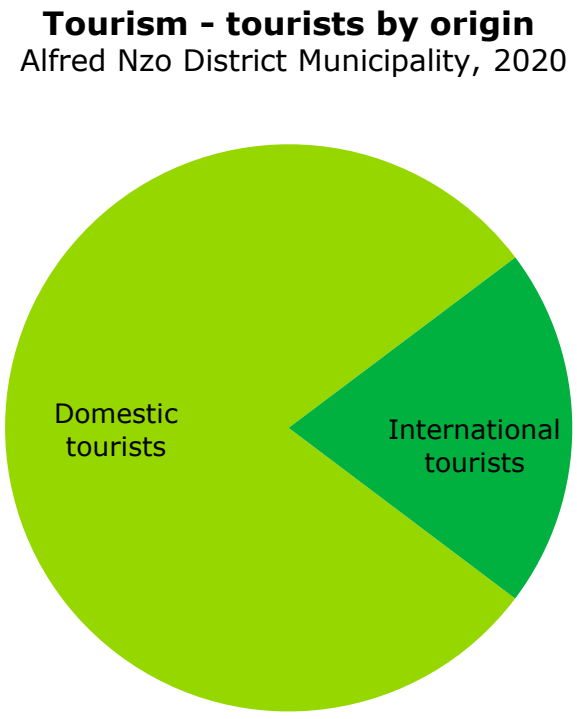
Total number of trips by origin tourists - Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2010-2020 [Number]

	Domestic tourists	International tourists	Total tourists
2010	394,000	12,600	407,000
2011	352,000	12,300	364,000
2012	312,000	14,100	326,000
2013	281,000	16,300	297,000
2014	268,000	20,000	288,000
2015	259,000	21,100	280,000
2016	250,000	26,400	277,000
2017	243,000	27,800	271,000
2018	234,000	28,300	263,000
2019	233,000	26,800	260,000
2020	32,700	8,460	41,200
Average Annual growth			
2010-2020	-22.03%	-3.92%	-20.47%

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

The number of trips by tourists visiting Alfred Nzo District Municipality from other regions in South Africa has decreased at an average annual rate of -22.03% from 2010 (394 000) to 2020 (32 700). The tourists visiting from other countries decreased at an average annual growth rate of -3.92% (from 12 600 in 2010 to 8 460). International tourists constitute 20.54% of the total number of trips, with domestic tourism representing the balance of 79.46%.

Tourists by origin - Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2020 [Percentage]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

Bednights by origin of tourist

A bed night is the tourism industry measurement of one night away from home on a single person trip.

The following is a summary of the number of bed nights spent by domestic and international tourist within Alfred Nzo District Municipality between 2010 and 2020.

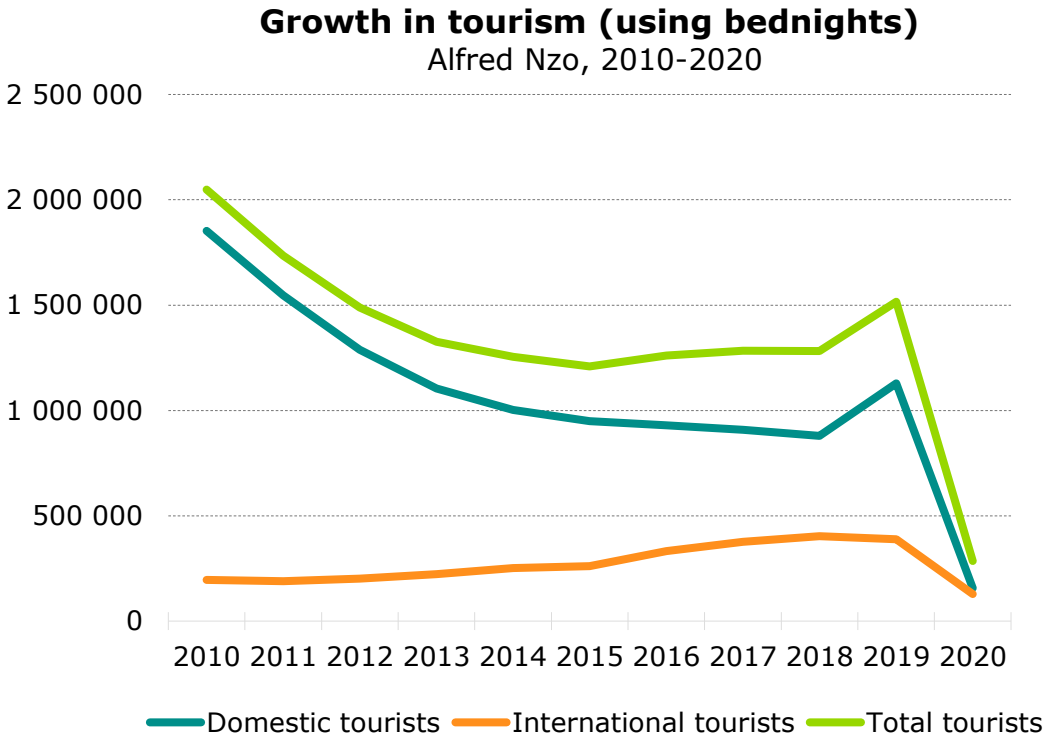
Bednights by origin of tourist - Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2010-2020 [Number]

	Domestic tourists	International tourists	Total tourists
2010	1,850,000	196,000	2,050,000
2011	1,550,000	189,000	1,730,000
2012	1,290,000	201,000	1,490,000
2013	1,100,000	223,000	1,330,000
2014	1,000,000	252,000	1,250,000
2015	949,000	261,000	1,210,000
2016	929,000	332,000	1,260,000
2017	908,000	376,000	1,280,000
2018	879,000	403,000	1,280,000
2019	1,130,000	388,000	1,520,000
2020	157,000	128,000	285,000
Average Annual growth			
2010-2020	-21.87%	-4.14%	-17.89%

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

From 2010 to 2020, the number of bed nights spent by domestic tourists has decreased at an average annual rate of -21.87%, while in the same period the international tourists had an average annual decrease of -4.14%. The total number of bed nights spent by tourists decreased at an average annual growth rate of -17.89% from 2.05 million in 2010 to 285 000 in 2020.

Growth in tourism (using bednights) by origin - Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2010-2020 [Number]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

Tourism spending

In their Tourism Satellite Account, StatsSA defines tourism spending as all expenditure by visitors for their trip to the particular region. This excludes capital expenditure as well as the shopping expenditure of traders (called shuttle trade). The amounts are presented in current prices, meaning that inflation has not been taken into account.

It is important to note that this type of spending differs from the concept of contribution to GDP. Tourism spending merely represents a nominal spend of trips made to each region.

Total tourism spending - Alfred Nzo, Eastern Cape and National Total, 2010-2020 [R billions, Current Prices]

	Alfred Nzo	Eastern Cape	National Total
2010	0.8	14.3	187.7
2011	0.8	14.2	194.4
2012	0.9	16.9	220.1
2013	1.0	18.2	239.6
2014	1.1	19.9	263.3
2015	1.1	19.0	254.2
2016	1.2	22.1	294.5
2017	1.3	22.6	305.3
2018	1.2	21.8	303.3
2019	1.3	22.5	317.1
2020	0.4	6.7	95.8
Average Annual growth 2010-2020	-7.22%	-7.35%	-6.51%

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

Alfred Nzo District Municipality had a total tourism spending of R 381 million in 2020 with an average annual growth rate of -7.2% since 2010 (R 806 million). Eastern Cape Province had a total tourism spending of R 6.69 billion in 2020 and an average annual growth rate of -7.3% over the period. Total tourism spending in South Africa decreased from R 188 billion in 2010 to R 95.8 billion in 2020 at an average annual rate of -6.5%.

Tourism Spend per Resident Capita

Another interesting topic to look at is tourism spending per resident capita. To calculate this, the total amount of tourism spending in the region is divided by the number of residents living within that region. This gives a relative indication of how important tourism is for a particular area.

Tourism spend per resident capita - Alfred Nzo District Municipality and the rest of Eastern Cape, 2010,2015 and 2020 [R Thousands]

	2010	2015	2020
Alfred Nzo	R 990	R 1,276	R 427
Nelson Mandela Bay	R 4,019	R 4,944	R 1,556
Buffalo City	R 3,483	R 4,332	R 1,343
Sarah Baartman	R 5,182	R 6,575	R 2,774
Amatole	R 1,281	R 1,631	R 513
Chris Hani	R 1,226	R 1,544	R 435
Joe Gqabi	R 1,198	R 1,411	R 415
O.R.Tambo	R 924	R 1,165	R 365

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

In 2020, Alfred Nzo District Municipality had a tourism spend per capita of R 427 and an average annual growth rate of -8.06%, Alfred Nzo District Municipality ranked sixth amongst

all the regions within Eastern Cape in terms of tourism spend per capita. The region within Eastern Cape Province that ranked first in terms of tourism spend per capita is Sarah Baartman District Municipality with a total per capita spending of R 2,770 which reflects an average annual decrease of -6.06% from 2010. The district municipality that ranked lowest in terms of tourism spend per capita is O.R.Tambo with a total of R 365 which reflects an decrease at an average annual rate of -8.87% from 2010.

Tourism Spend as a Share of GDP

This measure presents tourism spending as a percentage of the GDP of a region. It provides a gauge of how important tourism is to the local economy. An important note about this variable is that it does not reflect what is spent in the tourism industry of that region, but only what is spent by tourists visiting that region as their main destination.

Total spending as % share of GDP - Alfred Nzo, Eastern Cape and National Total, 2010-2020 [Percentage]

	Alfred Nzo	Eastern Cape	National Total
2010	9.3%	6.0%	6.1%
2011	8.4%	5.5%	5.8%
2012	9.1%	6.0%	6.2%
2013	9.1%	5.9%	6.2%
2014	9.2%	6.1%	6.4%
2015	8.5%	5.4%	5.8%
2016	9.0%	5.9%	6.2%
2017	8.7%	5.7%	6.0%
2018	8.1%	5.2%	5.7%
2019	8.0%	5.2%	5.7%
2020	2.5%	1.6%	1.7%

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

In Alfred Nzo District Municipality the tourism spending as a percentage of GDP in 2020 was 2.46%. Tourism spending as a percentage of GDP for 2020 was 1.58% in Eastern Cape Province, 1.73% in South Africa.

International Trade

Trade is defined as the act of buying and selling, with international trade referring to buying and selling across international border, more generally called importing and exporting. The Trade Balance is calculated by subtracting imports from exports.

Relative Importance of international Trade

In the table below, the Alfred Nzo District Municipality is compared to Eastern Cape and South Africa, in terms of actual imports and exports, the Trade Balance, as well the contribution to GDP and the region's contribution to total national exports and imports.

Merchandise exports and imports - Alfred Nzo, Eastern Cape and National Total, 2020 [R 1000, current prices]

	Alfred Nzo	Eastern Cape	National Total
Exports (R 1000)	63,203	92,643,509	1,394,345,999
Imports (R 1000)	1,727	73,918,938	1,109,458,999
Total Trade (R 1000)	64,930	166,562,447	2,503,804,998
Trade Balance (R 1000)	61,476	18,724,570	284,887,001
Exports as % of GDP	0.4%	21.9%	25.3%
Total trade as % of GDP	0.4%	39.3%	45.3%
Regional share - Exports	0.0%	6.6%	100.0%
Regional share - Imports	0.0%	6.7%	100.0%
Regional share - Total Trade	**0.0%**	**6.7%**	**100.0%**

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

The merchandise export from Alfred Nzo District Municipality amounts to R 63.2 million and as a percentage of total national exports constitutes about 0.00%. The exports from Alfred Nzo District Municipality constitute 0.41% of total Alfred Nzo District Municipality's GDP. Merchandise imports of R 1.73 million constitute about 0.00% of the national imports. Total trade within Alfred Nzo is about 0.00% of total national trade. Alfred Nzo District Municipality had a positive trade balance in 2020 to the value of R 61.5 million.

Import and Exports in Alfred Nzo District Municipality, 2010-2020 [R 1000]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

Analysing the trade movements over time, total trade increased from 2010 to 2020 at an average annual growth rate of 53.09%. Merchandise exports increased at an average annual rate of 61.77%, with the highest level of exports of R 166 million experienced in 2017. Merchandise imports increased at an average annual growth rate of 15.65% between 2010 and 2020, with the lowest level of imports experienced in 2011.

Merchandise exports and imports - Alfred Nzo and the rest of Eastern Cape, 2020 [Percentage]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2201

When comparing the Alfred Nzo District Municipality with the other regions in the Eastern Cape Province, Nelson Mandela Bay has the biggest amount of international trade (when aggregating imports and exports, in absolute terms) with a total of R 102 billion. This is also true for exports - with a total of R 53.8 billion in 2020. O.R.Tambo had the lowest total trade figure at R 12 million. The O.R.Tambo also had the lowest exports in terms of currency value with a total of R 1.14 million exports.

Proposed Catalytic Projects

Intergovernmental Projects that drive both social and economic growth in the Region include:

Ludeke Dam – ANDM/DWS – massive reticulation required in this project.

Umzimvubu Dam – DWS/ANDM/ORTDM/JGDM

EmaXesibeni Government Office Precinct – DPW – this mega project will require bulk water and sewerage connection from the district.

Agri-parks programme – ANDM/ANDA/DRDAR/DLA

N2 Highway, which would benefit villages in WMMLM – A project by SANRAL. This project has been halted in the construction of mega-bridge in Mthentu and has required intervention from government and community leaders.

N2 – from Ngcweleni to Qumbu – SANRAL

Surfacing of District Roads

Human Settlements – Rural Housing – DHS

Power stations – Eskom – Umzimvubu

2.3. Diagnostic Review

2.3.1. Natural conditions

The Alfred Nzo District (AND) is a mountainous region stretching from the tops of the southern Drakensberg escarpment in the northwest (over 2,000 metres above sea-level and forming the border with Lesotho) down to the Wild Coast, about 120 kilometres away in the south-east. The AND has about 30 km of coastline. Bordered by the Mtamvuna river (and KZN) in the northeast and the Tina river in the southwest, the AND has an area of 10,734 square km (the smallest area among the Eastern Cape's six rural districts).

There is large climatic variation in the AND, from Alpine in the high mountain areas to subtropical in the coastal belt. Rainfall is generally quite high (900 to 1500 mm/year) particularly under the escarpment and near the coast. Most of the AND falls within the upper Mzimvubu river catchment area or basin, and the district has deep and steep-sided river valleys of the Mzimvubu itself and three of its four main tributaries (the Tina, Kinira and Mzintlava rivers):

The Tina river passes just to the east of Mount Fletcher

The Mzimvubu passes just to the west of both Cedarville and Mount Frere

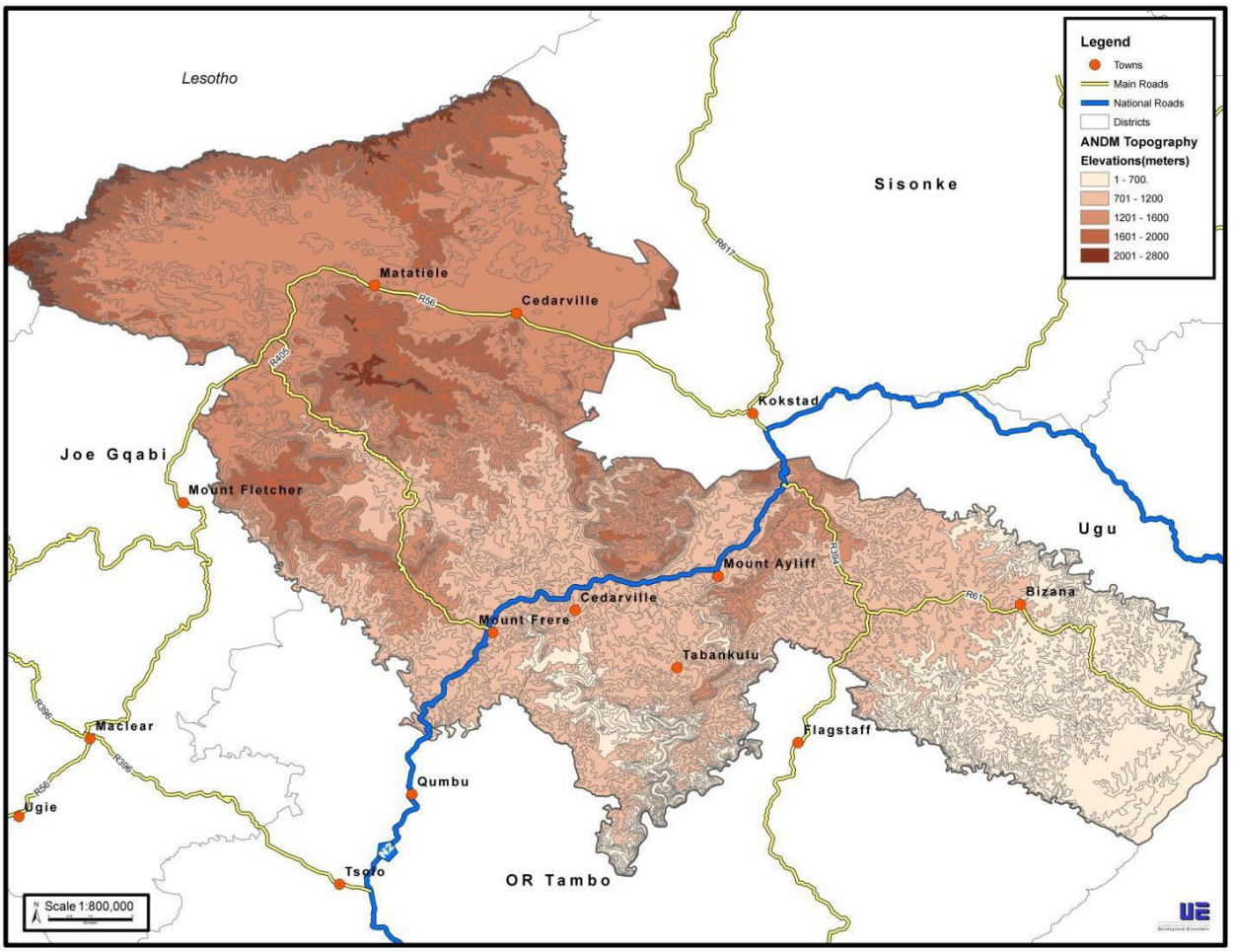
The Kinira joins the Mzimvubu to the northwest of Mount Frere

The Mzintlava passes just to the east of Mount Ayliff, and then flows down to Flagstaff.

There are extensive wetlands at the base of the escarpment.

The vegetation of the AND is mostly grassland with pockets of indigenous forest. About 5% of the district's land area (or 50,000 ha) is judged to have high-potential for arable farming.1

ANDM is very scenic



(Note: Please disregard the location of Cedarville in this UrbanEcon map)

2.3.1.1 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

TOPOGRAPHY

The Alfred Nzo District has a fragmented topography and comprises a plateau which falls within the Umzimvubu River Basin, which ranges from 800 to 1400 meters above sea level and a high plateau leading to the Drakensberg Mountains which ranges between1500 and 2200 meters above sea level. The terrain is therefore mountainous with steep valleys. The northern areas below the escarpment have extensive palustrine wetlands (wetlands that are not connected to any river), and the extreme south is undulating and consist of coastal belt. The diversity of topography create many different opportunities for a great diversity of ecosystems and their resident plant and animal species. The topography, however, also poses a multitude of challenges to development as accessibility is limited and settlement has taken place in a dispersed and haphazard manner.

CLIMATE

The steep altitudinal gradients from the coast to the escarpment, gives rise to strong climatic changes across the ANDM. The area falls within the summer rainfall area (October to March) with climate ranging from very pleasant warm summers to mild to cold winters with snow in high lying areas. The District experiences climatic extremes in the form of storms, tornadoes and floods which have resulted in soil erosion and deep crevices. The average minimum temperature ranges from 7 to 10 degrees centigrade in winter and 18 to 24 degrees centigrade in summer.

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK

Alfred Nzo District Municipality, during the 2011- 2012 financial year (January, 2012), updated the districts' Environmental Management information through the development of the district-wide Environmental Management Framework (EMF) to include Mbizana and Ntabankulu Local Municipalities. The two local municipalities were previously under O.R Tambo District and were incorporated into Alfred Nzo following the amendment of municipal and ward boundaries in terms of Section 22 of the Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998 (Act No. 27 Of 1998). The Environmental Management Framework (EMF) provides the end user with instruments for use in the diagnosis and procedures for environmental management in ANDM. It also provides guidance and indicate what the responsibilities of the different bodies are in ensuring compliance with the national environmental management laws. The EMF was adopted by the ANDM Council in December 2013.

AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT

Legislation requires that each municipality develops an Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP). The AND has not developed this plan. The DEDEAT will be assisting the ANDM to develop the AQMP during this current financial year. There are no major industries within the ANDM but there are potential sources such as sawmills, sugarcanes, dust roads, transport and landfill sites that are not operated according to license conditions.

CLIMATE CHANGE VULNERABILITY ASSESSMENT

Alfred Nzo District Municipality, through the support received from Conservation South Africa, undertook a scientific study during the 2014-2015 financial year (March 2015) to examine the vulnerability and resilience of the district as a whole to climate change impacts. The study was carried out focusing on three (3) concepts, that is:

Areas of Supporting Climate Change Resilience

Ecosystem-based Adaptation, and

Ecological Infrastructure

This process was informed and guided by the Lets Respond - Toolkit Guide (A Guide to Integrating Climate Change Risks and Opportunities into Municipal Planning, 2012) developed jointly by the Departments of Environmental Affairs (DEA) and Cooperative

Governance and Traditional Affairs (CoGTA) and in collaboration with South African Local Government Association (SALGA). Each local Municipality within Alfred Nzo district was studied in depth in terms of climate change resilience and mitigation and adaptation measures that can be adopted were presented.

The study revealed that in the medium term (50 year), the average temperature can be expected to rise by 1.7°C across the district while in the long term (100 year) the average temperature is expected to rise by 3.7°C. The coastal area within the district (Mbizana LM), as is the pattern across South Africa, will tend to have slightly smaller predicted increases than inland areas such as Matatiele LM. The coastal versus inland difference is more marked in the longer term, with Mbizana increasing in temperature by an average of 3.5°C and Matatiele by 4°C. In terms of rainfall change, it is worth noting that the study revealed that the Alfred Nzo district is one of the least impacted districts in the country. In the medium term, small decreases in rainfall are predicted across most of the district, with the main changes being small spring and summer decreases, and similarly, small autumn and winter increases. The winter increases will not be sufficient to offset the summer rainfall decreases. In the longer term, the initial changes in rainfall changes are in fact largely reversed with very small 5.4mm increase predicted across the district.

Alfred Nzo district is made up of three (3) biomes, namely, Grasslands, Savannah and Coastal Belt. Each biome has a characteristic climate envelope or a range and pattern of temperature and rainfall values within which it occurs. The study has revealed that conditions associated with the Coastal Belt Biome will gradually push inland in the short term and continue with this trend in the longer term. Areas with a climate envelope characteristic of Savannah persist in the medium term and longer term and push dramatically inland into areas previously experiencing a Grassland associated climate envelope. It is likely that this change is largely associated with raised winter temperatures which all tree seedlings establish in areas where frost would previously have excluded them. Areas with a climate envelope characteristic of the Grassland Biome will be the most impacted by climate change in the Alfred Nzo district, according to the study. In the medium term, large portions of the grassland climate envelope are likely to be lost, while in the longer term, areas with these climate characteristics are likely to be restricted to the higher altitude areas only.

CLIMATE CHANGE RESPONSE STRATEGY

Climate change is among the most pervasive threats to people and biodiversity today. Without action it will devastate human livelihoods, cause the extinction of countless species, and destroy some of the world's most precious ecosystems. Climate change predictions reveal that the Alfred Nzo district will be experience additional stress on the Grassland, Savanna, and Coastal ecosystems which are already under pressure within the district. The Alfred Nzo District is largely a rural region with low levels of development. The communities that live here face significant socio-economic challenges and are often directly dependent on the natural environment for their livelihoods. The district municipality developed a Climate Change Response Strategy during the 2014-2015 financial year and adopted by the ANDM council in October 2015.

The ANDM hosted various stakeholders including municipal mayors and councillors from the district and all local municipalities, traditional authority, relevant sector departments and relevant environmental NGOs during three (3) climate change summit held in April 2014, August 2015 and April 2018. School and communities are continuously engaged on climate change awareness programmes and capacity building.

ALFRED NZO DM-HAMELN-PYRMONT PARTNERSHIP

The Alfred Nzo District is largely rural with its communities facing significant socio-economic challenges and as such are often directly dependant on the natural environment for their livelihoods. The ANDM, being a rural district highly dependent on availability of good quality natural resources for day to day living, needs a system that will guide the sustainable management of the resources such as grasslands, forests, soils, water, and fisheries. Heavy reliance of most communities within the district on the natural environment for their livelihoods increases the level of vulnerability to the effects of climate change. Extensive external support is therefore required to assist such rural municipality to respond to mitigation and adaptation strategies already identified for the district. The ANDM has thus forged partnership with the Hameln-Pyrmont municipality in Germany which main purpose is to provide support and/or assistance to ANDM on climate change related matters. Funding matters also forms part of this partnership but this will be in a form of proposals, business plans etc.

Climate Partnership objectives

The project aims at strengthening partnerships between German municipalities and municipalities in the Global South to jointly address issues of climate change mitigation and adaptation. It also helps mobilise the comprehensive expertise available within the partner municipalities. Through this project, climate change mitigation and adaptation will be systematically integrated into the work of the municipal partnerships.

Deliverables

ANDM has signed the Memorandum of Understanding detailing objectives and key points of the climate partnership.

ANDM has committed to the long-term cooperation with the Hameln-Pyrmont municipality in the field of climate change mitigation and adaptation

ANDM will design a concrete programme of action for climate change mitigation and adaptation with the partner municipality (Hameln-Pyrmont)

ANDM through Climate Change Committee will identify stakeholders who will add value to the partnership

INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT

The Alfred Nzo District Municipality (ANDM) developed an Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) during the 2014-2015 financial year (June 2015) and was adopted by council (in 2017). The plan has not yet been approved by DEDEAT MEC .It is essentially a strategic planning document including background information on the current waste situation in the entire ANDM. It also outlines the objectives and strategies to improve the waste management systems. The primary objective of Integrated Waste Management Planning is to integrate and optimise waste management, in order to maximise efficiency and minimise the associated environmental impacts and financial costs, and to improve the quality of life of all South Africans including those in the Alfred Nzo District.

Current Waste Categories and Characteristics

General – plastics, paper, glass, food-waste, garden refuse and building rubble etc.

Industrial – used oils from vehicle workshops, tyres, blood and manure from abattoirs, sawmills, etc.

Commercial - cardboards, plastic, paper, glass, used oil from fast-food retailers

Medical – empty medicine vials, syringes, etc. from clinics, GPs, pharmacies, funeral parlours Hazardous – diapers, sanitary towels

Waste Management and General Hygiene

Collection of waste is the responsibility of local municipalities and the Alfred Nzo District Municipality monitors proper management of waste to the final disposal through the municipal health services.

Waste Recycling or Minimization

There is generally informal recycling initiatives conducted within the entire AND. In order to formalize these structures, the DEDEAT issues a registration certificate according to the National Waste Management Norms and Standards. The AND needs to assist these informal recyclers to form cooperatives.

Landfill Sites

There is a total of five (5) landfill sites within Alfred Nzo District. These include two (2) at Umzimvubu LM; one (1) at Matatiele LM; one (1) at Mbizana LM and one (1) Ntabankulu LM. All are operational except at Mbizana LM which is still under construction.

Waste Management By-Laws

Local Municipalities are responsible for the development of waste management by-laws. Alfred Nzo District ensures development and enforcement of these by-laws.

2.3.2. Socio-economic snapshot

The economy of AND is dominated by the public sector, accounting directly for 46% of the municipal economy2, compared to 15% for SA as a whole. The business sector is mainly trade and other services, while the productive economy (agriculture, manufacturing and construction etc) is very small. The AND economy is consumptive rather than productive. The total value-added of the AND economy is about R50 billion a year. Formal employment is about 50,000 jobs and there are also about 27,000 informal jobs. Matatiele LM has the largest economy and Ntabankulu has the smallest.

About 90% of households in AND are poor, unemployment is rife (particularly among the youth), and business employment is extremely small in relation to the working age population (and probably not showing much growth). Most households rely on social grants and remittances to avoid extreme hunger. In 2016 the South African Institute of Race Relations published a study (based on StatsSA's 2016 Community Survey) that calculated a "deprivation and comfort index" for 8 metropolitan and 44 district councils and found the AND to be the worst off.3

2 See ECSECC review 2017

AND had lowest proportion of households with access to piped water inside their home or yard at 16%

AND had the lowest employment rate at 53% (Johannesburg had the highest at 73%)

AND also scores worst at income: 90% of the households get less than R1600 per month.

A question was introduced in the Community Survey 2016 that asked households what they considered to be the main problem or difficulty they were facing in their municipality presently. In addition to collecting data about the actual services and the quality of services that households have access to, asking households what they perceive as their main challenge or difficulty provides policymakers and planners with key data on how households understand or feel about their environment and the services in their municipality. Alongside the statistics of household services, employment and crime statistics, the results from this question could be useful to assess needs and analyse trends. Overall in South Africa, households listed (1) lack of a safe and reliable water supply, (2) lack of or inadequate employment opportunities, (3) the cost of electricity, (4) inadequate housing and (5) violence and crime as the main challenges that they presently faced in their municipality. The table below shows how perceptions vary between AND, EC and SA:

Leading challenges facing the municipality presently as perceived by households:

	Alfred Nzo District	Eastern Cape	South Africa
Lack of safe and reliable water	1	1	1

Lack of reliable electricity supply	2	Data not available	Data not
Inadequate housing	3	2	4
Inadequate roads	4	4	Data not
Lack of/inadequate employment opportunities	5	3	2
Inadequate sanitation	7	5	Data not
Cost of electricity	8	Data not available	3

Rankings for AND as opposed to the rest of the province show that infrastructure backlogs are perceived as key priorities in the district. These perceptions of households are relevant to framing the Apex Priorities of Alfred Nzo District Council for the next five years (see Chapter 6 below). AND contains some valuable natural assets. For example, fertile lands, warm temperatures, fairly good soils and frost-free conditions (in some areas). The Wild Coast is considered the most spectacular eco-tourism destination in SA.4 Agriculture and tourism have long been identified as high-potential sectors to drive development, but despite several public sector interventions these sectors have not yet taken off.

2.3.3. People and human settlements

According to the Community Survey (2016) about 868,000 people live in the Alfred Nzo District (AND). Between 2011 and 2016 AND's population grew faster than the Eastern Cape provincial total, and the population of Mbizana grew particularly fast:

	% change of population between 2011 and 2016
Ntabankulu	3.9
Umzimvubu	4.2
Matatiele	7.7
Mbizana	13.5
Alfred Nzo	8.3
Eastern Cape	6.6

The people of AND include Bhaca, Sotho and Mpondo. Traditional leaders are represented on the AND Municipal Council. There are broadly three types of human settlements in AND:

Low-density rural villages (average size about 700 people; villages are often contiguous)

Small towns

Higher density peri-urban settlements around the small towns

2.3.4. Roads and transport network

The main roads in the District are:

The N2

The R56, and

The R61

The new Wild Coast N2 is being planned from Mzamba to the new Mtentu bridge 30 km to the south.

Other roads include:

Three gravel roads from N2 to R56 (ending at Cedarville and Ematolweni, the R405)

Gravel back road from Mount Ayliff to Mount Frere passing through Sphambukeni and Cancele junctions.

N2 (from Phuthi junction) to Ntabankulu (and south to Lusikisiki)

N2 (Mount Ayliff) to R61

R626 from N2 (Phakade junction) to R61 (Kubha junction), and on to Flagstaff

Matatiele to Qacha’s Nek (Lesotho)

Matatiele to Queen’s Mercy, Malekgonyane (Ongeluksnek) and Thaba Chicha

To upgrade the district's road network there needs to be ongoing engagement among

ANDM, the LMs, DRPW and SANRAL to ensure:

Upgrade roads in the new emerging peri-urbanization zones.

Maintain priority road network (preventative)

Use employment-intensive methods as much as possible

Use transport nodes to develop commercial precincts (taxi ranks, hawkers facilities, shops etc)

2.3.5. Water, sanitation and electricity

The Alfred Nzo District mainly lies in the Mzimvubu catchment area, which has relatively high annual rainfall and consequent high annual surface water run-off (river flows). This catchment has the highest un-used water potential yield in SA. This potential has been studied over many years but the water resource remains under-utilised for a number of reasons:

Absence of large-scale and local urban/industrial demand

Absence of large-scale irrigation potential (topography and soils)

High cost of water transfer to water scarce regions (such as Gauteng) due to high pipeline and pumping costs

Presently there is one large dam in AND (the new Ludeke dam in Mbizana) and several small dams. Most of water supply for towns and rural areas comes from standalone schemes using streams, springs and boreholes. There are very large water backlogs, particularly in Mbizana.

Water Services

The Water Services Authority is made-up of three sub-units;

Free Basic Services

Environmental Management

Planning and Design (Water and Sanitation infrastructure)

Free Basic Services

The Alfred Nzo District Municipality is one of the poorest districts in South Africa, with the majority of households living below the poverty line and to ensure access to basic services by these indigent households, an Indigent Policy was developed. The policy provides guidelines for the free basic services provisioning to indigent households, for both urban and

rural households.

The Indigent Database the district municipality is using is shared with the four local municipalities within the district ie. Winnie Madikizela-Mandela, Ntabankulu, Umzimvubu and Matatiele.

The unit is responsible for the following:

The coordination of FBS in all 4 LM's

Capturing and verification all indigent applications

Providing verified lists to(BTO) for Billing

Operate and maintain indigent management system

Validation of RDP households

Developing/review of Indigent Policy

Environmental Management

The sub-unit is responsible for the environmental management issues across the district and they include the following:

Environmental Impact Assessments

Water Use Licenses

Water Quality Monitoring

Process Audits

Blue & Green drop

As part of the planning stages of the MIG projects, the Environmental Management unit will ensure that the EIA is conducted before any work (construction) could start. The unit will also monitor the project during construction to ensure compliance with the approved EIA. Coordinate the District Environmental Management Forums,

With water quality monitoring, the district assisted by the Department of water and sanitation demarcated 108 sampling points within the district but due to budget constraints, only 84 sampling points are sampled for testing per month.

On yearly basis the district has to do Water and Wastwater Process Audits for all our treatments plants.

Support Environment Planning & Management in Municipalities

This key performance area includes the following key activities:

Conduct IDP analysis for the District and Local Municipalities

Conducts analysis of IDPs of all municipalities to ensure that the environmental chapter is incorporated and considered for municipal planning

Conduct Project screening for EIA purpose for Alfred Nzo DM (to form part of the IDP Analysis Report)

The screening of all projects incorporated into the municipal IDPs to ensure the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIAs) is considered during planning. This will ensure that due processes are followed and that municipal projects are not conducted to the detriment of the environment.

Participate in the EIA Process of projects for the district and all LMs within the district

The unit is involved in the EIA process for all municipal projects, conducting site visits and providing comments where necessary

Participate in IDP engagements

The provincial department of Cooperative Governance & Traditional Affairs arranges provincial IDP engagements and the unit will therefore participates in such engagements

Provide feedback to all municipalities on IDP engagements

The unit provides feedback to municipalities on provincial IDP engagements/assessments

Participate in the IDP development processes in all municipalities

The unit partakes in the development of IDPs of the various municipalities within Alfred Nzo

The unit is also responsible for the following:

Develop required legal plans to be integrated into the IDP

Water quality compliance monitoring

Proficiency testing

Undertake WWTW and WTW process audits

Monitoring of effluent

Environmental management compliance monitoring

Ensure compliance with relevant national legislation

Implement environmental projects as per the SDBIP

Support LMs in all environmental management programmes

Convene District Environmental Management Forum (DEMF) and participate in the Provincial Environmental Quality and Management Forum

Convene district wide Climate Change Committee

Spearhead BDS and GDS

Facilitate Water Use Licensing

Facilitate and coordinate Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA)

Planning and Design

The planning and design unit is responsible for the study phase of water and sanitation projects up to the Implementation Readiness Stage (IRS). The study phases has the following stages:

Scoping and Inception report;

Technical Report and Feasibility Study;

Preliminary design & research

Implementation Readiness Stage/Report and

Business Plan/WSDP Project Management System (Populate)

The unit is also responsible for the following:

Conduct feasibility studies for all capital projects to be implemented and ensure alignment with the IDP.

Develop and Review planning policies, Plans & strategies.

Adjudicate Business Plans, Technical Reports, and Designs and submit to EC TAC and DAC for approval.(DWS & CoGTA)

Develop and maintain Rural Roads Assets Management System.

Sector plan the WSA is responsible for are as follows:

Electricity Sector plan

Water Services Development Plan

District Integrated Transport Plan

Backlog Eradication Strategy

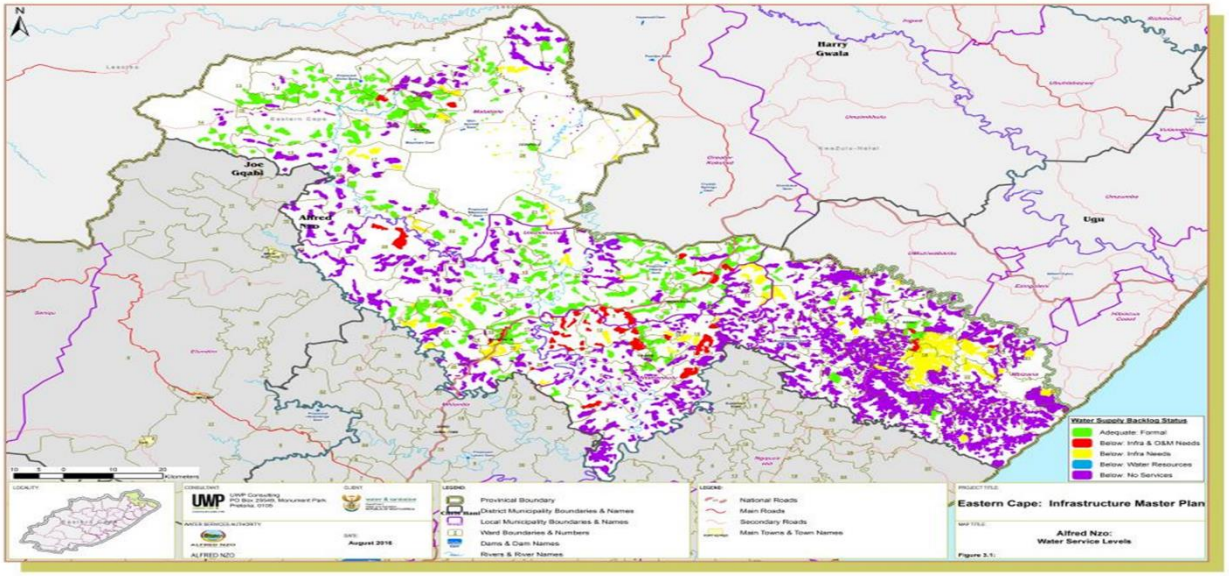
Water Services Backlogs

With the current streams of funding it is projected that water and sanitation backlogs will only be eradicated in 2035. The table below illustrate the backlogs for the Alfred Nzo District municipality;

Fig, 1

WSA	No of HH	No opf People	Water			Sanitation		
			HH Backlog	Population Backlog	% Water Backlog	HH Backlog	Population Backlog	% Sanitation Backlog
Matatiele	50 148	206 558	19 525	79 193	38,9%	26 235	106 589	52,3%
Mbizana	50 377	293 188	42 618	247 097	84,6%	20 955	121 524	41,6%
Ntabankulu	23 110	117 276	15 623	80 534	67,6%	8 726	44 295	37,8%
Umzimvubu	46 963	192 949	18 950	79 234	40,4%	17 879	73 586	38,1%
Total	170 598	809 971	96 716	486 058	56,7%	73795	345994	43,3%

Fig.2 Water Supply Status

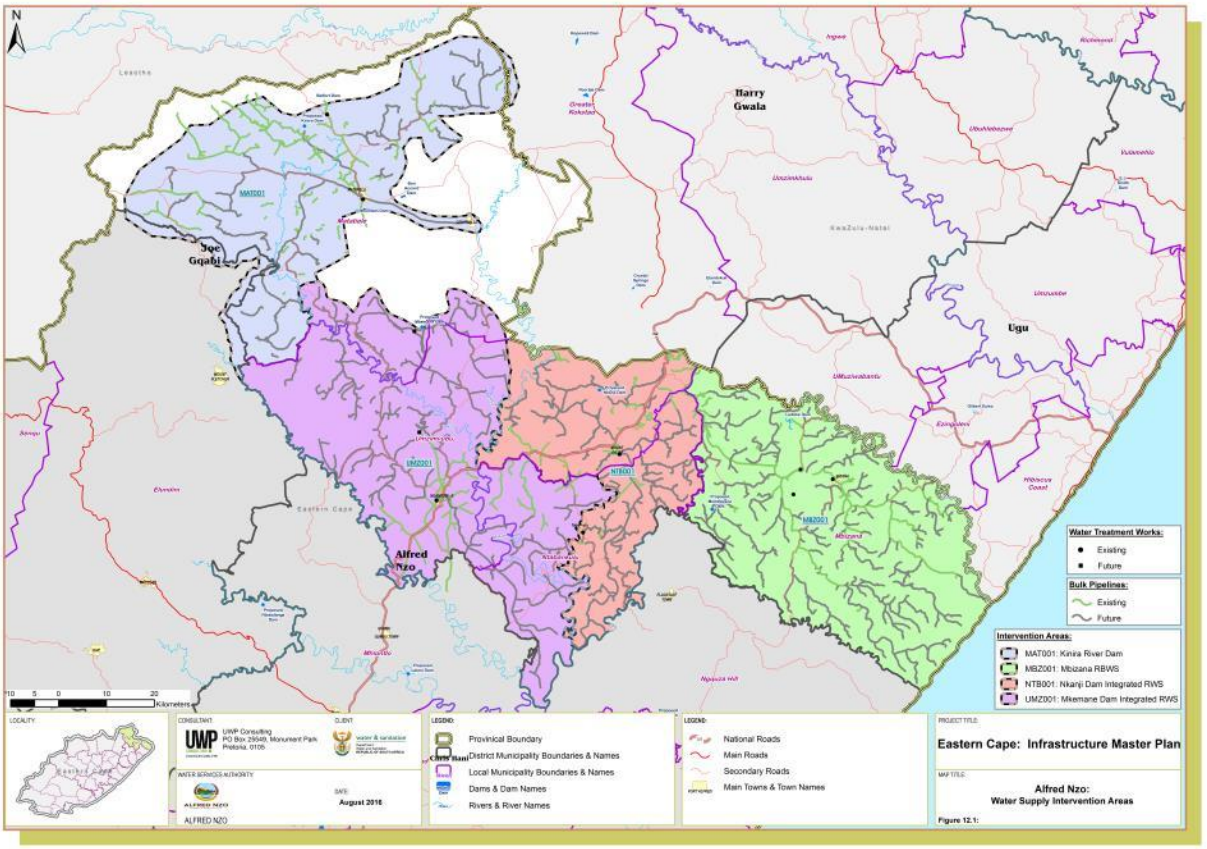


Water Supply interventions

WSA	LM	WSIA No	WSIA Name	Source Development Yes / No	Treatment New / Upgrade	Storage (Ml)	Bulk Pipe lines (km)	Reticulation Lines (km)	Yard connections (No)
Alfred Nzo	Matatiele	MAT001	Kinira River Dam WSIA	✓	Upgrade	54	310	496.00	37 353
Alfred Nzo	Umzimvubu	UMZ001	Mkhemane Dam WSIA	✓	New	37	916	1 603.00	35 482
Alfred Nzo	Ntabankulu	NTB001	Nkanji Dam WSIA	✓	New	25	478	836.50	21 504
Alfred Nzo	Mbizana	MBZ001	Mbizana WSIA	✗	Upgrade	70	968	1 694.00	45 233

WSA	WSIA Name	No of HH 2035	Water Requirement 2035 (Ml/d)	Total Cost Requirement (R'000)	Bulk Cost (R'000)	Reticulation Cost (R'000)	Cost per HH
				Yard Connection			
Alfred Nzo	Kinira River Dam WSIA	44 468	35.29	R 5 124	R 3 477	R 1 646	R 115 222
Alfred Nzo	Mkhemane Dam WSIA	46 081	26.38	R 5 937	R 4 231	R 1 706	R 128 841
Alfred Nzo	Nkanji Dam WSIA	29 457	15.04	R 4 481	R 3 391	R 1 091	R 152 135
Alfred Nzo	Mbizana WSIA	51 992	51.87	R 5 433	R 3 508	R 1 925	R 104 501
Alfred Nzo	**4 WSIAS**	**171 998**	**128.58**	**R 20 975**	**R 14 608**	**R 6 368**	**R 121 952**

Water Supply interventions considered



2.3.6. Health

National health insurance is a health financing system that is aimed at providing universal health coverage, render quality and affordable services to all citizens regardless of their financial and socio-economic status but according to their health needs. In addition, it is aiming to respect the human rights and ensure justice as outlined in section 27 bill of rights of the South African constitution. NHI is the most extensive health policy initiative proposed by the South African Democratic Government since 1994 that will end the two-tiered health system (private and public healthcare sectors); thus ensure financial solidarity among all SA citizens regardless of their financial status, colour, race and ethnicity. The core strategy behind this system is in ensuring an efficient, effective and quality driven health service

delivery through the Primary Health Care approach.

Alfred Nzo District is devoted to ensuring that the NHI plan is seen as a symbiosis of all the existing National and Provincial Department of Health and the District commitments and plans for the betterment of the lives of its population. This plan focusses on improving the effectiveness and efficiencies within all levels of district health services of the Alfred Nzo District. Its fundamental focus is on strengthening the health services (leadership and governance), supply chain and health information management. Furthermore, other predominant targets are ensuring accessibility of services through Re-engineering of Primary Health Care (RPHC), increasing of accessibility to pharmaceutical services through the Central Chronic Medication Dispensation and Distribution (CCMDD) as well as the implementation of Stock Visibility System (SVS) by all facilities. Finally, it recognises the significance of quality health services to communities through the implementation of Ideal Clinic Realisation and Maintenance (ICSM) and National Core Standards (NCS) in order to meet the requirements of the Office of Health Standards Compliance (OHSC).

NHI Programme was provincially introduced in Alfred Nzo from April 2015. Currently, the Provincial funded program is aimed:

- To increase access to the communities as the basic human right

- To improve efficiencies through disease prevention

- To offer comprehensive services to communities

- To balance the allocation of resources across the district

- To ensure effectiveness and appropriateness

Key deliverables are:

-Strengthened District Management and governance

-Strengthened RPHC

-Increased accessibility of pharmaceutical services

-Compliance to the office of health standards

-Strengthen District planning, monitoring, and evaluation

Discussion:

The focus of the district is to ensure the strengthening Re-engineering of Primary Health Care (RPHC), a fundamental component of the National Health Insurance (NHI) program; increase Districts Clinical Specialist Teams (DCST); Ward-based Outreach Teams (WBOTs); contracting of General Practitioners (GPs); use of the Integrated School Health Programme (ISHP); as well as the Centralized Chronic Medicine Dispensing and Distribution (CCMDD). RPHC is one of the key policy developments which is aligned with the objectives of the 10 Point Plan i.e. to overhaul the health care system and improve its management. It

is based on the 14 national outcomes and the Negotiated Service Delivery Agreement (NSDA) to achieve “a long and healthy life for all South Africans”

Total number of facilities 81

Clinics	72
CHCs	02
Specialized (TB) hospitals	01
District hospitals	06

Strengthening of District Management systems:

The District effected the following appointments to strengthen District Management and Scarce Human Resources during 2019/20 financial year.

Occupation	Number of Appointments
Elementary Occupations	98
Assistant manager nursing specialty	01 (Tayler Bequest Hospital)
Clinical associates	06
Medical managers	01 (Maluti CHC)
Clinical nurse practitioner	12
Dentists	05
Family physician (DCST)	01
Advanced midwife (DCST)	01
CEOs	02 (Khotsong and Madzikane hospitals)
Pharmacy manager	01 Madzikane Ka Zulu
PHC operational managers	09
Medical officers	11
Pharmacists	08
Professional nurse general (hospitals and clinics)	111 (Includes project litigation)
Professional nurse specialty (hospitals and clinics)	19 (Includes project litigation)
Radiographer	07

Ward Based Outreach Teams (WBOTs):

The Municipal Ward-based Primary Health Care Outreach Teams (WBPHCOTs) form a pivotal part of South Africa’s PHC re-engineering strategy. The outreach teams consist of Community Health Workers (CHWs), led by a nurse and are linked to a PHC facility. The district is continuing with household registration and actively participating in “WAR Rooms”.

CHWs assess the health status of individuals in the households. They provide health promotion education, identify those in need of preventive, curative or rehabilitative services, and health-related counseling, and refer those in need of services to the relevant PHC facility.

The district has contracted 40 ENAs as team leaders and 32 PNs to pursue outreach services. There 26 Municipal Ward-based Primary Health Care Outreach Teams (WBPHCOTs) within the District.

Social Responsibility Programs:

There are two antipoverty sites (Mbizana ward 14 and Mount Frere ward 14). The total number of clients seen within anti-poverty sites is 5915 (Adults: 4602 and Children: 1313)

District Clinical Special Teams (DCSTs):

The district has Four (4) DCST specialists' posts out of the seven that are filled which advance primary health nurse, advance midwife, is advanced pediatric nurse and Family Physician doctor. However, the district has also three specialists (Paediatrician, Obstetrics & Gynaecology and Anaesthetist) that have been appointed for St Patrick's hospital in 2016/17 for the reduction of maternal and child mortalities within the District.

Ideal Clinic Realisation Maintenance (ICRM)

The District has achieved ideal clinics status on the following clinics since 2015/16 financial year until to date.

Name of the facility	Sub-District	Status
Matatiele community	Maluti	Platinum
Shepherds-hope	Maluti	Silver
Mkhemane	Umzimvubu	Gold
Mhlotsheni	Umzimvubu	Silver
Dundee	Umzimvubu	Silver
St Patricks gateway	Umzimvubu	Bronze
Tsawana	Umzimvubu	Bronze

National Core Standards and PEC Results for Hospitals:

Improvements in National Core Standards is observed on the extreme and vital measure as per requirement. According to the results out of Six (6) District Hospitals, four (4) achieved

70% and above; Namely, St Patricks achieved the total score of 78%, Sipetu 72%, Mt Ayliff 71% and Tayler Bequest 70%.

Access to pharmaceutical services:

CENTRALISED CHRONIC MEDICINES AND DISPENSING AND DISTRIBUTION

The district has sixty-six (66) active facilities and 21 adherence clubs offering on CCMDD services.

Stock visibility system:

There is 90% availability of nmeduicaine within PHC facilities.

Antiretroviral treatment availability is 95%

Anti-TB treatment availability is 91%

Children Vaccines availability is 89%

E-Health Strategy

The Health Patient Registration System (HPRS) has been developed and set up to provide a Patient Registry and Master Patient Index (MPI) service using the South African Identification number and all other legal personal identification numbers (e.g. the passport number) as the primary patient identifier, making it possible to track patients at all levels of care for improving quality and continuity of care. The establishment of a National MPI is a key building block for the migration to NHI and the development is supported by the South African eHealth Strategy (2012).

Alfred Nzo District has registered a total number of PHC facilities capturing clients through the HPRS system. 433 computers were delivered and installed to PHC facilities for this purpose.

Local Municipality	Registered Clients
Matatiele	73 298
Ntabankulu	31 705
Umzimvubu	65 519
Mbizana	91 749
Total registration for the District: 262 272	

All 81 facilities in the district are fully utilizing Web-DHIS for statistical data management since February 2017. There are 73 facilities (90%) are implementing TIER.net for HIV and 25 facilities are implementing ETR for TB data management.

Infrastructure:

Health Facility Improvement Plans:

A: Hospitals

Hospital revitalization:

Madzikane Ka-Zulu Memorial and St Patrick's hospitals have fully revitalized.

Under Construction:

Sipetu hospital is currently in two construction phases (2nd Main hospital & 3rd staff residence building). Khotsong hospital on the 3rd phase (construction of the main hospital buildings).

Planned

There are three hospitals in the planning stage for renovations and refurbishment (Tayler Bequest, Mt Ayliff, and Greenville). They are expected to be on tender during the 2020-2021 financial year.

B: PHC Facilities

Upgrade Program PHC:

Maluti Health Center is currently in phase one (Fencing completed) whilst Ntabankulu Health Center is still in the planning stage and it is expected to be out on tender during the 2019-2020 financial year.

Clinics on upgrade program:

Two clinics (Meje and Nyaniso) are currently being upgraded from 8 Hour to 24-hour services. They have both completed the first phase of construction.

Clinics on upgrade from mud structures to the formal structure:

The district has three clinics on the upgrading plan namely, Lugangeni, Tela, and Dutyini. Zulu clinic is also earmarked for an upgrade.

Newly built clinics:

There is one donated clinic at Umzivubu sub-district, Mpindweni clinic which on the last phase of construction (construction of nurses' home).

C: Municipal services:

Electricity Connectivity

The district has progressed with the installation of electricity in facilities and the distribution is as follows:

Local Municipality	With Electricity	Without Electricity
Matatiele	16	04
Mbizana	16	06
Ntabankulu	09	02
Umzimvubu	18	03
Total	59	15

Domestic waste management

The District is through the NHI budget managing/ collecting domestic waste from all PHC facilities to comply with National Environmental Waste Management Act of 2008. The service has started in January 2018. Medical waste is collected from all facilities by Compass Waste to comply with National Environmental Waste Management Act of 2008.

NHI Budget:

Financial

A total budget of R 7 000 000.00 has been allocated for the district meant for only good and services. The budget was utilized to improve services and a lot of medical equipment has been procured and distributed to PHC facilities. The medical equipment procured is amounting to R930 125, 94, Medical stationary of R 2 700 000.00, domestic waste contract amounting to R154 273 and cleaning services contracts amounting to R 886 319.

3.3.7. Education and training

AND has 274 primary schools, 482 combined schools and 77 secondary schools (823 schools in total). There is also a TVET college (Ingwe College). There are three campuses of Ingwe TVET College in the district: Mount Frere, Bizana (Siteto campus) and Matatiele/Maluti. Project Isizwe has provided free wi-fi access for Mount Frere TVET campus and surrounding communities.

Some schools are overcrowded and need more classrooms, others are under-utilised. ASIDI has been building new schools in the district. GTAC is conducting a study to inform the school rationalization process. The district has low literacy rate (50%). A high % of the population is without schooling; and a low % of the population has higher education.

Generally the quality of education and training is not good and should be improved. This is an essential condition for the future growth and development of the area. Indeed, education and training are a development priority of ANDM. DRDLR launched the National Rural Youth Services Corps (NARYSEC) in 2010 to train unemployed youth in skills relevant to CRDP projects.

Future priorities include:

Improve the quality of education in AND and reduce classroom backlogs.

Ingwe TVET College to provide skills, particularly for infrastructure, construction and maintenance and modern farming practices. Ideally the college offerings should be extended and a full range of relevant curricula should be offered (in view of the very youthful population of AND)

Development partnerships between Ingwe TVET college and, for example, SANRAL, War on Leaks, Youth Farming Initiatives etc

Mobilise resources for the TVET expansion and upgrading through relevant SETAs, mining companies etc

Ideally NARYSEC should also be scaled-up in AND

Focus on improving the skills pipeline for growth sectors and major projects and specifically SETA resource mobilization and curriculum development.

ANDM should engage with DRPW to scale-up the Accelerated Professional and Trade Competencies (APTCoD) in the district.

2.3.8. Agriculture

Agriculture is currently the main economic activity in the district; it is one of the most prominent sectors that possess a lot of potential for development. Currently, it has a limited base for economic expansion due to the fact that majority of farming in the district is traditional subsistence farming. Commercial farming is only limited to the Cedarville area within the Matatiele Local Municipality (north east of the District). It is however worth noting that although confronted with these challenges, ANDM has favorable climatic conditions and is highly endowed in the availability of arable land suitable for development of the agricultural sector. As such the agricultural sector in ANDM has been identified as a priority sector for development.

In an effort to change the current status quo of the agricultural industry in the district, government has introduced a number of programmes in support of small holder farmers with the intended objective of developing them into sustainable commercial farmers and also creating value chains in the process, thereby establishing an Agricultural Industry in the district.

It is in this regard that the District is in the process of implementing an Agri-Parks programme which aims to bring about rural economic transformation and sustainable economic growth in the district. In an effort to change the current status quo of the agricultural industry in the district, government has introduced a number of programmes in support of small holder farmers with the intended objective of developing them into sustainable commercial farmers also creating value chains in the process, thereby establishing an Agricultural Industry in the

district. Past experiences serve as evidence to us that by providing subsistence farmers with the necessary support, there is great potential for graduating from subsistence to commercial farming.

In-line with the national priorities thereof, towards the development of the Agricultural sector, the Alfred Nzo District is in the process of implementing an Agri-Parks (APs) programme which aims to bring about rural transformation and sustainable economic growth in the District. One of the key objectives of the Agri-Park Programme is to “Promote the skills of and support to small-holder farmers through the provision of capacity building, mentorship, farm infrastructure, extension services, production inputs and mechanisation inputs”.

These APs are aimed at creating an enabling environment for economic development and job creation, with a focus on value chains for dominant products. An Agri-Park (AP) will typically comprise of the following three basic units; a Farmer Production Support Unit(s) (FPSU), a central Agri-Hub (AH) & a Rural-urban Market Centre (RUMC). The ANDM Agri-Parks Business Plan (CSIR, 2016) plans for a central agri-hub to be located in Cedarville, with Farmer Production Support Units (FPSU) in each LM area. The FPSUs supply raw materials to be processed at the Agri-Hub:

Cedarville agri-hub: Products to include animal feed, maize meal, mutton, scoured wool, prepacked potatoes, fresh and frozen vegetables.

Mount Frere FPSU: feedlot and woolshearing

Matatiele FPSU: maize support and silos; feedlot and woolshearing

Mount Ayliff, Mbizana and Ntabankulu FPSUs: vegetables

As part of the Agri-Park Implementation, the District has thus adopted a model that seeks to enhance the district primary production with the intended objective of elevating the district farmers from subsistence farming to Semi-Commercial and eventually Commercial farming.

For sustainable Agricultural Production in ANDM, an “Agri-production model” as illustrated below has been developed and tested through a pilot programme, which entails:

Crop production and mechanisation, possible partnership with private sector and the Departments of Rural Development & Agrarian Reform (DRDAR) and Land Reform (DRDLR) for risk sharing

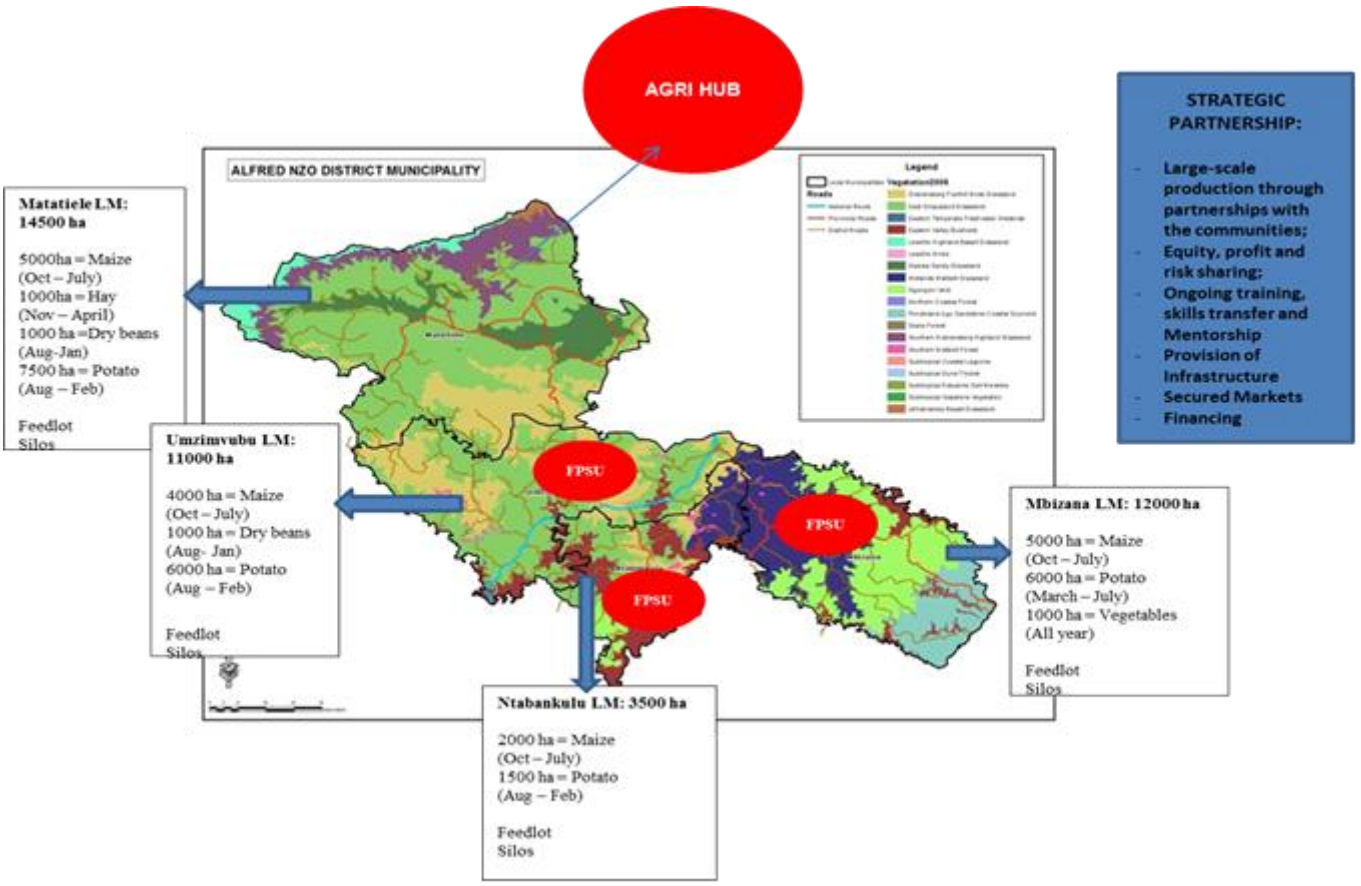
Capacity building and mentorship targeting partnerships with Setas and Seda for training and support

Provision of infrastructure (fencing initially); through application to the MIG funding

Facilitation of access to markets,

Funding support through the Cooperative Incentive Scheme (CIS) with an opportunity for more funding if coops are clustered.

Agri-Production in ANDM – A five to ten-year perspective



The model, as cited in the diagram above envisages that in the next five to ten years, ANDM farmers will be in a position to operate as commercial farmers through these programmes by aggressively capacitating and providing ongoing mentorship and thus deriving income, creating jobs and sustainable living for all.

The expansion of the programme will be facilitated through application of the same model or a combination of strategies implemented on larger and increasing scale in partnership with other role players in the industry. ANDM holds a strong view that a solidified establishment of the primary sector will act as a catalyst for the development of a value chain and an agricultural industry.

As stated in the diagram, and subject to detailed verification, ANDM aims to plough a total of 41000 ha which is a conservative target from that one which was initially identified in the ANDM Grain Master Plan of 80 000. Furthermore, against the current trend of ploughing 1 crop a year, ANDM wishes to initiate crop rotation in order to intensify production and place emphasis on the commercialisation aspect of the programme.

The target commodities include maize, hay, dry beans and potato subject to the suitability of land in each local municipal area. Furthermore, it must be noted that production on the ground for each year may include other commodities not necessarily stated in the production expansion model.

In addition to the Agri-Parks Programme, the following are the Agricultural programmes that are available in the District;

Siyazondla Homestead Food Production (Green revolution)

Cropping Programmes

Land Care Programme

Communal Soil Conservation Scheme

Resource Planning Programme

Natural Resources

Comprehensive Agriculture Support Programme (CASP)

Livestock Production Improvement Programme

Micro-Economies (Business Plan development, Coop Registration, Marketing)

Veterinary Services

Umzimvubu Agricultural Show

Farmer Mentorship (Livestock & Cropping)

Extension and Advisory services

Household Food Security programme

Farmer Development Programmes

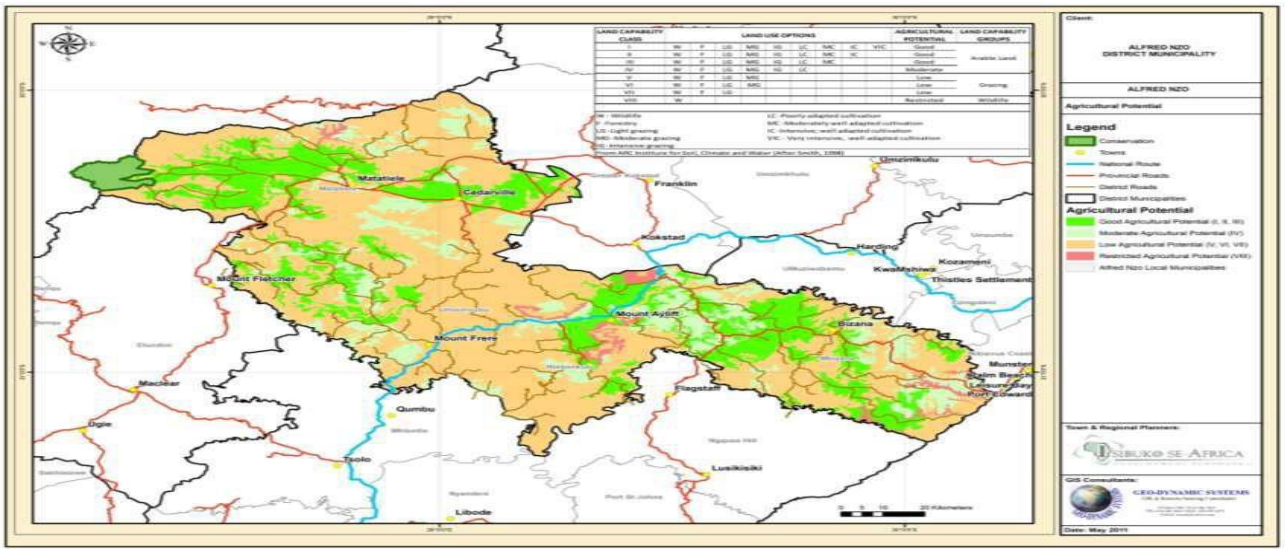
Small Scale Fishing Support Programmes

School Nutrition Programme

These programmes are complementary to the Agri-Parks Programme, and not treated in isolation.

In response to various challenges and obstacles in the sector, ANDM has thus adopted a Public-Private strategic partnerships approach with existing industry role players in order to accelerate transformation and commercialisation of the Agricultural sector in the District. These partnerships will be centered around the following areas; Mechanisation, Training and Mentorship, Provision of the required infrastructure to support the programme such as fencing, access roads, storage facilities and Access to markets. As such ANDM still needs enhanced agricultural interventions that can create and support profitable smallholder enterprises (through, for example, CPPP’s, contract farming arrangements/outgrower schemes, and collection/aggregation systems).

Map 1: Overview of Agricultural Potential Land



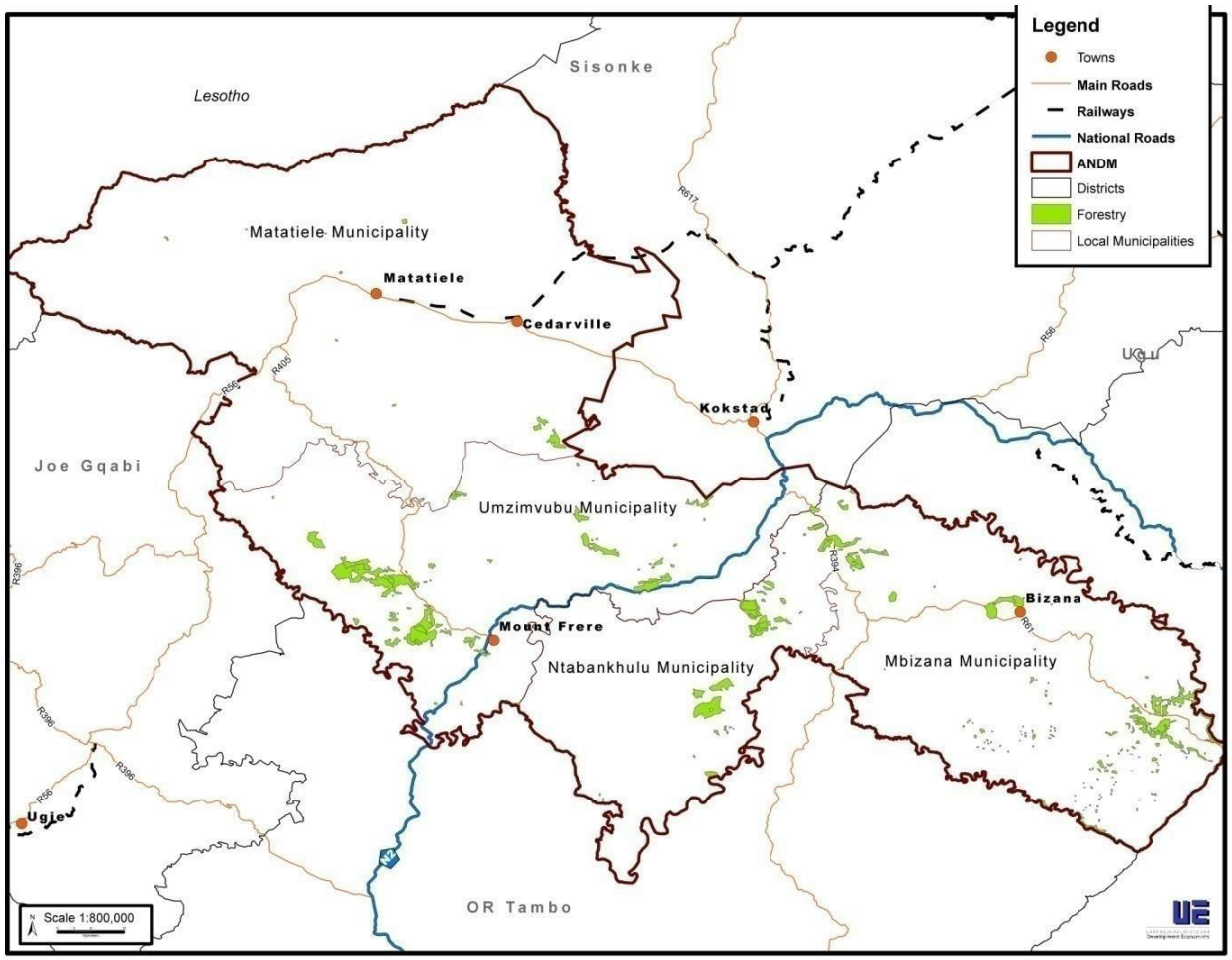
7 See DRDAR's "EC Agricultural Economic Transformation Strategy, 2020-2021"

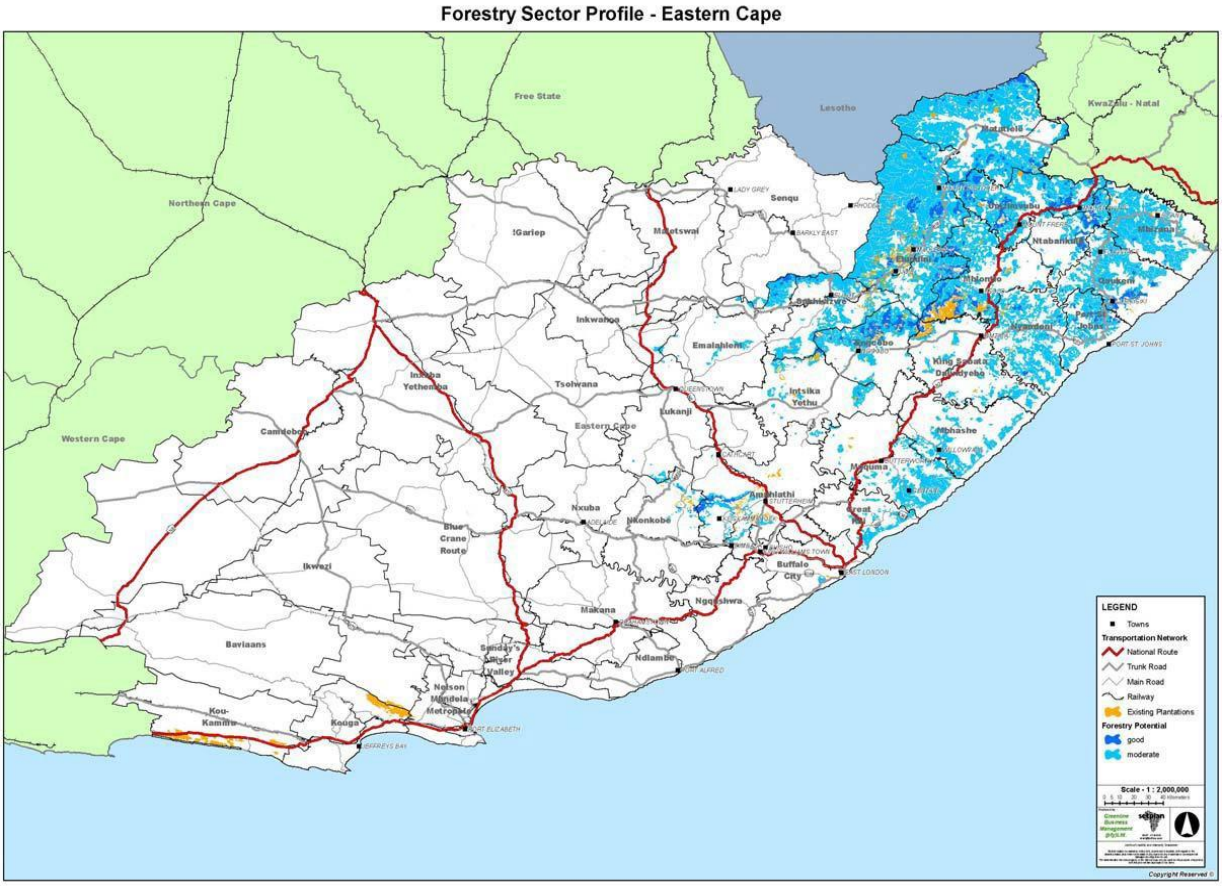
8 Irrigable land parcels are less than 50 ha each.

2.3.9. Forestry

The following data is extracted from EC Forestry Sector Profile (DWAF, 2007):

	Mbizana	Ntabankulu	Umzimvubu	Matatiele	TOTAL
Commercial plantations	0	1051	3149	0	4200
Woodlots (ha)	951	92	285	408	1736
Indigenous					
Afforestation potential	119710	35713	131288	250928	537639
Afforestation potential (good)(ha)	2590	13467	27746	18310	62113
Number of Sawmillers	0	0	4		4


Legend
Towns
Main Roads
Railways
National Roads
ANDM
Districts
Forestry
Local Municipalities
Lesotho
Sisonke
Matatiele Municipality
Matatiele
Cedarville
Kokstad
Joe Gqabi
Umzimvubu Municipality
Mount Frere
Ntabankhulu Municipality
Bizana
Mbizana Municipality
Ugie
OR Tambo
Scale 1:800,000



There are two recent ECRDA/Jobs Fund/Sappi Community Forestry projects in Mbizana: Sinawo and Izinini. Sinawo Forestry is located on land previously used by North Pondoland Sugar. There are two main issues with community forestry. Firstly, the economic returns to communities are fairly small and long-term, particularly when there are hundreds of household beneficiaries. Secondly, afforestation takes land away from other land uses (such as grazing and even arable farming) that may offer better economic returns.

Future community forestry projects should therefore be approached with due caution. But AND has very substantial afforestation potential (56% of the total land area of the district) which if realized would provide direct employment opportunities and (in time) downstream opportunities. Community forestry projects demonstrate that CPPP's can work. CPPP's should be more prevalent in more employment-intensive sectors (such as irrigated agriculture/horticulture). Future priorities include:

Identify communities wishing to enter into community forestry arrangements

Explore partnerships with Sappi and Hans Merensky.

2.3.10. Commerce and industry

AND has no major commercial centres and inputs are bought from Kokstad, Port Shepstone and Mthatha. (Mount Frere is nearer to Kokstad than Mthatha, 87km versus 104km, but Mthatha-Mount Frere is the busiest taxi route in the EC). But AND has a busy commercial sector, with shops in the main towns, rural service centres/transport nodes and some villages. There are new enterprises such as 100% black- owned Matatiele Grainco providing mechanization and transport services to the farming sector.

The manufacturing sector is extremely small, consisting of:

Activities in old Transido complexes

Concrete block-makers

Sawmillers (one medium and three small in Mzimvubu)

Sanami: SEDA Alfred Nzo Agro-Manufacturing Incubator at Mount Ayliff (See sanami.co.za)

Crafts enterprises

Priorities include:

Commercial property developments (see 2.11 below)

Upgrade of Transido complexes

Attraction of new incubators

Agro-industrial development

Crafts development

2.3.11 Tourism

The district has an active tourism economy, including:

Wild Coast Sun (golf course and R80 million Wild Waves Water Park) 750 ha

B&Bs

Tour operators, such as Mzamba Tours and Itembalampondo Tours

Craft Route: Matatiele to Mount Frere

Mehloding Hiking Trail

Mbizana birthplaces of OR Tambo and Winnie Mandela

Ntabankulu Cultural Village

Events such as Ntabankulu Pondo Festival and Matatiele Jazz Festival (including pop-up fashion shows

The district has very good potential to grow the tourism economy and multiply tourism-based enterprises (including crafts) particularly in view of the new Wild Coast N2 and ANDM's useful framing concept of "Beach to Berg". Potential exists around ecotourism, cultural and heritage tourism.

All local municipalities have a tourism office, but there is an absence of an active "Beach to Berg" website. The B2B website should include:

Attractions (with detailed write-ups)

Events

Accommodation

Routes and maps

Photos (there are two good ANDM tourism brochures with excellent photos)

Community-based ecotourism operators

Priorities for the development of the sector include:

Set-up active Beach to Berg (B2B) website

Improve infrastructure and signage of B2B route

Plan tourism-related property developments (see next section)

2.3.12. Construction and Property development

The employment-intensive construction industry presently accounts for about 10% of jobs in the district and there is good potential to grow this sector (in terms of employment and growth of local emerging contractors) based on public sector infrastructure contracts and private sector property developments. However, there are a number of obstacles to sector development that must be addressed. There are many opportunities for private property developments in AND. Examples include:

Coastal developments associated with the new N2 (such as OR Tambo Theme Park at

Mzamba)

Inland tourism projects (such as Matatiele waterfront)

New commercial developments, such as shopping complexes

Small town developments (such as new Mount Ayliff precinct)

Transport nodes/precincts: such as at Pakade junction and Phuti junction

Middle-income housing

Hawkers facilities and taxi ranks (including public toilets)

The sector's development is being held back by a number of issues, including:

Land issues (see below)

Opportunities for local emerging contractors in public sector infrastructure contracts

Training opportunities for TVET students in infrastructure contracts.

Need for a Contractors Development Programme (planned by ANDM)

Private sector property development requires long-term legal security of land rights. These are often not readily available, due to the following issues:

Land claims. There are 146 claims in the district, and only one resolved (in Matatiele LM). The towns of Mt Ayliff and Mt Frere are under claim.

There are many parcels of state-registered land in the district, but these parcels are not available for development. There is need for a State Land Audit (with DRDLR) so that titles can be sold or long-term leased.

Much of the district is under communal tenure. For parcels of prime development land

Communities should be able to get formal righs so that long-term investment partnerships can be created with the private sector.

High-priority development precincts should be identified and land titles acquired.

Future priorities include:

Resolve land claims speedily (with assistance from the Land Claims Commission)

ANDM to do a state land audit and get access to state land for property development.

- ANDM to support communities to acquire titles over communal land

for development. DRDLR can assist with this.

Identify and prioritise land precincts to be titled for private investment (such as

Coastal tourism nodes; transport nodes; along development corridors and possibly high-potential agricultural zones). This will be in preparation for a proposed AND Land Assembly.

Ensure public sector contracts provide business and training opportunities for local people.

Implement ANDM Contractors Development Programme.

Detailed planning around Wild Coast N2 and coastal development.

2.3.13. SMMEs

Small enterprises are found in all the sectors reviewed above, with great variation in incomes and formality. They include street traders, shopkeepers, commercial smallholders, taxi operators, motor repairs/panel-beaters, building contractors and block-makers, Transido complex enterprises, B&B operators and professionals (such as lawyers and medical practitioners) etc. AND has an emerging culture of enterprise and entrepreneurship. It is important to note that communities can be enterprising, using such techniques as asset- based community development (ABCD). It is clear that SMME development has most potential for development around four value-chains already discussed:

Sawmillers and other downstream wood-using enterprises

Emerging small commercial farmers (and downstream activities)

Construction and builders

Tourism-related enterprises (including crafters)

Small enterprises are supported by SEDA and ECDC and will benefit from the successful implementation of sector strategies, including, for example, infrastructure for street traders, new commercial developments and incubators.

Possible future priorities include:

ANDM must identify all existing SMEs in the four priority value chains and facilitate partnerships to remove obstacles to value-chain development and support enterprise start-ups and growth.

Use e-connecting and e-learning to form local groups of people that share development interests, and are experimenting with the possible

Techniques of ABCD should be more widely known and practised

Virtual and physical (combined) enterprise incubators should be more ubiquitous than at present.

2.3.14. Environmental protection

AND faces a number of environmental issues that could jeopardise future development efforts, particularly tourism development and agricultural development.

The environmental issues to be addressed include:

Land degradation caused by livestock over-grazing, indicating the need for land rehabilitation projects (and fencing)

Human settlement encroachment on agricultural land.

Untreated sewage flowing into rivers

Illegal building on the Wild Coast. DEDEAT's Wild Coast Nature Conservation Plan

and the nodal development approach need to be strictly enforced.

Absence of solid waste disposal and recycling systems

Scaling-up environmental EPWP.

Existing conservation areas include:

Pondoland Centre of Endemism

Maluti Drakensberg Transfrontier Conservation Area

Matatiele Nature Reserve

Ongeluksnek Nature Reserve.

There is a severe threat to Wild Coast conservation from the new N2 (Mzamba to Mtentu). But there are also great development opportunities. This issue requires special attention.

2.3.15. Public sector

The public sector is the dominant player in the socioeconomic development of the AND and potentially a key enabler of economic growth. The public sector in AND includes:

ANDM

The four LMs

Schools and health facilities

Police and magistrates courts

Ingwe TVET college

Other activities by provincial and national sector departments and agencies, such as DRDLR. DRDAR. ECRDA, DEDEAT, ECDC, SEDA, SANRAL, Public Works etc

To achieve its developmental mandate the public sector must have strong leadership and much improved management capabilities. NDP and ECPDP have proposals on how this can be achieved.

Economic governance leadership in the AND should have:

Good knowledge of the economic issues facing AND

A good understanding of the needs of stakeholders

A clear development vision and agenda

An ability to communicate these persuasively to relevant stakeholders.

An ability to leverage resources from state sector departments and state-owned entities (such as IDC and PIC).

Tourism activities within the District are currently fragmented, therefore the District undertook development of the Beach to Berg (B2B) Corridor Development Plan as an output of the Tourism Sector Plan and 2012 SDF. The B2B development plan is a framework for implementing a collection of initiatives or programs consolidated into one umbrella to grow regional development and assist in economic development of the region through tourism. The following are the main elements of the Beach to Berg project:

Beach to Berg

Borderlands of Eastern Cape, KZN and Lesotho

The Mzimvubu and its tributaries, the Tina, Kinira and Mzintlava rivers Place of deep river pools and occult snakes, mamlambo and inkanyapa From Nomansland, East Griqualand and Amadiba's coastal edge

To postcolonial precincts and harmonious productive partnerships

The shared home of Oliver Tambo, Winnie Mandela And other fallen heroes

2.3.16. THE ANDM SWOT ANALYSIS

Strength	Weakness
Location of the district: well located on the major economic corridors. **Revenue Enhancements.** **Improved rates and tax collections.** **Orderly planning.** **Tourism opportunities, especially between Mbizana and Matatiele** **Large traces of virgin land** **N2 highway that traverses Mount Ayliff and Mount Frere** **ANDM is a gateway between KwaZulu-Natal and Eastern Cape** **Water sources e.g. Mntavuna, Mthentu and Umzimvubu rivers** **Topography/landscape in relation to tourism attraction** **Natural environment** **Favourable land for agriculture** **Good climate for grain production** **Geographically denser compared to other comparable District municipalities in the province.**	Investors are afraid and not willing to invest in places such as Mbizana due to inadequate infrastructure. Most towns within the district lack integration or linkages between each other. Lack of controls in land development. Lack of understanding between politicians and traditional authorities. No proper economic relation between towns in the district. Shortage of skills and personnel within the district. Inadequate implementation of LUMS could hamper provision of infrastructure and services to the entire area. Poor management of border gates in Matatiele Local Municipality. Poor spatial development vision for the whole district (long term basis). Poor institutional arrangements for implementing strategies and policies. Lack of funding. Uneven terrain (mountainous). Mostly rural (less revenue collection) Fragmented tourism clusters Unused arable land Disintegration of the ANDM towns Land claims on the ANDM urban commonages (delaying development)
Opportunities	Threats
There is potential for the district to attract investors, provided there are clear LUMS frameworks. **Alfred Nzo District Municipality is closest to neighbouring, well-resourced Kwazulu-Natal, in terms of economic development and trade.** **Opportunities are open for agricultural activity, especially**	Lack of clear LUMS could harm development in the district. It is envisaged that investors might lose interest in the district because of the proposed N2 route to the coastal area that links Durban to East London. High level of nepotism, sabotage, corruption, fraud and unresolved land claims.

Strength	Weakness
commercial farming within Matatiele Local Municipality, and also, large forestry potential exists. **Proposed N2 toll road.** **Proposed Coastal Smart City.** **Tourism opportunities for Matatiele Local Municipality i.e. Drakensburg Mountain as a tourist attraction and events such as the Masibuyelembo and Matat Festivals which give the district an exposure to regional and provincial Tourists.** **Alfred Nzo District Municipality's central locality between Kwazulu-Natal, Lesotho, Free State and Eastern Cape.** **Fishery opportunity in Mbizana.** **N2 wild coast route.** **The integration of Ocean's economy and the Wild Coast highway.** **Rich in heritage (home to several liberation movement stalwarts)** **Relocation of Alfred Nzo Regional Sector Government Department offices which could result to a construction boom at eMaxesibeni.** **Forestry**	Disaster prone and environmental degradation. The only sub-regional node is Kokstad, which is in Kwazulu-Natal. No designation for land sheet traders. Poor storm water management. N2 wild coast (most vehicles passer-by are envisaged to use the new N2 route, which will not pass any of the ANDM towns. The proposed route will cover only a 30 km stretch compared to the 100km stretch passing the district currently and this will have a negative impact on the economy of these towns) Poor Road conditions, particularly on the N2 between Ngcweleni Bridge and KwaBhaca CBD, and R56 between Kokstad and Matatiele Vehicular accidents caused by livestock. Frequent service delivery Protests, risk to the existing infrastructure. Economic leakage

To enable performance in these six areas ANDM employs about 580 people. About half of employees are skilled (managerial, professional and technical) and the other half are semi- skilled or unskilled. The average employee compensation was R320m projected in 2022-2023 FY which translated to 39,8% of the total operating expenditure.

Segment staff compensation

ANDM continues to be almost entirely dependent on income from grants. Own revenue (mainly from water and sanitation service charges) accounts for only 5.2% of total income.10 Conditional grants (mainly MIG and MWIG) accounted for 42.13% of total income and equitable share at accounted for 46.1% of total income. Essentially equitable share covers Opex and conditional grants cover capex. Total expenditure in 2021/22 was roughly equally split between Opex and capex. Most of the capex budget goes to extending bulk water supply throughout the district.

Assets.

ANDM has assets worth R 5 502 608 101 at end June 2021, in the form of land and buildings, water and sanitation infrastructure (although much is old and requiring maintenance and rehabilitation), motor vehicles and current assets such as cash, investments and debtors (accounts receivable for water and sanitation services). There are personnel at a middle level management appointed to manage offices in lineith their line functions of responsibility. The District municipality has satelite offices in all four local municipalites.

The following table outlines the audited depreciated values of the ANDM asset portfolio:

Asset type	Audited depreciated value at end June 2020
Land and Buildings	R 56 353 471
Infrastructure (water and infrastructure)	R 2 300 883 484
Other property, plant and equipment	R 95 618 931
Assets under construction	R 2 389 245 816
Current assets	R 660 506 399
TOTAL ASSETS	R 5 502 608 101

Financial Viability and Financial Management

Financial viability at a district municipality level demands:

Optimal financial management (outcomes based budgeting)

Effective systems (financial, technological and human)

Ability to generate own revenue.

Sound financial management practices are essential to the long-term sustainability of municipalities. They underpin the process of democratic accountability. Weak or opaque financial management results in the misdirection of resources and increases the risk of corruption. The key objective of the Municipal Finance Management Act (2003) (MFMA) is to modernise municipal financial management in South Africa so as to lay a sound financial base for the sustainable delivery of services. Municipal financial management involves managing a range of interrelated components: planning and budgeting, revenue, cash and expenditure management, procurement, asset management, reporting and oversight. Each component contributes to ensuring that expenditure is developmental, effective and

efficient and that municipalities can be held accountable.

With good Performance Based Management there is a close alignment of planned expenditure to programme and project inputs and outputs. This applies to both capital and operational programmes and projects. It can also apply to the support service for the projects and programmes as well as for the Municipality as a whole.

The Budget provides the baseline for the allocation of resources. To make implementation happen effectively the managed disbursements of these financial resources is required.

A sound Financial Management System that supports priority delivery by controlling the efficient channelling of finances. The financial management system must interact to ensure that resources are used:

In the right amount;

At the right time; and

In the right way,

In order to produce the outputs envisaged within the priority objectives and prioritised projects of the IDP.

Budget Summary

ALFRED NZO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

MID-TERM ADJUSTMENT BUDGET 2021 - 2022 MTREF

SUMMARY - ALL DEPARTMENTS

DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2022- 2023	BUDGET YR.1							
	2021 - 2022 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		2022 - 2023 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	FINAL ANNUAL BUDGET 2021 - 2022	MID - TERM ADJUSTMENT BUDGET 2021 - 2022	DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2022 - 2023	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25	(INCREASE)/ DECREASE	% TO OP EX	%TOTAL EXPENDITURE
DESCRIPTIONS	R	R	R	R	R		%	%
INTERNAL FUNDS (OWN REVENUE)	- 69 476 599,61	- 66 246 541,58	- 69 723 220,72	- 72 845 777,94	- 76 181 036,54	3 476 679,14	8,5 %	4,9%
GRANTS -NT / PT	- 588 088 000,00	- 737 220 914,00	- 572 755 000,00	- 625 077 316,00	- 658 240 195,22	- 164 465 914,00	69,5%	40,2%

EQUITABLE SHARE	- 618 487 000,00	- 618 487 000,00	- 686 652 000,00	- 732 425 000,00	- 780 318 000,00	68 165 000,00	83,3%	48,2%
OPERATING RESERVES / INVESTMENTS	- 77 602 434,54	- 100 000 000,00	- 100 000 000,00	- 104 400 000,00	- 109 098 000,00	-	12,1%	7,0%
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE	- 1 353 654 034,15	- 1 521 954 455,58	- 1 429 130 220,72	- 1 534 748 093,94	- 1 623 837 231,76	- 92 824 234,86		
OPERATING EXPENDITURE								
TOTAL EMPLOYEES RELATED COST	314 055 299,35	311 473 139,89	320 351 797,77	334 519 408,47	349 642 582,35	- 8 878 657,88	38,9%	22,5%
TOTAL DEPRECIATION	100 000 000,00	100 000 000,00	100 000 000,00	104 400 000,00	109 098 000,00	-	12,1%	7,0%
TOTAL REPAIRS & MAINTENANCE	47 230 700,00	54 330 700,00	69 650 000,00	72 615 800,00	75 861 856,00	- 15 319 300,00	8,5%	4,9%
TOTAL GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES PAID	20 000 000,00	20 000 000,00	30 000 000,00	31 320 000,00	32 729 400,00	- 10 000 000,00	3,6%	2,1%
TOTAL BULK	8	8	10	10	10	- 2 000	1,2	0,7%

PURCHASE	000 000,00	000 000,00	000 000,00	440 000,00	909 800,00	000,00	%	
TOTAL GENERAL EXPENSES	270 764 870,84	272 805 863,10	269 595 453,92	268 482 517,89	280 621 881,20	3 210 409,18	32,7%	18,9%
TOTAL CONTR TO/FROM PROVISIONS	25 000 000,00	21 400 000,00	24 600 000,00	25 682 400,00	26 838 108,00	- 3 200 000,00	3,0%	1,7%
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	785 050 870,19	788 009 702,99	824 197 251,69	847 460 126,36	885 701 627,55	- 36 187 548,70		
OPERATING (SURPLUS) / DEFICIT	785 050 870,19	788 009 702,99	824 197 251,69	847 460 126,36	885 701 627,55		100,0%	57,9%
CAPITAL PROJECTS	564 360 200,00	730 733 924,01	599 845 900,00	666 518 620,00	701 440 562,40	130 888 024,01	72,8%	42,1%
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	1 349 411 070,19	1 518 743 627,00	1 424 043 151,69	1 513 978 746,36	1 587 142 189,95			
TOTAL BUDGET	- 4 242	- 3	- 5	- 20	- 36			

(SURPLUS) /DEFICIT	963,96	210 828,58	087 069,04	769 347,57	695 041,82



Income Allocations and Sources

The Alfred Nzo Municipality derives its income from several sources:

National:

Equitable share

Finance Management Grant

Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant

Municipal Infrastructure Grant Funding

WSIG - Water and sanitation backlog funding (DWA)

Road Asset Management Grant - RAMS

Expanded Public Works Programme - EPWP

Infrastructure Skills Development Grant – ISDG

Municipal Systems Improvement Grant

Own income:

Water and Sanitation service fees

Interest from investments

The Municipality has a low income base and is heavily dependent on National and Provincial Grants. This trend exhibits little expectation that the Municipality will reduce its dependency from these sources of funding in the near future.

DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2022 - 2023

REVENUE

DESCRIPTION	FINAL ANNUAL BUDGET	YR TO DATE ACTUAL INCOME	ADJUSTMENT OF MID-TERM BUDGET 2021 - 2022	DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2022 - 2023	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Interest Investments (14000/801)	- 30 108 032,24	- 14 735 296,14	- 28 470 596,00	- 30 178 831,76	- 31 506 700,36	- 32 924 501,87
TOTAL INTEREST RECEIVED	- 30 108 032,24	- 14 735 296,14	- 28 470 596,00	- 30 178 831,76	- 31 506 700,36	- 32 924 501,87
Equitable Share (14000/14001)	- 618 487 000,00	- 257 703 000,00	- 618 487 000,00	- 686 652 000,00	- 732 425 000,00	- 780 318 000,00
FMG. (14000/16100)	- 1 950 000,00	- 1 950 000,00	- 1 950 000,00	- 1 950 000,00	- 1 950 000,00	- 1 950 000,00
MSIG				- 2 787	- 2 380	- 2 380

	-	-	-	000,00	000,00	000,00
EPWP (14000/16108)	- 9 740 000,00	- 2 435 000,00	- 9 740 000,00	- 9 337 000,00	-	-
MIG. (14000/16111)	- 398 778 000,00	- 232 409 913,94	- 487 510 914,00	- 433 122 000,00	- 453 622 000,00	- 475 431 000,00
Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant (14000/16113)	- 55 780 000,00	- 21 696 929,44	- 115 780 000,00	- 15 000 000,00	- 43 969 000,00	- 60 000 000,00
WSIG (14000/16122)	- 110 000 000,00	- 63 800 000,00	- 110 000 000,00	- 100 000 000,00	- 115 000 000,00	- 109 725 000,00
Infrastructure Skills Development Grant. (14000/16128)	- 5 500 000,00	- 3 000 000,00	- 5 500 000,00	- 5 500 000,00	- 5 500 000,00	- 6 000 000,00
Energy Efficient Demand Side Management (14000/16136)	- 4 000 000,00	- 3 000 000,00	- 4 000 000,00	- 2 420 000,00	-	-
LG SETA DISCRETIONARY	-	-	- 350 000,00	- 189 000,00	- 197 316,00	- 206 195,22
LGESTA Mandatory Grant : training	-	-	-	-	-	-
SERVICES SETA - CARREER			- 50			

EXHIBITION	-	-	000,00			
Rural Road Asset Management Grant (14000/16115)	- 2 340 000,00	- 1 638 000,00	- 2 340 000,00	- 2 450 000,00	- 2 459 000,00	- 2 548 000,00
TOTAL GRANTS	- 1 206 575 000,00	- 587 632 843,38	- 1 355 707 914,00	- 1 259 407 000,00	- 1 357 502 316,00	- 1 438 558 195,22
Reserves (14000/1612*7)	- 77 602 434,54	- 77 602 435,00	- 100 000 000,00	- 100 000 000,00	- 104 400 000,00	- 109 098 000,00
TOTAL RESERVES	- 77 602 434,54	- 77 602 435,00	- 100 000 000,00	- 100 000 000,00	- 104 400 000,00	- 109 098 000,00
Water Connection Fees. (14000/17011)	- 92 171,24	- 12 656,30	- 25 311,24	- 26 829,91	- 28 010,43	- 29 270,90
THOMPSON : Staff Recoveries (14000/12*7)	- 12 000,00	- 6 000,00	- 12 000,00	- 12 000,00	- 12 528,00	- 13 091,76
Prepaid Water (14000/17012)	- 1 312 480,59	12 703 483,07	- 1 143 586,00	- 1 264 629,81	- 1 375 009,02	- 1 494 083,03

SANITATION SERVICE DOMESTIC	- 2 706 757,60	- 1 578 308,68	- 2 678 268,00	- 2 838 964,08	- 2 963 878,50	- 3 097 253,03
FNB IRIS PROPERTY RENTAL	-	-	-	-	-	-
WATER CONSUMPTION VACANCIES	-	- 5 819,22	- 10 000,00	-	-	-
WATER FLAT RATE DOMESTIC	-	- 333 127,92	- 500 000,00	-	-	-
WATER CONSUMPTION DOMESTIC	- 33 550 357,86	- 11 746 833,03	- 32 080 481,00	- 34 005 309,86	- 35 501 543,49	- 37 099 112,95
Conference Centre & Boardroom. (14000/17003)	-	- 1 761,39	- 2 200,00	-	-	-
Tender Deposits (14000/17018)	- 424 000,00	- 173 550,00	- 347 100,00	- 367 926,00	- 384 114,74	- 401 399,91
Water Consumer (14000/17010)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanatation Connection (14000/17016)	- 53 762,14	376 613,48	- 17 460,00	- 18 507,60	- 19 321,93	- 20 191,42
Septic Tank (14000/17013)	- 815	- 349	- 699	- 741	- 774	- 809

	188,76	890,56	780,00	766,80	404,54	252,74
Photo Copies 1400017014 Sundries	-	- 5 854,68	- 6 500,00	-	-	-
Commissions (14000/17021)	- 176 690,34	- 115 196,53	- 176 690,34	- 187 291,76	- 195 532,60	- 204 331,56
Admin Fees / Clearance fees (14000/)	- 71 921,00	- 12 585,60	- 46 500,00	- 49 290,00	- 51 458,76	- 53 774,40
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services Fire Services	- 153 237,84	- 11 975,28	- 30 069,00	- 31 873,14	- 33 275,56	- 34 772,96
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services Cleaning and Remov	-	- 7 715,70	-	-	-	-
Fire Levy Charged	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL OTHER REVENUE	- 39 368 567,37	- 1 281 178,34	- 37 775 945,58	- 39 544 388,96	- 41 339 077,58	- 43 256 534,67
TOTAL REVENUE	- 1 353 654 034,15	- 681 251 752,86	- 1 521 954 455,58	- 1 429 130 220,72	- 1 534 748 093,94	- 1 623 837 231,76

Revenue Adequacy and Certainty

It is essential that the municipality has access to adequate sources of revenue, from both its own operations and intergovernmental transfers, to enable it to carry out its functions. It is furthermore necessary that there is a reasonable degree of uncertainty with regard to source, amount and timing of revenue. Whilst the country is also under siege due to COVID-19, municipalities are and will be negetively impacted the most. Key factors to the predicament are the issues of, but not limited to:

Increased poverty due to loss of jobs

Non-payment for services, increasing the municipality's debtor's book

The Division of Revenue has laid out the level of funding from National Government for the next three years.

Cash/Liquidity Position

Cash management is vital for the short and long term survival and good management of any organisation. The appropriate benchmarks which can assist in assessing the financial health of the municipality are:

The current ratio, which expresses the current assets as a proportion to current liabilities. "Current" refers to those assets which could be converted into cash within 12 months and those liabilities which will be settled within 12 months. ANDM's ratio is 0.2 and is seen as undesirable in the medium term.

Debtor collection measures which have an impact on the liquidity of the municipality. Currently the municipality takes 180 days to recover its debts.

Financial Sustainability

The municipality needs to ensure that the budget is balanced (income covers expenditure). As there are limits on revenue, it is necessary to ensure that services are provided at levels that are affordable, and that the full costs of service delivery are recovered. However, to

ensure that households which are too poor to pay for even a proportion of service costs, at least have access to basic services, there is a need for subsidisation of these households.

Effective and Efficient use of Resources

In an environment of limited resources, it is essential that the municipality makes maximum use of the resources at its disposal by using them in an effective and efficient manner. Efficiency in operations and Investment will increase poor people's access to basic services.

Accountability, Transparency and Good Governances

The municipality is accountable to the resources they use, for what they do with the resources provided to them. The budgeting process and other financial decisions should be open to public scrutiny and participation.

Implementation of Credit Control policy

This policy and relevant procedures details all areas of credit control, collection of amounts billed to customers, procedures for non-payment etc.

Payments Strategy

This strategy aims at implementing innovative cost effective processes to encourage consumers to pay their accounts in full on time each month.

Implementation of an Indigent policy

This policy defines the qualification criteria for an Indigent, the level of free basic services that will be enjoyed by Indigent households, penalties for abuse etc.

Indigent Management:

The District Municipality does not have its own Indigent register, it is working together with the local municipalities to compile the register. There is no verification system that is used to verify the information on the register. The Indigent register is reviewed annually to maintain its credibility.

There is a steering committee (consisting of Traditional leader, Councilor, Ward Committees, ANDM FBS Co-ordinator and Co-ordinator from the local municipality) that sit to verify the indigents.

List of Indigents are sent to the Revenue section for verification. Reports are prepared and sent to Cogta on a monthly basis for the update of status qou.

Provision of Free Basic Services

Provision is made on the budget for the provision of free basic water services from the equitable share. A certain percentage of the equitable share is used for this purpose at this stage, which is mainly attributable to the fact that households in rural areas that do have access to water supplied by the Municipality are not being charged for their consumption as there are no water meters in many rural areas since water provision is at RDP standards. The municipality is also struggling to put systems in place that will enable to bill for consumption as a result almost all the people that have access to water are receiving water for free.

DC44 Alfred Nzo - Table A4 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	Ref	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21				2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Revenue By Source											
Property rates	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - water revenue	2	32,466	32,550	22,180	44,955	35,470	35,805	19,372	34,728	35,949	37,531
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	3,232	3,472	2,486	5,233	4,358	4,693	3,090	3,348	3,252	3,395
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rental of facilities and equipment		349	370	207	57	5	5	–	–	–	–
Interest earned - external investments		25,264	38,857	45,362	31,304	28,870	28,870	15,402	30,108	31,373	32,753
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Dividends received		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fines, penalties and forfeits		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and permits		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Agency services		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies		593,403	534,827	581,602	623,175	696,792	696,792	523,671	645,048	669,483	672,251
Other revenue	2	9,367	3,034	1,503	88,690	89,045	89,045	678	90,838	94,653	98,818
Gains		528	(1,240)	(130)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		**664,607**	**611,869**	**653,211**	**793,413**	**854,540**	**855,210**	**562,214**	**804,070**	**834,709**	**844,747**
Expenditure By Type											
Employee related costs	2	226,240	244,076	273,453	304,577	296,944	296,944	173,859	319,436	332,740	347,399
Remuneration of councillors		9,803	10,359	11,565	11,970	11,702	11,702	7,164	12,396	12,917	13,485
Debt impairment	3	244	7,815	2,593	25,000	23,300	23,300	–	15,000	15,630	16,318
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	73,084	77,302	80,254	100,000	100,000	100,000	54,493	100,000	104,200	108,785
Finance charges		1,723	739	359	–	–	–	3	–	–	–
Bulk purchases - electricity	2	7,973	8,911	8,624	7,700	7,700	7,700	5,942	8,000	8,336	8,703
Inventory consumed	8	–	2,942	–	23,479	26,672	26,672	–	25,158	26,218	27,366
Contracted services		123,197	118,565	142,841	186,748	269,849	269,849	109,721	200,857	198,478	176,134
Transfers and subsidies		751	17,754	18,707	20,815	21,045	21,045	17,437	21,050	21,934	22,899
Other expenditure	4, 5	71,736	82,857	77,857	90,734	98,456	98,456	50,574	82,338	85,665	89,590
Losses		4,102	–	(47)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Expenditure		**518,855**	**571,318**	**616,206**	**771,022**	**855,669**	**855,669**	**419,194**	**784,235**	**806,118**	**810,680**
Surplus/(Deficit)		**145,753**	**40,550**	**37,004**	**22,391**	**(1,129)**	**(459)**	**143,019**	**19,834**	**28,591**	**34,068**
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		376,274	503,271	436,127	597,284	584,784	584,784	249,869	539,778	558,125	602,591
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions)	6	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		53,569	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		**575,596**	**543,822**	**473,131**	**619,675**	**583,655**	**584,325**	**392,888**	**559,612**	**586,716**	**636,659**
Taxation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation		**575,596**	**543,822**	**473,131**	**619,675**	**583,655**	**584,325**	**392,888**	**559,612**	**586,716**	**636,659**
Attributable to minorities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		**575,596**	**543,822**	**473,131**	**619,675**	**583,655**	**584,325**	**392,888**	**559,612**	**586,716**	**636,659**
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		**575,596**	**543,822**	**473,131**	**619,675**	**583,655**	**584,325**	**392,888**	**559,612**	**586,716**	**636,659**

Billing and Payment of water and sanitation levies

Over 9000 urban households (5% of all households in the district) are billed for water and sanitation levies. Rural areas that do have access to water supplied by ANDM are not metered or charged for their consumption, which implies that a considerable amount of purified water is unaccounted for.

ANDM is in the process of cleansing and reviewing its database of households who are being serviced. Collection rates are poor and this is compounded by the high poverty levels and low affordability levels of our communities.

ANDM is constantly striving to provide services to its community which requires substantial capital investment, especially in terms of infrastructural assets. In order to maintain service delivery it is imperative that these assets be maintained in proper working order which requires investment in terms of maintenance and repair costs. According to the National Treasury, municipalities should be budgeting between 8% and 15% of their operating expenditure for repairs and maintenance.

Revenue Enhancement Strategy

ANDM is faced with the dilemma of revenue management in terms of being able to account for what has been sold, versus what has been supplied. One primary objective of ANDM, is to ensure that every consumer gets billed accurately and fairly.

We have developed metering systems to allow ANDM to improve revenue management, combined with switch-off mechanisms which ultimately results in better returns. We understand that communication is an integral key to revenue enhancement and customer satisfaction. Thus, our aim is to meet (and surpass) our customers' expectations by providing them with transparency and control when it comes to their utility metering.

All households utilising water must be billed for the consumption used. Therefore all consumers must be metered and accurate readings be taken on a monthly basis. In cases where the meters are not accessible or not working, estimation is levied on such accounts. Accounts must be printed and distributed to ensure that consumers are aware of their monthly usage.

Faulty meters must be identified and reports be forwarded to ANDM (IDMS) for replacement. Water leakages should be attended to immediately and be minimized. When the customer is converted from credit to prepaid meter and there is an outstanding amount on the account, a percentage of arrears should be recovered from prepaid purchases. The ANDM is using MUNSOFT as its billing system to ensure that accurate billing is accomplished. The municipality has installed prepaid water meters in Matatiele and Cedarville: a total of 1 894 prepaid water meters were installed in Matatiele. The following areas in Matatiele had meters installed: Itsokelele, Njongo Village, Dark City, North End and Harry Gwala. The municipality will install meters in Mountain View, Mbizana and town area. Alfred Nzo District Municipality has also installed credit or convertible water meters

at Mount Ayliff, Mount Frere, Mbizana and Ntabankulu. ANDM will be converting credit meters to prepaid water meters for Mbizana, Ntabankulu Mount Ayliff and Mount Frere.

Revenue management in improving service delivery

Improved service delivery in revenue management demands that the following are in place:

Dispensing free basic services accurately with audit trail;

Accurate and complete customer readings;

Measures for avoidance of theft;

Automatic meter reading;

Systems available 24 hours per day close to the customer;

Systems in close proximity to the customer;

Direct online vending of water, with no human intervention on transactions, as the alternate goal

Automatic connection and disconnection of meters;

Accurate logging of complaints, faults on the customer relations management system;

Effective and efficient delivery of services i.e. timeous correction of faults when the class has been logged;

Accurate, valid and complete records kept on the document management system;

Easy access to information when required;

Accurate, valid and complete financial records kept on the financial system (billing) to ensure correct bills are sent to the correct customers and payments/receipts are attached to the correct customers;

Accurate, valid and complete records kept on the geographical information and easy access to ensure that when the call/complaint/fault has been logged, the geographical information system can point the directions as to where exactly the area is with a problem;

Accurate, valid and complete performance information kept on the performance management system to ensure improved performance monitoring; and profiling of load data per customer.

Assets and Liabilities management

The municipality continues to maintain a fixed assets register that is GRAP compliant. The major benefit of having an asset register is to ensure that ANDM keeps track of all its assets, provides a fair estimate of their worth and provides an estimate of the aging of the assets. A conditional assessment of the assets is done atleast annually. This provides the

basis of information to help plan future asset investments and also informs the Municipality's maintenance plan. The municipality continues to budget for the repairing and maintenance of old infrastructure.

Infrastructure Assets

The district is a water scarce area and has a backlog in provision of water resources. ANDM still continues to focus on development of new infrastructure. Although maintenance of infrastructure assets is not at a rate desireable rate, the Municipality continues to maintain the existing infrastructure in order to ensure a reliable provision of services. The water and Sanitation departments are now focusing on growing its 'asset management maturity' with the implementation of a strategic municipal asset management program. The primary focus of this process is to prolong the immediate serviceability of the affected assets so that we can prolong their life time.

A major threat to ANDM is ageing infrastructure and the deterioration of assets. To address this problem, the Municipality is embarking on an asset replacement program. The first phase of the project is to develop a detailed well informed asset management strategy and asset replacement plan.

Municipal Fleet

ANDM's fleet is being replaced on a phased basis. For the municipality to ensure that its fleet continues to deliver services in an efficient way, a fleet management system has been acquired. The system ensures that the use of the fleet is monitored to ensure that services are indeed delivered to where they are needed. The municipality continues to investigate ways of ensuring that the municipal fleet is managed and used where they are necessary. As part of cost cutting measures, the municipality continues to monitor the use of fuel and other fleet related costs. Cases of abuse or fraud are investigated and necessary action taken against culprits.

Standard Chart of Accounts

The Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 determines measures for the local sphere of government (Municipalities) designed to ensure transparency and expenditure control. National Treasury is responsible for enforcing compliance and is required to compile national accounts incorporating all three spheres of government.

Uniform expenditure classifications have already been established and implemented for

both national and provincial government departments. The SCOA regulations seek to implement the same uniform classifications at local government level. These enable National Treasury to provide consolidated local government information for incorporation into national accounts.

Currently each municipality manages and reports on its financial affairs in accordance with its own organizational structure (chart of accounts) and this results in disjunctures amongst municipalities and entities as to how they classify revenue and expenditure as well as reporting thereof. This compromises transparency, reliability and accuracy in planning and reporting processes and limits the ability of national government to integrate information and formulate coherent policies in response to the objectives of local government.

Expenditure management

The municipality pays most of creditors within the prescribed period of 30 days in accordance with section 65(2) (e) of the MFMA. The municipality has implemented controls to ensure that monthly creditors' reconciliation is performed and reviewed by the manager, expenditure, and that an invoice register is maintained in order to to comply with the 30 day requirement. ANDM is currently in the process of implementing a document management system in order to ensure that all expenditure records and documents are secured and available when requested.

Supply-chain Management

Alfred Nzo District Municipality's supply chain management policy is implemented in a way that is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost-effective. ANDM has a fully functional Supply Chain Management Unit which serves as an advisor for all procurement in the municipality in terms of its Supply Chain Management policy. Three bid committee systems (Bid Specification Committee, Bid Evaluation Committee and Bid Adjudication Committee) as prescribed by the MFMA are in place, with proper delegations and terms of reference for each committee. Procurement of goods and services in excess of R200 000 is done through the Bid Committee system. A quotations committee was also established for the procurement of goods and services above R30,000 and below R 200,000.

The Contract Management currently is still controlled under SCM, wherein the section has to ensure that it mantains a contract register on a monthly basis to be in line with the procurement plan. The service providers are also evaluated on the performance of the services that they have provided the municipality with and provided with a certificate after the completion of the service. A new contract management module is being implemented by the municipality. This will ensure that all contract records are kept safe and also automate the monitoring of contracts.

Elimination of unnecessary expenditure

The aim is to ensure that departments spend budget efficiently, effectively and economically.

Payroll management

Alfred Nzo District Municipality reports to the council monthly on all expenditure incurred by the municipality on councilors and staff salaries, wages, allowances and benefits, and in a manner that discloses such expenditure per type of expenditure, namely:

Salaries and wages;

Contributions for pensions and medical aid;

Travel, motor car, accommodation, subsistence and other allowances;

Housing benefits and allowances;

Overtime payments;

Loans and advances; and

Any other type of benefit or allowance related to staff and Councillors.

Key financial issues

The key issues can be summarized as follows:

Efficient, effective and economical supply chain management

Implementation of eProcurement: Quote Management System, ISO 9001 accreditation, Procurement scheduling and Contract management

Improved alignment of the budget to the IDP – budgeting in terms of IDP priorities

Budgeting for sustainability and timeous updated Medium Term Expenditure

Framework

Reduced debts through effective credit control and debt management

Development and implementation of a new billing system in line with IDP

Access to alternate sources of funding: PPPs (public-private partnerships), development levy, business tax, etc.

Maximising of revenue from Council properties

Securing of properties and property rights necessary for capital projects

Effective asset management

Efficient fleet management to improve service delivery

Investment and cash flow management

Cash receipts control and management

Training of staff on Credit Control & Debt Collection Policy

Timeous production of Generally Recognised Accounting Practices (GRAP) compliant financial statements

Timeous payment of creditors in terms of SCM procedures

Asset and liability insurance cover

Deadline monitoring

Risk management

Effective and efficient processe

2.6. Governance

The Municipal Council consists of 42 Councilors of whom 11 are full-time Councilors, including the Speaker and Whip of the Council. The Council is led by the Speaker, the Executive Mayor, the eight full-time Mayoral Committee Members and councilors. The council has a participation of 3 Traditional leaders in terms of section 81 of the Municipal Structures Act. There has been a delegation of powers from Council to the Executive Mayor and the Executive Mayor in turn has delegated some of these powers to Mayoral Committee Members.

The Mayoral Committee, led by the Executive Mayor, functions through the following S80

and S79 of the Municipal Structures Act committees which assist in decision making and ensure that there is a political environment that is conducive for service delivery:

Committees and Functions:

Structure	Key Areas of Responsibility
Human Resources	Human resources; General administration; Information and Communication technology
Finance Standing Committee	Budget; Expenditure; Income; Supply chain management;
Infrastructure Development & Municipal Services	Project Management Water services Authority; Water services provision; Infrastructure provisioning
Community Development Services	Sports and Recreation Heritage and Culture Disaster management Fire & Rescue Municipal Health Services ISD & Customer Care
LED, Developmental Planning	Integrated Development Plan. Local Economic Development
Office of the Municipal Manager Communications	Communication of municipal programmes Media Engagements Media Liaison
SPU	Events Management Development of Municipal Publications Youth Development & Transformation Disability Programmes Children's care and Support Programmes Gender Development and Transformation HIV and AIDS; TB; Awareness; Care and Support; Older Persons
IGR	Intergovernmental Relations, Stakeholder management, Protocol & Municipal Relations and agreements
Risk Management	Integrated Risk Management Sound Good Governance
Public Participation	Direct Interaction between the council and communities Oversight of council business
Internal Audit	Internal Audit Services: Internal Controls Risk Management, Governance

The following departments support the above structures:

Office of the Municipal Manager

Infrastructure Development and Municipal Services

Community Development Services

Planning and Local Economic Development

Budget and Treasury Office

Corporate Services Department

The Municipality has a functional Audit Committee. In order to enhance its effectiveness, an Audit Committee Charter has been developed and adopted by Council to guide the functionality of the Committee. Alfred Nzo District Municipality has managed to improve its audit opinion in 2020/21 FY. The summary overview of the Audit Outcome of the District Municipality and Local Municipalities is as follows:

ANDM Audit Outcomes

Municipality	Financial Year	Audit Report
ANDM	2014/2015	Qualified
	2015/2016	Qualified
	2016/2017	Qualified
	2017/2018	Unqualified
	2018/2019	Unqualified
	2019/2020	Unqualified
	2020/2021	Unqualified
Matatiele	2014/2015	Unqualified
	2015/2016	Unqualified
	2016/2017	Qualified
	2017/2018	Qualified
	2018/2019	Unqualified
	2019/2020	Unqualified
	2020/2021	Unqualified
Umzimvubu	2014/2015	Unqualified
	2015/2016	Unqualified
	2016/2017	Qualified
	2017/2018	Qualified
	2018/2019	Qualified
	2019/2020	Qualified
	2020/2021	Unqualified
	2014/2015	Disclaimer

Ntabankulu	2015/2016	Qualified
	2016/2017	Unqualified
	2017/2018	Unqualified
	2018/2019	Unqualified
	2019/2020	Unqualified
	2020/2021	Unqualified
Winnie Madikizela Mandela LM	2014/2015	Disclaimer
	2015/2016	Unqualified
	2016/2017	Unqualified
	2017/2018	Unqualified
	2018/2019	Unqualified
	2019/2020	Unqualified
	2020/2021	Clean Audit

The municipality has further developed an Audit Action Plan aimed at addressing audit queries. This was adopted by Council and will assist the municipality in achieving better audit outcomes. The Audit Action plan contained 20 findings derived from the management letter. Of the 20, 6 related to performance information, 12 related to financial statements, 2 related to compliance issues.

Intergovernmental Relations (IGR)

During the current financial year the functionality of IGR Structures within the municipality have improved significantly, with CoGTA support, through the implementation of the Back to Basics Programme and the introduction of an Integrated Service Delivery Model by the Office of the Premier. The structures are composed of the District Mayors Forum (DIMAFO), the District Speakers' Forum, the IDP/IGR Representative Forum (IDRF), IDP Steering Committee (HODs for both municipalities & sector departments), and the Municipal Manager Forum, Technical IGR Support Forum, District Planners Forum (Planners & IDP Managers/Coordinators) and sub-forums as per the implemented District IGR Framework. Staff shortage is however hindering progress in the implementation of the District IGR Framework which operates with only two staff members.

Partnerships and Strategic Relationships

The Municipality has made a concerted effort to develop its capacity through the formation of strategic partnerships and relationships. It has concluded partnerships with the following institutions:

Partnerships and Strategic Relationships

The Municipality has made a concerted effort to develop its capacity through the formation of strategic partnerships and relationships. It has concluded partnerships with the following institutions:

City of Lusaka

O. R. Tambo District Municipality

The Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA)

Swedish Government (Ohstresund Municipality)

Thina Sinako (European Union)

Coega

DME

NYDA

ANDA

The Municipality has a Communication Strategy which is in line with the National and Provincial Communication Strategies. The GCIS has allocated one staff member to provide communication support to the municipalities as well as other organs of the state in the district.

The District Municipality considers communication and public participation to be very important and has consequently established a Customer Care Centre to improve lines of communication between the municipality and its communities.

The communication unit works in close liaison with local municipalities. It utilizes various means of communication, including the Alfred Nzo newsletter, brochures, bulletins, community radio stations, newspapers, some television stations, and national newspapers.

To support the process, the municipality established the District Communicators Forum (DCF) that sits quarterly to discuss matters relating to communication.

The district further communicates with communities through community development workers and ward councilors who are based within local municipalities.

Alfred Nzo District Municipality developed and adopted a Public Participation Strategy to guide the implementation of mechanisms through which the public may participate in the municipality's programme of action. The strategy further promotes a culture of openness, transparency and accountability on the part of the council, its political structures and its administration, by allowing citizens to exercise their right to public participation.

Institutional Guidelines:

These focus on managerial reform aiming at:

Objectives and results orientated management

Effectiveness and efficiency orientated management

Service and client oriented management

Performance based contracts

Service orientated codes of conduct.

Service Delivery and Operational Modelling

Flowing from the foregoing situational analysis which characterizes the socio-economic and institutional strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and challenges, that confront Alfred Nzo; and given the emerging Strategic Agenda, it's Vision-Mission-Goals and the Strategies below in the next chapters. Alfred Nzo District Municipality must develop an appropriate Services Delivery and Operating Model; that assures:

Alignment between mandate and strategy

Internal vertical and horizontal coordination and integration;

Appropriate centrality of the core business of the District

Identification of key enablers to support the service model

appropriate grouping of functions along the core services, support services and orientation towards service users.

ANDM FINANCIAL PLAN

PURPOSE

The purpose of this document is to outline the comprehensive multi-year financial plan that will ensure long-term financial sustainability for the municipality.

A multi-year financial plan is essential to ensure that the municipality continues to implement its mandate effectively without impairing its capital base. It will also enable the municipality to move towards self-sufficiency in meeting the growing demands of service delivery.

BACKGROUND

A financial plan is prepared for a period of at least three years, however it is preferred that it should be for over a period of five or more years

A multi-year financial plan is prepared to ensure financial sustainability of the municipality, paying particular attention to the municipality's infrastructure requirements.

It is also an important component of the municipality's Integrated Development Plan.

A prudent multi-year financial plan identifies and prioritizes expected needs based on the municipality's Five-year Integrated Development Plan and details estimated amounts of funding from various sources

The multi-year financial plan will also ensure that the municipality has greater financial health and sustainability, making it easier to collaborate on projects with other levels of government and various public and private stakeholders. This will further enhance the ability of the municipality to have access to more financing, funding and grants.

FINANCIAL STRATEGY FRAMEWORK

Alfred Nzo District Municipality is a developing and growing municipality striving for service delivery excellence. Therefore many challenges are faced with regards to financial planning and are ever changing due to the dynamic setting of local government

The priority for the municipality, from the financial perspective is to ensure viability and sustainability of the municipality. The multi-year financial plan and related strategies will therefore need to address a number of key areas in order to achieve this priority. These strategies are detailed below:

3.1 Revenue Enhancement Strategy

To seek alternative sources of funding;

Expand income base through implementation of new valuation roll;

The ability of the community to pay for services;

Identification and pursuance of government grants;

Tightening credit control measures and debt collection targets;

Improve customer relations and promote a culture of payment;

Realistic revenue estimates;

The impact of inflation, the municipal cost index and other cost increases; and

The creation of an environment which enhances growth, development and service delivery.

3.2 Asset Management Strategy

The implementation of a GRAP compliant asset management system;

Adequate budget provision for asset maintenance over their economic lifespan;

Maintenance of asset according to an infrastructural asset maintenance plan;

Maintain a system of internal control of assets to safeguard assets; and

Ensure all assets owned and/or controlled except specific exclusions are covered by insurance.

3.3 Financial Management Strategies

To maintain an effective system of expenditure control including procedures for the approval, authorization, withdrawal and payment of funds;

Preparation of the risk register and application of risk control;

Implement controls, procedures, policies and by-laws to regulate fair, just and transparent transactions;

Training and development of senior financial staff to comply with prescribed minimum competency levels;

Implement GRAP standards as gazette by National Treasury; and

Prepare annual financial statements timeously and review performance and achievements for past financial years.

Herewith is the Annual Financial Statements preparation plan

Section	No.	Task Description	Finance Department Section	Responsible Person Municipal	Frequency
1. Bank and Cash	1.1	Review/Prepare Monthly and Year-end bank reconciliations on all bank and call accounts	Revenue Management	Thobeka Mazwane	Monthly & yr-end
	1.2	All reconciling items on recons to be cleared - Monthly	Revenue Management	Thobeka Mazwane	Monthly
		GRANTS - To create correct segments			Once off
	1.3	Ensure that past 12 months bank reconciliations have been signed by the compiler and the verifier and supporting documents are on file	Revenue Management	Thobeka Mazwane	Monthly
	1.4	Obtain the petty cash register and agree to the TB.• Ensure that cashiers floats (particulars listed for audited purposes) as well as petty cash float (cash balances) are paid back on 30 June or reconcile and prepare a list that is compared with the closing balance as per General ledger	Revenue Management	Thobeka Mazwane	Monthly

1.5	Obtain a listing of long outstanding/stale cheques.• Reverse all stale cheques (outstanding cheques older than 6 months).	Revenue Management	Thobeka Mazwane	Monthly
1.6	Agree the bank charges per the TB/GL to supporting documentation	Revenue Management	Thobeka Mazwane	Monthly
1.7	A list of the bank and investment accounts in the name of the municipality, as well as contact details. Proof of bank account details being submitted to National Treasury and the Auditor General of South Africa	Revenue Management	Thobeka Mazwane	Year end
	Cashbook transactions - DBSA			
1.8	Prepare the disclosure note for Bank and cash	Revenue Management	Thobeka Mazwane	Year end
1.9	Send out confirmation from the bank to support all securities and collateral	Revenue Management	Thobeka Mazwane	Year end
	Address Audit Queries			
1.10	No evidence of review of bank reconciliations.	Revenue Management	Thobeka Mazwane	Monthly

2. Consumer Receivable & Other Debtors	2.1	Indigent debtors:			
	2.1.1	Obtain approved indigent debtor policy of the municipality	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	Once
	2.1.2	Obtain Indigent Register	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	Monthly & yr-end
	2.1.3	Compare indigent debtors per the age analysis/ MunSoft System to the Indigent register	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	Monthly & yr-end
	2.1.4	Review transactions processed for Indigent debtors	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	Monthly & yr-end
	2.1.5	Get supporting documents and application forms for the new applications	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	Monthly & yr-end
		Consumer Debtors & other debtors			
	2.2.1	Perform reconciliation between the GL receivables account and the age analysis and clear all reconciling items	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	Monthly
		- Ensure that the age analysis/ balance list reconcile to control account within General ledger.	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	Monthly

	- Obtain the listing for debtors with credit balances - (Trace and populate with debtors account numbers	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	Year end
	- Investigate debtors with credit balances to confirm the validity	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	Year end
	- Communicate these debtors for clearing and Include amounts paid by debtors in advance as trade and other payables. (Current liabilities)	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	Year end
2.2.2	Sundry Receivables reconciliations	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	Monthly
2.2.3	In instances were interest is not charged on overdue debtors consider the provisions of GRAP par 15	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	n/a
2.2.4	Ensure the existence of Consumer Receivables assertion is met- (Receipts from debtors, non paying debtors reviewed and agreements)	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	Monthly
2.2.5	Calculation of the provision for impairment	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	Quarterly
2.2	Prepare the journals to account for the	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka	Quarterly

.7	impairment		Mazwane	
	Perform the Impairment calculation - Impairment losses recognised	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	Quarterly
2.2.8	Prepare the Debtors age analysis by Service	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	Quarterly
2.2.9	Prepare the Debtors age analysis by Debtor type/Customer classification	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	Quarterly
2.10	Prepare the Debtors age analysis for loan/Rental accounts - Other debtors	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	Quarterly
2.11	Compile a reconciliation of the impairment provision per debtor category reflecting:	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	Quarterly
	Balance at beginning of the year	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	Quarterly
	Perform the Impairment calculation - Impairment losses recognised	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	Quarterly
	Amounts written off as uncollectable	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	Quarterly
	Balance at the end of the year.	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	Quarterly

2.12	Identify impaired sundry debtors, especially 3 years and older (prescribed) and provide additional bad debt provision.	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	Quarterly
2.13	Bad debts written off in 2021 (listing and council approval item)	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	Prior year end
	Bad debts written off (new date) (listing and council approval item)	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	Quarterly
2.14	- Recommendation to be made for write off - with justification	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane N. Mbana & Khonaye	Quarterly
2.15	Agreements for long term debtors - where these have not been included under Sundry debtors write off	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	Quarterly
2.15	Prepare debtors note per the provisions of GRAP and MFMA	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	Quarterly

3.Suspense	3.1	Determine which vote numbers are suspense accounts and that the balances on these votes are 0 or are accounted for. This is normally salary control accounts, etc	Budget & Treasury Office	Khonaye Sibuta	Monthly
	3.2	Investigate all balances or miscellaneous entries in the General ledger accounts that need to be reallocated (maybe to revenue or expenditure votes that will affect the end of the year statement of performance results)	Budget & Treasury Office	Khonaye Sibuta	Monthly
	3.3	Clear Salaries control accounts and prepare reconciliations between VIP/ Pay day and Expenditure votes to proof correct allocation during interface	Budget & Treasury Office	Khonaye Sibuta	Monthly
	3.4	Reconcile the VAT control accounts (Input and output) and create debtor or liability provision.	Budget & Treasury Office	Khonaye Sibuta	Monthly
	3.5	Reconcile salary payments to bank (Staff payments and third parties) to VIP/Pay day and suspense account	Budget & Treasury Office	Khonaye Sibuta	Monthly

	3.6	Review the reconciliations on Suspense accounts for the period. General ledger votes that cannot be closed must be properly motivated with working papers.	Budget & Treasury Office	Khonaye Sibuta	Monthly
4. Inventory	4.1	Invite the Auditor General for the inventory count. And perform the count.	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Xola Stemela	Annually
	4.2	Ensure controls are in place for the receipts and issue of stock	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Xola Stemela	Monthly
	4.3	Compare stock quantities per the valuation report to the count sheets & or the stores system. Investigate differences and ensure they are accounted for correctly	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Xola Stemela	Annually
	4.4	Determine and list obsolete stock (impaired inventory included)	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Xola Stemela	Monthly
	4.5	Prepare a list of shortages with value and report to Council before or on the 31 July for possible write off.	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Xola Stemela	Annually
	4.6	Test the valuation of stock for compliance with the accounting policy and GRAP	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Xola Stemela	Quarterly

	4.7	Include in the Council report a list of impaired stock and the obsolete stock with reference to the department it affects, quantity and value to be sold in a future auction.	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Xola Stemela	Annually
5. Assets (PPE, HA, IP, IA)	5.1	Infrastructure Assets - Appointment of the Engineers	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Xola Stemela	Year end
	5.2	Obtain the final complete asset registers that agrees to the GL	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Xola Stemela	Quarterly
		- Physical verification of assets	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Xola Stemela	Quarterly
		- Update of the FAR and GL with disposals and additions	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Xola Stemela	Quarterly
		- Calculate Depreciation	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Xola Stemela	Quarterly
		- Compile list of impaired assets	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Xola Stemela	Quarterly
		- Review useful life of assets		Xola Stemela	

	5.3	Prepare the disclosure note for PPE.	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Xola Stemela	Quarterly
	5.4	Reconcile Appendix B to the notes disclosed in the AFS	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Xola Stemela	Quarterly
	5.5	Follow-up on the correction of prior year audit findings.	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Xola Stemela	Quarterly
6. Provisions	6.1	Obtain the listing of all provisions applicable at the municipality	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Quartely
	6.2	Establish the assumptions and information required for the calculation of the provision. Calculate based on the available information. If an expert is required obtain the provision calculations	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Quarterly
	6.3	Prior year adjustment -		Khonaye Sibuta	
	6.4	Prepare the journals and disclosure note for the provisions	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Post year end

7. Rental of Facilities and equipment	7.1	Obtain al lease agreements relating to rental income	Revenue Management	Thobeka Mazwane	Monthly
	7.2	Review the lease agreement check terms and conditions and ensure rental income is accounted for per GRAP provisions on an accrual basis.	Revenue Management	Thobeka Mazwane	Monthly
	7.3	Ensure the rental register and lease agreements are available to support rental income. Reconcile these supporting to the general ledger and sundry debtor/bank.	Revenue Management	Thobeka Mazwane	Quarterly
8. Investments	8.1	Obtain the confirmation from the banks relating to the investments	Revenue Management	Thobeka Mazwane	Post Year End
	8.2	Prepare the journals for the adjustment of the investments and interest earned	Revenue Management	Thobeka Mazwane	Post Year End
	8.3	Prepare AFS disclosure note	Revenue Management	Thobeka Mazwane	Post Year End
9. Accounts Payable	9.1	Obtain/Prepare listing of creditors	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Quarterly
	9.2	Prepare a reconciliation of the GL to the	Expenditure	Khonaye	Quarterly

	creditors age analysis.	Management	Sibuta	
9.3	Agree balance of Creditors Reconciliations to the Creditors age-analysis	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Quarterly
9.4	Obtain the accruals listing and compare to PY	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Quarterly
9.5	Reverse PY accruals where appropriate	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Quarterly
9.6	Inspect all payments made after year end	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Quarterly
9.7	Ensure that all invoices paid after year end are fully accrued.	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Quarterly
9.8	Prepare an accruals list which agrees to the GL.	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Quarterly
	Retentions			
9.6.1	Obtain the Retentions listing for the PY and agree to the TB	PMU	N Mbana	Quarterly

	Ensure all retentions released have been reversed from the retentions vote	PMU	N Mbana	Quarterly
	Obtain the all the payment certificates for the current period	PMU	N Mbana	Quarterly
	Propose journals to account for the retention movement	PMU	N Mbana	Quarterly
	Prepare retentions listing that agrees to GL	PMU	N Mbana	Quarterly
	Verify status of retentions older than two years	PMU	N Mbana	Quarterly
	Ensure all the supporting documents are on file	PMU	N Mbana	Quarterly
9.7	Obtain & Review Audit fees reconciliation & Disclosure Note	Expenditure Management	N Mbana	Quarterly
9.8	Ensure supporting documentation is available for all payables balances	Expenditure Management	N Mbana	Quarterly
	Perform a search for unrecorded liabilities- Assure Completeness	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Quarterly

		Prior year adjustment - Journals			
		- SIU invoices - capture and report unauthorised to the Council C119		Khonaye Sibuta	
		- Liquidators to be contacted - Nombini to follow up		N Mbana	
	9.90	Prepare the disclosure note for all Payables	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Quarterly
	9.10	Address Audit Queries			
	9.10.1	Trade and other payables: Creditors paid after 30 days from receiving invoice	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Monthly
10. Loans Payable	10.1	Obtain the list of long term loans	Asset Management	Xola Stemela	Monthly
	10.2	Obtain the statements from DBSA	Asset Management	Xola Stemela	Year end
	10.3	Perform the calculation for amortisation tables	Asset Management	Xola Stemela	Monthly

	10.4	Recalculate interest and agree with GL	Asset Management	Xola Stemela	Monthly
	10.5	Prepare the summary of movements of loans for Annexure A to AFS	Asset Management	Xola Stemela	Monthly
11. VAT	11.1	Obtain the monthly VAT returns submitted	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Monthly
	11.2	Review the VAT reconciliation	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Monthly
	11.3	Reconcile the VAT 201 return to the GL	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Monthly
		Prepare 3rd Quarter Reconciliation	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Monthly
	11.4	Prepare the additional MFMA disclosure note	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Year end
12. Defined Benefit Obligation & Long service Awards	12.1	Obtain request for information from actuary and assist in providing requested	Budget & Treasury Office	Khonaye Sibuta	Year end

		information				
	12.2	Liase with actuarial company to commence with the valuation	Budget & Treasury Office		Khonaye Sibuta	Year end
	12.3	Monitor progress and ensure that the information supplied is accurate and complete	Budget & Treasury Office		Khonaye Sibuta	Year end
	12.4	Prepare the journals to account for the DBO balances	Budget & Treasury Office		Khonaye Sibuta	Year end
	12.5	Prepare the disclosure note for the AFS	Budget & Treasury Office		Khonaye Sibuta	Year end
14. Accumulated Surplus	14.1	Prepare disclosure for correcting the misstatements between Revaluation Reserve and Accumulated Surplus	Budget & Treasury Office		Maxoli Nkume	Quarterly
	14.2	Obtain and review the funds register	Budget & Treasury Office		Maxoli Nkume	Quarterly
		Reverse through a journal the credit notes processed on Accumulated Surplus			Khonaye Sibuta	

	14.3	Prepare journals for movements in the reserves to ensure that the GL agrees to the register	Budget & Treasury Office	Maxoli Nkume	Quarterly
15. Grants	15.1	Review the Grant register and ensure all transactions are recorded in the GL	Debtors & Billing	Maxoli Nkume	Monthly
	15.2	Inspect all supporting invoices to ensure that they comply with the conditions of the grants			
	15.3	Where conditions have been met ensure that the revenue is recognised accordingly.			
	15.4	Reconcile the grants per the register to the DoRA	Debtors & Billing	Maxoli Nkume	Monthly
	15.5	Prepare the disclosure note for grants and subsidies paid	Debtors & Billing	Maxoli Nkume	Year end
		GRANTS - To create correct segments		Maxoli Nkume/ Thobeka Mazwane	
	15.6	Prepare the disclosure note for the AFS	Debtors & Billing	Maxoli Nkume	Year end

	15.7	Prepare an Annexure for Grants to be included in AFS	Debtors & Billing	Maxoli Nkume	Year end
16. Revenue	16.1	All meters to be read and captured	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	Once
	16.2	Ensure Revenue is recognised and measured per the provisions of GRAP	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	Monthly
	16.3	Review the report for meters not read in the last 3 months and obtain appropriate reasons. (Analyse the exception report)	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	Monthly
	16.4	Analyse and clear all the exceptions from the exception report	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	After year end
		- Readings where the consumers are charged fixed rates	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	After year end
	16.5	Calculate the revenue for the period between cut-off and year end and process the journal (cut-off)	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	After year end
	16.	Prepare the schedule for Other Income	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka	Monthly

	6			Mazwane	
	16.7	Perform monthly analysis of income per category and obtain reasons	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	After year end
	16.8	Prepare all the revenue disclosure notes per the AFS	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	After year end
17. Interest Received - Investment	17.1	Prepare the schedule for interest income based on Investments, debtors, etc	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	Monthly
	17.2	Prepare the disclosure note for the AFS	Debtors & Billing	Thobeka Mazwane	Quarterly
18. Operating Leases Income and Expense	18.1	Prepare/update the operating lease register (based on the contract register)	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Quarterly
	18.2	Prepare a schedule for the straight lining of leases where applicable	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Quarterly
	18.3	Perform the calculation and prepare the journal entries where necessary (straight lining)	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Quarterly

	18.4	Prepare the commitment disclosure necessary for the AFS: - Less than one year - Between one and five years - More than five years	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Quarterly
19. Expenditure	19.1	Obtain the municipal SCOA and review for GRAP compliance	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	At the beginning of the year
	19.2	Review the R&M accounts for possible capital expenditure expensed	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Monthly
	19.3	Prepare the disclosure note for General expenses	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Quarterly
	19.4	Review the current classification of general expenditure for appropriate classification	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Quarterly
	19.5	Prepare the disclosure note for audit fees	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Quarterly
	19.6	Prepare the disclosure note for contracted services in the AFS	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Quarterly
	19.7	Prepare the disclosure for contributions to organised local government (SALGA)	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Quarterly

		Create segments -			
	19.8	Perform analytical review on all expenditure items and follow up on all material discrepancies	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Quarterly
	19.9	Address Audit Queries Payments to suppliers not made within 30 days Repairs and maintenance- cut off Repairs and maintenance- incorrect classification. General expenditure - incorrect classification			
20. Finance cost	20.1	Document a detailed breakdown of interest paid	Expenditure Management	Sihle Khuzo	Monthly
	20.2	Obtain detailed support for all interest paid	Expenditure Management	Sihle Khuzo	Monthly

	20.3	Prepare the disclosure for interest cost for the AFS	Expenditure Management	Sihle Khuzo	Monthly
21. Payroll & Leave	21.1	Obtain VIP reports	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	After year end
	21.2	Review Councillors' Remuneration calculations and ensure that they are in line with Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	After year end
	21.3	Perform the calculation for the leave provision	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	After year end
	21.4	Perform the calculation for the employee related costs provisions	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	After year end
	21.5	Prepare the reconciliation between VIP and Munsoft from 01 July 2018 to 30 June 2021 for both employees and councillors	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	After year end
	21.6	Obtain the monthly EMP201 submitted (reconciliation to GL & payroll report)	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Monthly
	21.7	Obtain Personnel list with post levels	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Year end
	21.	Prepare the disclosure note for	Expenditure	Khonaye	Year end

	8	management remuneration	Management	Sibuta	
	21.9	Prepare the disclosure note for councillor remuneration - all councillors	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Year end
	21.10	Obtain Letter from the local bargaining forum that approves general salary increases	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Year end
	21.11	Obtain Government Gazette for determination of Councillor's remuneration	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Year end
	21.12	Obtain Support for additional MFMA disclosures, PAYE, UIF, etc.Prepare the disclosure note	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Monthly
	21.13	Address Audit Queries Employees leave not approved in time			
22. Commitments	22.1	Compile a register for capital commitments	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Nombini Mbana	Monthly
	22.1.1	Agree contract amounts to contract/appointment letters	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Nombini Mbana	Monthly

22.1.2	Agree expenses to the ledger	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Nombini Mbana	Monthly
22.1.3	Ensure all contracts are included in the register	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Nombini Mbana	Monthly
22.1.4	Ensure all WIP projects are on the register	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Nombini Mbana	Monthly
22.1.5	Compare the Commitment register to the contract register & WIP register	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Nombini Mbana	Monthly
22.2	Ensure the completeness of Commitment register by performing a reconciliation between WIP register and Commitment register	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Nombini Mbana	Monthly
22.3	Prepare the disclosure note for the AFS	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Nombini Mbana	Quarterly
	Address Audit Queries			
22.3.1	Commitments not calculated accrurately	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Nombini Mbana	Quarterly
22.3.2	Commitments were not calculated correctly	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Nombini Mbana	Monthly
22.	Commitments not included on the register	Supply Chain and	Nombini	Quarterly

	3.3		Asset Management	Mbana	
	22.3.4	Supporting documents for expenditure not submitted.	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Nombini Mbana	Quarterly
23. Guarantees & Contingent Liabilites	23.1	Obtain schedule with investigations, litigations and claims by the municipality or against the municipality	Budget & Treasury Office	Maxoli Nkume	Quarterly
	23.2	Obtain & Review schedule with contingent liabilities	Budget & Treasury Office	Maxoli Nkume	Monthly
	23.3	Obtain a list of financial guarantees on behalf of employees	Budget & Treasury Office	Maxoli Nkume	Quarterly
	23.4	E mailed the confirmation template to the Municipal Lawyers representative	Budget & Treasury Office	Maxoli Nkume	Before Year end
	23.5	Names and contact details of legal representatives in order to obtain legal confirmations -	Budget & Treasury Office	Maxoli Nkume	Before Year end
		Must sit with Mr Kohli and update the register	Budget & Treasury Office	Sihle Khuzo	
		To send ANDM staff to go and confirm with	Budget & Treasury	Sihle	

	lawyers using the AG template	Office	Khuzo	
	23.6 Obtain legal confirmations	Budget & Treasury Office	Sihle Khuzo	Before Year end
	23.7 Prepare disclosure note for the AFS	Budget & Treasury Office	Maxoli Nkume	Quarterly
	Address Audit Queries No attorney confirmations received.			
24. Financial Instruments disclosures	24.1 Prepare the disclosure note for the AFS	Budget & Treasury Office	Maxoli Nkume	Year end
	24.2 Prepare working paper to update disclosures directly from the TB/AFS and use as reference when updating the AFS	Budget & Treasury Office	Maxoli Nkume	Year end
	24.3 Review the appropriate classification of financial assets and liabilities	Budget & Treasury Office	Maxoli Nkume	Year end
	24.4 Review the appropriate accounting policies for financial assets and liabilities	Budget & Treasury Office	Maxoli Nkume	Year end

25. Related parties GRAP 20	25.1	Facilitate the annual declarations for key management personnel (interests)	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Maxoli Nkume	Year end
		ANDA - Item description to be corrected			
	25.2	Prepare the councillors debt balances per month for disclosure purposes	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Maxoli Nkume	Monthly
	25.3	Prepare the disclosure note for related parties	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Maxoli Nkume	Year end
26. Unauthorised expenditure	26.1	Prepare the schedule for expenditure per directorate in order to identify any unauthorised expenditure	Budget & Treasury Office	Maxoli Nkume	Monthly
	26.2	Obtain the approval for expenditure that has been written off, if any	Budget & Treasury Office	Maxoli Nkume	Quarterly
		Submit item to Council - SIU		Maxoli Nkume	
		Previous years unauthorised - Report		Maxoli Nkume / CFO	

	26.3	Prepare the disclosure note in the AFS	Budget & Treasury Office	Maxoli Nkume	Quarterly
	26.4	Address Audit Queries			
	26.4.1	Unauthorised expenditure: Understatement of unauthorised expenditure (Ex.112)	Budget & Treasury Office	Maxoli Nkume	Quarterly
	26.4.2	Unauthorised Expenditure: Adjustments made to the final AFS without sufficient appropriate audit evidence provided (Ex.196)	Budget & Treasury Office	Maxoli Nkume	Year end
27. Fruitless and Wastefull	27.1	Prepare the register of fruitless and wasteful expenditure for the 2018/19 period	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Monthly
	27.2	Obtain the approval for expenditure that has been written off, if any	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Quarterly
	27.3	Prepare the disclosure note in the AFS	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Quarterly
		Address Audit Queries			
	27.	Consequence Management: No	Expenditure	Khonaye	Monthly

	3.1	investigations conducted	Management	Sibuta	
		Prior year adjustment - Remove all those actings		Khonaye Sibuta	
		Luya to compile the list of all accounts and their interest (Eskom) & Telkom & Payovers Must verify first		N. Mbana / Sihle Khuzo	
				Khonaye Sibuta	
	27.3.2	Procurement: Tenders advertised for less than required no. of days.	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Monthly
	27.3.3	Fruitless and wasteful expenditure: Officials being members of bid committee as well as adjudicating committee.	Expenditure Management	Khonaye Sibuta	Monthly
28. Irregular expenditure	28.1	Prepare the register of irregular expenditure for the period	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Nolwazi Cezu	Monthly
	28.2	Obtain the approval for expenditure that has been written off, if any	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Nolwazi Cezu	Quarterly
		Prior year - Write an item for Council		Nolwazi	

				Cezu	
	28.3	Prepare the disclosure note in the AFS	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Nolwazi Cezu	Quarterly
	28.4	Address Audit Queries			
	28.4.1	No investigation of irregular expenditure. Incomplete irregualar expenditure register. No calculation of points performed.	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Nolwazi Cezu	Quarterly
29. Deviations	29.1	Prepare the register of deviations for the 2021 financial year (Irregular Expenditure)	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Nolwazi Cezu	Monthly
	29.2	Obtain the approval for expenditure that has been condoned, if any	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Nolwazi Cezu	Quarterly
	29.3	Prepare the disclosure note in the AFS	Supply Chain and Asset Management	Nolwazi Cezu	Quarterly
30. GRAP 24 / Budget disclosures	30.1	Obtain the budget and adjustment budget	Budget & Treasury Office	Maxoli Nkume	Monthly

	30.2	Prepare the reconciliation between the approved budget and the adjustment budget, with related explanations for significant variances	Budget & Treasury Office	Maxoli Nkume	Quarterly
	30.3	Obtain reasons for significant variances between adjustment budget and actual figures	Budget & Treasury Office	Maxoli Nkume	Quarterly
	30.4	Prepare Appendix D	Budget & Treasury Office	Maxoli Nkume	Quarterly
	30.5	Prepare Appendix E(1) and E(2)	Budget & Treasury Office	Maxoli Nkume	Quarterly
	30.6	Obtain the schedules for completion of Annexure G1-5	Budget & Treasury Office	Maxoli Nkume	Quarterly
		Address Audit Queries			
	30.6.1	The Municipality overspend on some of their expenditure line items	Budget & Treasury Office	Maxoli Nkume	Quarterly
31. Opening balances	31.1	Ensure that the opening balances on the system agree to the closing balances of the AFS	Budget & Treasury Office	Sihle Khuzo	Annually beginning of the year

	31.2	Prepare a file for all prior year adjustments	Budget & Treasury Office		Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
32. Audit file	32.1	Obtain all minutes of meetings (council, Mayoral committees, portfolio committees mng, etc)	Budget & Treasury Office		Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
		Obtain minutes of the meetings - After reporting date (council, exco, mng, etc)	Budget & Treasury Office		Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
	32.2	Consolidate all audit working paper files for each account balance in the AFS	Budget & Treasury Office		Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
	32.3	Obtain specimen signatures - Mayor, Mun Manager, CFO	Budget & Treasury Office		Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
	32.4	Obtain Integrated Development Plan (IDP) + Budget + Tariff + Council Items & Resolutions (Draft &Final)	Budget & Treasury Office		Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
	32.5	Advertisement of IDP + Budget +Tariffs	Budget & Treasury Office		Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
	32.6	Adjustment Budget + Item + Resolution	Budget & Treasury Office		Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
	32.7	Approved SDBIP	Budget & Treasury Office		Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly

32.8	Performance Agreements (Municipal Manager, CFO & Sen. Managers)	Budget & Treasury Office	Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
32.9	Draft Preliminary Annual Report	Budget & Treasury Office	Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
32.10	The council resolution where the budget for the financial year was approved to ensure that the tariff structure for the year under review was approved by council in terms of Section 75A of the Municipal Systems Act	Budget & Treasury Office	Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
32.11	The newspaper advert containing the following in respect of the approval of tariffs—	Budget & Treasury Office	Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
	(i) that a resolution as contemplated in subsection (2) has been passed by the council;	Budget & Treasury Office	Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
	(ii) that a copy of the resolution is available for public inspection during office hours at the main administrative office of the municipality and at the other places specified in the notice;	Budget & Treasury Office	Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly

	(iii) the date on which the determination will come into operation	Budget Office	& Treasury	Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
32.12	Letter to the MEC of DLG that the above notice has been published	Budget Office	& Treasury	Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
32.13	Obtain Performance reports	Budget Office	& Treasury	Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
32.14	Organisational chart / organogram	Budget Office	& Treasury	Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
32.15	Declarations of conflict of interests register for both councillors and management, with system process documentation of how this feeds into the AFS.	Budget Office	& Treasury	Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
32.16	Ensure all sections have filed supporting documentation in file	Budget Office	& Treasury	Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
32.17	Obtain the latest policy and by-laws documents	Budget Office	& Treasury	Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
32.18	Obtain the Risk register	Budget Office	& Treasury	Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
32.19	Obtain Internal audit plan and reports	Budget Office	& Treasury	Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly

33. AFS	33.1	Complete the disclosure checklist and prepare related identified disclosures	Budget & Treasury Office	Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
	33.2	Review accounting policies for alignment to GRAP	Budget & Treasury Office	Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
	33.3	Prepare the prior period reconciliation working paper	Budget & Treasury Office	Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
	33.4	Prepare Note 2 - New standards and interpretations	Budget & Treasury Office	Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
	33.5	Prepare financial sustainability calculations and disclosure note	Budget & Treasury Office	Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
	33.6	Review the council minutes to identify any events after the reporting date	Budget & Treasury Office	Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
	33.6	Prepare Risk management disclosures:	Budget & Treasury Office	Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
	33.6.1	(i) Capital risk management	Budget & Treasury Office	Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
	33.6.2	(ii) Financial risk management objectives	Budget & Treasury Office	Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
	33.6.3	(iii) Significant accounting policies	Budget & Treasury Office	Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly

33.6.4	(iv) Market risk exposure per the following component thereof:	Budget & Treasury Office		Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
33.6.5	- Foreign currency risk	Budget & Treasury Office		Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
33.6.6	- Fair value interest rate risk	Budget & Treasury Office		Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
33.6.7	- Price risk	Budget & Treasury Office		Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
33.6.8	(v) Interest rate risk	Budget & Treasury Office		Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
33.7	Review the following Annexures to ensure that it agrees with the AFS	Budget & Treasury Office		Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
33.7.1	Appendix A	Budget & Treasury Office		Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
33.7.2	Appendix B	Budget & Treasury Office		Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
33.7.3	Appendix C	Budget & Treasury Office		Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
33.7.4	Appendix D	Budget & Treasury Office		Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly

	33.7.5	Appendix E(1) and E92)	Budget & Treasury Office	Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
	33.7.6	Appendix F	Budget & Treasury Office	Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
	33.7.7	Appendix G1-5	Budget & Treasury Office	Sihle Khuzo	Quarterly
34. Cash Flow	34.1	Prepare Cash Flow statement and supporting schedules for the 2021 AFS and submit to AG	Budget & Treasury Office	Maxoli Nkume	Quarterly
	34.2	Prepare Cash Flow statement for the 2021 AFS with all supporting schedules	Budget & Treasury Office	Maxoli Nkume	Quarterly
35. Review of AFS	35.1	Complete the NT disclosure checklist	Budget & Treasury Office	Internal Audit	Quarterly
	35.2	External review of AFS through completion of the NT disclosure checklist	Budget & Treasury Office	Internal Audit	Quarterly
	35.3	Submit the disclosure checklist to NT signed off by the CFO	Budget & Treasury Office	Internal Audit	Quarterly
36. Audit committee	36.1	Approval of the AFS	Budget & Treasury Office	U Mahlasela	Quarterly

	36.2	Management & Review and recommendation	Budget & Treasury Office	Internal Audit	Quarterly
	36.3	Internal Audit - Review and Recommendation	Budget & Treasury Office	Internal Audit	Quarterly
	36.4	Audit Committee Meeting - Review and recommendation	Budget & Treasury Office	Internal Audit	Quarterly

3.4. OPERATIONAL FINANCING STRATEGIES

Effective cash flow management to ensure continuous, sufficient and sustainable cash position;

Enhance budgetary controls and financial reporting;

Direct available financial resources towards meeting the projects as identified in the IDP; and

To improve Supply Chain Management processes in line with regulations.

CAPITAL FINANCING STRATEGIES

Ensure service delivery needs are in line with multi-year financial plan;

Careful consideration/prioritization on utilizing available resources in line with the IDP;

Analyse feasibility and impact on operating budget before capital projects are approved;

Determine affordable limits for borrowing;

Source external funding in accordance with affordability;

Improve capital budget spending; and

Maximizing of infrastructural development through the utilisation of all available resource.

Cost-Effective Strategy

Invest surplus cash not immediately required at the best available rates;

Restrict capital and operating expenditure increases in relation to the inflation rate taking into consideration the macro economic growth limit guideline and municipal cost increases.

To remain as far as possible within the following selected key budget assumptions:

Provision of bad debts of at least 2%;

Overall cost escalation to be linked to the average inflation rate;

Tariff increases to be in line with inflation plus municipal growth except when regulated;

Maintenance of assets of at least 3% of total operating expenditure;

Capital cost to be in line with the acceptable norm of 18%;

Outstanding external debt not to be more than 50% of total operating revenue less government grants; and

Utilisation of Equitable Share for indigent support through Free Basic Services

Measurable Performance Objectives for Revenue

To maintain the debtors to revenue ratio below 10%;

To maintain a debtors payment rate of above 85%;

To ensure that the debtors return remain under 60 days; and

To keep the capital cost on the Operating Budget less than 18%.

Financial Management Policies

The purpose of financial policies is to provide a sound environment to manage

the financial affairs of the municipality. The following are key budget related policies:

Tariff Policy – the policy prescribes the procedures for calculating tariffs. This policy is required in terms of Section 74 of the Local Government Municipal System Act, Act 32 of2000;

Indigent Support Policy – to provide access to and regulate free basic services to all indigents;

Budget Policy – this policy set out the principles which must be followed in preparing a Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework Budget. It further ensures that the budget reflects the strategic outcomes embodied in the IDP and related strategic policies.

Asset Management Policy – the objective of the policy is to prescribe the accounting and administrative procedures relating to property, plant and equipment;

Accounting Policy – the policy prescribes the basis of presentation of the Annual Financial Statements in accordance with the Generally Recognized Accounting Practices and Accounting Standards;

Supply Chain Management Policy – this policy is developed in terms of Section 11 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003. The principles of this policy is to give effect to a fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective system for the procuring of goods and services, disposing of goods and selecting of contractors in the provision of municipal services

Subsistence and Travel Policy – this policy regulates the reimbursement of travelling and subsistence cost to officials and councillors attending official business

Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy – this policy provides for credit and debt collection procedures and mechanisms to ensure that all consumers pay for the services that are supplied.

Investment and Cash Management Policy – this policy was compiled in accordance with the Municipal Investment Regulation R308 and ensures that cash resources are managed in the most efficient and effective manner possible.

Short-term Insurance Policy – the objective of the policy is to ensure the safeguarding of Council's assets

REVENUE FRAMEWORK

In order to serve the community and to render the services needed, revenue generation is fundamental to financial sustainability of every municipality

The reality is that we are faced with developmental backlogs and poverty, challenging our revenue generation capacity. The requests always exceed the available funds. This becomes more obvious when compiling the municipality's annual budget

Municipalities must table a balanced and more credible budget, based on realistic estimation of revenue that is consistent with their budgetary resources and collection experience

The revenue strategy is a function of key components such as:

Growth in town and economic development;

Revenue enhancement;

Achievement of above 90% annualized collection rate for consumer revenue;

National Treasury guidelines;

Approval of full cost recovery of specific department;

Determining tariff escalation rate by establishing/calculating revenue requirement; and

Ensuring ability to extent new services and recovering of costs thereof

The South African economy is taken an economic downturn and it will take some time for municipal revenues to increase through local economic growth.

GRANT FUNDING

The Division of Revenue Act contains allocations from National and Provincial, which allocations are recognized as government grants and factored as follows over the medium term.

The Equitable share allocation to the local sphere of government is an important supplement to existing municipal revenue and takes account of the fiscal capacity, fiscal efficiency, developmental needs, extent of poverty and backlogs in municipalities.

Municipal Infrastructure Grant allocation which caters for the infrastructure backlogs within Alfred Nzo District Municipality.

Other Provincial, COGTA and any other grants in kind allocations which cater for specific projects for that particular year.

When these funds are received from Treasury the Municipality opens a separate bank account for each Grant so that when the funds are spent they are transferred from the relevant bank account to the main bank account.

The municipality managed to spend 100% on all the grants that were allocated to it, except to mention a R15m for MIG that has been taken by the National Treasury due to non-spending. The municipality is required by the MFMA to report on those grants on a monthly, quarterly and yearly basis according to DORA requirements in terms of data strings, S71, S52, Section 72 etc.

TARIFF SETTING

Alfred Nzo District Municipality derives its revenue from the provision of services such as water and sanitation. A considerable portion of the revenue is also derived from grants

by national governments as well as other minor charges such as tender documents, interests from investments and clearance certificate charges.

As in the past, increase cost primarily driven by the Consumer Price Index (CPIX), dictates an increase in the tariffs charged to the consumers. It therefore follows that all the tariffs will have to be increased by a percentage in line with the forecasted CPIX estimated at 6% for the 2021/2122 and 4.4% for 2022/2023.

It is realised that the ability of the community to pay for services rendered is also under tremendous pressure and that the economic outlook for the near future require everybody to make sacrifices.

DEBTORS

Debtors with the age of ninety days (90) plus constitute more than 60% of the total debtors book.

The credit control and debt collection policy has been reviewed to address indigents, pensioners and child headed households. It further addresses the debts of customers who have now been converted to pre-paid water wherein in 20% of the prepaid water purchase will be allocated to the old debt and 80% towards the purchase of water.

The debtor's book constitutes 20% of the total municipal operating budget. Collection rate was 60% in the 2020/2021 as at Feb 2021.

DC44 Alfred Nzo - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description R thousand	Ref 1	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
Revenue By Source											
Property rates	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	2	32,550	22,180	14,854	34,955	33,759	33,759	15,641	35,297	36,905	38,622
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	3,472	2,487	1,387	3,576	3,396	3,396	2,398	3,599	3,758	3,927
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment		370	207	3	-	2	2	2	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments		38,857	45,362	34,808	30,108	28,471	28,471	17,098	30,179	31,507	32,925
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies		534,827	581,602	696,279	642,017	642,017	642,017	477,099	708,835	742,452	790,854
Other revenue	2	3,034	1,745	1,362	78,440	101,019	101,019	553	100,648	105,077	109,805
Gains		(1,240)	(130)	259	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		**611,869**	**653,454**	**748,952**	**789,096**	**808,664**	**808,664**	**512,790**	**878,558**	**919,698**	**976,133**

DC44 Alfred Nzo - Table A1 Consolidated Budget Summary

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
RECEIPTS:	1, 2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		**537,117**	**584,028**	**696,279**	**642,017**	**642,417**	**642,417**	**711,285**	**744,911**	**793,402**
Local Government Equitable Share		510,344	556,720	673,097	618,487	618,487	618,487	686,652	732,425	780,318
Financial Management Grant		1,865	1,865	1,700	1,950	1,950	1,950	1,950	1,950	1,950
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	2,787	2,380	2,380
Expanded Public Works Programme		10,844	9,174	8,751	9,740	9,740	9,740	9,337	–	–
Infrastructure Skills Development Grant		5,400	5,400	5,435	5,500	5,500	5,500	5,500	5,500	6,000
Energy Efficiency Grant		6,000	6,000	4,500	4,000	4,000	4,000	2,420	–	–
Local Government Seta		374	403	487	–	350	350	189	197	206
Services Seta			–	–	–	50	50	–	–	–
Climate Change Grant		–	163	–						
Municipal Disaster Management Grant		–	1,877	–						
Rural Roads Asset Management Grant		2,290	2,426	2,309	2,340	2,340	2,340	2,450	2,459	2,548
Provincial Government:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rural Roads Asset Management Grant										
District Municipality:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
[insert description]										
Other grant providers:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
[insert description]										
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	**537,117**	**584,028**	**696,279**	**642,017**	**642,417**	**642,417**	**711,285**	**744,911**	**793,402**
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		**500,981**	**434,762**	**492,477**	**564,558**	**713,291**	**713,291**	**548,122**	**612,591**	**645,156**
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		347,914	305,129	340,429	398,778	487,511	487,511	433,122	453,622	475,431
Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant		43,067	45,063	57,098	55,780	115,780	115,780	15,000	43,969	60,000
Water Services Grant		110,000	84,570	94,950	110,000	110,000	110,000	100,000	115,000	109,725
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]										
Provincial Government:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]										
District Municipality:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
[insert description]										
Other grant providers:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
[insert description]										
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	**500,981**	**434,762**	**492,477**	**564,558**	**713,291**	**713,291**	**548,122**	**612,591**	**645,156**
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		**1,038,098**	**1,018,790**	**1,188,756**	**1,206,575**	**1,355,708**	**1,355,708**	**1,259,407**	**1,357,502**	**1,438,558**

CONCLUSION

The continued improvement and development of an effective financial planning process aids the actualization of fulfilling the municipality's facilitating role to capacitate the community to build a better future for all. The Financial planning imperatives contribute to ensuring that the Municipality remains financially viable and that municipal services are provided economically to all communities. The Multi-year Financial Plan contains realistic and credible revenue and expenditure forecasts which should provide a sound

basis for improved financial management and institutional development as well as service delivery improvements and implementation. The strategy towards cash backing will certainly ensure the sustainability of the Municipality over the medium-to long-term.

ANDM Strategies and Projects

4.1. Organising Framework for five year IDP Strategies

The strategies of the five year IDP are organised in terms of the following factors:

No	Key Performance Areas	Proposed Strategic Goals	Strategic Objectives	Proposed Targets with Time-frames
1	Basic Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Community Empowerment	To build, maintain and provide access to improved, sustainable and modernized infrastructure to the community by 2027	To develop project management capacity To develop and implement MIG implementation plan To monitor the development and implementation of the water services development and sanitation master plan To construct more social facilities Ensure all social facilities are user friendly To monitor that there is an increase of public infrastructure ensure all facilities are user friendly
2	Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	Human Resources Development and institutional management	To build and strengthen the administrative and institutional capability of the municipality by	To Review and implement Policies annually To comply with Section 21 of the Employment Equity Act 55 of 1998 To promote the mental,

			2027	social health and wellbeing of all employees and to create a working environment that is conducive for the effective and efficient service delivery To draft and implement an annual training plan - WSP) To develop personnel management system To provide access of the system to the users (VIP Pay Roll To acquisition new Capital hardware and provide support to end users To maximize use of electronic records management system
3	Local Economic Development	Inclusive Growth and Development	To create a conducive environment that contributes to economic growth and job creation by 2022.	Reduce unemployment rates by 2% by 2027 Implement SMME's strategy
4	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	A capable and financially viable institution	To develop and maintain a financial viable and sustainable institution that achieves full compliance with municipal legislation by 2027.	To increase revenue collection by 50 %(by 30 June 2027) Full compliance with SCM regulation by 30 June 2027 Payment of service providers within 30 days of receipt of valid tax invoice

5	Good Governance and Public Participation	Effective Public Participation, Good Governance and Partnerships	To create a conducive environment for participatory development and promote a culture of good governance by 2027.	Enhance functionality of IGR Forums to achieve aspirations of the DDM – One plan Enhance functionality of public participation structures Enhance functionality of oversight structures of council. Improve audit status of the municipality to a clean audit by 2025. Development and Implementation of policies and by-laws.
			Strengthening Oversight Structures to eliminate mal administration, corruption, non-compliance and non – performance by 2027	Implement Integrity Management Framework (prevention, detection, resolution, investigation & reporting). Institutionalize and enforce anti- fraud and corruption programs. Enforce code of conduct Implement consequence Management. Implement efficient Performance Management System. Subject employees and members of council to capacity building programs and skills audit.
			To build strong	Enter into Public Private

			links with all strategic partners and structures that will improve organizational efficiency by 2027	Partnerships. Strengthen IGR forums and sector coordination.(DIMAFO, District Speakers Forum, Municipal Manager's Forum and all other sub-forums Resuscitate Back to Basics and revival of war rooms. Restoration of relations with local ambassadors (e.g. academia and professionals) Revive twinning arrangements with the local and international community in order to improve our economy.
6	Spatial Planning and Environmental Management	Spatial Restructuring and Environmental Sustainability	To create an environment and systems that contributes to integrated sustainable environment by 2027	Implementation of SPLUMA by 2027 Implement environmental sustainability programmes by 2027

IDP PROJECTS

PED DRAFT PROJECTS

DESCRIPTION		DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2022 - 2023	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
GIS License Renewal		300 000,00	313 200,00	327 294,00
GIS Data Maintenance Water Infrastructure		500 000,00	522 000,00	545 490,00
GIS Data Maintenance Water Infrastructure: S&T		20 000,00	20 880,00	21 819,60
GIS Data Maintenenace: Rural Sanitation		300 000,00	313 200,00	327 294,00
GIS Data Maintenenace: Disaster Mapping Incidents - PF		400 000,00	417 600,00	436 392,00
Rural Settlement Development Plan		500 000,00	522 000,00	545 490,00
Feasibility Study and Designs for 4 Market Squares		1 000 000,00	1 044 000,00	1 090 980,00
SPLUMA Implementation Accommodation (13000)		100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
SPLUMA Implementation Professional Fees (13000/44310)		200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00
Built Environment Services: Professional Fees		200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00
Spatial Development Framework		500 000,00	522 000,00	545 490,00
Agri Park Programme: Cropping Development - Professional Fees (13000/)		25 000 000,00	26 100 000,00	27 274 500,00
Agri Park Programme: Cropping Development - Advert		50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
Aquaculture and Forestry Development Programme		500 000,00	522 000,00	545 490,00
Agri Park Infrastructure Development Infrastructure 13000		4 000 000,00	4 176 000,00	4 363 920,00
Capacity Building Programme		300 000,00	313 200,00	327 294,00
Zone Centre Development Programme: Professional Fees		2 000 000,00	2 088 000,00	2 181 960,00
Marketing and Branding Professional fees		500 000,00	522 000,00	545 490,00
Marketing and Branding - Advert		60 000,00	62 640,00	65 458,80
Resident Fashion Designer: Professional Fees		500 000,00	522 000,00	545 490,00

Resident Fashion Designer Programme: S&T		30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Resident Fashion Designer Programme: Advert (13000/44323)		10 000,00	10 440,00	10 909,80
Resource Mobilisation: Professional Fees		300 000,00	313 200,00	327 294,00
Beach to Berg: Professional Fees		300 000,00	313 200,00	327 294,00
Beach to Berg: Women in Tourism Programme		100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
Beach 2 Berg: Hiring Costs		30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Beach 2 Berg: Conferencing		30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Beach to Berg: Marketing and Branding		-	-	-
Beach 2 Berg: Advert		30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Vuka Alfred Nzo Materials and Supply 13000		500 000,00	522 000,00	545 490,00
CAPEX				
Beach to Berg: Construction of Reception and Information Centre		500 000,00	522 000,00	545 490,00

CATALYTIC PROJECTS

NTABANKULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Ntabankulu Agri-Hub Project

Ntabankulu Trading Hub/Trade Port

UMZIMVUBU LOCAL MUNICPALITY

Umzimvubu Light Industrial Park

Umzimvubu Market Square Development

DISTRICT-WIDE PROJECTS - ANDA

Zone Centre Development Programme

Mbizana Manufacturing Hub

Agri-Park programe

WINNIE MADIKIZELA-MANDELA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Mbizana Market Square Development

Resident Fashion Designer Programme

ALFRED NZO DISTRCIT MUNICIPALITY

Agri Parks Programme – Agro-processing plant

Livestock value chain

MATATIELE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Qhasha's Nek (T12) From Matatiele To Lesotho Boarder

Construction Of 4 Dams For Water Catchment

PED Sector plans

LRED Strategy

Tourism Sector Plan

SMME Sector Plan

Investment Attraction Strategy

Grain Master Plan

Coastal and Ocean Economy Sector Plan

Renewable Energy Strategy

GIS strategy

Spatial Development Framework.

Budget and Treasury Office Projects

DESCRIPTION	DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2022 - 2023	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Vehicle Maintenance External. (14000/38007)	6 300 000,00	6 577 200,00	6 873 174,00
Office Rebushment	500 000,00	522 000,00	545 490,00
Building Repairs - Insurance	1 500 000,00	1 566 000,00	1 636 470,00
Catering Venue Hire 1400044019	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
Revenue Enhancement Strategy. (14000/44348)	1 570 000,00	1 639 080,00	1 712 838,60
Indigent Support	2 350 000,00	2 453 400,00	2 563 803,00
Insurance (14000/44049)	4 800 000,00	5 011 200,00	5 236 704,00
Revenue Collection Data Cleansing (14000/44091)	1 250 000,00	1 305 000,00	1 363 725,00
Update Fixed Asset Register. (14000/44345)	2 000 000,00	2 088 000,00	2 181 960,00
Licence Vehicle (14000/44055)	1 493 500,00	1 559 214,00	1 629 378,63
Fleet Management System. (14000/141)	650 000,00	678 600,00	709 137,00
Licence Financial Sysyem. (14000/44242) (MUNSOFT)	1 500 000,00	1 566 000,00	1 636 470,00
Car Valet and Washing services 14000	6 500,00	6 786,00	7 091,37
BTO SOPs	1 000 000,00	1 044 000,00	1 090 980,00
Review of Revenue enhancement strategy	300 000,00	313 200,00	327 294,00
Fuel & oil. (14000/44041)	3 600 000,00	3 758 400,00	3 927 528,00
Electricity (14000/44033)	1 700 000,00	1 774 800,00	1 854 666,00
Accommodation Assets (14000/44001)	500 000,00	522 000,00	545 490,00
Branding 14000	500 000,00	522 000,00	545 490,00
MSIG	2 787 000,00	2 380 000,00	2 380 000,00
Financial Management Grant - minimum competency(14000/44115)	250 000,00	250 000,00	250 000,00
Financial Management Grant - Timely submission of AFS (14000/44115)	30 000,00	30 000,00	30 000,00
Financial Management Grant. accommodation (14000/44115)	300 000,00	300 000,00	300 000,00
Financial Management Grant. Training (14000/44115)	300 000,00	300 000,00	300 000,00
Financial Management Grant - Payment for Licences(14000/44115)	-	-	-

Protective Clothing - BTO	300 000,00	313 200,00	327 294,00
Protective Clothing - CDS	500 000,00	522 000,00	545 490,00
Protective Clothing - CPS	200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00
Protective Clothing - IDMS	600 000,00	626 400,00	654 588,00
Protective Clothing - PED	20 000,00	20 880,00	21 819,60
Rent and Leases	1 000 000,00	1 044 000,00	1 090 980,00
SCM Training	200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00
BTO Trainings	200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00
Contract Management System	300 000,00	313 200,00	327 294,00
Document Tracking System	200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00
SCOA (14000/44350)	1 800 000,00	1 879 200,00	1 963 764,00
CAPEX			
Construction Stores (14000/50400/181)	2 500 000,00	2 610 000,00	2 727 450,00
Scanners for verification and meter reading	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
Payroll System	3 000 000,00	3 132 000,00	3 272 940,00
Office Refurbishment	1 000 000,00	1 044 000,00	1 090 980,00
Meter Replacement	4 000 000,00	4 176 000,00	4 363 920,00
Furniture and Equipment BTO	500 000,00	522 000,00	545 490,00
Vehicles 14000	700 000,00	730 800,00	763 686,00

IDMS

DESCRIPTION	DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2022 - 2023	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Maintenance Ntabankulu Water Scheme (15000/38015)	8 000 000,00	8 352 000,00	8 727 840,00
Maintenace Matatiele WAter Scheme (15000/38014)	15 000 000,00	15 660 000,00	16 364 700,00
Maintenance Umzimvubu Water Scheme (15000/38013)	15 000 000,00	15 660 000,00	16 364 700,00
Maintenance Mbizana Water Scheme (15000/38012)	15 000 000,00	15 660 000,00	16 364 700,00
Bulk,Commercial & domestic Water Meters Replacement and Repairs	-	-	-
Building Maintenance	500 000,00	522 000,00	545 490,00
Bulk Water Purchase. (15000/41001)	10 000 000,00	10 440 000,00	10 909 800,00
EPWP - COMPENSATION	8 337 000,00	-	-
EPWP PROTECTIVE CLOTHING	1 000 000,00	-	-
Advertising 15000 44002	150 000,00	156 600,00	163 647,00
Electricity (15000/44033)	18 000 000,00	18 792 000,00	19 637 640,00
Purification Chemicals (Waste and Waste Water)	6 500 000,00	6 786 000,00	7 091 370,00
Construction of VIP Toilets in Matatiele LM		-	-
Construction of VIP Toilets in Umzimvubu LM		-	-
Inventory: Fuel (15000/38000)	6 000 000,00	6 264 000,00	6 545 880,00
Inventory: Fuel, Materials and Supplies (15000/38000)	8 000 000,00	8 352 000,00	8 727 840,00
Infrastructure Asset Management Plan (MIG 5%)	4 000 000,00	4 176 000,00	4 363 920,00
Bulk ,Commercial and Domestic Water meters - Advert	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
WCDM Existing Infrastructure Mapping Advert	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
District Wide WCDM Strategic Planning Report (Additional & Consolidation)- Advert	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
District wide Strategic Planning Report (Additional Areas & Consolidation)	4 000 000,00	4 176 000,00	4 363 920,00
Standard Operating Procedures (WSP	1 000 000,00	1 044 000,00	1 090 980,00
Standard Operating Procedures (PMU-MIG)	1 000 000,00	1 044 000,00	1 090 980,00
Refurbish Ntabank water scheme (50509/871)	6 500 000,00	6 786 000,00	7 091 370,00
Refurbish Umzimvubu water scheme (50509/841)	8 000 000,00	8 352 000,00	8 727 840,00

Refurbish Mbizana water scheme (50509/831)	7 500 000,00	7 830 000,00	8 182 350,00
Drought RElief/Feasibility. (50500/2201/111)	3 000 000,00	3 132 000,00	3 272 940,00
Refurb Matatiele WTW. (50509/811)	2 500 000,00	2 610 000,00	2 727 450,00
Refurbish Matatiele water scheme - Rural Schemes	7 500 000,00	7 830 000,00	8 182 350,00
WCDM - Existing Infrastructure Survey and Mapping	1 500 000,00	1 566 000,00	1 636 470,00
Bulk, commercial and domestic water meter supply (50500)	10 000 000,00	10 440 000,00	10 909 800,00
WCDM Infrastructure Field Equipment		-	-
WCDM - Water Loss Management (15000)	-	-	-
Tools & Equipment (Apparutus) (50500/1081)	916 000,00	956 304,00	999 337,68
RBIG			
Matatiele RBIG (50500/951)		-	-
Kinira Regional BWSS		13 969 000,00	30 000 000,00
Ntabankulu Bulk Water Supply		15 000 000,00	15 000 000,00
Mkhemane Regional BWSS		15 000 000,00	15 000 000,00
MT Ayliff Urban. (50500/3550)	15 000 000,00	-	-
MWIG			
Mbizana MWIG (50500/271)	20 000 000,00	22 500 000,00	23 512 500,00
District Wide Telemetry System	20 000 000,00	25 000 000,00	20 000 000,00
Ntabankulu MWIG (50500/356)	20 000 000,00	22 500 000,00	23 512 500,00
Umzimvubu MWIG. (50500/311)	20 000 000,00	22 500 000,00	22 700 000,00
Matatiele MWIG. (50500/301)	20 000 000,00	22 500 000,00	20 000 000,00
MIG PROJECTS			
Matatiele Water Ward 15. (50509/41)	20 000 000,00	-	-
Matatiele Ward 5. (0509/61)	10 000 000,00	-	-
Refurbish Ntabank water services schemes (MIG 10%)		20 000 000,00	20 900 000,00
Refurbish Mbizana water services schemes (MIG 10%)		20 000 000,00	20 900 000,00
Refurbish Umzimvubu water services schemes (MIG 10%)		20 000 000,00	20 900 000,00
Refurbish Matatiele water services schemes (MIG 10%)		20 000 000,00	20 900 000,00
Greater Mbizana Phase 1A (50500/3551)	79 000 000,00	20 000 000,00	-
Greater Mbizana Phase 1B WS		74 806 050,00	104 860 200,00
Mbizana Town Area Sewerage	16 000 000,00	-	-

Mbizana Ward 10,12, 13&15 WSS	20 000 000,00	70 000 000,00	143 199 250,00
Fobane Water Supply. (50500/121)	70 246 200,00	78 161 595,20	100 000 000,00
Matatiele Ward 18 & 22 Water Supply	84 753 800,00	7 533 254,80	-
Ntabankulu Ward 12 Water Supply Scheme-Implementation Phase		-	-
Ntabankulu Ward 14 Water Supply Scheme-Implementation Phase	14 000 000,00	-	-
Ntibane Project (15000/50500/3081)		-	-
Cabazana P2 (15000/50500/471)		-	-
Nyokweni Bulk Water. (15000/50504/901)	82 465 900,00	90 000 000,00	20 000 000,00
Kwabhaca Water (15000/50500/431)	10 000 000,00	10 440 000,00	-

Corporate Services Department

DESCRIPTION	DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2022 - 2023	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Maintenance Copiers (17000/38005)	1 800 000,00	1 879 200,00	1 963 764,00
Hire of Photocopiers 17000/9999	700 000,00	730 800,00	763 686,00
Security Services (17000/44095)	30 000 000,00	31 320 000,00	32 729 400,00
Security Services - Travelling (17000/44095)	20 000,00	20 880,00	21 819,60
Security Infrastructure	600 000,00	626 400,00	654 588,00
Post Box and Couriers (17000/44077)	20 000,00	20 880,00	21 819,60
Record Management System (17000/44302)	220 000,00	229 680,00	240 015,60
Electronic Records Management system	335 000,00	349 740,00	365 478,30
Name Tags	300 000,00	313 200,00	327 294,00
Cleaning Material (17000/44020)	500 000,00	522 000,00	545 490,00
Physical Access Control	1 000 000,00	1 044 000,00	1 090 980,00
Cleaning Equipment (17000/50700/32)	500 000,00	522 000,00	545 490,00

DESCRIPTION	DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2022 - 2023	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Job evaluation Accommodation (17000/44304)	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
Job evaluation Conference and facilities (17000/44304)	15 000,00	15 660,00	16 364,70
Job Evaluation : Consultants and Professional Services (17000/44304)	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
Employee Wellness Contractor. (17000/44035)	200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00
Employee Wellness - Travelling(17000/44035)	60 000,00	62 640,00	65 458,80
Employee Wellness - Catering(17000/44035)	250 000,00	261 000,00	272 745,00

Employee Wellness Programme Hiring Cost 1700044035	70 000,00	73 080,00	76 368,60
EMPLOYEE WELLNESS STAGE AND CREW 17000 44035	10 000,00	10 440,00	10 909,80
External Bursaries (17000/44144)	900 000,00	939 600,00	981 882,00
EXTERNAL BURSARIES TRAVELLING(17000/44144)	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Study Assistance Programme. (17000/44143)	800 000,00	835 200,00	872 784,00
First Aid Material. (17000/44039)	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Skills Programme: Memebership fees 17000 44145	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
Skills Programme (17000/44145)	1 500 000,00	1 566 000,00	1 636 470,00
Skills Program : Venue hire (17000/44145)	15 000,00	15 660,00	16 364,70
Skills Programme : Travelling(17000/44145)	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
Verification & Assessment (17000)	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
Legal Publications Books 17000 44408	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
Legal fees (17000/44408)	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
Induction Programm :Transport (17000/44170)	5 000,00	5 220,00	5 454,90
Induction Programm :catering (17000/44170)	5 000,00	5 220,00	5 454,90
ISDG :Training (17000/44267)	380 000,00	254 720,00	266 182,40
ISDG :Travelling (17000/44267)	200 000,00	108 800,00	113 696,00
ISDG: Conference and Exhibition (17000/44267)	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
ISDG Registration Fees 1700044267	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
ISDG :Catering and Venue hire (17000/44267)	52 323,84	54 626,09	57 084,26
ISDG :Accomodation (17000/44267)	322 473,95	336 662,80	351 812,63
Municipal Performance Management :Travelling (17000/44066)	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Municipal Perfomance Management : Business and Advisory (17000/44066)	700 000,00	730 800,00	763 686,00
Municipal Performance Management :Hiring (17000/44066)	15 000,00	15 660,00	16 364,70
Occupational Health & Safety (17000/44072)	1 800 000,00	1 879 200,00	1 963 764,00
COIDA FEES	1 500 000,00	1 566 000,00	1 636 470,00
COVID-19 - Deep Cleaning of Mucip Build (17000)	300 000,00	313 200,00	327 294,00
COVID-19 - Cloth Masks and Gloggles Faceshilds (17000) - materials and supplies	200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00
COVID-19 - Sanitizers (17000) - Materials and supplies	150 000,00	156 600,00	163 647,00
Career Expo	150 000,00	156 600,00	163 647,00

DESCRIPTION	DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2022 - 2023	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
ICT Support and Maintenance	200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00
Network Maintenance	600 000,00	626 400,00	654 588,00
Telkom Voice (17000/44077)	1 500 000,00	1 566 000,00	1 636 470,00
Vodacom data line (17000/44077)	400 000,00	417 600,00	436 392,00
Telkom VPN Lines (17000/44077)	1 500 000,00	1 566 000,00	1 636 470,00
DR Centre Establishment	1 000 000,00	1 044 000,00	1 090 980,00
ICT Server room fire suppression	400 000,00	417 600,00	436 392,00
Information Management System	2 300 000,00	2 401 200,00	2 509 254,00
ICT License : Microsoft (17000/50700)	2 800 000,00	2 923 200,00	3 054 744,00
ICT License :Munsoft (17000/9999	6 500 000,00	6 786 000,00	7 091 370,00
ICT License : Mimecast (17000/50700)	650 000,00	678 600,00	709 137,00
ICT License :Sysaid (17000/50700)	450 000,00	469 800,00	490 941,00
ICT Lisense : Managed DR (17000/50101)	1 000 000,00	1 044 000,00	1 090 980,00
ICT License : Attix 5 (17000/50700)	950 000,00	991 800,00	1 036 431,00
ICT License: Caseware (17000/50700)	450 000,00	469 800,00	490 941,00
ICT License: VIP (17000/50700)	400 000,00	417 600,00	436 392,00
ICT License: Firewall (17000/50700)	450 000,00	469 800,00	490 941,00
ICT License: Website Hosting (17000/50105)	200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00

ICT License: Antivirus (17000/50106)	400 000,00	417 600,00	436 392,00
ICT License: Vmware (17000/50700)	450 000,00	469 800,00	490 941,00
ICT License: ELO (17000/50700)	1 500 000,00	1 566 000,00	1 636 470,00
ICT License: Cibecs (17000/50700)	500 000,00	522 000,00	545 490,00
ICT License: Internet usage Monitoring (17000/50700)	120 000,00	125 280,00	130 917,60
Implementation of ICTGCTPF Phase 3	300 000,00	313 200,00	327 294,00
Network Monitoring Tool	550 000,00	574 200,00	600 039,00
Remote Access Tool	20 000,00	20 880,00	21 819,60
Network Access Point (Maluti DMC, Matatiele Revenue, and Cedeville)	300 000,00	313 200,00	327 294,00
Network link for Emaxesibeni WTW	300 000,00	313 200,00	327 294,00
ICT Infrastructure upgrade	2 500 000,00	2 610 000,00	2 727 450,00
Computer Hardware - BTO (17000/50700/41)	200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00
Computer Hardware - IDMS (17000/50700/41)	200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00
Computer Hardware - CDS (17000/50700/41)	500 000,00	522 000,00	545 490,00
Computer Hardware - MM (17000/50700/41)	300 000,00	313 200,00	327 294,00
Computer Hardware - Speakers Office (17000/50700/41)	200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00
Computer Hardware - CPS (17000/50700/41)	300 000,00	313 200,00	327 294,00
Computer Hardware - PED (17000/50700/41)	200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00
Cabling of WTW 17000	300 000,00	313 200,00	327 294,00

Community Development Services

DESCRIPTION	DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2022 - 2023	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Tools and Machinery	400 000,00	417 600,00	436 392,00
Emergency communication control centre	500 000,00	522 000,00	545 490,00
Fire and Rescue Services - Seminars ,Workshops & Conferences (Transport)	10 000,00	10 440,00	10 909,80
Fire and Rescue Services - Seminars ,Workshops & Conferences (Registartion)	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Fire and Rescue Services - Registration Fees	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
Fire and Rescue Services - Accommodation	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
commemmoration of the International Fire fighter Day - venue & facilities (16000)	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
commemmoration of the International Fire fighter Day - Materials and Supplies (16000)	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
commemmoration of the International Fire fighter Day - Exhibition Items (16000)	-	-	-
commemmoration of the International Fire fighter Day - Professional Fees (16000)	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
commemmoration of the International Fire fighter Day - transport (16000)	-	-	-
commemmoration of the International Fire fighter Day - Catering (16000)	5 000,00	5 220,00	5 454,90
Fire and Rescue - Fuel & Oil. (16000/44041)	500 000,00	522 000,00	545 490,00
Fire & Rescue By laws (16000/44037) Catering	-	-	-
Fire & Rescue By laws (16000/44037) Stationery For law enforcement	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00

Fire & Rescue By laws (16000/44037) Advert	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Fire & Rescue By laws (16000/44037) Roadshows	20 000,00	20 880,00	21 819,60
Fire & Rescue By laws (16000/44037) Law Enforcement Capacity Building	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
Fire & Rescue By laws (16000/44037) Professional fees for promulgation of by-laws	120 000,00	125 280,00	130 917,60
Fire & Rescue -Community Emergency Response teams(16000/44037) fire tools	165 000,00	172 260,00	180 011,70
Fire & Rescue -Community Emergency Response teams(16000/44037) Capacity Building	105 000,00	109 620,00	114 552,90
Fire & Rescue -Community Emergency Response teams(16000/44037) Catering	40 000,00	41 760,00	43 639,20
fire and Life SafetyAwareness Campaigns 16000/44037 Educational Material	40 000,00	41 760,00	43 639,20
Fire & Rescue - Internal Capacity Building (16000/44037) venues and Facilities	-	-	-
Fire & Rescue - Internal Capacity Building (16000/44037) Catering	-	-	-
Capacity Building (16000/44037) Accommodation	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
Fire and Rescue - Materials & Stores. (16000/44057)	150 000,00	156 600,00	163 647,00
Fire and Rescue - Swift Water Rescue Programme - Capacity uilding	200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00
Fire and Rescue Swift Water Rescue Programme venue hire	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
Fire and Rescue Swift Water Rescue Programme catering	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Fire and Rescue Swift Water: Advert (16000/44290)	20 000,00	20 880,00	21 819,60
Fire Safety Summit Venue hiring	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
District Fire Safety Summit - Professional Fees	60 000,00	62 640,00	65 458,80
Fire Safety Summit Accommodation	-	-	-
Fire Safety Summit Material & Supplies	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40

Fire Safety Summit Catering	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
District Fire Safety Plan, Wild Fire Safety Strategy - Review	-	-	-
District Fire Safety Plan, Wild Fire Safety Strategy - Sientific Risk Review	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
District Fire Safety Plan, Wild Fire Safety Strategy - Risk identification including areal assessment	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
District Fire Protection Association - Subscription Fees	200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00
Fire and Rescue Services Personal Protective Clothing (Fire Gear)	1 000 000,00	1 044 000,00	1 090 980,00
Swift Water High Angle Rescye & Fire Fighting including rescue boat	1 000 000,00	1 044 000,00	1 090 980,00

DESCRIPTION	**DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2022 - 2023**	**Budget Year +1 2023/24**	**Budget Year +2 2024/25**
Thabatchitcha: Installations and repears	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
District initiation Programmes - Car Hire (16000)	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
District initiation Programmes - Caterings (16000)	5 000,00	5 220,00	5 454,90
District initiation Programmes - Accommodation (16000)	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
District initiation Programmes - Protective Clothing (16000)	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
Isichathamiya Music Festival: Awards/Payments	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
Cleaning of Ablution Facilities : 16000	10 000,00	10 440,00	10 909,80
Traditional leaders celebrations - Catering	60 000,00	62 640,00	65 458,80
Traditional leaders celebrations - Hiring	80 000,00	83 520,00	87 278,40

Traditional leaders celebrations-Sound system	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Traditional leaders celebrations - Transport	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Alfred Nzo Cultural Music Festival: Catering	10 000,00	10 440,00	10 909,80
Alfred Nzo Cultural Music Festival - Sound System	70 000,00	73 080,00	76 368,60
Alfred Nzo Cultural Music Festival - Awards / Payment of Artists	200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00
Alfred Nzo Cultural Music Festiva-Hiring	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
Alfred Nzo Cultural Music Festival Stage and Crew	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
Makhanda Arts Festival - Materials and supplies	70 000,00	73 080,00	76 368,60
Makhanda Arts Festival Transport	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Development of local Artist - Transport	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Development of local artist 16000 : Event promoters 16000	70 000,00	73 080,00	76 368,60
Development of local Artist - Materials and Supplies	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
Maintenance of Khananda Memorial Site: Structure	150 000,00	156 600,00	163 647,00
Resourcing of Khananda Memorial Site	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
Research and Development for resourcing of Khananda	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Yazi Ngamaqhawe akho: Catering	20 000,00	20 880,00	21 819,60
Yazi Ngamaqhawe akho: Hiring charges	110 000,00	114 840,00	120 007,80
Yazi Ngamaqhawe akho: Stage and Sound crew	40 000,00	41 760,00	43 639,20
Yazi Ngamaqhawe akho: Transport	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
OR Tambo legacy project - Catering	20 000,00	20 880,00	21 819,60

OR Tambo legacy project - Hiring cost	20 000,00	20 880,00	21 819,60
OR Tambo legacy project - Materials and supplies	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
District Heritage site Project	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
Alfred Nzo Memorial Lecture - Debate Catering	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Alfred Nzo Memorial Lecture - Debate Sound crew	20 000,00	20 880,00	21 819,60
Alfred Nzo Schools Debate - Awards / Prize Giving	80 000,00	83 520,00	87 278,40
Alfred Nzo Memorial Lecture - Debate Transport	20 000,00	20 880,00	21 819,60
Alfred Nzo Memorial Lecture - Material and Supplies	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
Alfred Nzo Memorial Lecture - Hiring	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
Alfred Nzo Memorial Lecture - Catering	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Alfred Nzo Memorial Lecture - Transport	40 000,00	41 760,00	43 639,20
Alfred Nzo Memorial Lecture - Sound Crew	20 000,00	20 880,00	21 819,60
Alfred Nzo Memorial Lecture Build-Up Marathon- Material and Supplies	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
Alfred Nzo Memorial Lecture Build-Up Marathon- Catering	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Alfred Nzo Memorial Lecture Build-Up Marathon- Awards Payments	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
Nelson Mandela Day Celebrations hiring	70 000,00	73 080,00	76 368,60
Nelson Mandela Day Celebrations sound crew	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Mandela Day Material and Supply 16000	80 000,00	83 520,00	87 278,40
Winnie Madikizela-Mandela Day sound crew	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Winnie Madikizela-Mandela Day(Material and supplies	80 000,00	83 520,00	87 278,40

Winnie Madikizela-Mandela Day Catering 16000	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Winnie Madikizela-Mandela Day Events Promoter 16000	20 000,00	20 880,00	21 819,60
Winnie Madikizela-Mandela Day Hire Charges 16000	80 000,00	83 520,00	87 278,40
Heritage Day sound crew	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Heritage Day Hiring	90 000,00	93 960,00	98 188,20
Heritage Day Events Promoter 16000	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Heritage Day Events catering 16000	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Heritage month celebrations catering 16000	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Mehloding Projects : Catering 16000	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Mehloding Projects :Stange and Crew 16000	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Mehloding Project : Hiring costs 16000	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Mehloding Hiking Trails Materials and Supplies	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
Upgrade Thusong Center - Materials and supplies	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
(Thusong Centre) Improvement of Government access to information: Annual week	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
(Thusong Centre) Improvement of Government access to information: information sharing sessions	-	-	-
Eskom application fees	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
Alfred Nzo Month materials and supplies	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
Annual Thusong Indaba	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
Community sport development: Horse Racing	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
Community Sport Development	20 000,00	20 880,00	21 819,60

Centre Management Committee Capacity Building: Thabachicha	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
Upgrade Thunsong - Intergrated Services Equipment - (16000/44103)	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
Establishment /upgrade of Thusong centre units: indoor sports equipment	80 000,00	83 520,00	87 278,40
Noqulwana Monument (Erection of equestrian)	500 000,00	522 000,00	545 490,00
Installation of billboard at Thaba Chicha	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
Establishment / Upgrade Thusong Centre Unit: outdoor Sport Equipment	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00

DESCRIPTION	**DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2022 - 2023**	**Budget Year +1 2023/24**	**Budget Year +2 2024/25**
SALGA Sessions- Accommodation	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
SALGA Sessions- Catering		-	-
SALGA Sessions - S & T (Flights &Car Hire)	20 000,00	20 880,00	21 819,60
Advisory For a for institutions of Higher Learning - Accomodation	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Advisory For a for institutions of Higher Learning - Support and Registration	40 000,00	41 760,00	43 639,20
Advisory For a for institutions of Higher Learning - Flights	-	-	-
Health Reimbursive travel 16000	1 164 000,00	1 215 216,00	1 269 900,72
Skills Development levy 16000	141 243,21	147 457,91	154 093,52
Environmental Health Information Reporting System	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
MHS Electronic Billboard (Scope of Practice)	-	-	-

MHS Branding Material (Gazebos, Table Cloths, Banners and Chairs)	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
MHS By-Laws review venue & facilities (16000)	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
MHS By-Laws review consultant and Professional Fees	120 000,00	125 280,00	130 917,60
MHS By-Laws review - stationery	10 000,00	10 440,00	10 909,80
MHS Stationery for certificates	20 000,00	20 880,00	21 819,60
MHS Food equipment (bunson burner, food thermometre, oil tester)	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
MHS Contamination protectors (Hair nets & Gloves)	-	-	-
Corporate Identity PPE and PPC	-	-	-
Hair nets and gloves	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
MHS WEHD District Build up - Catering	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
MHS WEHD District Build up Materials and Supplies	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
MHS WEHD Build Up - Hiring	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
MHS Provincial WEHD-Accommodation	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
MHS Provincial WEHD- Car Hire	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
MHS Provincial WEHD- Registration	73 000,00	76 212,00	79 641,54
WEHD National (Main)-Accommodation	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
WEHD National (Main)- Car Hire and Flights	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
MHS SAIEH Conference - Registration Fees 16000 44065	90 000,00	93 960,00	98 188,20

MHS SAIEH Conference - Accommodation 16000 44065	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
MHS - Flights & Car Hire - SAEIH & WEHD	60 000,00	62 640,00	65 458,80
MHS - Accommodation & Meals	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
MHS Catering(Intergrated RAIDS on business premises)	-	-	-
MHS Catering(Community awareness)	5 000,00	5 220,00	5 454,90
MHS HPCSA Board - Annual subscription	71 400,00	74 541,60	77 895,97
MHS South African Instute of Environmental Health(SAIEH) - registration fees (annual subscription)	10 000,00	10 440,00	10 909,80
MHS Air quality monitoring - Venues & Facilities	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
MHS Air quality monitoring - professional fees	120 000,00	125 280,00	130 917,60
MHS Air Quality Monitoring - Hiring (16000)	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
MHS Air quality monitoring - Catering	10 000,00	10 440,00	10 909,80
Laboratory Analysis Protective clothing (16000/44052)	150 000,00	156 600,00	163 647,00
Laboratory Analysis Material & Supply 16000 44052	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
Laboratory Analysis (16000/44052)	80 000,00	83 520,00	87 278,40
Equipment (Air Quality, Dust and Noise)	500 000,00	522 000,00	545 490,00

DESCRIPTION	DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2022 - 2023	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Disaster Management Response. (16000/44273)	2 000 000,00	2 088 000,00	2 181 960,00
Disaster Mangement Reimbursive Transport	600 000,00	626 400,00	654 588,00
International DisasterDay/Commemoration 16000	-	-	-
International DisasterDay/Commemoration 16000- Catering	5 000,00	5 220,00	5 454,90
International DisasterDay/Commemoration 16000- Professional Fees	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
International Disaster Management Commemoration- Hiring Services	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
International Disaster Management Commemoration- Materials and Supplies	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
Maintanance of Disaster ablussion facilities/Hiring 16000	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Skills Development levy 16000	56 616,53	59 107,66	61 767,50
DMISA Conference- Registration	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
DMISA Conference- Accomodation	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
Disaster capacity building - Accommodation (16000)	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
procurement of early warning system (16000)	150 000,00	156 600,00	163 647,00
Protective clothing (16000)	200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00
Disaster Management Volunteer	-	-	-
Disaster Managemet Volunteer Programme- Stipend	200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00
Disaster Management Volunteer Programme-Protective Clothing	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
Disaster Management Volunteer Programme-Workshop	90 000,00	93 960,00	98 188,20
Stakeholder engagement session in Disaster Management- Catering	5 000,00	5 220,00	5 454,90
Capacity Building Catering	-	-	-
Research agenda (16000)	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
Construction of Bizana Disaster Management Centre	2 000 000,00	2 088 000,00	2 181 960,00

DESCRIPTION	DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2022 - 2023	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Batho Pele Championship programme - marketing material(16000/44270	20 000,00	20 880,00	21 819,60
Batho Pele Championship programme - Catering (16000/44270	40 000,00	41 760,00	43 639,20
Batho Pele Championship Programme-Material & Supplies	20 000,00	20 880,00	21 819,60
Crime prevention - Development of District Community Safety Strategy (16000/44270)	200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00
Crime prevention - Awareness Campaigns (16000/44270)	-	-	-
Crime prevention - support to Umzimvubu (16000/44270)	-	-	-
Crime prevention - support to Ntabankulu (16000/44270)	-	-	-
Crime prevention - support to Mbizana (16000/44270)	-	-	-
Crime prevention - Accommodation (16000/44270)	-	-	-
Intervention Programme of Vulnerable Groups-	-	-	-
Intervention Programme of Vulnerable Groups- Catering	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Intervention Programme of Vulnerable Groups- Advisory	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Intervention Programme of Vulnerable Groups- Hiring	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Intervention Programme of Vulnerable Groups-Accommodation	40 000,00	41 760,00	43 639,20
Intervention Programme of Vulnerable Groups- Material & Supplies	60 000,00	62 640,00	65 458,80
Revival of Community Safety Fora	-	-	-
Revival of Community Safety Fora-Accommodation		52 200,00	54 549,00
Revival of Community Safety Fora-Catering		52 200,00	54 549,00

Revival of Community Safety Fora- Hiring		52 200,00	54 549,00
Capacity building on Customer Care Services	-	-	-
Capacity building on Customer Care Services- Accommodation	120 000,00	125 280,00	130 917,60
Capacity building on Customer Care Services	-	-	-
Capacity buidling on Customer Care Services	90 000,00	93 960,00	98 188,20
Strengthning of District Customer Care Services - Materials and Supplies	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
Strengthning of District Customer Care Services - Business Advisory-Customer satsfaction survey	-	-	-
Customer Care Strategy	200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00
Customer Care day- Hiring	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
Customer Care Day: Catering 16000	-	-	-
Customer Care day material and supplies	250 000,00	261 000,00	272 745,00
Honoring Public Service Month (Material & Supplies	20 000,00	20 880,00	21 819,60
Honoring Public Service Month (Hiring)	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Honoring Public Service Month(Catering)	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40

Office of the Municipal Manager

DESCRIPTION	DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2022 - 2023	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Conferences & Exhibitions Mayor. (11000/44025)	5 000,00	5 220,00	5 454,90
Hire of Transport. (11000/44046)	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
Subsistance & Travel Hire Vehicle (11000/44100)	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
Mayoral Imbizo Stage & Crew (11000/44323)	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
Mayoral Imbizos Transportation (11000/44323)	150 000,00	156 600,00	163 647,00
Mayoral Imbizo Events Promoters (11000/44323)	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
Mayoral Imbizo Hiring (11000)	150 000,00	156 600,00	163 647,00
Mayoral Imbizos Catering. (11000/44323)	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
Mayoral Intervention Catering.(11000/44322)	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
Mayoral intervention Program Hiring costs(11000/44322)	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
Mayoral intervention - School Uniform(11000/44322)	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
Mayoral intervention - Sport Equipment (11000/44322)	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
Mayoral intervention - Material and Supplies (11000/44322)	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00

DESCRIPTION	DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2022 - 2023	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Public participation Conferences and Seminars 11050 44082	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Publication MPAC - Catering (11050/44335)		-	-
Catering MPAC (11050/44335)	5 000,00	5 220,00	5 454,90
Transportation - Open Council Day. (11050/44073)	200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00
Hiring Equipment - Open Council Day. (11050/44073)	200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00
Catering - Open Council Day. (11050/44073)	200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00

Transportation Public Participation (11050/44082)	150 000,00	156 600,00	163 647,00
Hiring Costs Public Participation (11050/44082)	150 000,00	156 600,00	163 647,00
Catering Public Participation. (11050/44082)	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
Marketing Items Public Participation (11050/44082)	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
Uniform and Protective Public participation	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Accommodation Africa Month. (11050/44329)	15 000,00	15 660,00	16 364,70
Catering (11050/44329)	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
District Speakers Forumn - Catering(11050/44330)	5 000,00	5 220,00	5 454,90
District Speakers Forumn - Accommodation(11050/44330)	1 000,00	1 044,00	1 090,98
Accommodation Moral Regeneration. (11050/44328)	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
Catering Moral Regeneration. (11050/44328)	5 000,00	5 220,00	5 454,90
Moral Regenaration Movement Hire Charges 11050 44328	10 000,00	10 440,00	10 909,80
TransportationMoral Regeneration	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
accomodation Training Programmes (11050)	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
Fuel & Oil. (11050/44041)	90 000,00	93 960,00	98 188,20
Womens Caucus - Catering(11050/44019	10 000,00	10 440,00	10 909,80
Support to LM's - Hiring (11050/2001)	10 000,00	10 440,00	10 909,80
Support to LM's - Catering (11050/2001)	5 000,00	5 220,00	5 454,90

DESCRIPTION	**DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2022 - 2023**	**Budget Year +1 2023/24**	**Budget Year +2 2024/25**
Hiring Whippery Program. (11060/44213)	20 000,00	20 880,00	21 819,60
Promotional material council study group	25 000,00	26 100,00	27 274,50
Constituency work - Catering (11060/44214)	-	-	-
Constituency work - Transport (11060/44214)	15 000,00	15 660,00	16 364,70
Constituency work - Hiring(11060/44214)	20 000,00	20 880,00	21 819,60

DESCRIPTION	DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2022 - 2023	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Skills Development levy 11100	13 991,22	14 606,83	15 264,14
Risk prevention framework. (11100/44216)	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
Effectiveness of risk committee(11100/44216)	150 000,00	156 600,00	163 647,00
Strategic and Operational risk Ass(11100/44216)	150 000,00	156 600,00	163 647,00
POPI Act	400 000,00	417 600,00	436 392,00
Develop framework for Compliance Monitoring and Reporting (new line item)	150 000,00	156 600,00	163 647,00
BCP Phase two - Implementation& Training	200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00
Implement Fraud and Ethics Hotline	-	-	-

DESCRIPTION	DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2022 - 2023	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
advertising Community Outreach	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
Publicity Costs (11100/44084)	940 000,00	981 360,00	1 025 521,20
Audio Visuals (11100/4407)	130 000,00	135 720,00	141 827,40
News Paper Periodicals	60 000,00	62 640,00	65 458,80
Translation (11100/44012) - Translators	60 000,00	62 640,00	65 458,80
Advertising costs legacy and heritage	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
Branding & Marketing. (11100/44013)	940 000,00	981 360,00	1 025 521,20
News Letters and Leaflets. (11100/44070)	150 000,00	156 600,00	163 647,00
Signage (11100/44092)	200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00
Audio Visuals (11100/50110/41)	1 500 000,00	1 566 000,00	1 636 470,00

DESCRIPTION	DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2022 - 2023	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Travel Reimbursive	15 000,00	15 660,00	16 364,70
Skills Developmnent levy 11100	23 246,59	24 269,44	25 361,56
Audit Fees (11100/44008	5 000 000,00	5 220 000,00	5 454 900,00
Internal Audit/ implementation on risk based internal audit (11100/44121)	200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00
Internal Audit ICT Reviews	200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00
Internal Audit -IA support to ANDA (11100/44121)	200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00

DESCRIPTION	DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2022 - 2023	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Rams	2 450 000,00	2 459 000,00	2 548 000,00
IGR. & Stakeholder Management - Catering (11100/44206)	5 000,00	5 220,00	5 454,90
IGR. & Stakeholder Management - Accommodation(11100/44206)	10 000,00	10 440,00	10 909,80
Skills Levy (11100/31005)	204 558,13	213 558,69	223 168,83
Accommodation 11100 44001	200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00
Re-Imbursive Travelling	300 000,00	313 200,00	327 294,00
Subsistance & Travel Own Vehicle (11100/44100)	-	-	-
Conferences & Exhibitions Office of MM (111000/44025)	150 000,00	156 600,00	163 647,00
Grant in Aid	500 000,00	522 000,00	545 490,00
Monitoring & Evaluation Strategy. (11100/44338)	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
MIR & Protocol Programs - Uniform (11100/44215)	50 000,00	52 200,00	54 549,00
SDBIP Monitoring & Evaluation - Coference Fees (11100/44128)	400 000,00	417 600,00	436 392,00
SDBIP Monitoring & Evaluation - Accommodation (11100/44128)	300 000,00	313 200,00	327 294,00

SALGA Membership fees. (11100/44305)	3 500 000,00	3 654 000,00	3 818 430,00
Legal Services (11100/44053)	3 000 000,00	3 132 000,00	3 272 940,00
IDP - Catering (11100/44047)	10 000,00	10 440,00	10 909,80
IDP - Transport (11100/44047)	300 000,00	313 200,00	327 294,00
IDP - Printing(11100/44047)	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
Water quality monitoring. (15000/44134)	1 500 000,00	1 566 000,00	1 636 470,00
Water quality Monitoring : S & T(15000/44134)	35 000,00	36 540,00	38 184,30
Mt Frere & Mt Ayliff wtw process audit (15000/44123)	300 000,00	313 200,00	327 294,00
SANS 241 Audit (1500/44123)	500 000,00	522 000,00	545 490,00
water safety plan : HIRA (15000/44123)	800 000,00	835 200,00	872 784,00
Matatiele WWTW&Cedarville Ponds Process Audit (15000/44131)	300 000,00	313 200,00	327 294,00
Mt Ayliff &Ntabankulu WWTW (15000/44131)	300 000,00	313 200,00	327 294,00
Mt Frere WWTW & Mbizana Ponds (15000/44131)	300 000,00	313 200,00	327 294,00
Community Based Natural Resource Management (15000/44034)	500 000,00	522 000,00	545 490,00
Community Based Natural Resource Management tools and PPE (15000/44034)	300 000,00	313 200,00	327 294,00
Electricity Sector Plan	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
Backlog eradication strategy: advertisement 15000/44137	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Backlog eradication strategy: Final document 15000/44137	200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00
Free Basic services: Awareness(15000/44251)	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Verification of Application and Report (15000/44251)	800 000,00	835 200,00	872 784,00
water born disease : Conduct Awareness :All LM(15000/44140)	100 000,00	104 400,00	109 098,00
water born disease : Emergency stock :All LM(15000/44140)	300 000,00	313 200,00	327 294,00
water born disease : Catering services(15000/44140)	30 000,00	31 320,00	32 729,40
Climate Change Mitigation	1 200 000,00	1 252 800,00	1 309 176,00
Energy Efficient Grant	2 450 000,00	-	-
Water Services Development Plant (WSDP)	800 000,00	835 200,00	872 784,00
Water Services Authority: Water and Sanitation Standard Design	500 000,00	522 000,00	545 490,00
Intergrated Waste Management Plan	200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00
Environmental Management Framework	200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00
Intergrated Coastal Management Plan	200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00

Wastewater Risk Aburtment Plan	200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00
Nomlacu, Matatiele, Belfort & Ntabankulu WTW Process Audit	200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00
Water and Sanitation By-Laws	200 000,00	208 800,00	218 196,00

Spatial Development Framework

5.1. Executive Summary

Spatial planning in the Alfred Nzo District Municipality occurs within the national and provincial policy directives, and sets the agenda for planning at a local level. The national policy framework includes the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, various pieces of legislation that give effect to the intentions of the Constitution in respect of spatial planning, and the associated policies that outline the spatial transformation and development agenda. Provincial policy includes the Eastern Cape Provincial Growth and Development Strategy and the accompanying Spatial Development Plan.

As such, the ANDM SDF was developed in 2020-2021 financial year and aligns with these policy directives and enables the municipality to contribute to the attainment of the spatial development targets and objectives outlined in these policies. It also deals directly with the spatial issues facing the district. The ANDM SDF was developed in accordance with the requirements of the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform guidelines for the development of SDF's.

5.2. Spatial Planning Mandate

Since the beginning of the new democratic era in South Africa, the notion of spatial planning has become an integral part of the development planning and transformation discourse. The Constitution (Schedule 4 Part B) bestows this responsibility to local sphere of government. In the interim, municipalities give effect to this mandate through the Development Facilitation Act, Act No. 67 of 1995 and the Municipal Systems Act, Act No. 32 of 2000. The latter requires a municipality to prepare and adopt and SDF as part of its IDP.

On 6 May 2011 the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform published the Draft Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Bill (SPLUMB) for public comments. Once passed into law, the proposed legislation will replace the Development Facilitation Act No 67 of 1995, Removal of Restrictions Act No 84 of 1967, the Physical Planning Act No 88 of 1967 and other laws. The Bill provides, inter alia, for a uniform, effective, efficient and integrated regulatory framework for spatial planning, land use and land use management in a manner that promotes the principles of co-operative government and public interest. It provides for and determines development principles, compulsory norms and standards for land use management, and promotes sustainable and efficient use of land.

As prescribed in the bill, the ANDM SDF gives effect to the development principles enshrined in the bill, and presents both a narrative and visual representation of a five year spatial development plan. It assumes a long term vision and identifies significant structuring elements of spatial development.

5.3. National Development Plan (NDP)

The National Planning Commission (NPC) has been established and tasked inter alia with the formulation of a long term strategic plan for South Africa. The plan will articulate a long term vision and a plan for its implementation. It will shape government's service delivery and development programmes, and guide spatial transformation.

In the interim, the national government has adopted various sector based policy frameworks. The majority of these have serious implications for spatial planning at a local level. In view of the rural nature and underdevelopment that characterises the ANDM, only the following are considered:

The New Growth Path.

Comprehensive Rural Development Strategy and the associated programme.

The Comprehensive Plan for the Development of Sustainable Human Settlements.

5.4. Environmental Management

The Environmental Management Plan for Alfred Nzo District fulfils, in part, the requirements of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) of 1998. It was prepared as a means to promote sound environmental management and promote sustainable land use practices within the district. It provides a comprehensive picture of the status of the environment, and outlines a strategic direction for environmentally sustainable development and effective management of the natural resources.

It adopts a long-term vision, but also identifies short to medium term actions that need to be addressed as part of the IDP process. These include capacity building and training, catchment management, protected areas, climate change and vulnerability mapping, and waste management. It also identifies priority environmental areas (PEAs) such as follows:

Mount Fletcher-Maluti Drakensburg Escarpment.

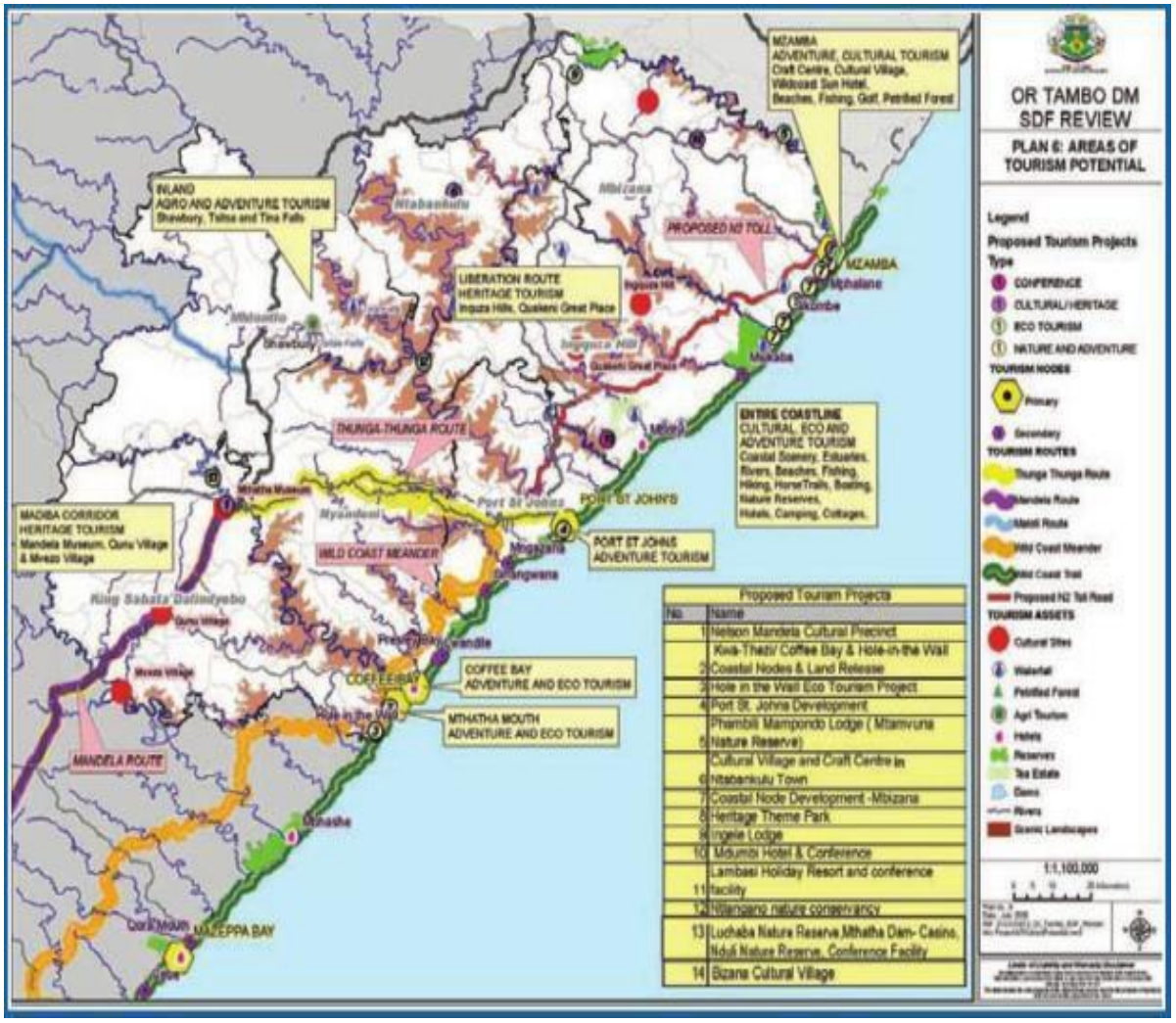
Ongeluksnek-Matatiele Ridge Corridor.

Western Tswereke Catchment

Semongkong ridgeline

Matatiele - Cedarville Ridge Corridor

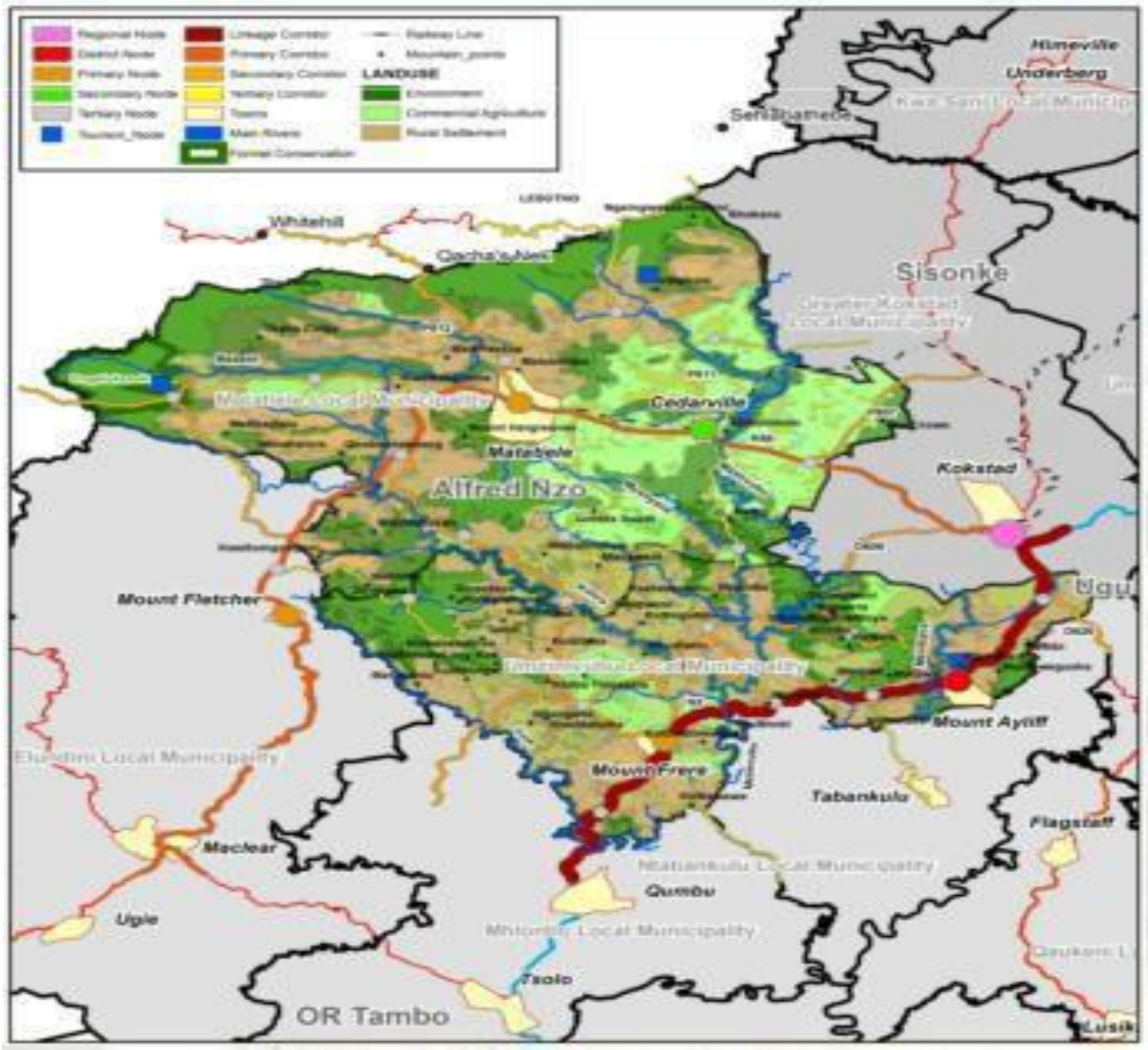
Map 1: Tourism Potential



5.5. Spatial Planning

Spatial planning is a shared function between the district and the local municipalities with the former focusing mainly on cross- border issues, bulk infrastructure and regional economic development. Both the current ANDM SDF (November 2011) and the OR Tambo DM SDF provide an overview of the districts spatial development trends and patterns, and outlines strategies for spatial transformation at a district level. They adopted a service centre (service node hierarchy) approach and accordingly identify primary, secondary and tertiary nodes. Mt Ayliff is the only primary node, while Matatiele, Mt Frere and Ntabankulu and Mbizana all serve as secondary nodes. Tertiary nodes include Maluti, Cedarville, Mzamba and others. This recognises the role of these towns as service centres and commercial hubs for a large part of the district, and a strategic link with towns outside the district. The N2 which runs in a north-south direction linking the Eastern Cape and KwaZulu- Natal provinces serves as the primary corridor and main access route to the district while R56 and R61 are identified as secondary corridor.

Map 2:


Himeville
Underberg
Sisonke
Whitehill
Cedarville
Matatiele
Alfred Nzo
Kokstad
Ngu
Mount Fletcher
Mount Ayliff
Mount Frere
Tabankulu
Flagstaff
Maclear
Ugie
Qumbu
Tsolo
OR Tambo

In addition, they identify the following key areas for intervention:

Improved access and service delivery to urban and rural areas;

Facilitating efficient agricultural development;

Developing the tourism potential and managing the environmental resources; and

Developing a hierarchy of service nodes.

All four local municipalities have developed and adopted SDFs as a component of their IDPs. This review will consider each of these SDFs and provides a framework for alignment.

5.6. Regional Access

The geographic location of Alfred Nzo District Municipality along the border of Eastern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal Provinces establishes the area as gateway (entry and exit) point to KwaZulu-Natal from the Eastern Cape and vice versa. The N2 national corridor runs in a north-south direction and serves as the main access route to the District. Other important access and trade routes include R61 linking Mbizana and Port Edward, and R56 which runs along the northern and western boundaries linking Matatiele with Kokstad to the east and Mt Fletcher to the south respectively. The ANDM forms part of the Eastern Region in terms of the ECPSDP. This region includes the majority of the former Transkei, smaller towns (Mt Frere, Mt Ayliff, Maluti, Mbizana, etc) and the surrounding dispersed rural settlements which occur alongside various environmental corridors. The distance from the ANDM to the major economic hubs within both provinces suggests that Kokstad, Port Shepstone and Pietermaritzburg are the main areas that service the district with major commercial facilities. These economic hubs are all located in KwaZulu-Natal Province, and Mthatha in the Eastern Cape are within a 300km radius. East London and Port Elizabeth are located beyond the said radius.

The position and role of the ANDM in the regional space economy is tightly interlinked with both the provinces with the area having strong functional linkages with KZN town such as Kokstad and Port Shepstone. Despite this strategic location of the area in relation to the N2, Alfred Nzo has remained a peripheral economy to these two provinces. The key challenge is to capitalize on its regional accessibility, location in relation to Drakensberg, Coastline, Lesotho and a huge rural (rural settlement and

commercial agriculture) catchment/threshold.

5.7. Land Use Patterns

Current land use patterns has evolved in response to the settlement patterns, rural character of the district, applicable planning policies and land use management practices i.e. formal and customary. The broad categories of land uses that exist within the area are:

Urban Settlements – these are the small towns with an agglomeration and variety of social and economic uses;

Rural Settlements – which primarily include rural villages with social facilities, subsistence agriculture but limited economic uses;

Commercial agriculture – these are mainly the privately owned farms around Cedarville and Ongeluksnek Nature Reserve; and

Conservation areas – which include the protected nature reserves such as Ongeluksnek and Mkhambathi Nature Reserve.

A substantial area of arable land has been left fallow. This could be ascribed to a number of factors including availability of resources to produce food, degradation and loss of productive potential. Most of the hill slopes are used for grazing of livestock with the result that most of these slopes have limited vegetation cover (ADM Enviro Status Quo Report, June 2003:1).

5.8. Land Ownership Patterns

Land ownership within Alfred Nzo District Municipal Area is dominated by state land which functions as the rural villages and accommodates the majority of the population. There are few privately owned farms within Matatiele and Umzimvubu Municipal Area. The majority of the land is registered in the name of the state and used for a different uses. The following categories of state land could be identified:

State land – the majority of the land parcels within the municipal area are held in trust by the Minister of Rural Development and Land Reform (Formerly the Minister of Land Affairs). Some state land (former commercial farms) is surveyed and registered, but much, especially communal land, has only recently been surveyed and is still unregistered in the Deeds Registry (PSDP, Vol 1: 60).

There are numerous parcels of state land located throughout the local municipal areas. They include the Nature Reserves, land parcels upon which various facilities have been constructed, for example, government and municipal offices, police stations, schools, clinics and utilities (such as water works and sewerage treatment works).

5.9. Communal Land

Communal land is held in trust by the Minister of Rural Development and Land Reform and formerly registered in the name of the state, it is occupied by individuals members of the respective communities under Permission to Occupy (PTO) and/or customary tenure commonly referred to as beneficial occupation rights. Individual's rights on the land are protected in terms of the Interim Protection of Informal Land Rights Act, Act No. 31 of 1996 also known as IPILRA.

5.10. Land Tenure Upgrading

The land tenure upgrading project has been initiated in Maluti, which is a former R293 township that is situated within the administrative boundaries of Matatiele Municipality. This upgrading of land tenure rights in Maluti occurs at two levels such as follows

Upgrading of Deeds of Grant, which the apartheid government issued to black people in urban areas in the past. A review of the land ownership database in Maluti suggests that an overwhelming majority of residents still hold the land in terms of Deeds of Grant. The extent to which the same applies in Itsokolele Township needs to be confirmed.

Upgrading of land tenure rights that pertain to communal land in the rural hinterland. These include Permission to Occupy (PTOs) and beneficial occupation rights. The declaration of the Communal Land Rights Act, Act No. 11 of 2004 (CLaRA), unconstitutional means that the status quo will remain in the rural areas until a new land rights legislation is enacted. This has denied local communities an opportunity to benefit from localised spatial planning and exercise their rights in terms of security of tenure (CLaRA provided a continuum of tenure security from communal through to titling paradigm).

5.11. Bulk Infrastructure (Water and Sanitation)

The provision of bulk services is very important for the sustainability of settlements and economic growth, such that economic development is heavily dependent on the availability of good infrastructure in order to be unlocked. Local government has a responsibility as well, to ensure that communities have access to basic services. Bulk infrastructure delivery is therefore a legal mandate as well as an economic instrument to unleash the growth of the area. Sector plans have been prepared for some of the services. These include the Water Services Development Plan and Integrated Development Plan. The recommendations thereof have implications for the SDF especially for alignment and integration purposes.

5.12. Sanitation

The Water Services Development Plans indicated that there is a huge sanitation backlog within Alfred Nzo, particularly within Ntabankulu where the town does not have a waterborne sewerage. Also some rural villages within various parts of the municipal area have poor access to sanitation. Packaging of sanitation programs should be based on settlement clusters and be integrated with the drive towards the transformation of rural villages into sustainable human settlements. The following spatial planning standards should be applied in all sanitation projects:

Giving priority to settlements located within priority environmental areas.

Providing settlements located within a 100m of wetlands with lined ventilated pit latrines at the minimum.

Providing urban (Ntabankulu) and other peri-urban settlements with water borne sewerage.

5.13. Water

Like many areas in South Africa, Alfred Nzo Municipality has inherited the historical legacy of a large backlog of water services infrastructure. This situation is clearly intolerable and therefore the efficient and adequate supply of water services for domestic consumption and for economic development is one of the most important challenges facing Alfred Nzo District Municipality, in its capacity as the Water Services Authority for its area of jurisdiction. ANDM has identifies the following as critical and strategic water supply areas:

Additional sustainable water source for Matatiele and Maluti towns.

Bulk water supply system where rural schemes can just be “plugged in”.

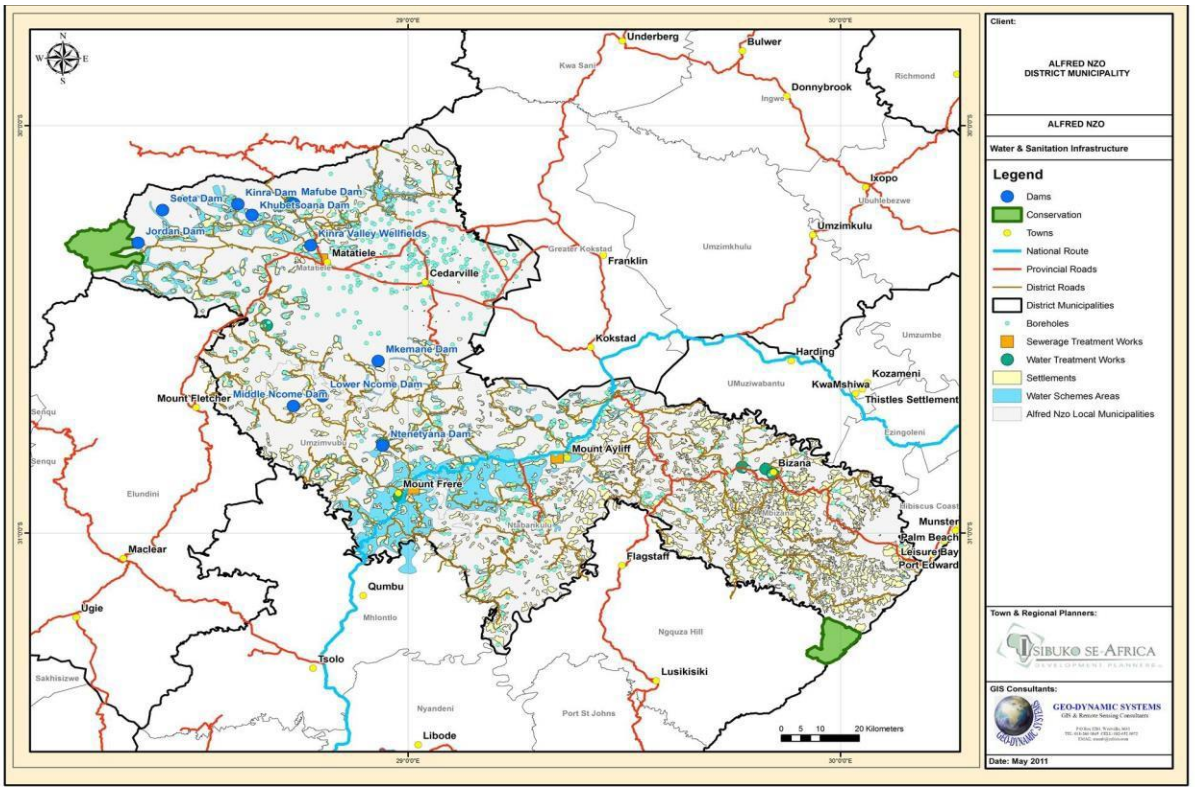
Bulk water supply to Cedarville.

Raw water supply for Agricultural irrigation (Ongeluksnek, Matatiele, Cedarville, and some other areas).

Implementation Readiness Study for Regional Bulk Water Supply Infrastructure in the Matatiele and Umzimvubu Municipality areas recommended the following bulk water schemes for Matatiele:

M1 - Kinira River Dam.

Map 3:



5.14. Spatial Economy

This section provides an analysis of where population and economic activities and related opportunities are located within the Alfred Nzo District Municipality. It compares the structure of the district economy, with those of other districts economic performances within the Eastern Cape Province. The main aim is to identify those sectors of the economy with which the Alfred Nzo District has an inherent comparative advantage relative to spatial characteristics and economic infrastructure so as to enhance the process of translating the comparative advantage to competitive advantage for the district and province's benefits.

5.15. Impact of Boundary Re-demarcation

Alfred Nzo has over the years evolved drastically in terms of geographical space and population composition. During the early 2000s, the district comprised of Umzimvubu and UMzimkhulu Local Municipalities. Both these municipalities were very fragmented

such that they did not even share the boundaries, which allowed for wall-to-wall municipal planning. After the 2006 local government elections, Alfred Nzo District administrative boundary was changed to include Matatiele. UMzimkhulu Local Municipality was transferred to KwaZulu-Natal Province. Both these municipalities shared the administrative boundaries and therefore mark an improvement in the spatial configuration of the district for planning and administrative purposes.

The recent demarcation following 2011 local government elections has resulted in Alfred Nzo District obtaining two additional local municipalities (i.e. Ntabankulu and Mbizana). This will further strengthen the role of co-ordinated spatial planning amongst the four municipalities that were previously administered by two different districts.

5.16. Under-Developed Urban Centres

Urban towns (Mount Ayliff, Matatiele, Mount Frere, Mbizana and Ntabankulu) play a significant role within the municipal area. These serve as the administrative, service and main economic centres with a threshold that covers the full extent of the municipal area and beyond. Although these towns exist with a range of commercial activities, they are currently poorly developed and structured. They are characterised by an unstructured linear form, land use separation and sprawling residential expansion. These towns should be planned as rural towns and be structured and managed to enable them to perform their functions efficiently and effectively.

5.17. Spatial Planning Principles

Alfred Nzo District Municipality's SDF is underpinned by normative principles reflected in various policy documents and pieces of legislation including the Development Facilitation Act (DFA), National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) and Provincial Spatial Development Plan. The following principles have been extracted from these sources and are considered appropriate to guide the preparation, review and implementation of Alfred Nzo Municipality SDF.

5.18. Spatial Framework

Alfred Nzo District Spatial Framework provides guidelines and directives for development in respect of the following key concerns:

Spatial transformation and restructuring;

Environmental management;

Protection of high value agricultural land;

Rural Development and Agrarian Reform;

Economic Development and Land Use Management.

5.19. Spatial Restructuring

The following are the key elements of a spatial restructuring programme for Alfred Nzo

District Municipality:

Hierarchy of Nodes

Hierarchy of corridors.

Settlement clusters.

5.20. Primary Node

Mount Ayliff is one of the main urban centres within Alfred Nzo District. It is strategically located at the central parts of the district and it plays an important role as a regional centre for district. It has a good potential as a primary node for investment promotion and centre of supply of services in the district. It forms part of the provincial spatial systems and is identified in the PSDP as one of the economic hubs. This node has administrative, social, and economic potential and there is provision of concentration of different activities of services. As a regional node, the following activities should be strengthened in Mount Ayliff Town:

Development of commercial activities serving the entire district municipal area and the surrounding areas (region).

Location of district and sub-district offices of various government departments and service delivery agencies.

Location of facilities and services for an effective administration.

Industrial development, focusing mainly on the processing of raw materials produced within the sub-region.

Location of public facilities serving the whole sub-region and beyond. These may include district hospital, sports facilities and transportation facilities.

5.21. Secondary Nodes

There are three secondary nodes that have been identified within the district and these

are:

Matatiele;

Mount Frere; and

Mbizana

These nodes currently function as the main urban centres for the local municipalities that they serve. Similar to the primary node, these areas are well located within the main transportation routes that connect nodes with various settlements within each local municipality. As a sub-regional node the following activities should be strengthened in these secondary nodes:

Development of commercial activities serving the whole local municipal areas and the surrounding areas (sub-region).

Light Industrial development, focusing mainly on the processing of raw materials produced within the sub-region and the neighbouring areas – agri-processing centre.

Location of public facilities serving the local municipalities. These may include sports and transportation facilities.

Location of facilities and services for an effective administration and local governance of the municipalities.

5.22. Tertiary Nodes

While the primary and secondary nodes serve as regional and sub-regional centres, at least four other areas present an opportunity for the development of tertiary nodes with much less threshold/sphere of influence, namely:

Maluti;

Cedarville;

Mzamba.

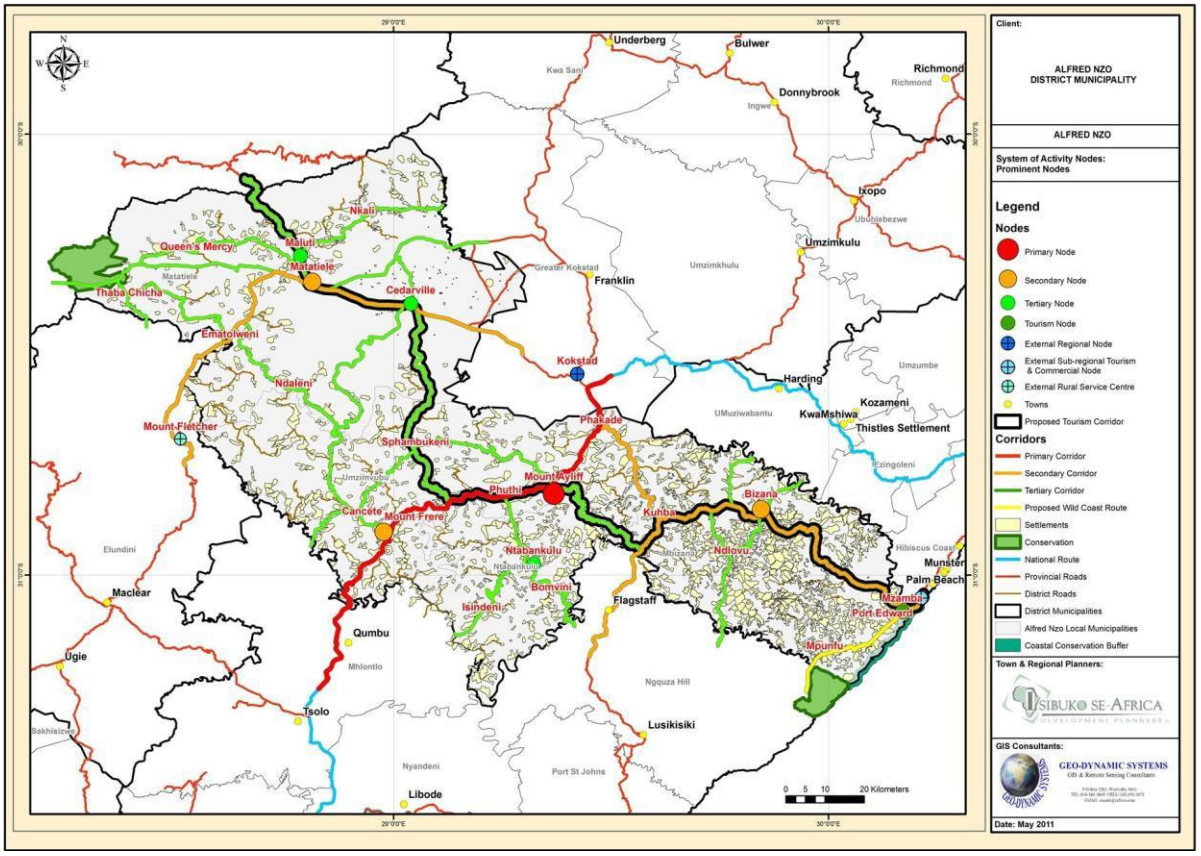
Three main factors have influenced the selection of these areas:

Location in relation to major access routes. Secondary nodes are located either along a primary or secondary corridor, or at the intersection of the primary and secondary corridors.

Location in relation to large rural or urban settlements, which provides a threshold for services, rendered from these areas.

Development potential based on the above two factors, and broad overview of the historical development of the areas as well as the current level of development.

Map 4:



5.23. Hierarchy of development corridors

Development corridors in Alfred Nzo District Municipality occur at different scales depending on function and categorization of the transportation route that forms the basis of the corridor. They carry the flows of people and trade between two points (origin and destination) and encourages nodal development at strategic point.

5.24. Primary Corridor

The N2 is identified in the NSDP as a national corridor, and is recognised as such (strategic transport route) in the PSDP. It runs in a north to south direction almost dividing Alfred Nzo District Municipality into half and link the area with KwaZulu-Natal towards the north as well as Eastern Cape towards the south. The N2 is a high speed limited access road providing access and inter-nodal connections at a national and provincial level. At a regional and local level, it presents an opportunity for the integration of Alfred Nzo to the national and provincial trade routes. It is a tourist route to the major tourist destinations in Eastern Cape. Development along this route should occur as follows:

Facilitate the establishment of mixed land use activity nodes at the intersection of the N2 and the regional or provincial routes. Activities that may locate in these areas include logistics, warehousing, light industry and commercial facilities.

In the short to medium term, high value agricultural land located along the corridor should be protected, but in the long term, strategically located areas abutting onto the mixed land use nodes should be opened for development as mixed land use precincts.

5.25. Secondary Corridors

R56 and R61 are the provincial routes that link Alfred Nzo with external significant nodes such as Kokstad, Port Edward and Mount Fletcher. Secondary to the N2, these routes serve as the main link between the Eastern Cape Province and KwaZulu-Natal Province. These are identified in the Provincial Spatial Development Plan (PSDP) - Eastern Cape as some of the Strategic Transport Routes

R56 is a multi-sectoral corridor as it facilitates access to agricultural zones in the Cedarville- Matatiele Area, tourism zones in the Ongeluksnek area and commerce and industry in Matatiele. It forms the basis for a road system that connects different parts of the municipal area. Due to the current settlement patterns and population distribution, R61 has attracted a lot of settlement and establishment of business uses dependent on accessibility and population concentrations. The on-going densification along this route is resulting in R61 fulfilling the role of a residential access road.

Development along R61 and R56 Development Corridor should follow the following guidelines:

R61 and R56 are regional limited access and high speed public transport routes, as such direct access onto this road should be subject to the provincial road transport regulations.

Higher order land uses should be accommodated in the nodes, but lower order land uses could develop in a linear fashion subject to alternative access opportunities;

A 15m buffer should be observed from the boundary of the road reserve. This has implications for settlements that have encroached onto the buffer areas.

5.26. Tertiary Corridors

There are a number of existing roads that have potential to develop as tertiary development corridors. These create opportunities to unlock new development areas through the use of a network of tertiary corridors. The key existing tertiary corridors include:

The road from Matatiele to Lesotho through Maluti is one of the roads that carry huge volumes of vehicular and trade related traffic. It also provides access to a large number of peri- urban and rural settlements located just outside of Maluti. This road requires regular maintenance and upgrade as it has huge volumes of traffic.

Road to Ongeluksnek which braches nearly 15km outside of Matatiele. This road provides access to a tourist destination (tourism node) and block of high potential agricultural land located in the area. It also requires substantial upgrading and maintenance.

Proposed Maluti – Kingscote link road. This road will run along the foothills of the Drakensburg Range and thus provide strategic linkages and unlock tourism development potential of this area.

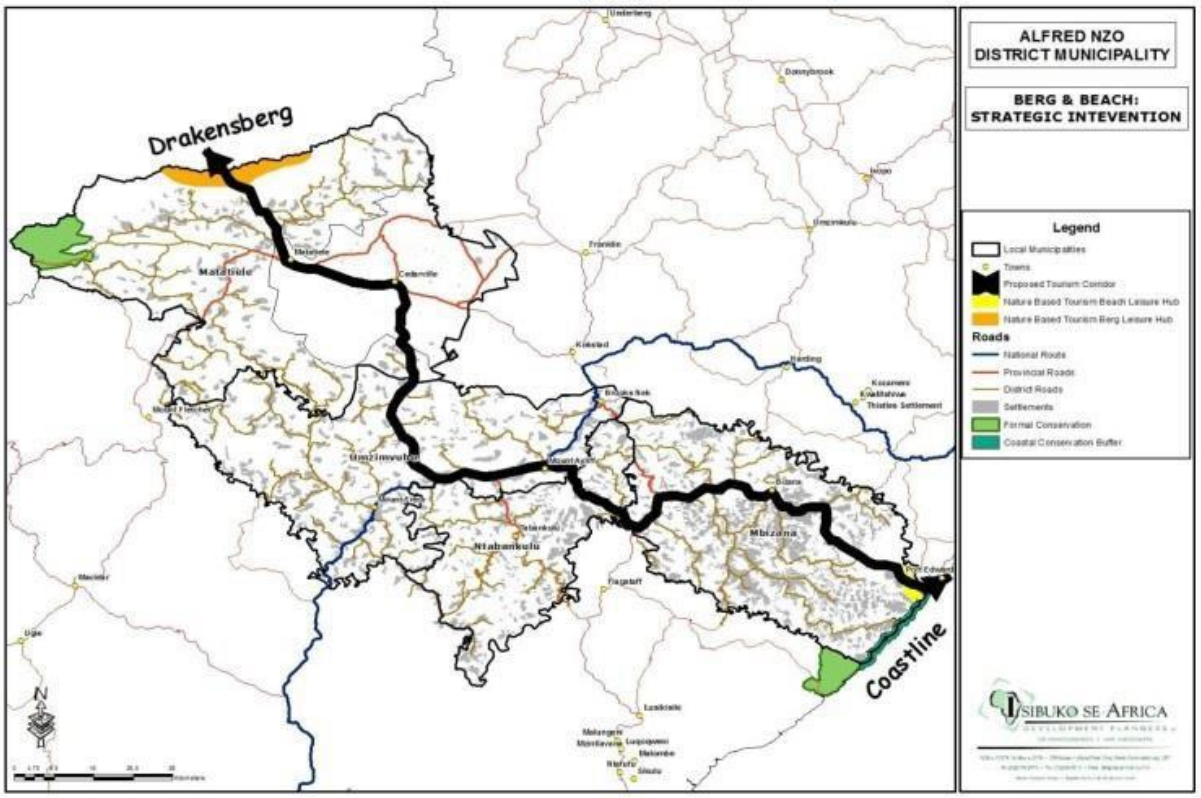
Road linking Matatiele and Ongeluksnek;

Road linking Swartburg with both Matatiele and Cedarville; Road from Ntabankulu to N2 (leading to Mount Frere); Road from Ntabankulu to Isilindini;

Mzamba-Mtentu Road; and

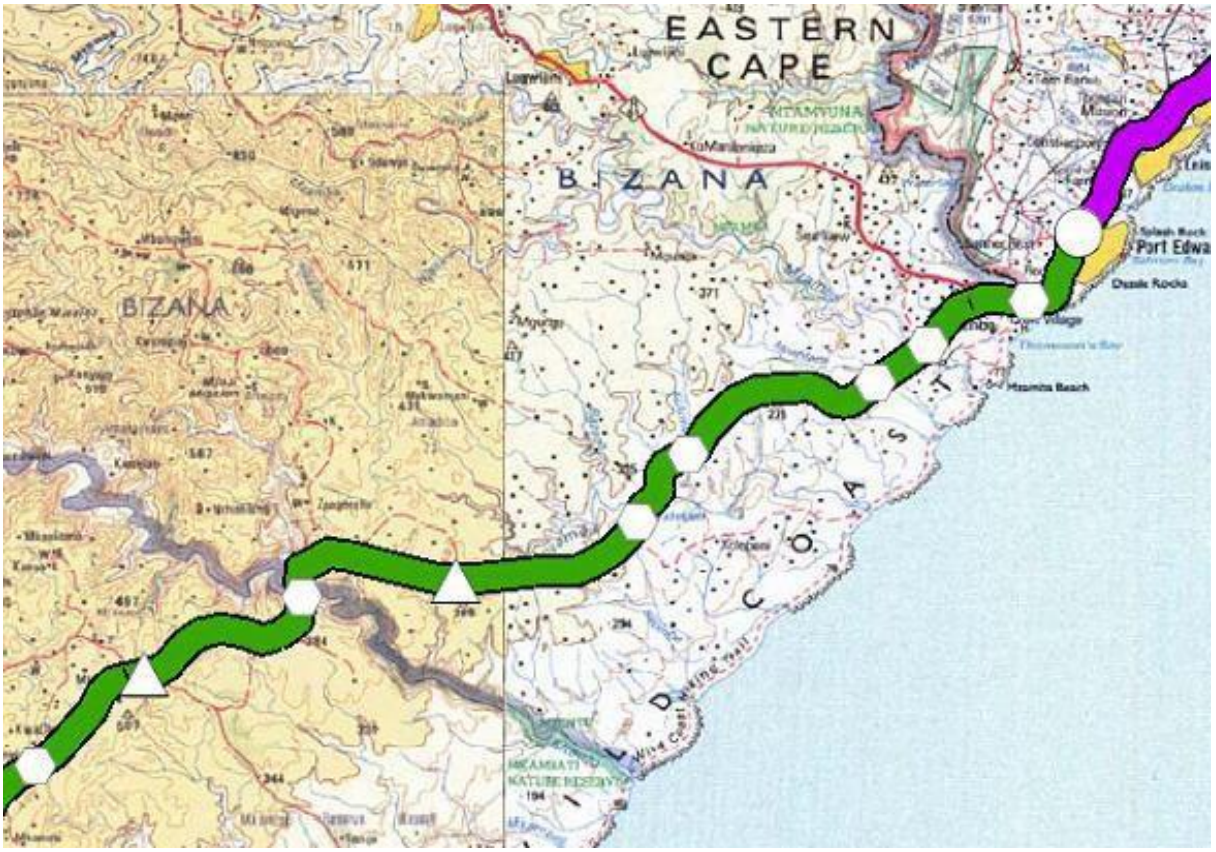
Other district roads providing access to clusters of rural service nodes and settlements.

Map 5:


ALFRED NZO
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
BERG & BEACH:
STRATEGIC INTEVENTION
Legend
Local Municipalities
Towns
Proposed Tourism Corridor
Nature Based Tourism Beach Leisure Hub
Nature Based Tourism Berg Leisure Hub
Roads
National Roads
Provincial Roads
District Roads
Settlements
Formal Conservation
Coastal Conservation Buffer
Drakensberg
Coastline
Matatiele
Umzimvubu
Ntabankulu
Mbizana
SIBUKO SE AFRICA

5.27. Proposed Wild Coast Toll Route

There is a proposed national route (i.e. wild coast toll route) which will be positioned from Mbizana (Mzamba) to Lusikisiki. According to the discussion with South African Roads Agency Limited (SANRAL) this toll road will not replace the existing N2 such that both routes will be under the authority of the Department of Transport. However the description of the existing N2 may change.



DISTRICT LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY

Local Economic Development (LED) aims to induce economic development and growth in a locality with the objective of creating jobs and improving the quality of life by realising a locality's full comparative advantage. It requires collaboration between the municipality and stakeholders to identify resources; understand needs and formulate plans to make the district economy fully functional, investor friendly and competitively productive. Thus, LED recognises that people, business and governments at local levels are best able to restructure economic situations that will stimulate growth required to create jobs and to reduce poverty. It combines different approaches to local development into one integrated concept thereby cross-cutting many different portfolios.

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996) mandates local government to promote social and economic development in areas of their jurisdiction. It thus requires the municipality to structure and manage its administration, budgeting and planning processes in a manner that gives priority to the basic needs of the community and promotes the social and economic development of its area. This mandate is outlined further in the White Paper on Local Government (March 1998) which introduces the notion of 'developmental local government', and identifies local economic development as one of the critical outcomes and key performance areas for this sphere of government. The mandate is executed, among others, in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (MSA), 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000), which provides for the principles, mechanisms and processes necessary to enable a municipality to fulfill its developmental obligations. Section 25 (1) of the MSA requires a municipality to adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of its area of jurisdiction. Accordingly, the ANDM Integrated Development Plan (IDP) identifies, inter alia, LED as one of the key performance areas and a strategic intervention for promoting socio-economic development, alleviating poverty and improving the quality of life.

The National Development Plan (NDP), Vision 2030, offers a long-term perspective with regard to development of the South African economy. It defines a desired destination and identifies the role different sectors of society need to play in reaching that goal. The Eastern Cape Provincial Development Plan (EC-PDP), which is based on the NDP, seeks to outline a development path for the province. Vision 2030 sets the development agenda and priorities for the next 15 years (2015-2030), building on the Provincial Growth and Development Plan (PGDP) of 2004-2014. The plan proposes key programmes and projects for implementation up to 2030 and suggests arrangements for implementation of the plan, tracking and accountability. In addition to this, government provides clear frameworks at a national and provincial level toward the achievement of economic development targets for the country. As such, the development of the LED Strategy for ANDM takes into cognisance these and their implications for local economic development.

The reviewed LED strategy constitutes a key component of the ANDM IDP (2017 – 2022), sets a clear strategic agenda for LED in the IDP and is intended to comply with the Constitutional and legislative obligations.

ALFRED NZO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY STRATEGIC AGENDA

In line with the new term for Council in ANDM, the municipal vision, mission and strategic goals have been reviewed. These are aligned to the District Development Plan and One plan of the district.

The DDP identifies 5 High level Strategic goals, sighting that by 2035, ANDM should have:

Much improved public infrastructure

Better quality public services

A growing economy with lower unemployment and higher living standards

A sustainable, well-conserved & -protected natural environment

Public sector organisational strengthening to drive the DDP

LED in ANDM is primarily responding to Goal 3 of the ANDM DDP:

Goal 3: A growing economy with lower unemployment and higher living standards

Regional Context

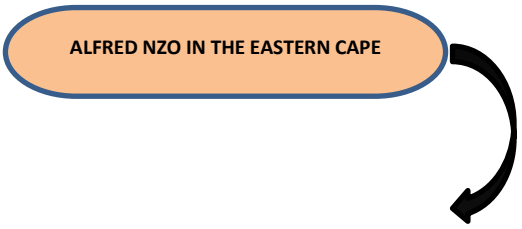


Figure 1: Alfred Nzo in the Eastern Cape



The Alfred Nzo District is located along the border of Eastern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal (KZN) Provinces, and forms a gateway (entry and exit) point to KZN from the Eastern Cape and vice versa. The N2 national corridor runs in a north-south direction and serves as the main access route to the District. In the regional space economy, ANDM is tightly interlinked with both KZN and Eastern Cape provinces and has strong functional linkages with KZN towns, such as Kokstad and Port Shepstone. Despite this strategic location of the area in relation to the N2, Alfred Nzo has remained a peripheral economy to these two provinces. The key challenge is to capitalize on its regional accessibility, location in relation to Drakensberg, Coastline, Lesotho and a huge rural (rural settlement and commercial agriculture) catchment/threshold.

Subsequently to this, there is a proposed national route, namely the Wild Coast Toll Route or N2 Wild Coast Corridor which is planned to be positioned from Mbizana (Mzamba) to Lusikisiki. According to the South African Roads Agency Limited (SANRAL) this toll road will not replace the existing N2 such that both routes will be under the authority of the Department of Transport. However the description of the existing N2 may change.

MAP 1: Proposed N2 Wild Coast Corridor



Source: ANDM IDP 2017 – 2022

Regional economic context

GDP in Alfred Nzo has grown dramatically between 2003 and 2007, where it reached a peak of 6.7% growth in 2007. High performance was offset by the recession in 2008/2009. Since then, growth in the district has stagnated above 2 percent. Overall, the district has performed above the province (ANDM IDP 2017 – 2022, 29).

Table 1: Key economic indicators: Alfred Nzo, 2015 (R millions at constant 2010 prices)

	Real GVA at basic prices	Real compensation of employees	Real Gross Operating Surplus	Real Output at basic prices
ANDM	9, 812	5, 595	4, 017	18, 671
ULM	2, 728	1, 640	1, 041	5, 096
MLM	3, 524	1,909	1, 536	6, 787
MbLM	2, 663	1,508	1, 098	5, 139
NLM	897	538	342	1, 650

EC	210, 006	118, 328	87, 165	469,860

Source: ANDM IDP 2017 – 2022

To summarise the above table of key economic indicators, it can be sighted that:

In 2015, the total production (Output) of goods and services in Alfred Nzo was R18 671 million.

The input cost (Intermediate consumption expenditure) used to produce those goods and services was R8 859 million.

The difference between Output and input (Also called Gross Value Added) was R9 812 million.

57% of GVA was used as Compensation of Employees (CoE) and 41% as Gross Operating Surplus (GOS).

The input cost accounts for 47% of total production output and the GVA for 53%.

The sector employing the majority of people in ANDM was the agricultural sector, followed by the services sector. However, Alfred Nzo is once again the smallest employer in the province.

Population dynamics

The population dynamics and access to basic services of a district are of paramount importance in addressing developmental needs in society, and the developmental state within the District. The population growth, ageing population, migration and urbanization present both important developmental challenges and opportunities that have direct and indirect implications for social, economic and environmental development. These dynamics in the population structure affect macro-economic factors such as consumption, production, employment, income distribution and poverty. The changes in the population structure also influence universal access to social services such as health, education, sanitation, water, food and energy. Proper planning for population dynamics will therefore ensure that the wellbeing of both the current and the future generation is promoted with the motive of advancing sustainable development. In analyzing the population dynamics it is essential to look at factors such as urbanization, migration, fertility, mortality, life expectancy as well as the age structure of the population. These factors will give an indication with regard to the estimated number of people who are dependent on government for transfers as well as the number of people who are economically active. These factors also play an essential role in the efficient allocation of resources at all spheres of government.

Table 2: ANDM Demographic patterns

Demographics	2011		2016	
Alfred Nzo	Numbers	%	Numbers	%
Population	801,344	100.0	867,864	100.0
Black African	794,382	99.1	862,589	99.4
Coloured	3,307	0.4	3,647	0.4
Indian or Asian	1,132	0.1	598	0.1
White	1,898	0.2	1,030	0.1
Population by home language				
Afrikaans	6,716	0.8	1,757	0.2
English	18,090	2.3	3,427	0.4
IsiXhosa	673,519	84.6	752,214	88.8
IsiZulu	9,954	1.2	5,631	0.7
Sesotho	69,811	8.8	81,265	9.6
Other	18,237	2.3	2,507	0.3
Number of households	187,18	4.3	195,975	4.4
Households size				
Gender				
Male	366,488	45.7	397,206	45.8
Female	434,857	54.3	470,658	54.2
Population by age				
0 - 14	327,704	40.9	345,624	39.8
15 - 34	264,442	33.0	340,753	39.3
35 - 64	159,685	19.9	113,039	13.0
65 +	49,514	6.2	68,448	7.9

Source: Stats SA (Census 2011 and 2016 Community Survey)

ANDM has a population of approximately 867 864; which is distributed unevenly amongst the four local municipalities.

The total population in Alfred Nzo district municipality has increased by 8.3% from 801 344

people in 2011 (census) to 867 864 people in 2016 (community survey).

This puts pressure on government to provide service delivery, and put economic and physical infrastructure in place to sustain this population. Local economic development initiatives therefore become crucial in their role towards striving for a self-sustaining population. The population growth, ageing population, migration and urbanisation present both important developmental challenges and opportunities that have direct and indirect implications for social, economic and environmental development. These dynamics in the population structure affect macro-economic factors such as consumption, production, employment, income distribution and poverty. The changes in the population structure influence universal access to social services such as health, education, sanitation, water, food and energy.

In terms of population density in the District, there are broadly three types of human settlements in the area:

Low-density rural villages (average size about 700 people; villages are often contiguous):

Small towns

Higher density peri-urban settlements around the small towns.

As per the IDP, there is evidence of de-population of deeper rural areas (e.g. the Umzimvubu population fell by 5% between 2001 and 2011 according to census data) and fast growth of peri-urban settlements. It has also been observed that out of the six towns in the area:

Matatiele Local Municipality has the second largest population and the largest land area;

Ntabankulu Local Municipality has the smallest population and land area;

Mbizana Local Municipality has the largest population and the densest population, and Matatiele is the least dense;

All six of the small towns are on a main road, except Ntabankulu.

Population densities are important indicators for areas in need of economic intervention. The relatively large youthful population coupled with the aged population leads to high levels of dependency. These high dependency levels lead to an increased burden on the productive part of the population to support the economically dependent (youth and aged). In addition, the youth requires special attention in the form of proper educational facilities and the stimulation of the economy to provide job opportunities that will keep them within the district. Youth that leave the district after school results in a loss of capital investment that was made into them.

In addition, employment and economic opportunities are required to provide entrepreneurs

and graduates with an opportunity to start a business or employment to stay in the area. The small middle-aged cohort is an indication of this age group migrating or moving out of the district. They represent the experienced workforce, and their absence result in a loss of an experienced labour force. Low levels of education and half of the population being functionally illiterate implies low skills levels. This suggests that skilled workers have to be drawn into the district from other areas. It also has implications on the quality of life and the ability of people to acquire further skills and training.

Socio-economic

An important feature in the District is the high number of people that are not economically active and the high levels of unemployment. This is consistent with high levels of poverty and low levels of development (HDI).

In the Alfred Nzo context, LED and economic growth holistically should as a final outcome should be inclusive and cause an improvement in the overall quality of life. Inclusive growth should therefore focus on value adding sectors with great potential to create jobs and stimulate growth, e.g. Agriculture, Tourism and Manufacturing.

The District is characterised by a weak enabling environment. This refers to the availability of service delivery and infrastructure. This factor is critical to attract investment opportunities to the area and should receive urgent attention.

District economic profile

Dominant sectors in ANDM in terms of GVA are the government service sector (35%), the finance services sector (15%) and the trade sector (20%). Government services are also dominating the employment per sector, accounting for 27%. This is followed by the trade sector (15%) and agriculture (12%). The agricultural sector's contribution to the district economy is not in line with its contribution to employment, suggesting that this sector creates employments, but has low levels of productivity. Matatiele is the best performing local municipality in terms of its contribution to GGP.

ECONOMIC SECTORS

Agriculture and Agro-Processing

The contribution of agriculture to the district economy has shown steady growth between the period 1995 and 2010. This is despite the fact that it only contributed 3% to the district economy in 2009. Regardless of the sector experiencing a steady growth between the period of 2012 and 2014, the sector however experienced a downturn growth in 2015 and 2016 which resulted to a decrease and fall of GDP contribution to the district economy from 3% to 1% in relation to two different periods (1995 to 2010 and 2012 to 2016). This may be associated with the drought that the country experienced in 2015.

Agriculture has development potential, but specific focus and interventions are required to overcome some of the challenges faced by this sector. This is a key sector for support by government, which could contribute to the value chain. An effective value chain will have multiplier effect on the ANDM if successfully exploited.

Agriculture in ANDM has thus been prioritised through the implementation of intensified primary production to support agro-processing.

To achieve radical economic transformation, ANDM wishes to implement agricultural development in an all-inclusive manner, by applying the basic principles of local economic development which entail Public-Private Partnerships (PPPs).

By pulling resources from various role players in agriculture, ANDM wishes to renew the capacity of the people of Alfred Nzo through employing mechanisms to support subsistence farmers to operate as small-scale commercial farmers.

It is envisaged that through the implementation of the partnership model, ANDM farmers will in the next five to ten years be in a position to operate as commercial farmers through these programmes; aggressively capacitating and providing ongoing mentorship and thus deriving income, jobs and fruitful and sustainable living for all.

Forestry

Forestry is an important economic sector in the South African economy, and equally so in Alfred Nzo. Forests play a vital role in the lives of all the people both through economic growth and provision of livelihoods. Forestry is also identified as a growth sector. Currently, the demand for forest and related products is said to have exceeded supply. This is good news especially for a province such as Eastern Cape generally and the Alfred Nzo District in particular which is said to be characterized by high suitable ecosystems.

The forestry sector in the Eastern Cape makes a significant contribution to the rural economy and local employment. Due to biophysical characteristics, there are substantial areas which are suitable for commercial afforestation, creating an opportunity for more than doubling the current plantation area. The Eastern Cape is also noted as having the largest number of small scale sawmills.

To determine the full potential of the Forestry sector and the associated value chains, ANDM will develop a Forestry Sector Plan for the District; as a guide towards developing the sector, the potential jobs to be created and undertake the full value-chain analysis.

Tourism and Heritage

Tourism activities in the District are still limited to certain areas, despite the fact that the District has abundant natural beauty and a diverse array of cultural groups which have strong potential for eco, adventure and cultural tourism. The structure and spatial analysis of tourism within the district shows the following:

Tourism within the district can be divided into, transit and business tourism, on the one hand, and nature based (eco-related tourism) on the other;

Concentration of tourism related activities in Mzamba Tourist region located within the Mbizana Local Municipality as well as Matatiele area which is linked to the uKhahlamba-Drakensberg World Heritage Site.

One of the main challenges facing the industry is lack of tourism infrastructure and rural infrastructure not being conducive for tourism development.

In 2014, ANDM embarked on a process of developing the Beach to Berg Corridor Development Plan (B2B CDP); which clusters the District's tourism offering into one umbrella. The plan was developed as an output of the District Spatial Development Framework and Tourism Sector Plan which place strong emphasis on the development of a route for ANDM.

The District is thus employing a phased approach towards the implementation of the B2B CDP which entails the key component of developing the Infrastructure Work Schedules for all attractions identified in the Local Municipalities.

The Ocean Economy

ANDM is endowed with a 30km Coastline (known as the Wild Coast) along Mbizana Local Municipality, a coastline presenting abundant opportunities for the development of the aquaculture, marine and coastal tourism. The district also has a number of dams that possess an opportunity for tourism development (i.e Ntenetyana Dam located at Umzimvubu Local Municipality). These opportunities have therefore qualified ANDM to form part of the Operation Phakisa: Oceans Economy programme.

Oceans Economy labs were established to oversee the implementation of the programme. These are collaboration sessions, which consists of a number of stakeholders involved in the ocean economy programme (i.e government, labour, business, academia and other sectors). The results of the labs are detailed (3 foot) plans with ambitious targets as well as public commitment on the implementation of the plan by all stakeholders.

Five priority areas have been identified. By focusing on these priority growth areas, the Oceans Economy will unlock the economic potential of Alfred Nzo District's ocean and dams, providing significant contribution to GVA growth and job creation potential. These priority areas include: Aquaculture (and Small Crafts Harbours); Off-Shore Oil & Gas Exploration; Maritime Transport & Manufacturing; Marine Protection Services & Ocean Governance; and Coastal & Marine Tourism. Initiatives identified by ANDM place specific focus on Aquaculture and Coastal & Marine Tourism.

Manufacturing

This sector is presently very small in the District due to a limited and less developed of the

primary sector that resulted to the provision of inadequate supply or support to secondary sector. The manufacturing sector does however have expansion potential including;

There are many small-scale garment manufacturers (e.g. occupying old Transido workshop premises) that would benefit from stronger business support. The existing crafts sub sector is insignificant. Craft workers would benefit from more support with product development and marketing, and from growth of the tourism industry in the District.

ANDM is therefore in the process of implementing the Resident Fashion Designer & Seamstress Incubation Programme; to enhance the skills base of crafters through specialized training, mentorship and essentially access to markets.

ANDM has Zone Centre facilities through Umzimvubu and Matatiele Local Municipalities. These facilities were established by ANDM to support contractors in the manufacturing of building material.

ANDM therefore plans to resuscitate the Zone Centres, identify SMMEs to run the facilities and allocate mentors who will provide support until they can run the facilities independently.

ANDM also has potential to develop Timber-using industries; however this still needs to be probed further through the development of the Forestry Sector Plan.

Other Sectors

Other sectors that play a significant role in the ANDM economy include Government services and the Trade & Financial sectors.

Government Services

Government services are the largest contributor to the economy and employment in ANDM. It is thus an important contributor and driver of the local economy as it contributes 35% to the R-GDP, and 27% to employment. Both contribution to R-GDP and employment when compare to previous statistics have dropped from 36% and 27% respectively.

Trade and Financial sector

The trade and financial sector are key economic sectors that contribute 20% and 15% to district economy, and 24% and 13.92% respectively to employment. Important sub-sectors to these include community, social and personal services, financial intermediation, real estate and business services as well as wholesale and retail trade. The formal sector is more concentrated in urbanised areas (towns), such as Matatiele, Bizana, Mt Frere, Mt Ayliff and Ntabankulu. These towns provide access to wholesalers, general dealers and semi- specialist stores.

The business sector in ANDM is relatively small and the demand for professional services (e.g. accounting, legal services etc.) is low. The majority of business services are available in Mbizana. The trend within the district is to make use of the variety of services available in Mthatha and Kokstad, which can be accessed when necessary. Financial services

(banking services) are available in all four municipalities. However, larger towns such as Bizana and Mt Frere have greater representation of banks than for example, Ntabankulu.

Institutional environment

The institutional environment for LED includes certain governance and administrative systems, as well as procedures, LED capacity and LED support. In respect of governance, ANDM has a Standing Portfolio Committee for LED as a sub-committee of council, as well as an LED Forum, which serves as platforms for interaction on LED issues and sharing of knowledge.

Some of the systems and procedures supporting LED include certain by-laws.

Supply Chain Management, includes a system that seeks to promote and support local business in respectof the supply of a range of goods and services.

Monitoring and Evaluation takes place through the municipality's developed and adopted Performance Management System.

A system for the collection and maintenance of economic data can provide important information on the district.

LED is also supported in the district through support agencies, such as Alfred Nzo development Agency (ANDA) and various government departments that support certain LED.

Actual performance of ANDM

The majority of projects are concentrated in the Business support and enterprise development sector (28%); Agricultural sector (25%), Infrastructure projects (22%). Perceptions that were raised during the development of the 2012 LED Strategy include:

The more projects 'on-the-go' the better. As such, there are many small low impact initiatives with low momentum for change.

This then suggested a traditional approach to LED, focusing on poverty alleviation through the implementation of small projects.

These perceptions have however slowly evolved over time; as LED operations and programmes have since been designed to encourage main-stream economic activities, as well as encouraging commercialisation of traditional, subsistence business practices such as farming.

Structural problems with LED that were identified during the development of the 2012 LED Strategy include:

LED Policy is non-existent and should address 1) the utilisation of budgets for leveraging from government; parastatals; private sector (CSI); donor agencies and other development

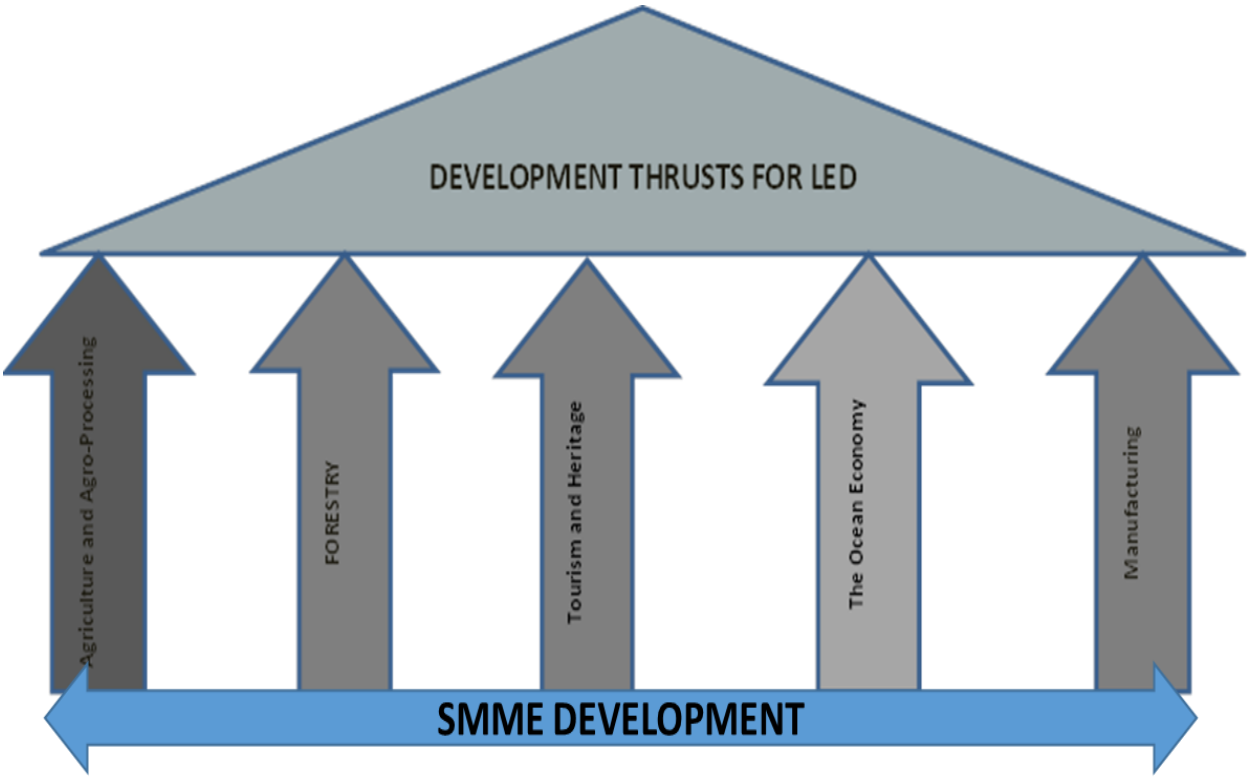
agencies; 2) Allocation of human resources towards LED planning; leveraging of resources and implementation; 3) Prioritisation of projects; 4) LED approach over the short, medium and long-term.

Some of these challenges have since been addressed, through the development a Policy that speaks to funding for LED initiatives, beneficiaries and local municipalities. Even though this has not yet been fully addressed, human resources have since been allocated for LED planning, resource mobilisation and implementation. Overall, the development of the 2012 LED Strategy has assisted in shaping LED in ANDM, where projects have since been crafted as guided by the strategic framework and pillars that were identified for LED in the District.

LED Strategy, programmes and implementation

Development thrusts for LED as identified in the Reviewed LED Strategy have been summarised in the figure below:

Figure 1: Development Thrusts for LED



6.1. ANDM Sector Plans

Introduction

The municipality has a number of sector plans in principle, which are viewed as the

component parts of the IDP. These plans are used in conjunction with the IDP, hence serving as plans guiding specific functions of the municipality. The municipal departments and other stakeholders such as sector / government departments, in their key major functions develop plans for addressing specific pressing development matters, hence referred to as sector plans. In essence, the key relevant sector plans will be listed below and briefly described in showing the update of their development status hence can be acquired from the municipality on request. The following is a list of relevant sector plans and policies referred to as annexures to the IDP document:

List of policies and plans

NO	POLICY	PROGRESS/COMMENT
001	Fraud Prevention Plan	Requires annual review
002	Fraud Prevention Strategy	Requires annual review
003	Risk Management Policy and Framework	Requires annual review
004	Risk Management Strategy	Requires annual review
005	Risk Management Committee Charter	Requires annual review
006	Communication Policy	Requires annual review
007	Communication Strategy	Annual review of the communication strategy action plan
008	District Wide IGR Framework	Requires annual review
009	Municipal Relations ad Agreements Policy	Requires annual review
0010	SPU Strategy	Review the document to align with IDP, Provincial and National Strategy
0011	Youth Policy	Review the whole policy through consultation with youth stakeholders. The draft policy will be used as the bases of discussion
0012	HIV and Aids Policy and TB	Requires annual review
0013	Gender Policy	Requires Annual Review
0014	Children's Policy	Requires Annual Review

NO	POLICY	PROGRESS/COMMENT
0015	Disability Policy	5 year review
0016	Older Person's Policy	5 year review
0017	Audit Committee Charter	Requires annual review
0018	Internal Audit Charter	Requires annual review
0019	Internal Audit Methodology	Requires annual review
0020	Delegations Framework	Requires annual review
0021	Delegation Register	Requires annual review
	Unauthorised, irregular and fruitless and wasteful expenditure policy	Requires annual review
0022	Public Participation and Petitions Policy	Requires annual review
0023	Council Rules and Orders	Requires annual review
0024	Office Bearers Vehicle Policy	Requires annual review
0025	Travelling Allowance for Councillors	Requires annual review
0026	Norms and Standards (MPAC)	Requires annual review
0027	Terms of Reference (Roles and responsibilities)	Requires annual review
0028	Mayoral Handbook	Requires annual review

NO	POLICY	PROGRESS/COMMENT
0029	PMS Framework	Requires annual review
0030	Human Resources Manual	Requires annual review
0031	By Laws on Powers, privileges, immunities of Municipal Council	Requires annual review
0032	Municipal meetings and meetings procedures	Requires annual review
0033	Municipal By-law development policy	Requires annual review
0034	Agricultural Development Policy	Due for review
0034	SMME Policy	Due for review
0036	Tourism and Heritage Development Policy	Adopted
0037	Vuka Alfred Nzo Funding Policy	Due for review
0038	Manufacturing Development Policy	Due for review
0039	GIS Policy	Adopted

NO	POLICY	PROGRESS/COMMENT

Apart from legislative requirements, the following are policies and procedures developed to guide all activities and procedures of the municipality. These policies are developed to ensure effective and efficient service delivery and use of municipal assets. They are:-

Human Resources	Reviewal date
13th cheque policy	31 May 2021
Acting allowance policies and procedures	31 May 2021
Code of conduct policy	31 May 2021
Records Management policy	31 May 2021
Compensation for occupational diseases and	31 May 2021
occupational health and safety policy	31 May 2021
Consuming of alcohol or any abusive drugs-	31 May 2021
Death of staff member policy	31 May 2021
Promotion policy	31 May 2021
Sexual harassment policy	31 May 2021
Smoking policy	31 May 2021
Unauthorized absence policy	31 May 2021

Retention policy	31 May 2021
Employee assistance programme policy	31 May 2021
Gift, favors or reward policy	31 May 2021
Hours of work policy	31 May 2021
Housing rental policy	31 May 2021
Implementation of new policies & procedures	31 May 2021
SMME Policy	31 May 2021
Tourism Policy	31 May 2021
Local and Regional Economic Development Strategy (LRED)	31 May 2021
Spatial Developmenty Framework	31 May 2021
Financial Management	31 May 2021
Accounting policies	31 May 2021
Capital replacement reserve policy	31 May 2021
Fleet management policy	31 May 2021
Fixed asset management policy	31 May 2021
Investment and cash management policy	31 May 2021

Auxiliary and Information Technology	31 May 2021
Email and Internet User Policy	31 May 2021
ICT Framework	31 May 2021
Telephone and cell phone policy	31 May 2021

Apart from municipal policies adopted, the municipality has a functional LLF in place, and all employer/employee relations are maintained through this platform. As a result, there had been no strikes by employees since 2016.

ORGANISATIONAL PMS

Introduction

This performance management framework document of Alfred Nzo District Municipality (ANDM) sets out the Performance Management System of the District undergirded by the District IDP and its annual SDBIP of the District.

The performance management framework covers, what it is, why there is performance management, who is involved in the performance management system, how the system is organised and how and when it is implemented.

The primary mandatory components of the performance management framework herein are the Organisational level Performance Management, Departmental performance management and individual performance management.

The performance management system process is enjoined in the IDP process plan as depicted in the process under the section on implementation.

PMS defined & rationale for the performance management framework

What Is Performance Management, Monitoring and Evaluation and the Annual IDP Review? Performance management is defined as:

“A strategic approach to management, which equips leaders, managers, employees and stakeholders at different levels with a set of tools and techniques to regularly plan, continuously monitor, periodically measure and review performance of the organisation in terms of indicators and targets of efficiency, effectiveness and impact.”

The municipality shall develop a performance management system based on the prescripts contained in the legal framework for the performance management system.

The municipality shall set targets and monitor and review the performance of the municipality based on the indicators linked to the Integrated Development Plan (IDP). Performance management consists of these two inseparable, integral components, namely:

Organisational performance management: to determine whether a municipality is achieving its strategic goals; and

Employee performance management: to determine how well employees perform their duties towards the achievement of the municipality’s objectives

Performance Management is an ongoing communication process that involves both the Manager/Supervisor and the Supervisee in:

Identifying and describing essential job functions and relating them to the strategy (IDP) and Budget of the Municipality;

Developing realistic and appropriate performance standards;

Giving and receiving feedback about performance;

Undertaking constructive and objective performance appraisals ; and

Identifying and planning education and development opportunities; to sustain, improve or build

On employee work performance.

Why Performance Management System; the purpose of the IDP Plan is to ensure that the resources available to the ANDM are directed at the delivery of projects and programmes that meet agreed development priorities.

As AND Municipality starts the implementation of the IDP plan it is important to check that:

the delivery is happening in the planned manner;

the Municipality is using its resources most efficiently;

it is producing the quality of delivery envisaged; and

the delivery is having the planned effect on the lives of the people in the

Municipality.

To achieve this it is necessary to monitor and evaluate, measure and review the performance of ANDM against indicators and targets set in the IDP and SDBIP. Performance management will assist Municipalities:

to make immediate, appropriate changes in delivery and management of

resources;

identify and overcome major or systemic blockages; and

guide future planning on developmental objectives and resource use,

Achieving this requires pro-active development of a performance management system and undertaking an annual review of the IDP.

Applicable legislation for the pms framework

The local government: municipal planning and performance management regulations, 2001.

Section 7(2) of the Regulations requires that the Municipality, in developing its Performance Management System, must ensure that the system:

Complies with all the requirements set out in the Municipal Systems Act;

Demonstrates how it is to operate and be managed from the planning stage up to the stages of performance review and reporting;

Clarifies the roles and responsibilities of each role player, including the local community, in the functioning of the system;

Clarifies the processes of implementing the system within the framework of the Integrated Development Planning process;

Determines the frequency of reporting and the lines of accountability for performance;

Relates to the Municipality's Employee Performance Management processes.

Furthermore, Section 43 of the Regulations prescribes the seven general key performance indicators (Section 3.3.4 of this policy).

Municipal performance regulations for municipal managers and managers directly accountable to municipal managers, 2006

These regulations articulate issues of employment contracts, performance contracts and performance appraisal of Municipal Managers and Managers directly accountable to them.

Chapter 3 of the regulations allude to the following regulation clauses as purpose of performance agreement:

The purpose of the agreement is to:

Comply with the provisions of Section 57(1)(b), (4A), (4B)and(5) of the Act as well as the employment contract entered into between the parties;

specify objectives and targets defined and agreed with the employee and to communicate to the employee the employer's expectations of the employee's performance and accountabilities in alignment with the Integrated Development Plan, Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) and the Budget of the municipality;

specify accountabilities as set out in a performance plan, which forms an annexure to the performance agreement;

monitor and measure performance against set targeted outputs;

use the performance agreement as the basis for assessing whether the employee has met the performance expectations applicable to his or her job;

in the event of outstanding performance, to appropriately reward the employee; and

Give effect to the employer's commitment to a performance-orientated relationship with its employee in attaining equitable and improved service delivery.

Municipal Systems Act (Act No 32 of 2000)

In terms of this Act (Chapter 6, Sections 38 – 49) all municipalities are required among other things to:

Develop a PMS, monitor and review performance based on the indicators linked to the IDP;

Involve the community in the development of key performance indicators; and reviewing municipal performance.

Publish an annual report on performance for councillors, staff, the Municipal and other spheres of government;

Section 57 of chapter 7 (MSA) of this chapter requires the Municipal Manager and those officials reporting directly to the Municipal Manager (section 57 employees) to sign annual performance agreements.

Municipal Finance Management Act (2003)

Section 1 of the MFMA defines the SDBIP as:

“a detailed plan approved by the mayor of a municipality in terms of section 53(1)(c)(ii) for implementing the municipality’s delivery of services and the execution of its annual budget and which must include (as part of the top layer) the following:

a) Projections for each month of-

(i) revenue to be collected, by source; and

(ii) operational and capital expenditure, by vote

b) Service delivery targets and performance indicators for each quarter.

According to Section 53(1) (c) ii of the MFMA (Act 56 of 2003) “the Mayor of the municipality must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality’s service delivery and budget implementation plan is approved by the mayor within 28 days after the approval of the budget”

The Mayor is to receive the draft SDBIP 14 days after approval of budget and therefore the final SDBIP approved 14 days after receiving the first draft of the SDBIP.

RSA Constitution, 103, of 1996

The overarching legislative mandate of the PMSF is to achieve the objects of Section 152 of the Constitution which are:

To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities;

To ensure provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner;

To promote social and economic development;

To promote a safe and healthy environment; and

To encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of the local government

Objectives and guiding principles of the performance management framework

The main Goal of Performance Management is to ensure that the municipality as a system and its subsystems work together in and integrated fashion for accomplishing optimum results; and facilitate increased accountability.

The PMS provides a mechanism for ensuring increased accountability between:

The citizens of the AND Municipality and the municipal council;

The political and administrative components of the municipality and;

The Office of the Municipal Manager and each municipal department.

The PMS also provides a platform for learning and improvement. It enables ANDM to assess which approaches and methods are having the desired impact and this way enable ANDM to make the necessary improvements that will lead to more effective service delivery.

This PMSF provides managers and supervisors at all levels; the municipal manager, portfolio committees and the council with early warning of performance targets that are not going to be reached and thus adversely affecting the implementation of the IDP.

The PMS should provide suitable management information that will allow for efficient, effective and informed decision

making, particularly on the allocation of resources.

This Performance Management Framework is to clarify the processes of implementing the performance management system within the framework of the Integrated Development Planning process. To demonstrate how the system will be conducted, organized, operated and managed from the planning stage up to the performance review. It will determine the roles and responsibilities and the frequency of reporting for Organisational Performance Management System and Individual Performance Management System.

This framework aims to:

Clarify the processes of implementing the performance management system within the framework of the Integrated Development Planning (IDP) Process.

Clarify definitions and standards for performance management.

Ensure compliance with the South African Legal framework.

Demonstrate how the system will be conducted, organized, operated and managed from the planning stage up to the stages of performance review.

Define roles and responsibilities.

Determine the frequency of reporting.

Promote accountability and transparency of performance management within the Alfred Nzo District Municipality.

Prior to implementing a PMS, an approved organisational structure that is aligned to the IDP be put in place. This structure should indicate roles, responsibilities, powers and functions for the implementation of the IDP.

Who uses the PMS and How: Roles & Responsibilities

A range of different ANDM stakeholders use the Performance Management System for different reasons. Understanding these is important as it affects the type of information required and the form in which it is prepared.

The table on the next page outlines some of the key usages.

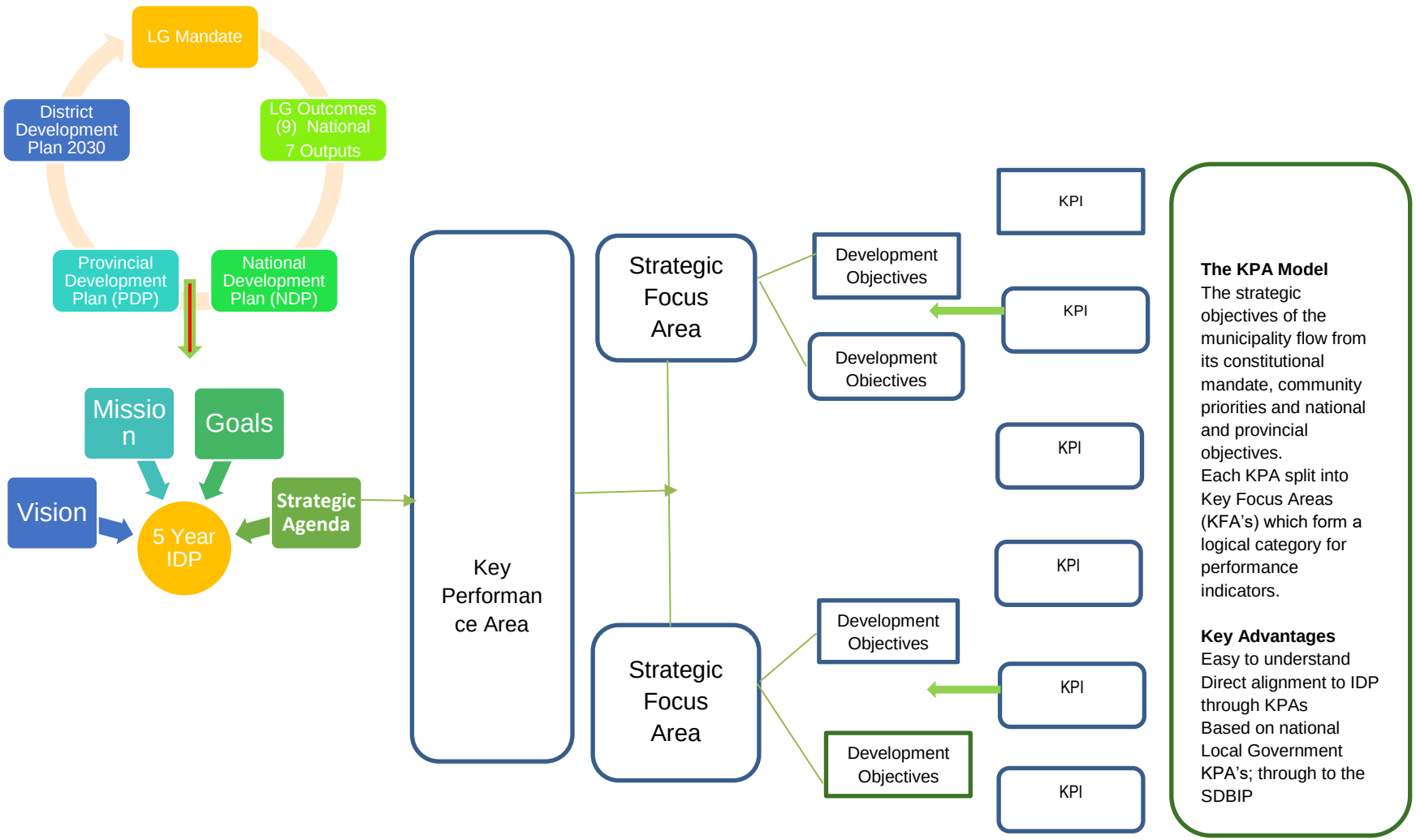
ANDM Council	Assess whether it is meeting its developmental objectives and whether these are having an impact on the lives of the people in the Municipality. Help define ways of improving its resource usage and impact on the developmental needs of the people in the Municipality. Assist in evaluating progress made by the Municipality against key performance indicators.
Executive Mayor and Mayco	Strategic monitoring of progress and effectiveness of the implementation of the IDP Plan. Review the effectiveness of service delivery strategies used by the Council and inform recommendation on best methods including partnerships for service delivery.

Municipal Manager	Strategic and operational control of the delivery of the IDP & SDBIP. Use the information and analysis to advise the Council on the best action for the Municipality to take to realise its development objectives.
Senior Management Team	Keep an up to date understanding of implementation. Understand reasons for problems and blockages Inform ways of tackling day-to-day and systemic blockages to implementation.
Financial Team	Monitors how effectively the financial resources are used to implement the IDP. Controls the flows of money to maximise its contribution to the implementation.
Programme Managers	Monitors and evaluate the delivery of range of projects or parts of projects to understand how the implementation can best achieve the defined programme objectives.
Sectoral Managers	Understand and assess how his sectoral resources are performing in implementing the IDP plan.
Project Managers	Monitor and evaluate the proper allocation of resources to achieve the project delivery in the most efficient way within the defined timeframe.
Consultation For a like IDP Rep Forum	Monitoring and evaluation and review information to provide the opportunity for them and the groupings they represent to assess the extent to which the Municipality is delivering its IDP plan. Assess better ways of mobilising their “constituencies” to appropriately involve themselves in delivery.

Local Residents	Receive information on the progress in the delivery of the IDP Plan. Hold Municipalities accountable for their performance against key performance indicators and targets.
National and Provincial Government	Understand the extent to which the Municipality is contributing to meeting National and Provincial development priorities. How effectively the Municipality is using financial and other resources provided to it by other spheres of government. Assess the overall state of local government.
Grant Funders	Monitoring and evaluation as to whether their financial contributions are used effectively and appropriately to meet the Municipality's development objectives and their conditions as funders.
Auditors	Understand the policy bases of performance management in ANDM for performance audits

SECTION B: ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT MODEL & APPROACH

The PMS is modelled on the overall Integrated Development Planning system and ethos which brings all plans from national and provincial to converge within district and local plans in a specific local space for implementation. The diagram below depicts the overall model of the PMS:


LG Mandate
District Development Plan 2030
LG Outcomes (9) National 7 Outputs
Provincial Development Plan (PDP)
National Development Plan (NDP)
Mission
Goals
Vision
5 Year IDP
Strategic Agenda
Key Performance Area
Strategic Focus Area
Strategic Focus Area
Development Objectives
Development Objectives
Development Objectives
Development Objectives
KPI
KPI
KPI
KPI
KPI
KPI
The KPA Model
The strategic objectives of the municipality flow from its constitutional mandate, community priorities and national and provincial objectives.
Each KPA split into Key Focus Areas (KFA's) which form a logical category for performance indicators.
Key Advantages
Easy to understand
Direct alignment to IDP through KPAs
Based on national Local Government KPA's; through to the SDBIP

The Balanced Scorecard approach will be used based on the KPAs and the strategic objectives as they appear in the reviewed IDP. It will also link the IDP objectives to operational plans and ensuring that there is a balance of outcome, output and input indicators in the organizational and departmental SDBIPs. The KPIs and performance targets will be developed for each of the strategic focus areas and high level objectives. Baseline information for the previous financial year will also be used to determine where the municipality is in terms of achieving its previous plans, and to determine what should be done to improve on the past performance. The Balanced Scorecard approach will be customised as follows:

Service Delivery Perspective: (outcome/impact)

KPA: Basic Service Delivery & Local Economic Development

This looks at whether the services provided meet the needs of the customers in terms of value added to customers, time, quality, service costs and outcomes. Outcomes are “what we wish to achieve and the impact are the results of achieving specific outcomes”

Financial Perspective: (efficiency & effectiveness)

KPA: Financial viability management

This looks at the efficiency and effectiveness of managing operations and costs, sustainability and revenue growth.

Internal Business Processes: (outputs)

KPA: Good governance and public participation

It refers to activities and processes done by the organization to deliver services, it looks at both short term and long term objectives. How well the municipality is running and whether the services rendered conform to customer needs. They are “what we produce or deliver.”

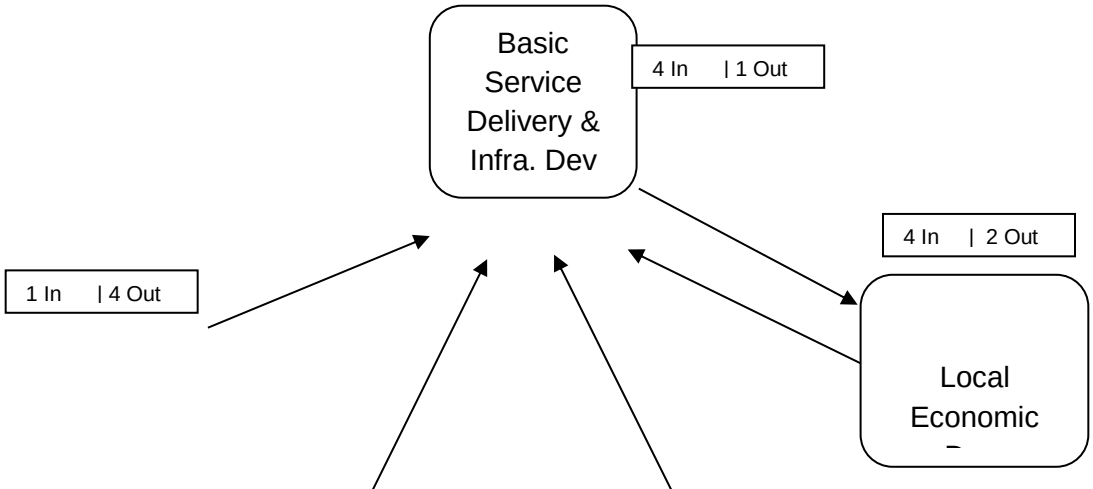
Learning and Growth Perspective: (inputs)

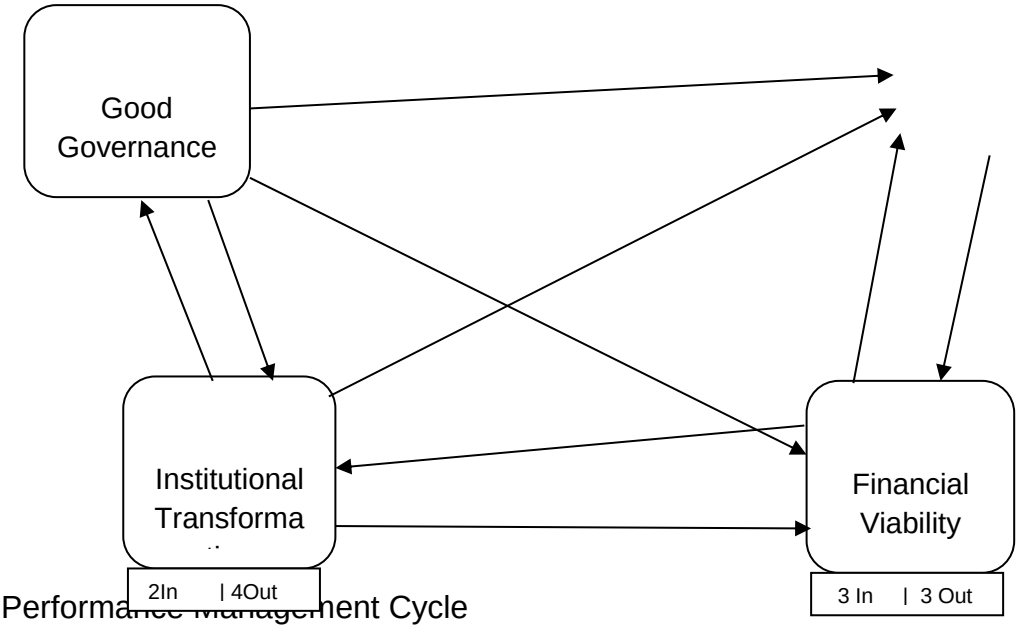
KPA: Institutional transformation and organisational development

It looks at human capacity, systems, organizational climate and culture. It emphasizes skills and capabilities required to improve performance. Inputs contribute to the production and delivery of outputs. They are “what we use to do the work.” Taking from the National Government guide on the scorecard AND municipality through the Strategic Planning process and into the IDP Strategic Agenda articulation developed the following Scorecard:

KEY PERFOMANCE AREA	WEIGHT (%)
Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	40
Local Economic Development	30
Financial Viability	15
Good Governance and public Participation	5
Institutional Transformation	10

The scorecard is informed by the logic that achieving the strategic agenda will be through appreciating which are the drivers and outcomes between the KPAs, as illustrated below:

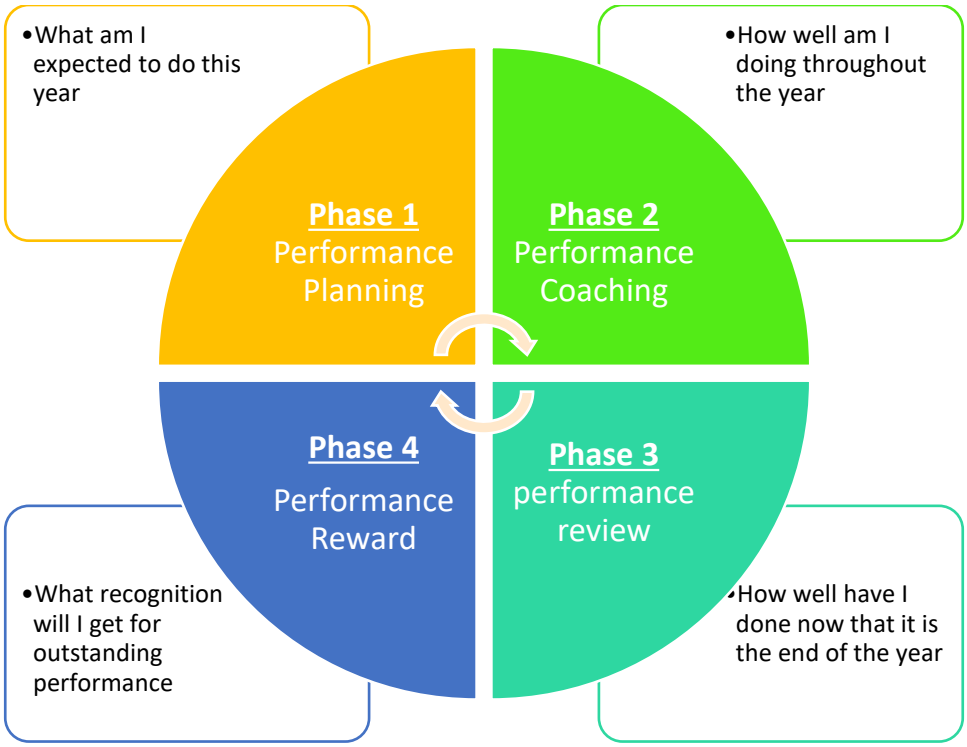




The Performance Management Cycle

PERFORMANCE PLANNING: This ensures that the strategic direction of the municipality informs and aligns the IDP with all planning activities and resources, like the development of departmental SDBIPs, development of Performance Contracts for Section 54 and 56 employees and the Performance Plans of all employees. The key performance areas and key performance indicators are aligned to the IDP and the national requirements and the targets are set at this stage.

The overall cycle includes four phases illustrated in the figure below:



Performance, measurement, review and analysis

This is an ongoing process to determine whether performance targets are met, exceeded or not met. Projections can also be made during the year as to whether the final targets will be met by comparing achievements to the past deliverables. This also analysis why there is under-performance or over performance in a particular area. Where targets have not been met, reasons are examined and corrective actions recommended. Evidence to support the status is also reviewed. This is where indictors are also reviewed to determine if they are feasible and measure the key areas appropriately.

Performance review sessions- the cycle for performance runs throughout the year. Monitoring is a process of consistently measuring performance and providing ongoing feedback to the employee or group of employees on their own progress towards reaching the set objectives.

Accountability to the Councillors of the Portfolio / Standing Committees takes place every month, hence the monthly Portfolio / Standing Committee meetings. This is where the quarterly KPAs are worked on and accounted upon monthly and the next month's plan is agreed upon and where the Councillors give input on the next

month’s programme and projects. This should be seriously considered as the platform in which the Councillors exercise their oversight role.

It is therefore imperative that the time is invested in the process for the:

Self-assessment by the employee;

Assessment by the employee’s manager

Joint discussion between the employee and the responsible manager; and\reaching consensus on the outcomes, detecting problems and jointly devising solutions.

The performance reviews will take place as follows:

All Departments to submit their Quarterly Reports to the relevant department

On the 10th day after the end of the Quarter.

The consolidated quarterly review report will be presented to Portfolio / Standing Committees on the 15th after the end of the quarter.

The Consolidated Review Report and Performance Analysis Report will be presented to Top Management and the Extended Top Management on the 20th after the end of the quarter. The Quarterly Review Meeting will then take place on the 24th after the end of the quarter when all inputs from various committees have been incorporated into the review reports. Departments will be requested to provide evidence of their performance against targets as and when required, as this information may be requested by Internal Audit from time to time as a means of verification of what has been reported in the quarterly reports.

Performance reporting

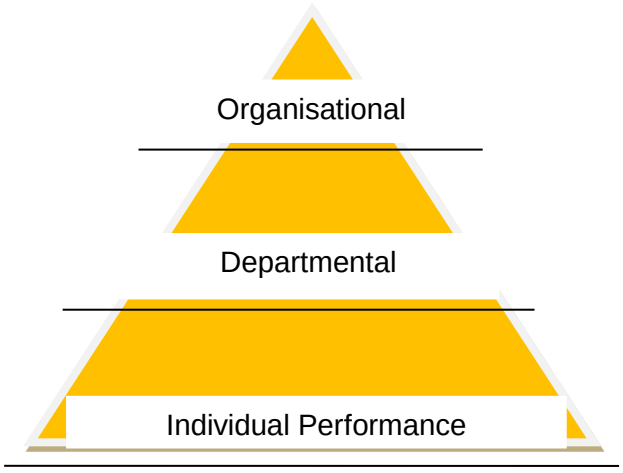
Sections report weekly to the Managers. These reports are consolidated into monthly reports where line managers report to their Executive / Senior Managers. The monthly reports will be presented and discussed at the Extended Top Management on monthly basis. These departmental reports will then be consolidated into quarterly reports by respective departments. The quarterly reports are sent to the Portfolio / Standing Committees and the Internal Audit prior it being sent to Council and the Performance Audit Committee. Quarterly reports are consolidated and reporting is done twice a year to management and

communities in the form of an Annual Report at the end of the Financial Year.

Organisation of performance management

Although organizational and individual performance management are linked, as the latter cannot be meaningfully developed without the former, it is important to manage these two fields of performance management as two separate systems. Once organizational objectives (Integrated Development Plan) and targets have been set for the Municipality, municipal departments and sections, it is possible to cascade them down to individuals within the sections through the use of individual performance plans. In turn, the achievement of individual, section and municipal department objective, contribute towards the achieving the overall objectives of the Integrated Development Plan.

Performance Management is organised into three layers of organisational performance, Departmental Performance, which can be subdivided into units, and the third layer is the individual performance management:



Departmental performance management system

Each Department shall draw up its annual departmental performance management framework based on the Integrated Development Plan, Performance Management Framework, Strategic Plan and Service delivery and budget implementation plan (SDBIP).

The Departmental performance management system shall be driven and championed by the Head of the Department.

The Departmental performance management system shall set an enabling performance environment for the efficient and effective utilization of employees within the Municipality.

The Departmental key performance areas, objectives, indicators targets and results shall be formulated by the Executive Manager or through a Departmental workshop. The Municipality shall set aside an annual funding for departmental workshops to take place immediately after the adoption of the budget and the IDP for formulation of annual departmental performance plans.

The effective management of performance at a unit and individual levels shall be the responsibility of the head of the department or unit.

The Head of the unit shall ensure that employees complete tasks assigned to them within the context of a performance management system.

Individual performance management system

The substantive details of the individual performance management system are discussed under section c below.

INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

Performance appraisal

The individual performance management system will be largely informed by and based on the organizational and Departmental performance management system. Appointment of individual managers shall be based on performance contract so as to enhance the culture of accountability and performance within the Municipality. The practice of appointing managers on performance contract shall be extended up to Post level 3 or equivalent level employees. Annual performance contracts or accountability agreements or undertakings /promises shall be concluded and signed between the person responsible for managing the performance of a particular employee and that employee

Performance of Section 57 employees shall be strictly managed according to the 2006 performance management regulations issued by the Department of Provincial and Local Government. Performance standards and measures for each employee shall be set according to the pre- determined performance values and criteria for the Unit and the post. Performance management shall be pursued in order to identify performance gaps, deficiencies, and good performance for the purpose of making interventions and awarding rewards where necessary.

Employees shall be informed both verbally and in writing of what is expected of them in their jobs.

The employees shall be assessed according to the competency model which entails job knowledge, skills, attributes and set performance standards, objectives and targets. Critical training needs will also be established through this process. Employees will be entitled to receive regular feedback on their performance from their superiors.

In return, employees have a moral duty and obligation to perform their duties in terms of the set performance standards and job description without failure.

Rendering of services by employees in the most efficient, economical and effective manner will lead to judicious delivery of the right quality and quantity of output at the correct time.

Individual performance assessments shall be done quarterly in respect of all employees. Performance assessment shall be based on a set of performance standards, objectives and targets. The Municipality shall establish a Performance Management System (PMS) Unit within the Corporate Services Department to

drive the individual performance management programme of the Municipality.

The PMS unit shall be responsible for co-ordination of individual performance management from probation stage of personnel utilization through the entire life cycle of personnel utilization within the institution. The PMS unit shall be responsible for recording the proceedings of performance assessment sessions at all times.

The PMS unit shall be the custodian and a place/point of reference for all working/current records of individual performance management subject to compliance with the requirements of the Municipal records and information management policy.

The PMS unit shall be responsible for managing and co-ordinating performance management in respect of provision of outstanding performance awards and payment of performance bonuses to respective employees.

The PMS unit shall be responsible for institution of poor performance counselling proceedings as may be required in terms of feedback from various service users from time to time.

The institution of disciplinary proceedings arising from poor work performance will be exclusive reserve of the Labour Relations Unit within the Corporate Services Department of the Municipality.

Performance review for managers reporting to executive managers

Managers will submit their performance reports based on their performance plans to the Executive Manager at the end of every month.

The Executive Manager will then sit with all managers at the end of the quarter on a one to one basis assessment, which will eventually inform the Executive Manager’s performance.

Performance appraisal of managers reporting to the executive managers

The appraisal of managers reporting to the Executive Managers shall be done using the performance appraisal form every six months.

For purposes of evaluating the annual performance of managers reporting to the

executive managers, an evaluation panel constituted of the following persons must be established –

Relevant Executive Manager of the department being evaluated.

Corporate Services

Planning and Economic Development / Development Planning Unit

A representative from another municipality / Department

Management of evaluation outcomes for managers reporting to executive managers

The evaluation of the employee's performance will form the basis for rewarding outstanding performance or correcting unacceptable performance.

Performance shall be awarded on the discretion of the evaluation panel.

Performance award for managers reporting to executive managers

Outstanding performance shall be awarded with incentives in a form of certification and monetary value.

Incentives shall be given on the basis of the result of the performance appraisal.

Section 54 and 56 employees

Section 54 and 56 employees are assessed on an 80:20 basis, where 80% represents the Key Performance Areas and the 20% represent the Core Competency Requirements (CCR).

A performance bonus for outstanding performance or an in-kind recognition of effective performance shall only be effected after,

The annual report for the financial year under review has been tabled and adopted by the municipal council;

An evaluation of performance in accordance with the provisions of regulation 23 and this contract; and

Approval of such evaluation by the municipal council as a reward for outstanding performance or effective performance.

Performance Evaluation for Section 54 and 56 employees and Managers

Reporting to the executive managers

The monitoring and performance evaluation of section 54 and 56 employees shall be done in accordance with the Local Government: Municipal Performance Regulations for Municipal Managers and Managers directly accountable to Municipal Managers, regulations of 2006, which prescribes as follows:

For purposes of evaluating the annual performance of the municipal manager, an evaluation panel constituted of the following persons must be established:

(i) Executive Mayor or Mayor;

(ii) Chairperson of the performance audit committee or the audit committee in the absence of a performance audit committee;

(iii) Member of the mayoral or executive committee or in respect of a P lenary type municipality, another member of council;

(iv) Mayor and/or municipal manager from another municipality; and

(v) Member of a ward committee as nominated by the Executive Mayor or mayor.

For purposes of evaluating the annual performance of managers directly accountable to the municipal managers, an evaluation panel constituted of the following persons must be established:

(i) Municipal Manager;

(ii) Chairperson of the performance audit committee or the audit committee in the absence of a performance audit committee;

(iii) Member of the mayoral or executive committee or in respect of a

plenary type municipality, another member of council; and

(iv) Municipal manager from another municipality.

The Manager: Human Resources shall provide secretariat services to the evaluation team referred to above.

Management of evaluation outcomes for section 54 and 56 employees Regulation 32(1) (2)(a) and (b) states that:

(1) The evaluation of the employee's performance will form the basis for rewarding outstanding performance or correcting unacceptable performance.

(2) A performance bonus ranging from 5% to 14% of the all-inclusive remuneration package may be paid to an employee in recognition of outstanding performance. In determining the performance bonus the relevant percentage is based on the overall rating, calculated by using the applicable assessment-rating calculator; provided that -

(a) A score of 130% to 149% is awarded a performance bonus ranging from 5% to 9%.

(b) A score of 150% and above is awarded a performance bonus ranging from 10% to 14%.

The performance bonus based on affordability of the municipality shall therefore be paid to the section 54 and 56 employees after the annual report for the financial year under review has been tabled and adopted by the municipal council.

Dealing with poor performance

In the event of an employee failing to meet his/her performance objectives, the following guidelines should be followed:-

Poor performance and incapacity process

The onus lies with the Manager/Supervisor to ensure that the employee knows

what is required;

Objectives/targets – key performance areas and deadlines should be agreed with the employee;

The employee should be given appropriate training, coaching an instructions in order to be able to meet the objectives/targets;

The employee has to have the means to perform the required objectives.

The employee must be given a reasonable time to achieve the required objectives. The employee must be given regular feedback on his/her performance.

Formal counselling

The employee's direct Manager/Supervisor is responsible for conducting any formal counselling sessions on poor performance; The Counselling session is an opportunity to formally plan and agree on corrective action;

Identify why the employee is failing to meet the required performance standards/objectives;

Agree on a plan to assist the employee in achieving the required standards/objectives and give the employee a fair opportunity to improve his/her performance;

Make the employee aware of the potential consequences of not complying with performance requirements;

Ensure that these meetings are documented so that procedural fairness can be proved in the event of any future disciplinary been taken.

Corrective formal disciplinary process

Should the employee after a reasonable period of time for improvement, continue to perform unsatisfactorily, notwithstanding appropriate evaluation, instruction, guidance and/or counselling, formal disciplinary steps may be implemented.

A formal disciplinary hearing should be held, and corrective action through series of graduated disciplinary measures should be considered, e.g. formal counselling, written warning, written final warning, and finally dismissal as a last resort.

Supervisors must meet regularly with employees to:

Discuss the employee's performance objectives;

Monitor their performance;

Conduct formal assessment and agree on areas of improvements and what will be required to enhance that improvement. These included systematic, remedial and development support.

The feedback must be formal and in writing

Disputes:

Employees must record their disagreement on the performance assessment.

Such dispute must be resolved without delay through formal structures.

Situations of poor performance, after everything possible has been done, the following may be considered:

Mentoring of the employee;

Placing the employee in a more appropriate job; and

Possible dismissal of the employee.

Departmental Award Procedure

One week prior to the monthly departmental meeting, the Head of Department invites members of the department to nominate colleagues to contend for the performance excellence award based on the above criteria.

Nominations should be submitted through respective managers to the Head of Department.

At the departmental monthly meeting, staff members may vote for the deserving colleague of their choice. Nominated officials may vote. The Head of Department

may not vote at such proceedings. Colleagues will vote through the mechanism of a secret ballot.

The Head of Department will officiate over the tallying of votes and communicate the successful departmental candidate at a departmental meeting after it has been approved by Top Management.

Probation management system

A newly appointed employee for a period of not less than 12 months will be required to serve a six month-probation period prior to confirmation of employment.

Probation shall apply to contract employees as well, including performance contract employees.

Employees hired for a period of less than 12 months but not less than three months, will be required to serve a probationary period of two to three months prior to confirmation of employment.

Employees hired for a period of less than three months will not be required to serve probation.

During probation, employees shall be given an opportunity to demonstrate performance up to the standards expected of them and be provided with appropriate feedback, assistance and support to achieve them.

The new employee and his or her supervisor will discuss formally or informally the required performance levels within the first month of employment in an effort to lay a sound foundation for tracking performance.

Performance of employees on probation for a six month-period shall be assessed on a bi- monthly basis.

Performance assessment of an employee on a less than six month-probation period will be conducted on a monthly basis.

The Municipal Manager shall be responsible for approval and confirmation of satisfactory completion of probation by each employee of the Municipality.

Upon successful completion of probation the employee will be issued with a letter of confirmation of employment from the Corporate Services Department.

An employee who demonstrates unsatisfactory performance at the end of his/her probationary term of six month-period may be put on an extended probation of

more than three months or have his or her services terminated, should there be no hope of performance improvement.

An employee shall be afforded a poor performance/conduct hearing prior to the extension of probation or termination of services as contemplated in clause No 9.11.

An employee afforded a poor performance/conduct hearing during the probation process shall be entitled to representation by a shop steward or a fellow employee of his or her choice.

An employee put on extended probation shall be assessed on a monthly basis.

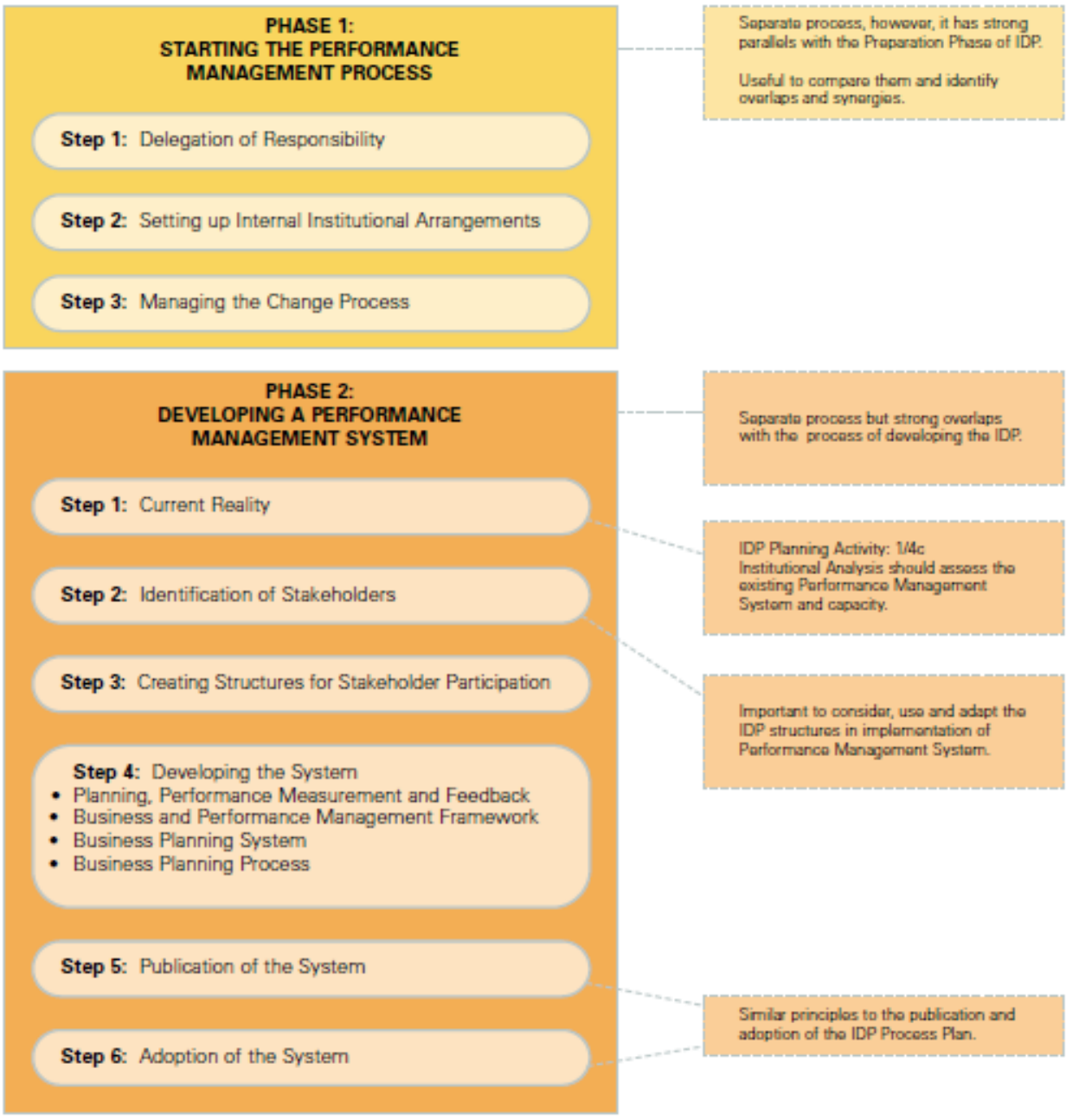
Probation monitoring shall encompass both conduct and performance of an employee.

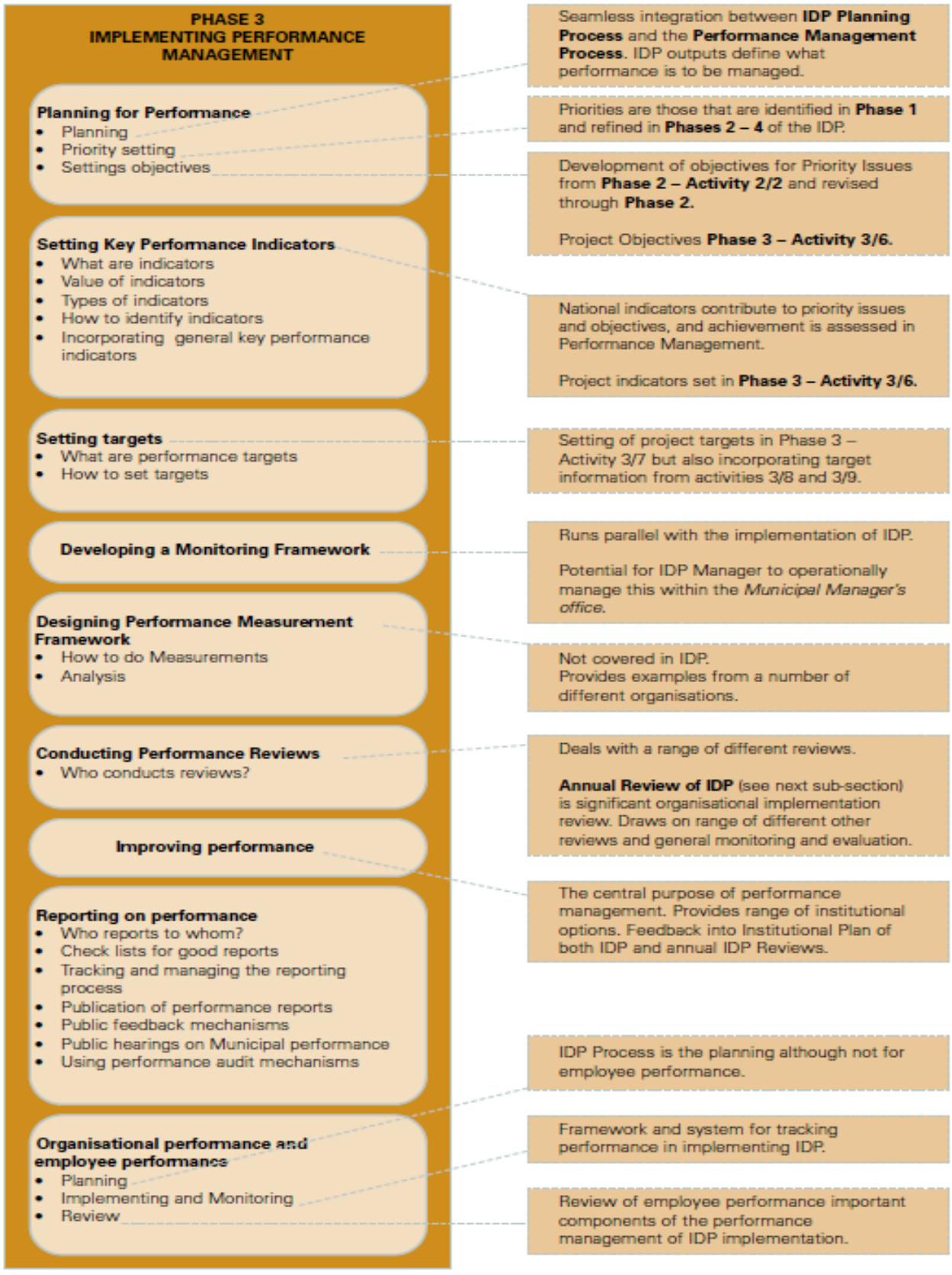
Not withstanding the clause No. 9.11, termination of services on grounds of misconduct shall be preceded by institution of disciplinary proceedings, against the employee.

Scoring criteria:

IMPLEMENTATION PROCESS

The PMS implementation process is at an organisational and departmental levels embedded in the IDP Process and at the individual levels draws from the implementation of the SDBIP as illustrated within the section on the individual Performance Management above.


PHASE 1:
STARTING THE PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT PROCESS
Step 1: Delegation of Responsibility
Step 2: Setting up Internal Institutional Arrangements
Step 3: Managing the Change Process
Separate process, however, it has strong parallels with the Preparation Phase of IDP.
Useful to compare them and identify overlaps and synergies.
PHASE 2:
DEVELOPING A PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
Step 1: Current Reality
Step 2: Identification of Stakeholders
Step 3: Creating Structures for Stakeholder Participation
Step 4: Developing the System
• Planning, Performance Measurement and Feedback
• Business and Performance Management Framework
• Business Planning System
• Business Planning Process
Step 5: Publication of the System
Step 6: Adoption of the System
Separate process but strong overlaps with the process of developing the IDP.
IDP Planning Activity: 1/4c
Institutional Analysis should assess the existing Performance Management System and capacity.
Important to consider, use and adapt the IDP structures in implementation of Performance Management System.
Similar principles to the publication and adoption of the IDP Process Plan.


PHASE 3
IMPLEMENTING PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT
Planning for Performance
Planning
Priority setting
Settings objectives
Setting Key Performance Indicators
What are indicators
Value of indicators
Types of indicators
How to identify indicators
Incorporating general key performance indicators
Setting targets
What are performance targets
How to set targets
Developing a Monitoring Framework
Designing Performance Measurement Framework
How to do Measurements
Analysis
Conducting Performance Reviews
Who conducts reviews?
Improving performance
Reporting on performance
Who reports to whom?
Check lists for good reports
Tracking and managing the reporting process
Publication of performance reports
Public feedback mechanisms
Public hearings on Municipal performance
Using performance audit mechanisms
Organisational performance and employee performance
Planning
Implementing and Monitoring
Review
Seamless integration between IDP Planning Process and the Performance Management Process. IDP outputs define what performance is to be managed.
Priorities are those that are identified in Phase 1 and refined in Phases 2 – 4 of the IDP.
Development of objectives for Priority Issues from Phase 2 – Activity 2/2 and revised through Phase 2.
Project Objectives Phase 3 – Activity 3/6.
National indicators contribute to priority issues and objectives, and achievement is assessed in Performance Management.
Project indicators set in Phase 3 – Activity 3/6.
Setting of project targets in Phase 3 – Activity 3/7 but also incorporating target information from activities 3/8 and 3/9.
Runs parallel with the implementation of IDP.
Potential for IDP Manager to operationally manage this within the Municipal Manager's office.
Not covered in IDP.
Provides examples from a number of different organisations.
Deals with a range of different reviews.
Annual Review of IDP (see next sub-section) is significant organisational implementation review. Draws on range of different other reviews and general monitoring and evaluation.
The central purpose of performance management. Provides range of institutional options. Feedback into Institutional Plan of both IDP and annual IDP Reviews.
IDP Process is the planning although not for employee performance.
Framework and system for tracking performance in implementing IDP.
Review of employee performance important components of the performance management of IDP implementation.

Disaster Management Plan

Municipal Disaster Management Centre

Despite the fact that municipalities were only legally obliged to commence the implementation of the Act on 01 July 2004 and that funding arrangements were not as yet defined, the Alfred Nzo District Municipality – ever mindful of the context of its disaster risk profile – did not lag behind in adopting a more proactive approach. For example, as early as the year 2002 it had, with the financial support of the Province of the Eastern Cape already established its DRM centre to address DRM needs in the District Municipality. And the centre meet the minimum requirements for disaster management centre, the Information Communication System has been installed in during 2015/16 Financial Year.

Municipal Disaster Management Policy Framework

ANDM has adopted Disaster Management Policy Framework and the purpose of this policy framework is to provide those with statutory DRM responsibilities (in terms of the Disaster Management Act, 2002; the National Disaster Management Framework, 2005 (NDMF); the Policy Framework of the Province of the Eastern Cape (EC PDRMPF) and other applicable legislation) within the Alfred Nzo District Municipality with a written mandate which

Is coherent, transparent and inclusive;

provides the criteria for the systematic management of administrative decisions;

stakeholder participation; operational skills; and

capacities and achieves uniformity in the: Development, Implementation, Maintenance, Monitoring and assessing of all policies, plans, strategies, programmes and projects which are aimed at achieving the vision and mission statement; goals; strategic objectives; and key performance indicators for DRM in the municipality.

This policy framework also serves to guide the development and implementation of uniform and integrated disaster risk management policy and plans in the Umzimvubu, Ntabankulu, Matatiele and Mbizana local municipalities in the Alfred Nzo District Municipality. The framework has also 15 supporting policies which serve as guide in managing disaster risk management within ANDM area

of jurisdiction.

Municipal Disaster Management Plan

ANDM has adopted reviewed Disaster Risk Management Plan in 2021 and here are the details of the plan:

Level of the Plan: 2

Due for Review: 2022/23 Financial Year.

Municipal Disaster Management Inter-Departmental Committee

The Disaster Management Act No. 57 of 2002 (DM Act) requires municipal disaster risk management centres to promote a coordinated, integrated and uniform approach to disaster risk management, including the development and implementation of appropriate disaster risk reduction methodologies, emergency preparedness and rapid and effective disaster response and recovery, in their municipalities.

To achieve these objectives and to promote interdepartmental liaison, arrangements must be put in place to enable all the key internal role players in the administration of a municipality to participate in disaster risk management activities and to coordinate their disaster risk management responsibilities. To achieve this objective, a Municipal Interdepartmental Disaster Risk Management Committee (MIDRMC) needs to be established as currently seating on ad hoc basis.

Municipal Disaster Management Advisory Forum

The municipality has the Disaster Management Advisory forum in place in line with the

DMA, 57 of 2002.

The DMAF has technical task teams established as per Supporting Policy:

10 of the ANDM Disaster Management Policy Framework, namely; Capacity Building

Coordinating Task Team, Emergency Coordinating Task Team and Social Relief Coordinating Task Team.

Challenges and improvement measures may also be provided.

Inconsistence in members attending the DDMAF, which has been improved by appointing focal points.

Municipal Fire and Rescue Stations

The municipality has Fire and Rescue satellite stations in all local municipalities.

The staffing of the stations is on the four shift system although there is need for improvement in order to comply with SANS: 40090 (Community Protection against Fire).

Municipal Fire and Rescue Bylaws

Developed and approved municipal bylaws to regulate internal fire and rescue procedures, including fire safety and prevention policies. Fire and Rescue bylaws must be in line with the Constitution, Municipal Structures Act and the Municipal systems Act.

Municipal Fire and Rescue IGR Structures

The ANDM Fire and Rescue is a member and participates in the following structures:

Fire Protection Associations

Emergency Coordinating Technical Task Team

Disaster Risk Assessment

List of Priority Risks (Hazards)

The municipality has conducted risk assessment during the review of the disaster management plan in 2014 and here are the top five priority risks:

Extreme weather conditions (heavy rains, lightening, snowfall, hailstorm)

Veld and forest fires

Motor vehicles accidents

Human Diseases

Stock theft

Due to the drought phenomena that has affected the ANDM, the municipality has included drought as a risk priority.

Hazard Maps

The municipality has conducted risk mapping during 2015/16 FY in line with the major occurrences within the district. Further information was gathered on the scientific vulnerability and risk assessment as conducted in 2014.

Disaster Risk Reduction

The main disaster risk management center is located in Mt Ayliff and satellite offices situated per each local municipality; however, it's only Mbizana Satellite Office that is operating in a temporal structure.

Information Management and Communication

The municipality has procured and installed a Disaster Management Information Management and Communication System in accordance with the National Disaster Management Policy Framework in 2015.

Early Warning Strategy

The municipality collaborates with South African Weather Services for information dissemination of early warnings.

Education, Training, Public Awareness and Research

In the current financial year the municipality has the following programs in place in line with enablers 1 and 2 of the ANDM Disaster Management Policy Framework: Capacity building for disaster management stakeholders.

Public awareness campaigns to enhance community resilience from disasters.

Research agenda: the municipality has forged relations with institutions of higher learning. (Currently, there is research on the functioning and impact of stakeholders in disaster risk management at Alfred Nzo District Municipality Disaster Management).

Funding Arrangements for Disaster Management, Fire and Rescue Services

The disaster management function is funded from the equitable share grant, section 7(2) (k) of the Act requires that the national disaster management framework makes provision for “a framework within which organs of state may fund disaster risk management with specific emphasis on preventing or reducing the risk of disasters, including grants to contribute to post-disaster recovery and rehabilitation and payment to victims of disaster and their dependents”.

Water Services Development Plan

IDP Water Sector Input Report

Background

The Water Services Act, 1997 (Act No. 108 of 1997) places a duty on Water Services Authorities to prepare a Water Services Development Plan as part of the process of preparing any integrated development plan. Section 15 (5) of the Water Services Act, 1997 states that:

A water services development plan must form part of any integrated development plan contemplated in the Local Government Transition Act, 1993 (Act No. 209 of 1993).

The Department of Water Affairs has developed water sector-specific requirements for local government's integrated development plans as a means to ensure sufficient incorporation of water services delivery matters in local government's strategic planning processes. The incorporation of water sector-specific matters is assessed by the Department during the IDP review and comment cycles. This allows for,

Enable sufficient and appropriate narrative for IDP integration

Alignment with the latest WSDP Guide Framework as established in the WSDP System

Incorporation of Water Services-specific Objectives and Strategies

Distinction between approved MTEF projects and conceptual projects as prompted from the WSA's water services development planning initiatives

In this light, the ANDM has appointed Monde Consulting Engineers (Pty) to assist in the development of the 2018/19 WSDP, as per advertised terms of reference.

10.1. ANDM Water services jurisdiction

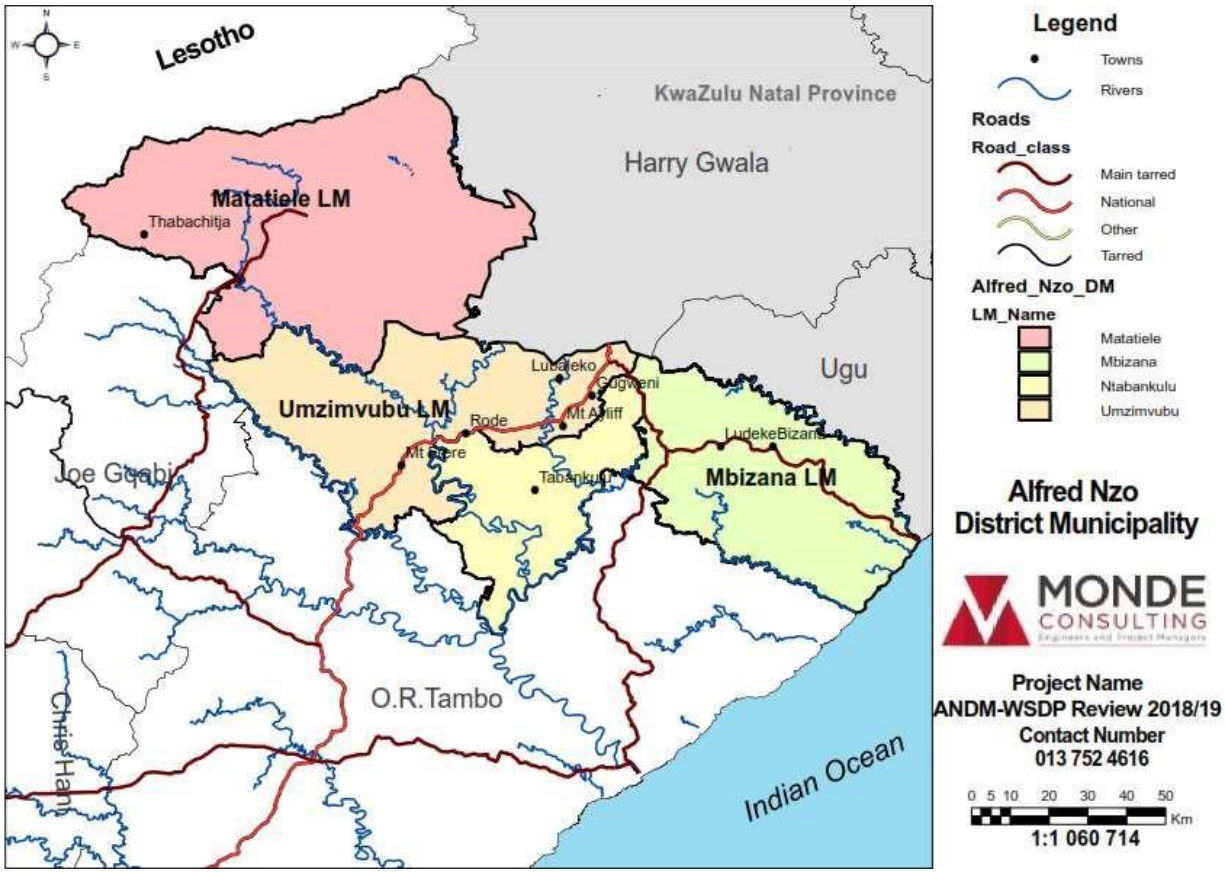
The Alfred Nzo District Municipality (herein after referred to as ANDM) is a municipality in the Eastern Cape province of South Africa. ANDM, whose municipal code is DC44, is located in the north-eastern side of the province as shown in the map below. The District Municipality jurisdiction covers 4 local municipalities namely;

Matatiele Local Municipality (EC 441);

Umzimvubu Local Municipality (EC 442);

Mbizana Local Municipality (EC 443); and Ntabankulu Local Municipality (EC 444).

Figure 1: Jurisdiction of ANDM



10.2. ANDM WSDP Planning history

As stated earlier, the Water Services Act, 1997 (Act 108 of 1997) places a duty on Water Services Authorities to draft, invite comments and adopt a Water Services Development Plan. As promulgated in terms of section 16 of the Water Services Act, a WSA must prepare and adopt a new development plan every five years, unless substantial deviations require an earlier interval.

Thus, the table below shows the chronology in WSDP development within ANDM.

Table 1: WSDP planning chronology

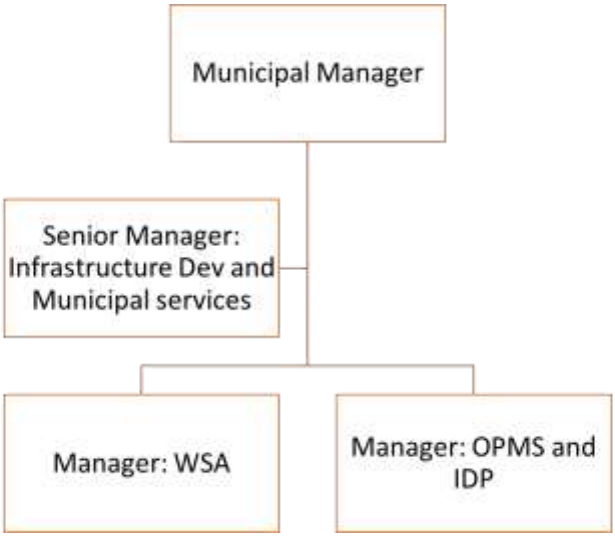
No	Description	Date Approved:	Developed by:
1	Water Services Development Plan 2010	March 2010	UWP Consulting
2	Water Services Development Plan 2012	August 2012	Camdekon
3	Water Services Development Plan 2013	June 2013	GIBB Engineering
4	Water Services Development Plan 2015	June 2015	Royal HaskoningDHV
5	Water Services Development Plan 2017-22	Pending	Aurecon South Africa (Pty) Ltd
6	Water Services Development Plan 2018/19	Pending	Monde Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd

It is important to note that here is no historical information from 2004, after the 2003 WSA authorisations.

ANDM Water services governance structure

The WSA governance structure with regards to WSDP planning is as depicted below. The mandate to ensure service provision has been delegated to the Senior Manager: Infrastructure Development and Municipal services.

Figure 2: ANDM WSA governance structure



Note: As adapted from the ANDM IDP 2018/19

The structure above aligns to the legal frameworks which indicate that WSAs have the following legislative responsibilities;

draft a Water Services Development Plan (with full implementation details for next 5 years)

draft the WSDP as part of the IDP process

elicit comments on draft WSDP

consider and report consideration of comments

finalize and adopt the WSDP

supply copies to DWS, CoGTA & neighbouring WSA's

incorporate the WSDP into the IDP

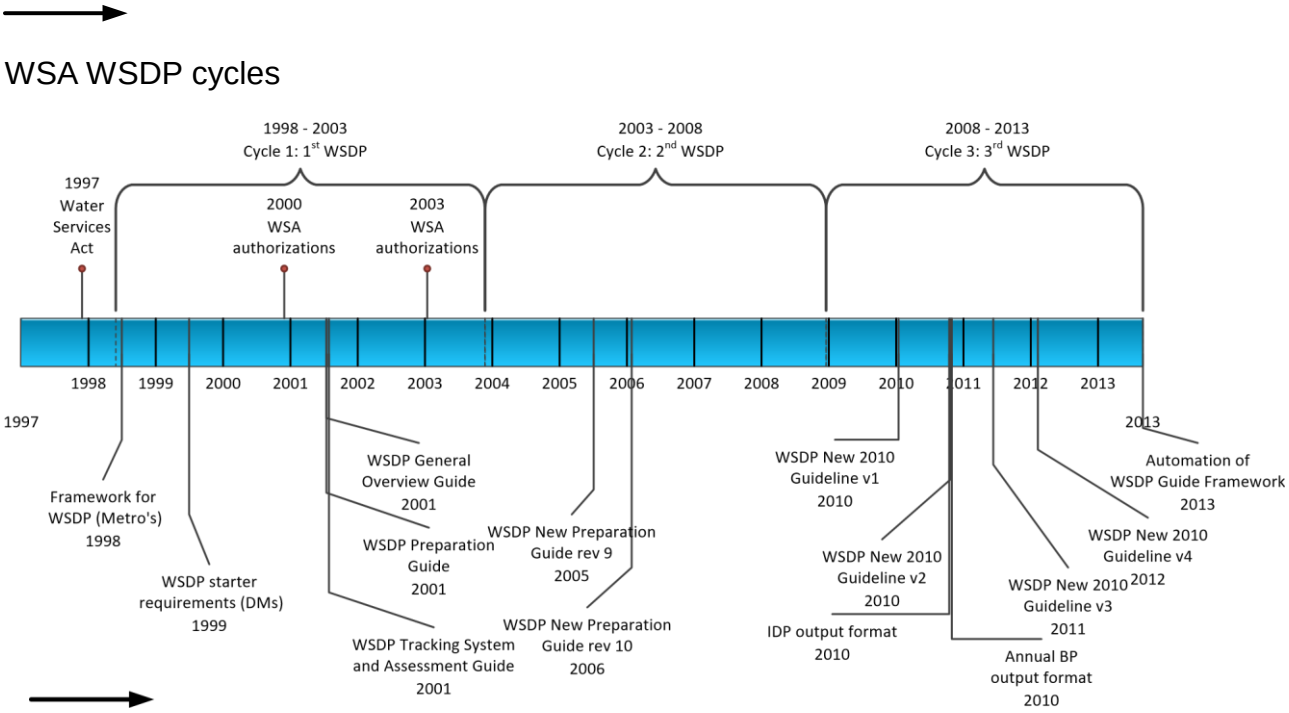
report on the implementation of the WSDP every year (performance report)

include a water services audit in the annual report on the implementation of the WSDP

2. Evolution of WSDP Planning in South Africa

WSDP planning has evolved since 1997 in response to the need to align planning within government sectors.

Figure 3: Evolution of WSDP planning



Source: DWS_Manual of practice volume 1

Explaining the evolution of the WSDP Guide Framework

1998: The Department establishes an integrated task team to develop the WSDP Framework (edition 2) for use by Metro's to enable compliance with the Water Services Act.

1999: The Department introduces a Starter Requirements document for WSDP development to provide guidance to District Municipalities as authorised to provide water services in terms of the Municipal Structures Act.

2001: The Department publishes a General Overview Guide as a knowledge document on the WSDP requirements and processes, highlighting also the required alignment with the Integrated Development Planning process.

Additionally, the WSDP Preparation Guide is introduced to provide guidelines for the development

of WSDPs and provides the WSDP format towards ensuring that all required topics are addressed and that information is provided in standardized templates.

Parallel to the above, the Department establishes a WSDP tracking system and introduces an Assessment Guide (and system) to enable the Department to provide comments on the WSDPs as necessitated by the Water Services Act.

2005: A review of the WSDP Preparation Guide is introduced to ensure adequate consideration of the full planning cycle.

2010: The Department, in conjunction with SALGA, establishes a modular, spreadsheet based WSDP Guide Framework to enable information standardization and to provide for data consolidation within the National Information System on water services. Additionally,

WSAs are enabled to perform self-assessments of its water services knowledge and planning progress.

2012: The WSDP modular spreadsheet framework is expanded to support the strategic interpretation of the knowledge captured for each of the WSDP business elements.

2013: The WSDP Guide Framework is automated and established as a web-based tool, achieving also full integration with the DWA's Reference Framework Geo-Database, established as Module 2.

Between 2014 and 2016, the Department of Water and Sanitation conducted skills transfer sessions nationally to establish a common understanding in the usage of the automated WSDP Guide framework.

3. Understanding the WSDP Guide framework

The WSDP guide framework was established for the following important reasons;

To enhance and standardise the provision and recording of water services development data to the National Information System.

To discontinue process- and document duplication as proclaimed by WSA's by providing autonomy in the development and documentation of water services development strategies and plans.

To streamline and correlate WSDP compliance monitoring processes by providing for integrated performance management.

To decrease the workload on WSA's in recording regulatory data.

To provide a framework to support the progressive improvement of water services development planning coverage and quality.

To provide the information and framework for the incorporation of the WSDP into the Integrated Development Plan as required in terms of Clause 15(5) of the Water Services Act.

To provide the information and framework for the Report on the Implementation of the WSDP as required in terms of Clause 18 of the Water Services Act.

The WSDP guide framework and its modules are to be interpreted as follows:

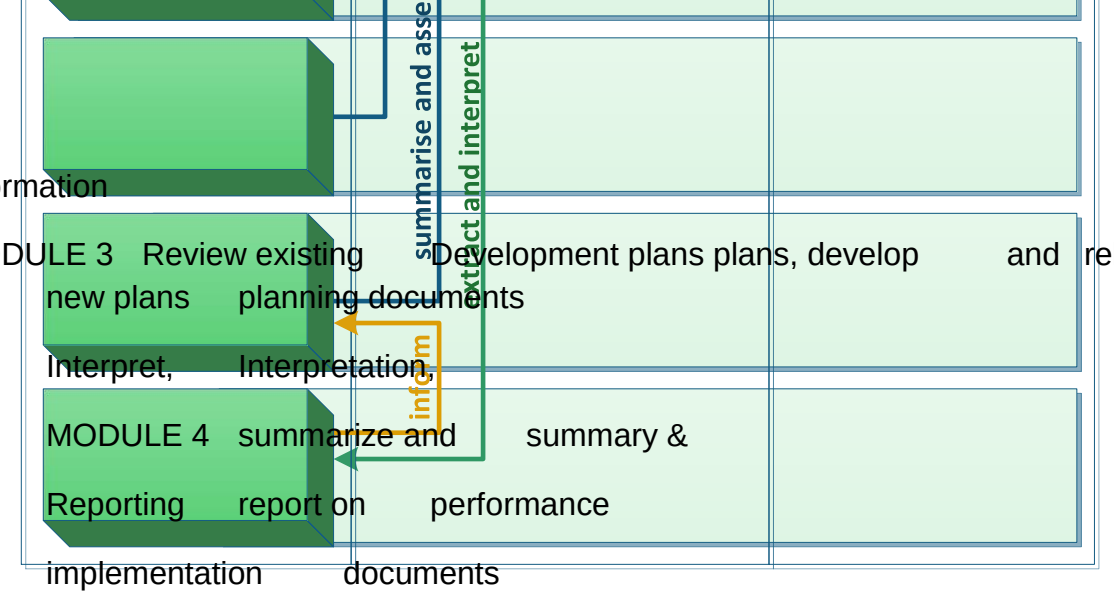
Figure 4: WSDP Guide framework

WSDP Guide WSDP Guide Process OverviewProcess Overview FormatFormat FrameworkFramework

MODULE 1 Evaluate, obtain Information- and Knowledge knowledge & planning appraisal identify gaps tool

Consolidate and

MODULE 2 compile Information Information detailed database (s)



information

MODULE 3 Review existing Development plans plans, develop and related Strategies new plans planning documents

Interpret, Interpretation,

MODULE 4 summarize and summary &

Reporting report on performance

implementation documents

Source: DWS_Manual of practice volume 1

The purpose and utilization of each Module of the WSDP Guide Framework can be further explained as follows:

Module 1: Knowledge (Comprehensive Overview and Assessment)

Module 1 of the WSDP Guide Framework has been established as a tool to provide:

An overview of water services information which is deemed essential for water services development planning.

Quick access to key water services performance information in a standard format including regulatory compliance information.

An assessment of water services information in terms of its compliance and coverage. An overview of the status and detail of planning performed by the WSA.

Module 1 has therefore been established to support both the WSA and the DWS in determining and appraising the status of its water services development planning, whilst also providing quick access to key water services performance information.

Module 1 of the WSDP Guide Framework is considered as an information- and planning appraisal tool which enables the water services planning performance overview of the WSA. Module 1 may therefore also be termed the Water Services Planning Performance Tool.

Module 2: Information (Detail information on component level)

Module 2 of the WSDP Guide Framework has been established to serve as an information database which contains the data and information necessary to inform the WSDP and its sub-component

plans.

Module 2 of the WSDP Guide Framework encapsulates the DWS's national geo-database on water services as a data source (termed Reference Framework). Data incorporated in the national geo-database has been collated by the Department of Water Affairs through interacting with WSA's and other governmental institutions. The national geo-database has been established as Module 2 of the WSDP Guide Framework in order to:

Enable municipal access to the Department's broad national water services data as sourced from the Census and other governmental data sources.

Ensure the use of synchronized data for both local- and national water services planning.

Provide a first-order data reference for municipalities which lack formal water services information systems.

Module 2 of the WSDP Guide Framework provides for the iterative enhancement of water services-related data by both DWS and the WSA.

Module 3: Strategies (WSDP)

a. Module 3 of the WSDP Guide Framework has been established as a repository to the WSA's water services development plans and any related sub-component plans, thereby providing the required autonomy to WSA's in formatting its development strategies- and plans.

Module 4: Reporting

Module 4 of the WSDP Guide Framework comprises the following elements:

WSDP Status Quo Knowledge Interpretation Report: The WSDP Status Quo Knowledge Interpretation Report provides for the assessment of each business element contained in Module 1 and the definition of strategies and action plans for addressing any gaps or shortcomings. It is expected that the outputs from the WSDP Status Quo Knowledge Interpretation Report would be fed into the water services planning cycles and appropriately established as action plans for enabling improvement.

Regulatory Compliance Checklist and Repository: The WSA's compliance status with regulatory processes and the inclusion of such compliance documents within the WSDP Guide Framework repository.

IDP Outflow Report: A template for summarizing the water services knowledge and the water services development plan for inclusion in the Integrated Development Plan, as directed by the Water Services Act.

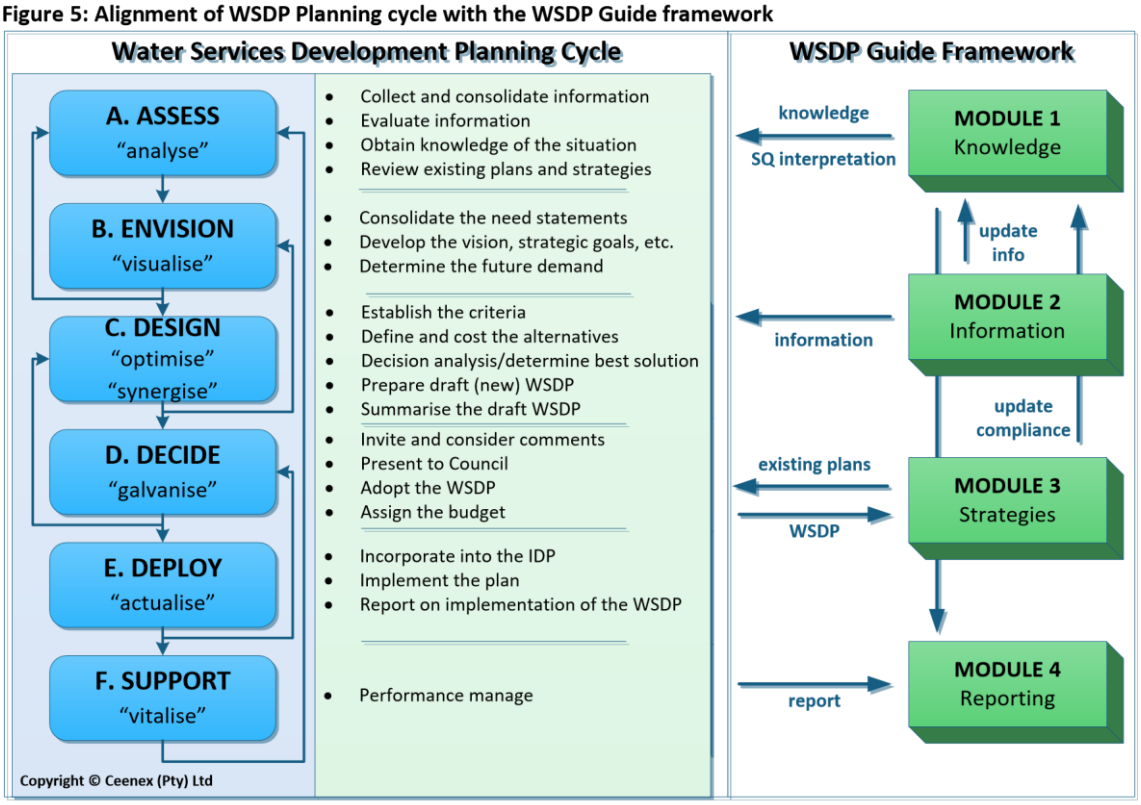
Annual WSDP Performance-and Water Services Audit Report: A template for the capturing of information and knowledge to comply with the annual implementation reporting requirements as outlined in the Water Services Act and the Regulations on Compulsory National Standards issued

in terms of the Water Services Act.

Module 4 therefore comprises a repository of documents.

In addition, the figure below also highlights an interpretation of the WSDP Guide Framework in relation to the Water Services Development Planning Cycle. This figure allows for WSAs to align the WSDP planning process to the IDP planning process.

Figure 5: Alignment of WSDP Planning cycle with the WSDP Guide framework



Source: DWS_Manual of practice volume 1

In terms of process, a WSA will therefore:

Utilize the WSDP Guide Framework to support its water services development planning cycle.

Develop its 5-year development plan (WSDP) in accordance with a 'best practice' planning process.

Confirm its development planning compliance and performance in terms of the WSDP Guide Framework as directed by the DWS.

Utilize the WSDP Guide Framework to enable the integration of its water services development plan with its IDP

Record its annual water services development- and performance information in the WSDP Guide Framework.

Utilize the WSDP Guide Framework to enable compliance with its WSDP implementation reporting requirements.

4. ANDM Water services planning maturity

The DWS commissioned consultants to conduct maturity assessments for all WSAs in South Africa

(152 municipalities) in 2012 and 2014. The maturity assessment framework was developed by the DWS Micro-planning directorate to measure the water services planning maturity of WSA's as aligned to the WSDP Guide Framework and more specifically, to the process requirements as established in the Water Services Act. The Water Services Planning Maturity Matrix is presented as Table 2, Table 3 and Figure 6 below measures the following WSDP planning process compliance matters:

Whether the WSA has processes in place to comply with the Department's requirements to update its water services planning status and information to the Department (Module 1: Knowledge of the WSDP Guide Framework)

Whether the WSA is able to record its relevant water services information for planning purposes (Module 2: Information of the WSDP Guide Framework)

Whether the WSA has the necessary processes in place to develop and adopt its WSDP and related water services strategies and plans (Module 3: Strategies of the WSDP Guide Framework)

Whether the WSA has followed a process to assess its status quo water services development and has initiated improvement actions (WSDP SQ Knowledge Interpretation Report)

Whether the WSA has processes in place for incorporation of its WSDP within its Integrated Development Plan as required by the Water Services Act

Whether the WSA has established the necessary process to report its WSDP performance and to report its Water Services Audit results to the Department.

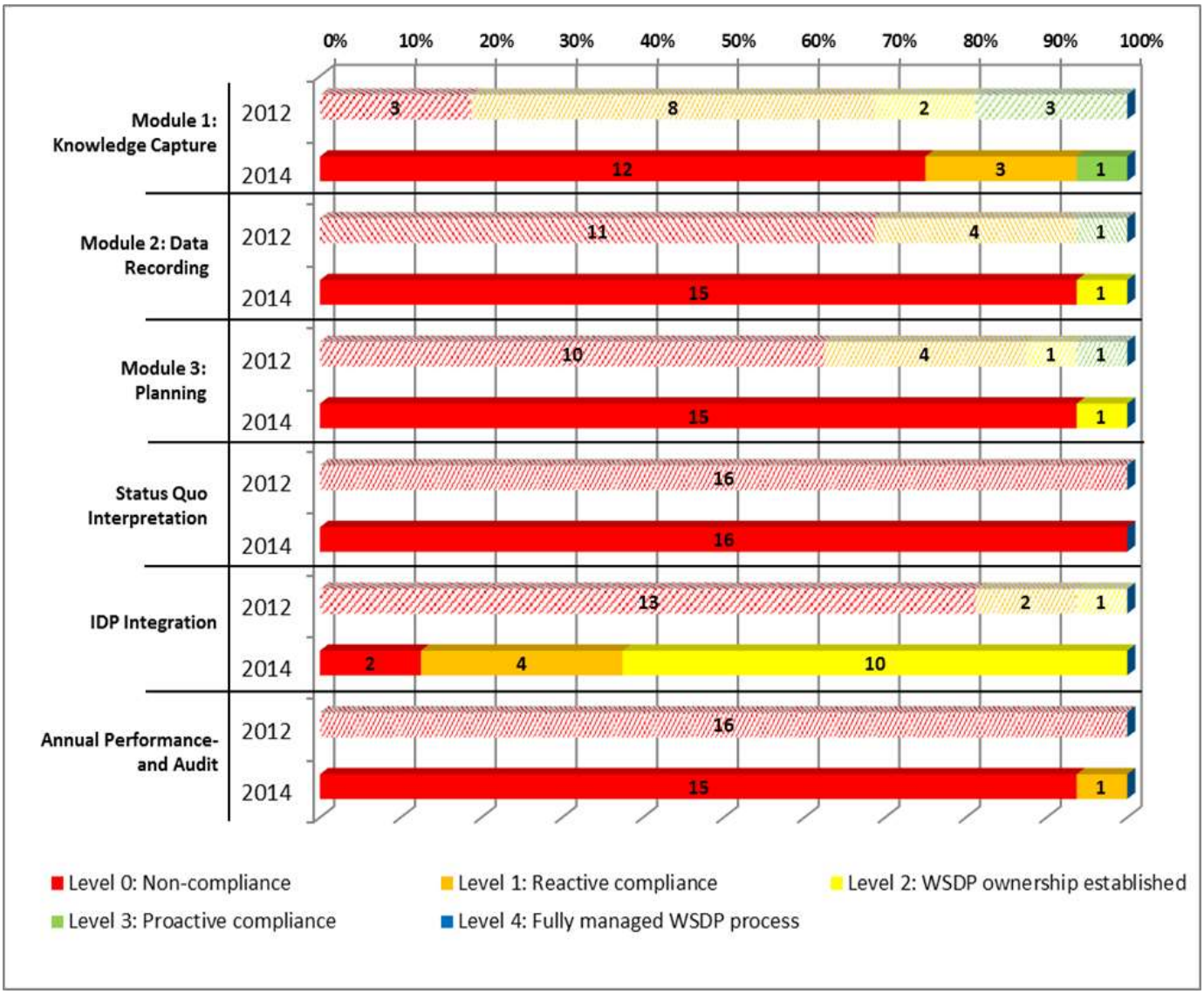
Below is a presentation of the results of Alfred Nzo DM and also the overall assessment of the Eastern Cape Province.

Table 2: Eastern Cape WSDP planning maturity results

	2012 Maturity Assessment						2014 Maturity Assessment					
	Knowledge capture	Data recording	Planning	Strategic Interpretation	IDP integration	Annual Performance and Audit	Knowledge capture	Data recording	Planning	Strategic Interpretation	IDP integration	Annual Performance and Audit
Level 0	3	11	10	16	13	16	12	15	15	16	2	15
Level 1	8	4	4	0	2	0	3	0	0	0	4	1
Level 2	2	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	10	0
Level 3	3	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
Level 4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total WSAs	16						16					

Depicted on a graph, the results are as follows:

Figure 6: Eastern Cape WSDP planning maturity results



The general findings for the poor water services planning nationally noted the following concerns with regards to water services planning maturity of WSAs:1

Lack of WSDP development ownership

Lack of performance monitoring and evaluation culture

High reliance on Professional Service Providers

Strengthening of the regulations of the WSDP

Project funding allocation requirements

Changes in WSDP output formats

[1] National Water Services Development Planning Maturity Assessment Report, FY2013/14

The assessment results for the ANDM WSDP planning maturity over the two assessment periods are as follows:

Table 3: Alfred Nzo WSDP planning maturity results



Note: The WSAs presented above do not reflect the Municipal Demarcations which were effected in 2016.

Therefore, it is important to highlight that improving the water services planning culture at ANDM is of paramount importance.

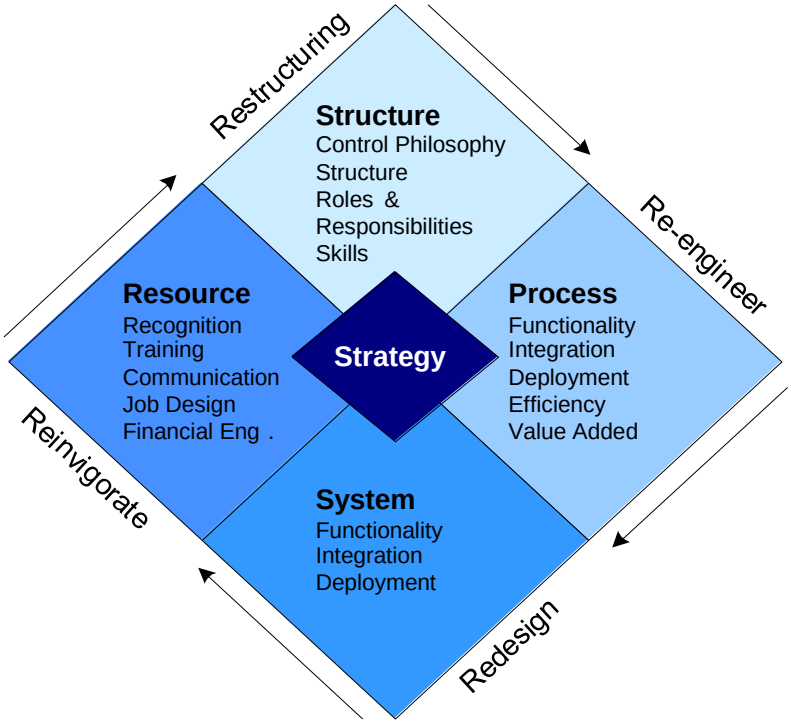
4.1 Approach to improve water services planning

The water services planning maturity assessment results shown above reveal the limited and reactive response of many Water Services Authorities towards fulfilling its WSDP obligations. This culminates in non-compliance in respect of its water services development planning function.

In order for WSAs to improve water services planning, there needs to be a balancing of the domains shown in the figure below. Establishing such a balance will ensure that ANDM implements and maintains strategies and objectives that enhance its water and sanitation provision mechanisms.

A successful WSDP strategy/ plan must ensure that balance is achieved in the organogram and placement of staff (structure), the processes adopted for service delivery, the resource management thereof, (finance and otherwise) and finally the systems that are used such as technology tools and applications for effective service delivery. Figure 7 below illustrates the balance.

Figure 7: Strategic planning model



It is envisaged that the development of this WSDP will direct the ANDM towards establishing this balance.

5. Structure of the report

This report is to provide relevant and summarized water services development planning inputs for ANDM and is structured as follows:

Section A: Water services situational analysis: providing a summarized view of the water services status quo in terms of the water services functional business elements as aligned to the WSDP framework.

Section B: Water Services problem definition: an overview of the WSA's assessment and interpretation of its water services, with specific focus on problem definition statements.

Section C: Water Services Objectives and Strategies: outlines the 5-year water services objectives and strategies as developed through the water services development planning process for incorporation in terms of the integrated development plan and aligned to the water services functional business elements.

Section D: Water Services Projects: the agreed water services projects for the medium-term expenditure framework and inclusive of funding sources. This section also presents the projects identified during the water services development planning process in order to meet the water services strategies of the water services authority, as aligned to the outflow from the situation analysis per water services business element.

Section E: Proposed Strategic Initiatives: this section outlines broad strategic issues that the WSA has to attend to in order to enhance governance and the institutionalization of the water services discipline across ANDM departments.

Section A: Water services situational analysis

A1.1: Demographics

The demographics profile as presented herein forms the basis of this water services development plan. The source of the information is the Department of Water & Sanitation's Reference Framework which was initially established from aerial photography counts and secondly, aligned with subsequent Census outcomes. The water services level adequacy and reliability against each WSP area was verified in collaboration between the WSA. The WSP unit participated in this exercise as referenced below:

Table 4: Schedule of meetings: service level engagements

No	Date	Local LM (WSP Area)	Comments
1	Mon – 1st Oct 2018	Matatiele LM	Session convened successfully
2	Tues – 2nd Oct 2018	Ntabankulu LM	Session convened successfully
3	Wed – 3rd Oct 2018	Mbizana LM	WSP manager was on leave – a telecom was arranged thereafter
4	Thurs – 4th Oct 2018	Umzimvubu LM	WSP manager was unavailable
5	Fri – 5th Oct 2018	Matatiele LM	Additional session convened successfully

An overview of the settlements within the ANDM area of jurisdiction, with the corresponding population and household numbers as per the WSA's water services planning baseline is presented below per Local Municipal area. It should be emphasized that the household and population figures have been aligned with the Census 2016 report which determined the following for the ANDM:

	2011 Census	2016 Community Survey
Number of households:	187 183	195 975
Population per Census:	801 344	867 864
Average number of people per household:	4.3	4.4

The population statistics per local municipality is as follows (as adapted from the ANDM IDP 2018/19):

Local municipality	2011 Census	2016 Survey	Community
Matatiele	203 843	219 447	
Mbizana	281 905	319 948	
Ntabankulu	123 976	128 844	
Umzimvubu	191 620	199 620	

The resulting household and population figures are meant to be aligned with the DWS National Georeferenced Database which forms the baseline for the WSDP Guide Framework.

The types of settlements within the ANDM jurisdiction is presented in the two tables below. Table A1.2 highlights the statistics for the two main settlement types while Table A1.3 gives a more detailed analysis of the statistics.

Table 5: Population statistics for the two main settlements types

No	Settlement type	No of settlements	No of households
1	Rural	1 414	158 888
2	Urban	37	11 700

Table 6: Population statistics per settlement type

No	Settlement type	No of settlements	No of households	Population
1	Metropolitan area	0	0	0
2	Urban formal town	11	5 600	26 510
3	Urban former township	10	2 013	9 354
4	Rural - Dense Villages > 5000	13	5 620	31 673
5	Rural - Small Villages <= 5000	399	87 266	412 394
6	Rural Scattered	997	64 531	304 688
7	Rural Scattered Dense	0	0	0
8	Rural Scattered Low Density	0	0	0
9	Rural Scattered Very Low Density	0	0	0

10	Farming (People living on farms)	2	2 175	8 912
12	Urban - Informal Settlements (Squatter Camp)	13	1 910	9 946
13	Rural - Informal Settlements (Squatter Camp)	5	1 481	6 482
14	Working Towns and Service Centres - Mines, Prisons etc.	1	2	12
15	Unknown	0	0	0

The detailed service levels report in Annexure 1 is categorised according to these settlement types.

A1.2: Planning statistics data sets

During the compilation of this WSDP, it was discovered that the different units within the WSA use differing planning statistics data sets. This could be attributed to statistics that is presented in various planning documents such as the IDP and the previous WSDPs. The datasets are as follows:

Table 7: WSA planning data sets

No.	Municipal Area (LM)	IDP (20172022)	GIS Unit	IDMS Unit	DWS WSDP System
1	Matatiele	56 868	43 814	54 207	50 148
2	Mbizana	61 383	51 290	48 408	50 377
3	Ntabankulu	26 195	33 680	27 930	46 963
4	Umzimvubu	51 530	48 574	47 802	23 110
		195 976	177 358	178 347	170 598

The presence of multiple planning data sets may lead to inaccurate reporting, under/overstating of service delivery information and to conflicting service provision status reports. It is important to highlight previous backlog results were calculated from the findings in the last approved WSDP, developed by Royal HaskoningDHV in 2015. In addition, the WSDP which was developed in 2017, by Aurecon (Pty) Ltd was not adopted by the municipal council. This could be one of many reasons these discrepancies came about.

Therefore, the IDP statistics have been used as a baseline in the development of this WSDP. The statistics is as follows:

Table 8: IDP planning statistics

No.	Municipal Area (LM)	IDP (20172022)
1	Matatiele	56 868
2	Mbizana	61 383
3	Ntabankulu	26 195
4	Umzimvubu	51 530
Total		195 976

A2.1: Service Levels

The water services levels of the settlements within ANDM are illustrated in the context of its water and sanitation service reliability and adequacy (as per the WSDP Guide Framework definitions). The detailed reports are presented in Annexure 1. For effective interpretation of these service levels, it should be highlighted that:

Due to the municipality not rendering a municipal water service to farming residents residing on private land, the water services to these residents have been assumed to be adequate, as confirmed to some extent in Census 2011;

The adequacy of sanitation services to farming residents residing on private land, has been aligned with the Census 2011 view only, as the municipality does not render a sanitation service to residents residing in farming communities and therefore does not have adequate knowledge with respect to the adequacy of sanitation services in these areas;

There is a national focus on service RELIABILITY and SUSTAINABILITY of water and sanitation

services;

A service is deemed NOT RELIABLE when there is access to infrastructure or an operational service, but not necessarily providing a good service; example due to service interruptions etc.;

With points 3 and 4 in mind, WSAs have to constantly re-assess their backlog statistics, as this now includes households with unreliable services;

Most importantly, WSAs have to consider the definition of SERVICE to include total water services not only infrastructure related solutions. The water services business elements which constitute Total Water Services are as follows:

Strategic	Technical
Service quality	1. 100% coverage – Unserved
Improved water governance	2. Underserved
Water security/ protection	3. Refurbish, recover, replace
Environmental management	4. Aged infrastructure
Sustainable services and management	5. Operations and maintenance
New infrastructure	

Therefore, service reliability levels for the ANDM is presented in the table below does not translate directly to the degree of 'access' provided but incorporates any and all water resources-, operations and maintenance-, and infrastructure challenges experienced in a specific settlement and which reduces the quality of service being rendered to these communities.

Table 9: Service reliability profile: Water category

	2016 Households numbers			
	Matatiele	Mbizana	Ntabankulu	Umzimvubu
Total population (HH)	56 868	61 383	26 195	51 530
Water services reliable (HH)	38 583	12 759	7 742	28 013
NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	18 285	48 624	18 453	23 517
NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt) (HH)	475	495	1 862	1 840

NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	-	-	-	-
NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	3 304	8 328	2 352	3 146
NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	18 285	48 624	18 453	23 517
NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	-	-	-	-
NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH)	-	495	1 314	1 636
NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION (HH)	3 304	8 328	2 345	3 146
NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME (HH)	9 465	10 309	13 506	17 110
NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)	475	495	1 876	1 841

Table 10: Service reliability profile: Sanitary category

	Matatiele	Mbizana	Ntabankulu	Umzimvubu
Total population (HH)	56 868	61 383	26 195	51 530
None - (HH)	5 350	5 729	1 817	1 293
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	5 965	738	116	1 707
Flush toilet (with septic tank) - (HH)	5 511	175	2 241	1 487
Chemical Toilet - (HH)	-	-	-	-
Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP) - (HH)	23 485	34 542	24 939	39 707
Pit without ventilation - (HH)	12 935	5 916	2 980	7 336
Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP (HH)	5 350	20 012	4 797	13 265
Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP (HH)	-	-	-	-

Infrastructure requirement : None to to waterborne (HH)	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	-	-	-	-
HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	-	-	-	-
HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	-	-	-	-
HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	-	-	-	-
HH requiring VIP Refurbishment	-	-	-	-

When interpreting the service reliability profile, it should be highlighted that:

The water services authority records confirm that a basic- or higher level of water service has been implemented to the majority of its communities, but that due to growth in certain settlements as well as the development of informal settlements, some households do not have access to reliable water services

Due to the municipality not rendering a municipal water service to residents residing on private farms, it has been assumed that these 'privately serviced' residents have access to basic water services as confirmed to some extent in Census 2011, and community survey of 2016;

The sanitation access profiles to all other communities have been based on the Census 2011 outcomes, but adjusted in line with sanitation projects which have been implemented (a constant review of the sanitation backlog will be required to ensure alignment with the water services demographics profile).

The DWS has provided a of range of factors to be considered in analysing reliability of services levels;

Water category

Households NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Management)

Households NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource

Households NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure

Households NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management

Households NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source

Households NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – upgrade/ refurbishment

Households NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – extension

Households NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – new scheme

Households NOT having Reliable Service due to: Replace old

Sanitation

Household not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security

Household not having reliable service due to Functionality

 Household requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment

 Household requiring VIP Refurbishment

It is important to note that households can have more than one factor affecting their service profile.

A2.2: Water services backlog

As previously indicated, the determination of the backlog statistics for ANDM has been problematic in that there are multiple datasets being used for planning in the municipality. The back log figures for the past 2 outer years are as depicted below. As highlighted in section A2.1, the population figures for 2015/16 are based on the last approved WSDP, developed by Royal HaskoningDHV in 2015/16.

2015/16 Backlog statistics

Table 11: 2015/16 Water service levels

WSP Area	Households	Served	Unserved	Served %	Unserved %
Matatiele	54 207	19 958	29 520	40%	60%
Mbizana	48 408	25 947	22 428	51%	49%
Ntabankulu	27 930	13 258	11 139	54%	46%
Umzimvubu	47 802	24 053	22 795	51%	49%
Total HH	178 347	Ave coverage		49%	51%
WSP Area	Households	Served	Unserved	Served %	Unserved %
Matatiele	54 207	36 682	18 338	63%	37%
Mbizana	48 408	12 751	44 229	9%	91%
Ntabankulu	27 930	5 830	18 752	23%	77%
Umzimvubu	47 802	23 585	23 930	49%	51%
Total HH	178 347	Ave coverage		36%	64%

Table 12: 2015/16 Sanitation service levels

2016/17 Backlog statistics

Table 13: 2016/17 Water service levels

WSP Area	Households	Served	Unserved	Served %	Unserved %
Matatiele	54 207	37 417	17 525	67%	33%
Mbizana	48 408	12 751	35 657	26,3%	73,3%
Ntabankulu	27 930	7 830	17 630	20,9%	79,1%
Umzimvubu	47 802	23 586	24 216	49,3%	50,7%
Total HH	178 347	Ave coverage		41%	59%

Table 14: 2016/17 Sanitation service levels

WSP Area	Households	Served	Unserved	Served %	Unserved %
Matatiele	54 207	29 992	24 215	55,3%	44,7%
Mbizana	48 408	35 806	12 602	73,9%	26,1%
Ntabankulu	27 930	21 656	6 274	77,5%	22,5%
Umzimvubu	47 802	36 413	11 389	76%	24%
Total HH	178 347	Ave coverage		71%	29%

2017/18 Backlog statistics

Table 15: 2017/18 Water service levels

WSP Area	Households	Served	Unserved	Served %	Unserved %
Matatiele	54 207	38 583	19 314	71,1%	28,9%

Mbizana	48 808	12 759	37 618	26,4%	73,6%
Ntabankulu	27 930	7 742	15 368	27,7%	72,3%
Umzimvubu	47 802	28 013	18 950	58,6%	41,4%
Total HH	178 747	Ave coverage		46%	54%

Table 16: 2017/18 Sanitation service levels

WSP Area	Households	Served	Unserved	Served %	Unserved %
Matatiele	54 207	34 961	19 246	64,5%	35,5%
Mbizana	48 808	35 642	12 766	73%	27%
Ntabankulu	27 930	21 398	6 532	76,6%	23,4%
Umzimvubu	47 802	42 901	4 901	89,7%	10,3%
Total HH	178 747	Ave coverage		76%	24%

2018/19 Backlog statistics

Below, is the current (2018/19) service coverage, which will have to be verified when a service level audit is done by the WSA.

The service coverage for the ANDM is illustrated below for water and sanitation services;

Table 17: Backlog - Water category

WSP Area	Households	Served	Unserved	Served %	Unserved %
Matatiele	56 868	38 583	18 285	68%	32%
Mbizana	61 383	35 806	25 577	58%	42%

Ntabankulu	26 195	21 656	4 539	83%	17%
Umzimvubu	51 530	36 419	15 111	71%	29%
Total HH	195 976	Ave coverage		70%	30%

Table 18: Backlog - Sanitation category

WSP Area	Households	Served	Unserved	Served %	Unserved %
Matatiele	56 868	34 961	21 907	61%	39%
Mbizana	61 383	35 642	25 741	58%	42%
Ntabankulu	26 195	21 398	4 797	82%	18%
Umzimvubu	51 530	42 901	8 629	83%	17%
Total HH	195 976	Ave coverage		71%	29%

It is important to highlight that there is an urgent need for the ANDM to conduct a service level audit, to ensure that reporting is consistent with project implementation.

A2.3: Residential water services profile - 2018/19

Residential profile water services are conducted to show the services for specific categories of wate and sanitation services. The residential water services delivery adequacy profile is aligned with Module 1 of the WSDP Guide Framework and should therefore be sourced therefrom. The information portrayed in this section will therefore reflect the past year baseline figures used by the WSA in planning and managing its water services, and as updated in terms of the WSDP Guide Framework. This section quantifies the water services overview which has been reflected per settlement for water and sanitation categories separately.

Water category

Table 19: Summary on residential profile for water (ANDM)

Census Category	Description	Year 0 FY2018/19 Nr	%
	WATER (ABOVE MIN LEVEL)		
Piped (tap) water inside dwelling/institution	House connections	132 464	68%
Piped (tap) water inside yard	Yard connections		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	Standpipe connection < 200 m		
	Sub-Total: Minimum Serivce Level and Above	132 464	68%
	WATER (BELOW MIN LEVEL)		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	Standpipe connection: > 200 m < 500 m	63 512	32%
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	Standpipe connection: > 500 m < 1 000 m		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	Standpipe connection: > 1 000 m		
No access to piped (tap) water	No services		

	Sub-Total: Below Minimum Service Level	63 512	32%
	Total number of households	195 976	100%

Table 20: Matatiele Residential profile - water category

Census Category	Description	Year 0	
		FY2018/19	
		Nr	%
	WATER (ABOVE MIN LEVEL)		
Piped (tap) water inside dwelling/institution	House connections	38 583	68%
Piped (tap) water inside yard	Yard connections		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	Standpipe connection < 200 m		
	Sub-Total: Minimum Serivce Level and Above	38 583	68%
	WATER (BELOW MIN LEVEL)		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	Standpipe connection: > 200 m < 500 m	18 285	32%
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	Standpipe connection: > 500 m < 1 000 m		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	Standpipe connection: > 1 000 m		
No access to piped (tap) water	No services		
	Sub-Total: Below Minimum Service Level	18 285	32%
	Total number of households	56 868	100%

Table 21: Mbizana Residential profile - water category

Census Category	Description	Year 0 FY2018/19	
		Nr	%
	WATER (ABOVE MIN LEVEL)		
Piped (tap) water inside dwelling/institution	House connections	35 806	58%
Piped (tap) water inside yard	Yard connections		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	Standpipe connection < 200 m		
	Sub-Total: Minimum Serivce Level and Above	35 806	58%
	WATER (BELOW MIN LEVEL)		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	Standpipe connection: > 200 m < 500 m	25 577	42%
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	Standpipe connection: > 500 m < 1 000 m		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	Standpipe connection: > 1 000 m		
No access to piped (tap) water	No services		
	Sub-Total: Below Minimum Service Level	25 577	42%

Table

	Total number of households	61 383	100%

Table 22: Ntabankulu Residential profile - water category

Census Category	Description	Year 0	
		FY2018/19	
		Nr	%
	WATER (ABOVE MIN LEVEL)		
Piped (tap) water inside dwelling/institution	House connections	21 656	83%
Piped (tap) water inside yard	Yard connections		

Table

Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	Standpipe connection < 200 m		
	Sub-Total: Minimum Serivce Level and Above	21 656	83%
	WATER (BELOW MIN LEVEL)		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	Standpipe connection: > 200 m < 500 m		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	Standpipe connection: > 500 m < 1 000 m	4 539	17%
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	Standpipe connection: > 1 000 m		
No access to piped (tap) water	No services		0%
	Sub-Total: Below Minimum Service Level	4 539	17%
	Total number of households	26 195	100%

Table

23: Umzimvubu Residential profile - water category

Census Category	Description	Year 0 FY2018/19	
		Nr	%
	WATER (ABOVE MIN LEVEL)		
Piped (tap) water inside dwelling/institution	House connections	36 419	71%
Piped (tap) water inside yard	Yard connections		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	Standpipe connection < 200 m		
	Sub-Total: Minimum Serivce Level and Above	36 419	71%
	WATER (BELOW MIN LEVEL)		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	Standpipe connection: > 200 m < 500 m	15 111	29%

Table

Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	Standpipe connection: > 500 m < 1 000 m		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	Standpipe connection: > 1 000 m		
No access to piped (tap) water	No services		
	Sub-Total: Below Minimum Service Level	15 111	29%
	Total number of households	51 530	100%

Sanitation category

Table

Table 24: Summary on residential profile on Sanitation (ANDM)

Census Category	Description	Year 0 FY2018/19 Nr	%
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	Waterborne	8 526	4%
	Waterborne: Low Flush	0	0%
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	Septic tanks / Conservancy	9 601	5%
Chemical toilet	Non-waterborne (above min. service level)	0	0%
Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP)		116 775	60%
Other		0	0%
	Sub-Total: Minimum Serivce Level and Above	134 902	69%
Pit toilet without ventilation	Pit toilet	29 167	15%
Bucket toilet	Bucket toilet	0	0%
Other toilet provision (below min. service level	Damaged toilets	17 718	9%
No toilet provisions	No services	14 189	7%
	Sub-Total: Below Minimum Service Level	61 074	31%
	Total number of households	195 976	100%

Table 25: Matatiele Residential profile - Water category

Table

Census Category	Description	Year 0 FY2018/19 Nr	%
	SANITATION (ABOVE MIN LEVEL)		
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	Waterborne	5 965	10%
	Waterborne: Low Flush	0	0%
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	Septic tanks / Conservancy	5 511	10%
Chemical toilet	Non-waterborne (above min. service level)	0	0%
Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP)		23 485	41%
Other		0	0%
	Sub-Total: Minimum Serivce Level and Above	34 961	61%
	SANITATION (BELOW MIN LEVEL)		
Pit toilet without ventilation	Pit toilet	12 935	23%
Bucket toilet	Bucket toilet	0	0%
Other toilet provision (below min. service level	Damaged toilets	3 622	6%
No toilet provisions	No services	5 350	9%
	Sub-Total: Below Minimum Service Level	21 907	39%
	Total number of households	56 868	100%

26: Mbizana Residential profile – water category

Census Category	Description	Year 0 FY2018/19 Nr	%
	SANITATION (ABOVE MIN LEVEL)		

Table

Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	Waterborne	738	1%
	Waterborne: Low Flush	0	0%
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	Septic tanks / Conservancy	362	1%
Chemical toilet	Non-waterborne (above min. service level)	0	0%
Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP)		34 542	56%
Other		0	0%
	Sub-Total: Minimum Serivce Level and Above	35 642	58%
	SANITATION (BELOW MIN LEVEL)		
Pit toilet without ventilation	Pit toilet	5 916	10%
Bucket toilet	Bucket toilet	0	0%
Other toilet provision (below min. service level	Other	14 096	23%
No toilet provisions	No services	5 729	9%
	Sub-Total: Below Minimum Service Level	25 741	42%
	Total number of households	61 383	100%

Table 27: Ntabankulu Residential profile - Sanitation category

Census Category	Description	Year 0 FY2018/19 Nr	%
	SANITATION (ABOVE MIN LEVEL)		
	Waterborne	116	0%

Table

Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	Waterborne: Low Flush	0	0%
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	Septic tanks / Conservancy	2 241	9%
Chemical toilet	Non-waterborne (above min. service level)	0	0%
Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP)		19 041	73%
Other		0	0%
	Sub-Total: Minimum Serivce Level and Above	21 398	82%
	SANITATION (BELOW MIN LEVEL)		
Pit toilet without ventilation	Pit toilet	2 980	11%
Bucket toilet	Bucket toilet	0	0%
Other toilet provision (below min. service level	Damaged toilets	0	0%
No toilet provisions	No services	1 817	7%
	Sub-Total: Below Minimum Service Level	4 797	18%
	Total number of households	26 195	100%

Table 28: Umzimbuvu Residential profile - Sanitation category

Census Category	Description	Year 0	
		FY2018/19	
		Nr	%
	SANITATION (ABOVE MIN LEVEL)		
	Waterborne	1 707	3%

Table

Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	Waterborne: Low Flush	0	0%
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	Septic tanks / Conservancy	1 487	3%
Chemical toilet	Non-waterborne (above min. service level)	0	0%
Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP)		27 735	54%
Other			0%
	Sub-Total: Minimum Serivce Level and Above	42 901	83%
	SANITATION (BELOW MIN LEVEL)		
Pit toilet without ventilation	Pit toilet	7 336	14%
Bucket toilet	Bucket toilet	0	0%
Other toilet provision (below min. service level	Other	0	0%
No toilet provisions	No services	1 293	3%
	Sub-Total: Below Minimum Service Level	8 629	17%
	Total number of households	51 530	100%

Section B: Water Services problem definition (existing needs perspective)

The problem statements per WSDP topic are presented in this section of the report. These problems are set to establish the water services needs perspective of the WSA. The strategic interpretation that should ensue from these problem statements should lead to an implementation plan towards improved water service provision within the ANDM.

WSDP Topic 1: Settlement demographics and public amenities

Overview of the topic:

This topic provides an overview of demographics of the WSA as sourced from the National Geo-Referenced Database, aligned to Census figures as well as the number of public amenities and private facilities within the jurisdictional area of the WSA.

Problem statements:

Varying views on household size/ No common or official demographics data set for planning purposes throughout the WSA

No demand planning (including spatial development planning) in rural areas

WSDP Topic 2: Service levels profile

Overview of the topic:

Topic 2 information is presented in terms of the Department of Water and Sanitation service level classification which considers the reliability of services in establishing the service level profile. The profile is presented in terms of settlements, population and households.

Problem statements:

Lack of institutional data management procedures for service level information

Lack of a common baseline data set for planning – this affects reporting on service backlogs in the WSA

Inadequate 'impact declaration' reporting by PMU after project completion – this causes conflicting reports on project completion, and community expectations on project impact

Lack of real-time GIS linked information within the WSA for plotting service coverage – information is kept by service providers/ consultants

WSDP Topic 3: Water Services Asset Management

Overview of the topic:

Topic 3 provides an overview of the extent-, functionality- and asset status of the municipality's water services infrastructure. It also provides an overview of the municipality's compliance in terms of legislation- and regulations concerning asset management, disaster management, water quality management, water resource licensing, etc. It should be emphasized that the topic does not provide the detail per infrastructure element, but provides an overview per each main water services infrastructure component.

Problem statements:

Insufficient procedures to ensure WSP responsibility in terms of asset management

Vandalism of standpipes continues to be a problem

Tampering of meters impacts cost recovery

No preventative maintenance taking place

Insufficient resources to establish / consolidate a regional water infrastructure plan

Insufficient resources to establish / consolidate a regional wastewater infrastructure plan

WSDP Topic 4: Water Services Operations and Maintenance

Overview of the topic:

This topic provides an overview of the sufficiency of resources and processes in place to effectively operate and maintain the water services. It reflects whether the municipality has an Operation and Maintenance Plan in place. The topic also illustrates whether the WSA has implemented good practice as directed in the Blue- and Green Drop certification processes.

Problem statements:

Inadequate O&M planning by WSPs

O&M budgeting not based on actual requirements

Insufficient budget allocated to maintenance

Plants not resourced adequately with skilled personnel. In many cases no qualified process controllers to operate the plants.

WSA does not have sufficient hands-on when it comes to operations and maintenance including control and management

Reactive maintenance (i.e. to deal with incidents) has to be contracted out by WSA due to no in-house capacity

Inadequate provision for stores, etc. to support efficient O&M

WSDP Topic 5.1: Conservation and Demand Management - Water Resource Management

Overview of the topic:

The topic provides an overview of the activities pursued by the WSA in the past financial year towards water conservation and demand management. It also contains an overview of the water sources of the WSA.

Problem statements:

High incidents of illegal connections affecting service provision

Inadequate budgeting towards implementing resolutions of the WCDM strategy / plan

Some schemes not provided with adequate controls to avoid overflow / water losses 4. WSPs not addressing WCDM as a priority

WSDP Topic 5.2: Conservation and Demand Management - Water Balance

Overview of the topic:

The topic provides an overview of the activities pursued by the WSA in the past financial year towards water conservation and demand management. It also contains an overview of the water sources of the WSA.

Problem statements:

Lack of consolidated water balance due to information gaps

Scheduled maintenance on bulk meters not consistently done

Not all borehole schemes are metered

WSDP Topic 6: Water Resources

Overview of the topic:

The volumes and sources of raw water supply to the WSA are presented in this topic, which also presents the status of the WSA's abstraction licenses and future needs. An overview of the WSA's monitoring programme for its raw water sources is presented. The topic also outlines the degree of industrial and 'raw' water use and effluent discharge within the WSA.

Problem statements:

No incident management protocol for WSA

Inadequate implementation of water safety planning outcomes or wastewater risk abatement

plans

Groundwater levels not being adequately monitored

Inadequate monitoring of surface water abstraction

WSDP Topic 7: Finance

Overview of the topic:

The financial profile is aligned with the Water Services Standard Chart of Accounts [SCOA] which addresses the expenditure, revenue & capex for the water services function.

Problem statements:

Water services budget not entrenched within WSA

Water services finances not ring-fenced within the WSA

Insufficient capital funding to address the high need and to meet the targets

Inadequate capital for infrastructure refurbishment- and replacement

Undue high demand on equitable share to fund the cost of water due to lack of income / high indigent figure

Low cost recovery

High non-payment by consumers

WSDP Topic 8: Institutional Arrangements and Customer Care

Overview of the topic:

The institutional arrangements profiles presents an overview of the WSA's compliance with respect to water services regulations and policy and as aligned also with the Regulatory Performance Monitoring System. It also provides an overview of the water services provider arrangements which are in place, including the WSA's perception of the sufficiency of WSP staffing levels. This topic provides an overview of the quality of the water services provision function when considered from a customer perspective including the summary of the WSA's responsiveness to customer complaints and queries.

Problem statements:

WSDP development is not aligned to the IDP cycles – absence of corresponding annual performance reports

Institutional arrangements (Section 78 assessment) has never been thoroughly considered and/or decided upon - which does not support adequate planning and long-term sustainability

Insufficient performance management of water services due to capacity issues as well as due to fragmented service delivery and lack of compliance the WSA

Lack of centralised data repository within the IDMS department especially for storing infrastructure related information

Inadequate consolidation of customer issues at WSA level / no-coordination with WSPs /

WSPs do not report to the WSA

Section C: Water Services Objectives and Strategies

The water services objectives and strategies presented below were derived from the water services situational analysis as summarized in Section C: Water Services Existing Needs Perspective and presents the 5-year Water Services objectives and strategies as established in the WSA's WSDP.

Below, is the performance assessment of the strategies and objectives of the ANDM. This assessment was conducted by checking IDP strategies which represent the commitment that the ANDM council made for the 2017-22 council term and the commitments made in

the IDP for 2018/19. The performance achieved in the SDBIPs of 2017/18 and 2018/19 were used to ascertain the IDP commitments. Thus, the findings were as follows:

There are no long term strategies and KPIs in the IDP – rather there are projects with their 5 year financial projections; this affects the measurement of service provision as demographical targets (population, households to be serviced) by these projects is not included. This means that while financial expenditure maybe 100%, service provision targets will not be ascertained. Under such circumstances, it is difficult to confirm infrastructure reliability as it is not the main performance driver. In this regard, performance indicators are not assisting in the measurement of water service provision + reliability of water service provision;

Misalignment of the SDBIP and IDP targets against the prescribed WSDP chapters – as outlined in the WSDP Guide framework; this may lead to inconsistent and incomplete reporting within the WSA;

The IDP has performance targets for 1 year only – this may highlight that there is a planning void in relation to WSDP performance as WSAs are expected to align their planning with the 5 year IDP planning cycles; and

Project reporting for the IDMS unit is not aligned to the Municipal Reporting templates and WSDP planning and performance auditing templates – this alignment is meant to reduce duplication in the production of information and to improve consistent and credible reporting of WSDP related performance information.

There is a potential that the way the strategies and objectives are designed, the Auditor General will penalise the municipality due to this. There is need to ensure that objectives are matched to projects/ targets on a one-to-many relationship type.

Table 29: WSDP FY2018/19 - Water services objectives and strategies
sheet 1 of 18

Nr	Strategic Objective	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline (FY2017/18 status quo)	WSDP Year 1	WSDP Year 2	WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4	WSDP Year 5
				FY2017/18	FY2018/19	FY2019/20	FY2020/21	FY2021/22
				Target	Target	Target	Target	Target
WSDP Topic 1: Settlement demographics and public amenities								
1.1								
WSDP Topic 2: Service levels profile								
2.1	Improve quality of municipal infrastructure services		1	None	1 Backlog Eradication Backlog adopted for ANDM by 28 June 2019	None	None	None
2.2	Improve quality of municipal infrastructure services		1	None	1 Appropriate Sanitation Methods for ANDM by 28 June 2019	None	None	None
2.3	Increase access to municipal services		0	None	190 Targeted VIP Sanitation Toilets completed in Matatiele by 30 June 2019	None	None	None
2.4	Increase access to municipal services		0	None	1000 Targeted VIP Sanitation Toilets completed in	None	None	None

					Umzimvubu by 30 June 2019			
2.5	Increase access to municipal services		1000	None	1000 Targeted VIP Sanitation Toilets completed in Ntabankulu by 30 June 2019	None	None	None
2.6	Increase access to municipal services	Number of Targeted VIP Sanitation Toilets completed	173	Target 1: 184 Targeted VIP Sanitation Toilets completed in Matatiele Ward 5 by 31 December 2017; Target 2: 650 Targeted VIP Sanitation Toilets completed in Ntabankulu by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None
WSDP Topic 3: Water Services Asset management								
3.1	Improve disaster management and prevention	Number of boreholes drilled & tested for drought relief schemes	0	9 boreholes drilled & tested for drought relief schemes by 30 June 2018	10 boreholes drilled & tested for drought relief schemes by 30 June 2019	None	None	None

3.2	Optimize systems, administration and operating procedures	Number of vehicles leased for Operation & Maintenance use	30	30 vehicles leased for Operation & Maintenance use by 31 December 2017	None	None	None	None

sheet 2 of 18

Nr	Strategic Objective	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline (FY2017/18 status quo)	WSDP Year 1	WSDP Year 2	WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4	WSDP Year 5
				FY2017/18	FY2018/19	FY2019/20	FY2020/21	FY2021/22
				Target	Target	Target	Target	Target
WSDP Topic 4: Water Services Operations and Maintenance								
4.1	Ensure Blue drop (BD) compliance throughout the District		6 Water Safety Plan	None	1 completed and adopted Water Safety Plan by 30 June 2019	None	None	None
4.2	Ensure Blue drop (BD) compliance	Number of completed and	7 Water Safety Plans	1 completed and adopted	None	None	None	None

	throughout the District	adopted Water Safety Plans		Water Safety Plan by 30 June 2018				
4.3	Ensure both Blue drop (BD) and Green Drop (GD) compliance throughout the district		3Water and 3 Wastewater Treatment Works Process Audits	None	3 Wastewater Treatment Works Process Audits by 30 june 2019	None	None	None
4.4	Ensure both Blue drop (BD) and Green Drop (GD) compliance throughout the district		0	None	at least 7 proficiency tests conducted by 30 June 2018	None	None	None
4.5	Ensure both Blue drop (BD) and Green Drop (GD) compliance throughout the district	Number of proficiency tests conducted		at least 7 proficiency tests conducted by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None
4.6	Ensure both Blue drop (BD) and Green Drop (GD) compliance throughout the district		Ensure both Blue drop (BD) and Green Drop (GD) compliance throughout the district	None	4 Completed Wastewater Risk Abatement Plan by 30 June 2019	None	None	None

4.7	Ensure both Blue drop (BD) and Green Drop (GD) compliance throughout the district		108 (Samples)	None	12 water quality monitoring reports for 123 sample points submitted to DWS every 10th of the month by 30 June 2019	None	None	None
4.8	Ensure both Blue drop (BD) and Green Drop (GD) compliance throughout the district	Number of Process Audits completed	7 signboards	7 Completed Process Audits by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None
4.9	Ensure both Blue drop (BD) and Green Drop (GD) compliance throughout the district	Number of water quality monitoring reports submitted to DWS by the 7th of every month covering the preceding month	108 (Samples)	12 water quality monitoring reports submitted to DWS by the 7th of every month covering the preceding month by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None

3 of

Nr	Strategic Objective	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline (FY2017/18 status quo)	WSDP Year 1	WSDP Year 2	WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4	WSDP Year 5
				FY2017/18	FY2018/19	FY2019/20	FY2020/21	FY2021/22
				Target	Target	Target	Target	Target
WSDP Topic 4: Water Services Operations and Maintenance								
4.10	Ensure No Drop compliance for ANDM		None	None	None	None	None	None
4.11	Ensure No Drop compliance for ANDM			None	50 Bulk Water Meters purchased by 31 March 2019	None	None	None
4.12	Ensure No Drop compliance for ANDM	Number of bulk water meters purchased	10	50 Bulk Water Meters purchased by 31 March 2018	None	None	None	None
4.13	Ensure No Drop compliance for ANDM			Yes	None	None	None	None
4.14	Optimize systems, administration and operating procedures			None	2 laboratory test kits procured for ANDM WTW and WWTW by 31 March 2019	None	None	None
4.15	Promote and maintain potable water standards			None	4 awareness campaign held, one in Umzimvubu LM and the other one in	None	None	None

					Cacadu village by 30 June 2019			
4.16	Optimize systems, administration and operating procedures	Number of laboratory test kits procured for ANDM WTW and WWTW		2 laboratory test kits procured for ANDM WTW and WWTW by 31 March 2018	None	None	None	None
4.17	Promote and maintain potable water standards SANS241		130 Sample points audited as per SANS 241 regulation	None	130 sample points audited per month as per SANS 241 regulation at all times	None	None	None
4.18	Promote and maintain potable water standards SANS241	Number of sample points audited per month as per SANS 241 regulation	130 Sample points audited as per SANS 241 regulation	130 sample points audited per month as per SANS 241 regulation at all times	None	None	None	None
4.19	Promote and maintain potable water standards SANS241	Number of door-to-door awareness campaign held		1 door-to-door awareness campaign held by 31 December 2017	None	None	None	None

sheet 4 of 18

Nr	Strategic Objective	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline (FY2017/18 status quo)	WSDP Year 1	WSDP Year 2	WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4	WSDP Year 5
				FY2017/18	FY2018/19	FY2019/20	FY2020/21	FY2021/22
				Target	Target	Target	Target	Target
WSDP Topic 5: Conservation and Demand management - Water Resource Management								
5.1	Coordinate Water usage, vandalism, health and hygiene workshops		0	None	8 Water usage, vandalism, health and hygiene workshops held by 30 June 2019	None	None	None
5.2	Ensure monitoring of reservoir levels for improved early warning system for ANDM		None	Yes	None	None	None	None
5.3	Ensure reduction of water losses for ANDM.		50	None	All reported infrastructure leaks surveyed and possible repairs done if necessary within 3 - 7 days at all times by 30 June 2019	None	None	None
5.4	Ensure reduction of water losses for ANDM.		4	None	4 x PRV's & protective chambers constructed by 30 June 2019	None	None	None

5.5	Ensure reduction of water losses for ANDM.		20	None	20 x WCDM field equipment (Smart Data Loggers) purchased by 31 March 2019	None	None	None
5.6	Ensure reduction of water losses for ANDM.	Number of reported infrastructure leaks surveyed and possible repairs done if necessary within 3 - 7 days	50	All reported infrastructure leaks surveyed and possible repairs done if necessary within 3 - 7 days at all times	None	None	None	None
5.7	Ensure reduction of water losses for ANDM.	Number of PRV's & protective chambers constructed	8	3 x PRV's & protective chambers constructed by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None
5.8	Ensure reduction of water losses for ANDM.	Number of WCDM field equipment (Smart Data Loggers) purchased	35	33 x WCDM field equipment (Smart Data Loggers) purchased by 31 March 2018	None	None	None	None
5.9	Inculcate culture of ownership of projects (Community Assets to avoid vandalism).	Number of Water usage, vandalism, health and hygiene workshops held	8	4 Water usage, vandalism, health and hygiene workshops held by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None

5.10	Promote Public participation and Good Meaningful Governance	Number of Water usage, vandalism, health and hygiene workshops held	8	4 Water usage, vandalism, health and hygiene workshops held by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None

5

Nr	Strategic Objective	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline (FY2017/18 status quo)	WSDP Year 1	WSDP Year 2	WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4	WSDP Year 5
				FY2017/18	FY2018/19	FY2019/20	FY2020/21	FY2021/22
				Target	Target	Target	Target	Target
WSDP Topic 6: Water Resources								
6.1	Improve the quality and flow of water and sanitation		47	None	47 Matatiele water schemes maintained with 100% adherence to maintenance plan by 30 June 2019	None	None	None
6.2	Improve the quality and flow of water and sanitation		33	None	75 Umzimvubu water schemes maintained with 100% adherence to maintenance plan by 30 June 2019	None	None	None
6.3	Improve the quality and flow of water and sanitation		32	None	32 Mbizana water schemes maintained with 100% adherence to maintenance plan by 30 June 2019	None	None	None
6.4	Improve the quality and flow of water and sanitation		33	None	33 Ntabankulu water schemes maintained with 100% adherence to maintenance plan by 30 June 2019	None	None	None

6.5	Improve the quality and flow of water and sanitation	Number of water schemes maintained with 100% adherence to maintenance plan	47	47 Matatiele water schemes maintained with 100% adherence to maintenance plan by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None
6.6	Improve the quality and flow of water and sanitation	Number of Mzimvubu water schemes maintained with 100% adherence to maintenance plan	33	75 Umzimvubu water schemes maintained with 100% adherence to maintenance plan by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None
6.7	Improve the quality and flow of water and sanitation	Number of Mbizana water schemes maintained with 100% adherence to maintenance plan	32	32 Mbizana water schemes maintained with 100% adherence to maintenance plan by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None
6.8	Improve the quality and flow of water and sanitation	Number of Ntabankulu water schemes maintained with 100% adherence to maintenance plan	33	33 Ntabankulu water schemes maintained with 100% adherence to maintenance plan by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None

6

Nr	Strategic Objective	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline (FY2017/18 status quo)	WSDP Year 1	WSDP Year 2	WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4	WSDP Year 5
				FY2017/18	FY2018/19	FY2019/20	FY2020/21	FY2021/22
				Target	Target	Target	Target	Target
WSDP Topic 6: Water Resources								
6.9	Improve the quality of municipal services	% implementation of feasibility Study Reports	1 Scoping Report	5% implementation of feasibility Study Reports by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None
6.10	Improve the quality of Municipal services	% completion of feasibility Study Reports by 30 June 2018	1 Scoping Report	5% completion of feasibility Study Reports by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None
6.11	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services			None	1 Matatiele WTW component refurbished by 30 June 2019	None	None	None
6.12	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services		1	None	1 section of sewer line reticulation network refurbished in Matatiele Town by 30 June 2019	None	None	None

6.13	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services		1	None	1 section of sewer line reticulation network refurbished in Mount Ayliff Town by 30 June 2019	None	None	None
6.14	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services		Refurbished 1 Mbizana Regional Scheme covering cluster of villages in Wards 13, 17 & 18)	None	1 regional water services scheme refurbished in Clustered villages of Ward 19 of Mbizana LM by 30 June 2019	None	None	None
6.15	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services		Refurbished 1 Ntabankulu Schemes covering cluster of villages in Wards 10 & 7)	None	1 regional water services schemes refurbished in Clustered villages of Ward 10 & 2 of Ntabankulu LM by 30 June 2019	None	None	None
6.16	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services		Refurbished 3 Sections of the Mnceba Scheme refurbished	None	3 sections of the Mnceba Scheme refurbished in the Umzimvubu LM by 30 June 2019	None	None	None
6.17	Improve the quality of municipal		1 Mbizana town sewerage pond	None	1 Sewerage pond scheme	None	None	None

	infrastructure services		refurbished but not completed		refurbished in the Bizana Town by 30 June 2019			
6.18	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services		1 Ntabankulu town sewerage pond refurbished but not completed	None	1 Sewerage pond scheme refurbished in the Ntabankulu Town by 30 June 2019	None	None	None

7

Nr	Strategic Objective	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline (FY2017/18 status quo)	WSDP Year 1	WSDP Year 2	WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4	WSDP Year 5
				FY2017/18	FY2018/19	FY2019/20	FY2020/21	FY2021/22
				Target	Target	Target	Target	Target
WSDP Topic 6: Water Resources								
6.19	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services		1	None	20% completion of feasibility Study Reports by 26 June 2019	None	None	None
6.20	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services		1 Scoping Report	None	20% implementation of feasibility Study Reports by 26 June 2019	None	None	None
6.21	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services		1 Scoping Report	None	20% completion of feasibility Study Reports by 28 June 2019	None	None	None

6.22	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services		Trial Version of the system in place	None	80 % of road infrastucture mapped on RRAMS system by 28 June 2019	None	None	None
6.23	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services		less than 100% completion of feasibility study	None	100% completion of feasibility study by 28 June 2019	None	None	None
6.24	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services		Business Plan in place	None	100% completion of feasibility study reports by 28 June 2019	None	None	None
6.25	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services		Business Plan in place	None	100% completion of feasibility study reports by 28 June 2020	None	None	None
6.26	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services		Business Plan in place	None	100% completion of feasibility study reports by 28 June 2021	None	None	None
6.27	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services		Business Plan in place	None	100% completion of feasibility study reports by 28 June 2022	None	None	None
6.28	Improve the quality of municipal	5% completion of feasibility Study Reports	1	5% completion of feasibility	None	None	None	None

	infrastructure services			Study Reports by 30 June 2018				
6.29	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	% of road infrastucture mapped on RAMS system	Trial Version of the system in place	80 % of road infrastucture mapped on RAMS system by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None

8

Nr	Strategic Objective	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline (FY2017/18 status quo)	WSDP Year 1	WSDP Year 2	WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4	WSDP Year 5
				FY2017/18	FY2018/19	FY2019/20	FY2020/21	FY2021/22
				Target	Target	Target	Target	Target
WSDP Topic 6: Water Resources								
6.30	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	% completion of feasibility study	less than 100% completion of feasibility study	100% completion of feasibility study by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None
6.31	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	% completion of feasibility study reports	Business Plan in place	100% completion of feasibility study reports by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None
6.32	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	% completion of feasibility study reports	Business Plan in place	100% completion of feasibility study reports by 30 June 2019	None	None	None	None

6.33	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	% completion of feasibility study reports	Business Plan in place	100% completion of feasibility study reports by 30 June 2020	None	None	None	None
6.34	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	Number of WTWs completed in Nyokweni/Bomvini	Construction of civil works	Completion of 1 WTW in Nyokweni/Bomvini by 31 March 2018	None	None	None	None
6.35	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	% completion of feasibility study reports	Business Plan in place	100% completion of feasibility study reports by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None
6.36	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	% completion of feasibility study reports	Business Plan in place	100% completion of feasibility study reports by 30 June 2019	None	None	None	None
6.37	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	% completion of feasibility study reports	Business Plan in place	100% completion of feasibility study reports by 30 June 2020	None	None	None	None
6.38	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	% completion of feasibility study reports	Business Plan in place	100% completion of feasibility study reports by 30 June 2021	None	None	None	None

6.39	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	% completion of feasibility study reports	Business Plan in place	100% completion of feasibility study reports by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None
6.40	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	Number of Matatiele WTW Components refurbished		1 Matatiele WTW component refurbished by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None

9

Nr	Strategic Objective	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline (FY2017/18 status quo)	WSDP Year 1	WSDP Year 2	WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4	WSDP Year 5
				FY2017/18	FY2018/19	FY2019/20	FY2020/21	FY2021/22
				Target	Target	Target	Target	Target
WSDP Topic 6: Water Resources								
6.41	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	Number of sections of sewer line reticulation network refurbished in Matatiele Town	1	1 section of sewer line reticulation network refurbished in Matatiele Town by 31 March 2018	None	None	None	None
6.42	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	Number of sections of sewer line reticulation network	1	1 section of sewer line reticulation network refurbished in Mount Ayliff	None	None	None	None

		refurbished in Mount Ayliff Town		Town by 31 March 2018				
6.43	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	Number of regional water services schemes refurbished in Clustered villages of Ward 19 of Mbizana LM	Refurbished 1 Mbizana Regional Scheme covering cluster of villages in Wards 13, 17 & 18)	1 regional water services scheme refurbished in Clustered villages of Ward 19 of Mbizana LM by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None
6.44	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	Number of regional water services schemes refurbished in Clustered villages of Ward 10 & 2 of Ntabankulu LM	Refurbished 1 Ntabankulu Schemes covering cluster of villages in Wards 10 & 7)	1 regional water services schemes refurbished in Clustered villages of Ward 10 & 2 of Ntabankulu LM by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None
6.45	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	Number of sections of the Mnceba Scheme refurbished in the Umzimvubu LM	Refurbished 3 Sections of the Mnceba Scheme refurbished	3 sections of the Mnceba Scheme refurbished in the Umzimvubu LM by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None

6.46	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	Number of Sewerage ponds schemes refurbished in the Bizana Town	1 Mbizana town sewerage pond refurbished but not completed	1 Sewerage pond scheme refurbished in the Bizana Town by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None
6.47	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	Number of Sewerage ponds schemes refurbished in the Ntabankulu Town	1 Ntabankulu town sewerage pond refurbished but not completed	1 Sewerage pond scheme refurbished in the Ntabankulu Town by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None
6.48	Increase access to municipal services		None	None	Target 1: Equipping of one (1) borehole, installationn of one rising main, construction of one reservoir and installation of village reticulation at Rolweni village by 30 June 2019	None	None	None

10

Nr	Strategic Objective	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline (FY2017/18 status quo)	WSDP Year 1	WSDP Year 2	WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4	WSDP Year 5
				FY2017/18	FY2018/19	FY2019/20	FY2020/21	FY2021/22
				Target	Target	Target	Target	Target
WSDP Topic 6: Water Resources								
6.49	Increase access to municipal services		None	None	8 interim water supply schemes completed in Ntabankulu LM by 29 June 2019	None	None	None
6.50	Increase access to municipal services		None	None	8 interim water supply schemes completed by June 2019	None	None	None
6.51	Increase access to municipal services		None	None	6 interim water supply schemes completed in Matatiele LM by 31 March 2019	None	None	None
6.52	Increase access to municipal services		None	None	5 interim water supply schemes completed in Umzimvubu LM by 30 June 2019	None	None	None
6.53	Increase access to Municipal Services		Matatiele RBWSS completed 100%	None	Install 3 high lift pumps and 3 borehole pumps by 30 June 2019.	None	None	None

6.54	Increase access to municipal services		Site Establishment and 1ml Raw water Reservoir	None	Complete of Admin Block, Staff Accomodation & Filters	None	None	None
6.55	Increase access to municipal services		None	None	Complete reticulation in Ward 24 villages by 30 June 2019.	None	None	None
6.56	Increase access to municipal services		Construction of Civil Works	None	Interim water supply schemes completed	None	None	None
6.57	Increase access to municipal services		Construction of Greater Mbizana Water supply Phase 1A Reticulation 28% completed	None	4 water supply distribution of components completed in the Greater Mbizana Water Scheme 30 June 2019	None	None	None
6.58	Increase access to municipal services		None	None	2 water supply distribution of components completed in the Greater Mbizana Water Scheme by 30 June 2019	None	None	None

6.59	Increase access to municipal services		Operators Houses, Gravity mains and Reserviors	None	Construction of 2 Reservoirs, 4km gravity mains snd Earthworks and Foundation at the Water Treaement Works	None	None	None

11

Nr	Strategic Objective	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline (FY2017/18 status quo)	WSDP Year 1	WSDP Year 2	WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4	WSDP Year 5
				FY2017/18	FY2018/19	FY2019/20	FY2020/21	FY2021/22
				Target	Target	Target	Target	Target
WSDP Topic 6: Water Resources								
6.60	Increase access to municipal services		Construction of 8km bulk pipe line, 37km reticulation pipe lines, 64 stand pipes, 3No. Borehole , pump stations, 5 Reservoir in Qwidlana Area 3 & 4	None	Release retention	None	None	None

6.61	Increase Access to Municipal Services		Construction of 7 Galaxy Reservoirs, Mechanical and Electrical installations to 11 Booster House equipped with telemetry system, construction of 36.8km rising main and 7.9km gravity pipeline	None	Completion of 2 water supply scheme	None	None	None
6.62	Increase access to Municipal Services		Construction of 18 km reticulation and 82 stand pipes and 3 reservoirs	None	Site Establishment	None	None	None
6.63	Increase access to municipal services		Construction of Maluti/Matatiele Ramohlakoana Bulk Water Supply scheme 100% completed	None	1 Release retention for Maluti Ramohlakoana WS by 30 November 2018	None	None	None
6.64	Increase access to municipal services		Water Treament Works,	None	Target 1: Construction of one	None	None	None

			Bulkamains and Reservior		6km reticulation at Luthathane village by 30 Mrach 2019			
6.65	Increase access to municipal services		Construction of Civil Works	None	Completion of Nyokweni-Bomvini Water Supply by 30 June 2019	None	None	None
6.66	Increase access to municipal services		Construction of 17.8km bulk pipe line, 3 reservoirs, 2 booster hand pump and pump station and 6.6km reticulation	None	Advert for Service Provider	None	None	None

12

Nr	Strategic Objective	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline (FY2017/18 status quo)	WSDP Year 1	WSDP Year 2	WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4	WSDP Year 5
				FY2017/18	FY2018/19	FY2019/20	FY2020/21	FY2021/22
				Target	Target	Target	Target	Target
WSDP Topic 6: Water Resources								
6.67	Increase access to municipal services		Desing Report	None	Advert for Service Provider	None	None	None

6.68	Increase access to municipal services		Bulk water scheme for Matatiele Ward 15, 100% completed	None	One (1) secondary main for Matatiele Ward 15, 100% completed and 2 village reticlations completed by 30 June 2019.	None	None	None
6.69	Increase access to municipal services		Bulk water scheme for Matatiele Ward 5, 85% completed	None	One secondary main pipline and reticulation to two villages completed by June 2019	None	None	None
6.70	Increase access to municipal services		Construction of 7 reservoirs and 88kms of pipeline out of 105kms covering 4 villages completed by 30 June 2019.	None	Target 1: Completion of 3 reservoirs and 15kms of internal reticulation	None	None	None
6.71	Increase access to municipal services		0	None	1 New Waste Water Treatment Works by 30 June 2019	None	None	None
6.72	Increase access to municipal services		Construction of Civil Works	None	Completion of Ntabankulu Ward 12 Bulk Water Supply	None	None	None

6.73	Increase access to municipal services		Construction of Civil Works	None	Completion of Ntabankulu Ward 14 Bulk Water Supply	None	None	None
6.74	Increase access to municipal services	Number of interim water supply schemes completed in Matatiele LM		9 interim water supply schemes completed in Matatiele LM by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None
6.75	Increase access to municipal services	KPI 1: Number of release retention for Tholamela Water Supply; KPI 2: Number of contractors appointed on site; KPI 3: Number of sites established		Target 1: 1 Release retention for Tholamela Water Supply by 30 June 2018 Target 2: 1 contractor on site and site established by 30 June 2018; KPI 3: 1 site established by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None

13

Nr	Strategic Objective	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline (FY2017/18 status quo)	WSDP Year 1	WSDP Year 2	WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4	WSDP Year 5
				FY2017/18	FY2018/19	FY2019/20	FY2020/21	FY2021/22

				Target	Target	Target	Target	Target
WSDP Topic 6: Water Resources								
6.76	Increase access to municipal services	Number of M & E components installed & operational in a new water treatment works	Kinira Drift WTW Civil Works completed	7 M & E components installed & operational in a new water treatment works (Kinira Drift) by 20 December 2017	None	None	None	None
6.77	Increase access to Municipal Services	Number of High lift pumpstations fully operational	Matatiele RBWSS completed 90%	1 High lift pumpstation fully operational (Matatiele Regional Bulk Water Project) by 20 December 2017	None	None	None	None
6.78	Increase access to Municipal Services	Number of Bulk water supply scheme (at Matatiele Ward 15) completed and ready for use	Bulk water scheme for Matatiele Ward 15, 85% completed	1 Bulk water supply scheme (at Matatiele Ward 15) completed and ready for use by 20 December 2017	None	None	None	None

6.79	Increase access to Municipal Services	Number of Bulk water supply scheme (Matatiele Ward 5) completed and ready for use	Bulk water scheme for Matatiele Ward 5, 85% completed	1 Bulk water supply scheme (Matatiele Ward 5) completed and ready for use by 20 December 2017	None	None	None	None
6.80	Increase access to Municipal Services	KPI 1: Number of km of pipeline completed (Matatiele Ward 7); KPI 2: Number of reservoirs (Matatiele Ward 7) completed	Construction of 7 reservoirs and 88kms of pipeline out of 105kms covering 4 villages completed	Target 1: Completion of 34.5km of pipeline km of pipeline completed (Matatiele Ward 7) by 30 June 2018; Target 2: 2 reservoirs (Matatiele Ward 7) completed by 25 September 2017	None	None	None	None
6.81	Increase access to Municipal Services	Number of release retention for Maluti Ramohlakoana WS	Construction of Maluti/Matatiele Ramohlakoana Bulk Water Supply scheme 100% completed	1 Release retention for Maluti Ramohlakoana WS by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None

14

Nr	Strategic Objective	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline (FY2017/18 status quo)	WSDP Year 1	WSDP Year 2	WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4	WSDP Year 5
				FY2017/18	FY2018/19	FY2019/20	FY2020/21	FY2021/22
				Target	Target	Target	Target	Target
WSDP Topic 6: Water Resources								
6.82	Increase access to Municipal Services	KPI1: Kms of Raising Main constructed; KPI 2: Kms of Reticulation constructed; KPI 3: Number of standpipes, boreholes and reservoirs in reticulation constructed		Target 1: 3.9km Rising Main completed (in Umzimvubu LM) by 30 June 2018, Output 2: 12.5 km Reticulation constructed; Target 3: 92 Standpipes, 6 Boreholes and 6 Reservoirs completed	None	None	None	None

				(in Umzimvubu LM) by 30 June 2018				
6.83	Increase access to Municipal Services	Number of water storage (reservoirs) completed	Site establishment and reservoir platforms completed	1 water storage tank (reservoir) completed in Mount Ayliff by 30 September 2017	None	None	None	None
6.84	Increase access to Municipal Services	Number of resevoirs and kms of gravity mains constructed	Construction of 2 Reservoirs and 5.7km gravity mains	Construction of 9 Reservoirs and 13.1km gravity mains completed by 31 March 2018	None	None	None	None
6.85	Increase access to Municipal Services	Number of km of bulk pipe line completed; Number of km of reticulation networks completed; Number of stand pipes completed; Number of		Complete the following: 8km bulk pipelines, 37km reticulation networks, 64 stand pipes, 3 Borehole pump stations, 5 Reservoirs	None	None	None	None

		Borehole pump stations completed; Number of Reservoirs completed		(Qwidlana Area 3 & 4) by 30 September 2017				
6.86	Increase access to Municipal Services	Number of kms of internal reticulation network completed; Number of sites established; Number of standpipes completed	Construction 4.3 km of internal reticulation	6 km of internal reticulation network completed; 1 Site extablished; 28 standpipes completed by 31 March 2018	None	None	None	None

15

Nr	Strategic Objective	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline (FY2017/18 status quo)	WSDP Year 1	WSDP Year 2	WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4	WSDP Year 5
				FY2017/18	FY2018/19	FY2019/20	FY2020/21	FY2021/22
				Target	Target	Target	Target	Target
WSDP Topic 6: Water Resources								
6.87	Increase access to Municipal Services	Number of sites established	Construction of 18 km reticulation and	1 site established (Umzimvubu Ward 14) by 31	None	None	None	None

			82 stand pipes and 3 reservoirs	May 2018				
6.88	Increase access to Municipal Services	Number of sites established	Construction of 17.6km of pumping mains, 12.3km reticulation, Reservoir, break pressure tank and pump stations, 21km rising main, reservoir, 2 pump stations and stand pipes	1 Site Established (Umzimvubu Ward 22) by 31 May 2018	None	None	None	None
6.89	Increase access to Municipal Services	Number of kms of rising main completed; completion of associated valves, chambers and testing thereof done (Yes or No)	Construction of 7 Galaxy Reservoirs, Mechanical and Electrical installations to 11 Booster House equipped with telemetry system,	Complete Construction of 1.2km rising main and completion of valves & chambers and testing done by 30 September 2017	None	None	None	None

			construction of 36.8km rising main and 7.9km gravity pipeline					
6.90	Increase access to Municipal Services	1. Complete 1 electricity connection (Yes or No); 2. complete 1 testing of water scheme (Yes or No); 3. Complete commissioning of schemes (Yes or No); 4. Complete Site Establishment (Yes or No)(Umzimvubu Ward 13)	Construction of 17.8km bulk pipe line, 3 reservoirs, 2 booster hand pump and pump station and 6.6km reticulation	1. Complete electricity connection by 30 September 2017; 2. complete 1 testing of water scheme by 30 September 2017; 3. Complete commissioning of schemes by 30 September 2017;4. Complete Site Establishment by 30 June 2018 (Umzimvubu Ward 13)	None	None	None	None
6.91	Increase access to municipal services	Number of water supply distribution of components	Construction of Greater	4 water supply distribution of	None	None	None	None

		completed in the Greater Mbizana Water Scheme	Mbizana Water supply Phase 1A Reticulation 28% completed	components completed in the Greater Mbizana Water Scheme				

Nr	Strategic Objective	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline (FY2017/18 status quo)	WSDP Year 1	WSDP Year 2	WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4	WSDP Year 5
				FY2017/18	FY2018/19	FY2019/20	FY2020/21	FY2021/22
				Target	Target	Target	Target	Target
WSDP Topic 6: Water Resources								
6.92	Increase access to municipal services	Number of interim water supply schemes completed		9 interim water supply schemes completed.	None	None	None	None
6.93	Increase access to municipal services	Number of new Waste Water Treatment Works started		1 New Waste Water Treatment Works	None	None	None	None
6.94	Increase access to municipal services	Number of interim water supply schemes completed in various villages in Ntabankulu LM		9 interim water supply schemes completed in various villages in Ntabankulu LM by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None
6.95	Increase access to municipal services	Number of Ntabankulu	Construction of civil works	Completion of 1 Ntabankulu	None	None	None	None

		WWTWs completed		WWTW by 31 March 2018				
6.96	Increase access to water services.	Number of WSDPs adopted by Council	1	DITP adopted for ANDM by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None
6.97	Increase access to water services.	Number of WSDPs adopted by Council	2	DITP adopted for ANDM by 30 June 2019	None	None	None	None
WSDP Topic 7: Financial profile								
7.1	Comply with National Treasury mSCOA regulation		80% Compliant with mSCOA	None	100% compliance with mSCOA on a quarterly basis	None	None	None
7.2	Implement Indigent policy		100%	None	12 monthly billing to approved indigent Debtors with allocation of free basic water and sanitation on a monthly basis	None	None	None

7.3	Implement Revenue Enhancement Strategy,Tariff policy and by laws, Credit and Debt by laws		12 x monthly Progress Reports on the Implementation of the Revenue Enhancement Strategy dealing with Billing, Meter Reading, Updating of Customer Data by 30 June 2019	None	12 x monthly Progress Reports on the Implementation of the Revenue Enhancement Strategy dealing with Billing, Meter Reading, Updating of Customer Data	None	None	None

sheet 17 of

Nr	Strategic Objective	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline (FY2017/18 status quo)	WSDP Year 1	WSDP Year 2	WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4	WSDP Year 5
				FY2017/18	FY2018/19	FY2019/20	FY2020/21	FY2021/22
				Target	Target	Target	Target	Target
WSDP Topic 7: Financial profile								

7.4	Improve expenditure management and controls		24	None	24 raw bulk water supply bill payments monitored by 30 June 2019	None	None	None
7.5	Improve expenditure management and controls	Number of electricity bills for the operation of pumps paid	12 000 000	32 electricity bills for the operation of pumps paid by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None
7.6	Improve expenditure management and controls	Number of raw bulk water supply bill payments monitored	24	24 raw bulk water supply bill payments monitored by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None
7.7	Improve quality of Municipal Infrastructure			Yes	None	None	None	None
7.8	Improve quality of Municipal Infrastructure and enhance revenue collection		None	None	None	None	None	None
7.9	Improve quality of Municipal Infrastructure and			Yes	None	None	None	None

	enhance revenue collection							
WSDP Topic 8: Institutional arrangements and Customer care								
8.1	Ensure mainstreaming of social facilitation throughout the life cycle of all projects to enhance community empowerment		12	None	12 ISD functional Meetings (4 District ISD Forum Meetings & 4 Meetings with Service Delivery Units & 4 District Water and Sanitation Forums) held by 30 June 2019	None	None	None
8.2	Ensure mainstreaming of social facilitation throughout the life cycle of all projects to enhance community empowerment	Number of ISD functional Meetings (comprised of xxDistrict ISD Forum Meetings & xx Meetings with Service Delivery	8	24 ISD functional Meetings (4 District ISD Forum Meetings & 4 Meetings with Service Delivery Units & 16 PSC meetings) held by 30	None	None	None	None

		Unit & xx PSC meetings) held		June 2018				

sheet 18 of 18

Nr	Strategic Objective	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline (FY2017/18 status quo)	WSDP Year 1	WSDP Year 2	WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4	WSDP Year 5
				FY2017/18	FY2018/19	FY2019/20	FY2020/21	FY2021/22
				Target	Target	Target	Target	Target
WSDP Topic 8: Institutional arrangements and Customer care								
8.3	Ensure mainstreaming of social facilitation throughout the life cycle of all projects to enhance community empowerment	Number of ISD Meetings (xx Distrtict ISD Forum Meetings and xx Meetings with Service Delivery Units) held	8	8 ISD Meetings (4 Distrtict ISD Forum Meetings and 4 Meetings with Service Delivery Units) held by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None
8.4	Ensure mainstreaming of	Number of Consultation Meetings held	16	32 Consultation Meetings held by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None

	social facilitation throughout the life cycle of all projects to enhance community empowerment							
8.5	Ensure mainstreaming of social facilitation throughout the life cycle of all projects to enhance community empowerment	KPI 2: Number of Community Satistfaction Meetings held	8	Target 2: 16 Community Satistfaction Meetings held by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None
8.6	Promote public participation and meaningful good governance			None	ISD Co-ordination of al IDMS Projects (40 Consultation Meetings,40 Community Satisfaction Meetings,50 Functional PSC's)	None	None	None

8.7	Strengthening Governance and reduce risk	Number of monthly nonfinancial reports for MIG submitted to COGTA	8	12 x monthly non-financial reports for MIG submitted to COGTA by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None
8.8	Promote public participation and meaningful good governance		12	None	12 x monthly non-financial reports for MIG submitted to COGTA by 30 June 2019	None	None	None
8.9	Promote public participation and meaningful good governance	Number of monthly nonfinancial reports for MIG submitted to COGTA		12 x monthly non-financial reports for MIG submitted to COGTA by 30 June 2018	None	None	None	None

Due to the nature of planning as prescribed in the Municipal Systems Act, no new objectives will be proposed in this WSDP, but a re-presentation of the proposed Strategies and objectives for the ANDM are as follows:

Table 30: 2019/20 Strategic objectives sheet 1 of 2

Nr	Strategic Objective	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline (FY2018/19 status quo)	FY2019/20 Target
WSDP Topic 1: Settlement demographics and public amenities				
1.1	Conduct an audit of the settlements service levels and demographics to determine actual backlog statistics			Council adopted settlements and demographics report
WSDP Topic 2: Service levels profile				
2.1	Improve quality of municipal infrastructure services			
2.3	Increase access to municipal services			
WSDP Topic 3: Water Services Asset management				
3.1	Improve disaster management and prevention			
3.2	Optimize systems, administration and operating procedures			
WSDP Topic 4: Water Services Operations and Maintenance				
4.1	Ensure Blue drop (BD) compliance throughout the District			
4.2	Ensure Green Drop (GD) compliance throughout the district			
4.3	Ensure No Drop compliance for ANDM			
4.4	Optimize systems, administration and operating procedures			
4.5	Promote and maintain potable water standards SANS241			
WSDP Topic 5: Conservation and Demand management - Water Resource Management				
5.1	Coordinate Water usage, vandalism, health and hygiene workshops			
5.2	Ensure monitoring of reservoir levels for improved			

	early warning system for ANDM			
5.3	Ensure reduction of water losses for ANDM.			
5.4	Promote Public participation and Good Meaningful Governance			
WSDP Topic 6: Water Resources				
6.1	Improve the quality and flow of water and sanitation			
6.2	Improve the quality of municipal services			
6.3	Increase access to municipal services			
6.4	Increase access to water services.			

sheet 2 of 2

Nr	Strategic Objective	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline (FY2018/19 status quo)	FY2019/20 Target
WSDP Topic 7: Financial profile				
7.1	Comply with National Treasury mSCOA regulation			
7.2	Implement Indigent policy			
7.3	Implement Revenue Enhancement Strategy,Tariff policy and by laws, Credit and Debt by laws			
7.4	Improve quality of Municipal Infrastructure			
7.5	Improve quality of Municipal Infrastructure and enhance revenue collection			
WSDP Topic 8: Institutional arrangements and Customer care				

8.1	Ensure mainstreaming of social facilitation throughout the life cycle of all projects to enhance community empowerment			
8.2	Promote public participation and meaningful good governance			
8.3	Strengthening Governance and reduce risk			
8.4	Promote public participation and meaningful good governance			
8.5	Review of sector plans	No of sector plans adopted		Council adoption of the sector plans

Section D: Water Services Projects

The IDP shows that project commitment over the IDP cycles amounts to R 3 234 830 52.20. Due to inadequate access to information, not much could be done to establish to the adequacy of the projects to respond to the WSA water service needs.

The detailed list of projects is outlined in Annexure 2. The actual expenditure for 2017/18 and 2018/19 could not be verified.

Table 31: Water services project commitment for 5 years

No	Region (WSA Area)	No of Projects	Amount Committed					Total IDP Cycle Budget
			2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	
1	Alfred Nzo	25	R 37 207 483,00	R 40 561 909,00	R 44 404 880,00	R 46 843 213,44	R 46 035 716,74	R 215 053 202,18
2	Matatiele LM	13	R140 137 800,00	R 145 308 155,00	R 148 225 412,00	R 157 118 933,94	R 166 546 072,08	R 757 336 373,02

3	Mbizana LM	9	R172 113 620,00	R 178 678 877,00	R 183 646 896,00	R 194 472 789,02	R 205 251 619,69	R 934 163 801,71
4	Ntabankulu LM	14	R104 446 723,00	R 106 381 741,00	R 107 119 118,00	R 113 546 265,36	R 120 359 041,30	R 551 852 888,66
5	Umzimvubu LM	14	R142 273 765,00	R 149 194 532,00	R 152 329 426,00	R 161 469 191,56	R 171 157 343,07	R 776 424 257,63
	Totals	75	R596 179 391,00	R 620 125 214,00	R 635 725 732,00	R 673 450 393,32	R 709 349 792,88	R 3 234 830 523,20

Section E: Recommendations (Proposed Strategic Initiatives)

The following strategic initiatives are proposed in response to the broader problems as defined in this WSDP. In addition, these initiatives are designed to assist the WSA in enhancing its water services governance function. The financial implications of these initiatives are yet to be established, however, their implementation will improve processes like, project planning and scoping, public participation and social facilitation in projects, customer care and reporting through to the current intergovernmental forums.

SIP 1: Water Services settlements and demographics audit

During the course of the project, it became apparent that the WSA is not using the settlements that are being used by DWS and Statistics South Africa. This is causing a disparity in the demographics figures and is likely to cause confusion within the council with regards to backlog statistics and service levels. This audit will improve reporting and spatial planning as well.

Proposed action:

5.1 Conduct an audit on water services settlements, demographics and service levels to align the municipal GIS system to the Stats SA/ National DWS Geo-database

5.2 Submit the report to the DWS for uploading on their Geo-Database

SIP 2: Water Services planning and performance monitoring

As promulgated in terms of section 16 of the Water Services Act, a WSA must prepare and adopt a new development plan every five years, it is important for the ANDM to align its WSDP planning cycles with the IDP cycles. In this regard, the ANDM must focus on creating a 5-year WSDP and produce annual performance report in October of each year. Water services annual performance and audit reports are important because WSA are required in terms of the Water Services Act, 1997 (Act No. 108 of 1997), as well as the 'Regulations relating to compulsory national standards and measures to conserve water', as issued in terms of sections 9 (1) and 73 (1) (j) of the Water Services Act, 1997, to report on the implementation of its water services development plan during each financial year and to include a water services audit in such annual report.

Currently, the WSA is developing WSDPs almost annually, without submitting Annual performance reports.

Proposed action:

1.1 Develop a 5 year WSDP which aligns to the IDP planning cycle

1.2 Submit annual performance and audit reports to DWS annually in October of each year

SIP 3: Adoption and use of tech-systems (especially the automated WSDP Guide framework)

The DWS automated and created a web-based WSDP Guide framework to allow for WSAs and other water services stakeholder to access information and to upload information in real time. The objective of the WSDP system is to support water services authorities in their water services planning processes and the DWS in its water services provision- and planning regulation processes. The system provides the key output of the water services development planning process, i.e. the WSDP (termed WSDP Report) and which incorporates the situation assessment, water services strategies and performance targets, water services projects, infrastructure investment requirements and the MTEF projects.

In addition, the WSA has to consider technological advances that can improve operations and maintenance to enhance real time access to information.

Proposed action:

1.1 Request DWS to assist with training for officials

1.2 Submit the report to the DWS for uploading on to the National Geo-Database

1.3 Adopt other technological initiatives which can assist in the water services reporting and performance management e.g. a centralised data repository for the IDMS department

SIP 4: Review and re-engineering of water services institutional arrangements

Establishing effective institutional arrangements is a critical step towards improving water service provision and administration. The WSP arrangements within the Local municipalities must be based on well established procedures to improve general administration and communication within the affected departments, asset management, billing and revenue collection, water conservation and demand related issues. Furthermore, the WSA may consider ring-fencing its water services function to ensure that there is consistent access and commitment from institutional units which offer support services such as supply chain management, asset management, information technology, billing and revenue collection, customer care and training.

Proposed action:

1.1 Ensure that an agreement is established between WSA and WSP divisions for maximum service provision

1.2 Conduct a Section 78 assessment

1.3 Implement recommendations from the assessment

SIP 5: Align waters services planning with the IDP cycle

It is important for the ANDM to ensure that the development of all sector plans relating to water services are aligned to the IDP cycle to ensure that budgeting and implementation follows the municipal IDP process plan. Key sector plans were noted to be outdated at the time of developing the WSDP, including the following (not limited), Operations and Maintenance Plan and Water Conservation and Demand management plan.

Proposed action:

1.1 Review all critical plans/ frameworks for water service provision in time for the adoption of the IDP

1.2 Ensure adequate budgeting for the implementation of these plans in the SDBIP

ANNEXURES

Annexure 1 represents the service levels per settlement in ANDM. It is important to note that the data presented below is not audited, thus service levels that are referenced below are as according to the WSDP system. It has been recommended in this WSDP that the municipality has to undertake an audit of its settlements and to upload such results on the National Geo-database – this will ensure that all government stakeholders have access to the same information.

To interpret the report below, the data must be interpreted as follows:

	Settlements are fully served and are within RDP standards
	Settlements have unreliable services (underserved) due to one reason or another (below RDP)
	Total number of HH which are underserved – the reasons are shown in the orange section

Note: It is important to note that settlements that have a RED shading, are automatically repeated in the ORANGE shading – the ORANGE shading gives the reason why the settlement has a RED shading. Thus, 1 settlement, can have many issues affecting service delivery.

Annexure 1: Water services detail level per settlement

Annex i: Matatiele water services overview (Water Category)
Table 1 of 9

Settlement Type	2013		2016		Water category										
	Households	Population	Households	Population	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt) (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)
URBAN															
Formal Town															
CEDARVILLE	481	1924	488	1951	488	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MATATIELE	1425	7105	1445	7204	1445	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	1 906	9 029	1 933	9 155	1933	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Urban: Farms															
MOUNT CURRIE (FARMS)	1072	4395	1087	4456	1087	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE (FARMS)	1073	4395	1088	4456	863	225	0	0	225	225	0	0	225	225	0
Sub-Total	2 145	8 790	2 175	8 912	1950	225	0	0	225	225	0	0	225	225	0
Sub-Total: (Urban)	4 051	17 819	4 108	18 067	3883	225	0	0	225	225	0	0	225	225	0
RURAL															
Rural Dense Village															
EZIKAMERENI	770	3112	781	3155	781	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	770	3 112	781	3 155	781	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Rural Small Village															
BAMANLI	151	636	153	645	153	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BETHEL	314	1256	318	1273	216	102	0	0	102	102	0	0	102	102	0
BETHESDA	290	1176	294	1192	294	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BLOCK A - A	355	1428	360	1448	360	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BUBESI - B	346	1408	351	1428	351	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BUKELA	177	708	179	718	46	133	0	0	133	133	0	0	133	133	0
CABA - A	356	1432	361	1452	361	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CIBINI - B	106	428	107	434	1	106	0	0	0	106	0	0	0	106	0

DENGWANA - A	284	1184	288	1200	288	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIAHOS PONTSENG	321	1300	325	1318	325	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIKOTOBANG	918	5388	931	5463	931	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EDRAYINI - CC	161	656	163	665	163	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EKHOHLWENI	110	440	112	446	2	110	0	0	0	110	0	0	0	110	0
EMBIZENI - A	195	780	198	791	46	152	0	0	152	152	0	0	152	152	0
EMJIKELWENI - H	124	496	126	503	2	124	0	0	0	124	0	0	0	124	0
EMNYAMANENI	180	744	182	754	2	180	0	0	180	180	0	0	180	180	0
EPIPHANY - A	309	1236	313	1253	313	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EZITALE	246	996	249	1010	3	246	0	0	0	246	0	0	0	246	0
FIVA	157	632	159	641	159	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FUBANE	274	1116	278	1131	4	274	0	0	0	274	0	0	0	274	0
GLADSTONE FARM - A	349	1416	354	1436	354	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GOBIZEMBE	168	676	170	685	42	128	128	0	128	128	0	0	128	0	128
GOXA	173	728	175	738	175	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GWADANA - A	211	844	214	856	214	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
HEBRON	255	1020	259	1034	259	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
HILLSIDE - AA	329	1316	334	1334	5	329	0	0	0	329	0	0	0	329	0
HILLSIDE - B	172	688	174	698	2	172	0	0	0	172	0	0	0	172	0
HILLSIDE - BB	314	1260	318	1277	4	314	0	0	0	314	0	0	0	314	0
HLOMENDLINI	129	516	131	523	2	129	0	0	0	129	0	0	0	0	0
JABAVU	63	252	64	255	64	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
JABULANI	202	824	205	835	205	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 2 of

Settlement Type	2013		2016		Water category										
	Households	**Population**	**Households**	**Population**	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt) (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)
Rural Small Village															
KGUBETSOANA - A	372	1496	377	1517	377	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

KGUBETSOANA - B	650	2600	659	2636	659	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KGWAPHA	297	1216	301	1233	301	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KHASHOLE	174	696	176	706	2	174	0	0	0	174	0	0	0	0	0
KHAULA - A	124	496	126	503	2	124	0	0	0	124	0	0	0	0	0
KHOLOKWE	56	224	57	227	57	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KUNTLOKOVANG	533	2132	540	2162	540	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KUTWANA	70	280	71	284	1	70	70	0	70	70	0	0	70	0	70
KWA MANZI	108	452	109	458	1	108	0	0	0	108	0	0	0	108	0
KWALUNDA - B	314	1256	318	1273	318	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KWAMANGO - A	124	496	126	503	2	124	0	0	0	124	0	0	0	0	0
KWAMANGO - B	422	1688	428	1711	6	422	0	0	0	422	0	0	0	0	0
KWAMASHU	260	1052	264	1067	69	195	0	0	195	195	0	0	195	195	0
KWAMGOBO	477	1920	484	1947	7	477	0	0	0	477	0	0	0	0	0
KWANGWE	209	836	212	848	49	163	0	0	163	163	0	0	163	163	0
KWAZICWALILE	348	1392	353	1411	353	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KWEQANA	247	988	250	1002	250	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LOKISHINI - A	111	444	113	450	113	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LOKISHINI - E	121	484	123	491	123	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LOWER MDENI	270	1104	274	1119	274	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LUFEFEIN	223	912	226	925	226	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LUNDA - A	131	540	133	547	133	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MABULA	210	856	213	868	213	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MADLANGENI - B	275	1100	279	1115	4	275	0	0	0	275	0	0	0	275	0
MAGEME	284	1148	288	1164	4	284	0	0	0	284	0	0	0	284	0
MAGOGOGWENI	243	1000	246	1014	246	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAGOGQOLWENI	238	964	241	977	241	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAGUZEN	254	1028	258	1042	258	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mahaleng	300	1500	304	1521	4	300	0	0	0	300	0	0	0	0	0
MAHARING	272	1112	276	1127	4	272	0	0	0	272	0	0	0	0	0
MAHHIBI	362	1452	367	1472	367	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAHLAKE	129	548	131	556	2	129	0	0	0	129	0	0	0	129	0
MAKEMA	148	608	150	616	150	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAKGWASENG	235	948	238	961	3	235	0	0	0	235	0	0	0	0	0
MAKHOBA - B	84	348	85	353	1	84	0	0	84	84	0	0	84	84	0
MAKHOBA - C	159	644	161	653	2	159	0	0	159	159	0	0	159	159	0

MAKOTIKOTING	143	572	145	580	2	143	0	0	0	143	0	0	0	143	0
MALOTO	162	648	164	657	164	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MANDERSTONE	102	408	103	414	1	102	0	0	102	102	0	0	102	102	0
MANGOLONG	274	1128	278	1144	4	274	0	0	0	274	0	0	0	274	0
MAPOLISENG	436	1684	442	1707	442	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAQHATSENI	173	700	175	710	2	173	0	0	0	173	0	0	0	0	0
MATIMA	603	2416	611	2449	8	603	0	0	0	603	0	0	0	0	0
MAVUNDLENI - A	50	204	51	207	1	50	0	0	0	50	0	0	0	50	0
MAYONENG	131	532	133	539	133	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

9

Table 3 of

Settlement Type	2013		2016		Water category										
	Households	Population	Households	Population	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt) (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)
Rural Small Village															
MAZIZINI - E	382	1528	387	1549	5	382	0	0	0	382	0	0	0	0	0
MHLOLOANENG - B	232	928	235	941	235	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MKIMANE	372	1492	377	1513	377	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MNGENI - A	181	740	184	750	3	181	0	0	0	181	0	0	0	181	0
MNGUNGU - G	200	800	203	811	3	200	0	0	0	200	0	0	0	0	0
MOPENG - B	409	1648	415	1671	415	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MRWABO	84	336	85	341	84	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MVENYANA	131	584	133	592	133	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NGQUMANE - B	111	444	113	450	113	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NKALWENI - E	228	912	231	925	231	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NQUTHU	195	780	198	791	3	195	0	0	0	195	0	0	0	195	0
NTLAZIBENI - A	218	872	221	884	3	218	0	0	0	218	0	0	0	0	0
NTLAZIBENI - B	154	632	156	641	2	154	0	0	0	154	0	0	0	0	0
OUTSPAN	552	2224	560	2255	560	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PABALLONG	411	1644	417	1667	6	411	0	0	0	411	0	0	0	0	0
PAMLAVILLE - A	287	1160	291	1176	291	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PAMLAVILLE - C	210	848	213	860	213	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PHALANE	318	1296	322	1314	4	318	0	0	0	318	0	0	0	318	0
PONTSENG	239	964	242	977	3	239	0	0	0	239	0	0	0	0	0
QALABENI	101	428	102	434	102	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

9

QHITSI	150	616	152	625	152	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RAMOHLAKOANA	1304	5263	1322	5336	1322	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SEMONKONG	321	1284	325	1302	4	321	0	0	0	321	0	0	0	0	0
ST PAUL MISSION	270	1092	274	1107	4	270	270	0	270	270	0	0	270	0	270
THUTHANENG	160	640	162	649	162	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TINANA - B	290	1160	294	1176	294	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TSENULA	210	840	213	852	213	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TSHISA - A	369	1496	374	1517	348	26	0	0	26	26	0	0	26	26	0
TSHISA - B	133	532	135	539	2	133	0	0	0	133	0	0	0	133	0
TSHISA - C	329	1336	334	1355	334	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TSITA A	147	600	149	608	149	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TSITSONG	152	608	154	616	2	152	0	0	0	152	0	0	0	152	0
Sub-Total	27497	112959	27877	114526	17237	10639	468	0	1764	10639	0	0	1764	5213	468
Rural Scattered															
AFZONDERING	115	460	117	466	117	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
AVORIANE FARM - A	236	944	239	957	3	236	0	0	0	236	0	0	0	0	0
AVORIANE FARM - B	236	944	239	957	3	236	0	0	0	236	0	0	0	0	0
BANOYOLO	61	244	62	247	62	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BEDFORD - B	90	360	91	365	91	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BLACK DIAMOND	31	124	31	126	31	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BOTIN	61	252	62	255	1	61	0	0	0	61	0	0	0	61	0
BOVINI	41	172	42	174	1	41	0	0	0	41	0	0	0	41	0
BRAMWEL	68	272	69	276	69	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BUBESI - A	149	604	151	612	151	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CIBINI - A	31	124	31	126	0	31	0	0	0	31	0	0	0	31	0
CIBINI - CCC	91	368	92	373	1	91	0	0	0	91	0	0	0	91	0
CIBINI - D	63	256	64	260	1	63	0	0	0	63	0	0	0	63	0
CIBINI - E	91	376	92	381	1	91	0	0	0	91	0	0	0	0	0

CIBINI - F	125	504	127	511	2	125	0	0	0	125	0	0	0	125	0
CIBINI - I	114	456	116	462	2	114	0	0	0	114	0	0	0	114	0

Table 4 of

Settlement Type	2013		2016		Water category										
	Households	Population	Households	Population	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt) (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)
Rural Scattered															
COLANA - A	44	176	45	178	27	18	0	0	18	18	0	0	18	18	0
D S	36	176	36	178	36	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DANINI - B	113	492	115	499	115	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DELAMOTTE FARM	236	944	239	957	3	236	0	0	0	236	0	0	0	0	0
DENTSA FARM	236	944	239	957	3	236	0	0	0	236	0	0	0	0	0
DESCUUR	68	272	69	276	69	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIGHOHLONG	44	176	45	178	1	44	0	0	0	44	0	0	0	0	0
DRESINI - A	30	120	30	122	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DRESINI - B	170	680	172	689	172	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EDRESINI - B	42	168	43	170	1	42	0	0	42	42	0	0	42	42	0
EMATOLWENI - B	226	908	229	921	3	226	0	0	0	226	0	0	0	226	0
EMAXESIBENI	141	568	143	576	2	141	0	0	0	141	0	0	0	0	0
EMHLOLWANENI	189	764	192	775	192	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ENKALWENI - A	94	376	95	381	1	94	0	0	0	94	0	0	0	0	0
EPIPHAMY	74	312	75	316	75	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ESBI FARM	236	944	239	957	3	236	0	0	0	236	0	0	0	0	0
EZASINI	137	548	139	556	139	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EZIPAMPRINI - A	26	104	26	105	26	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EZIPAMPRINI - B	115	464	117	470	2	115	0	0	0	115	0	0	0	0	0
FATIMA	113	484	115	491	115	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FRYSTAT	62	248	63	251	1	62	0	0	0	62	0	0	0	0	0
GERMISTON - B	81	324	82	328	82	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

9

GLADSTONE FARM - B	236	952	239	965	3	236	0	0	0	236	0	0	0	0	0
GOBIZELA	44	176	45	178	1	44	0	0	0	44	0	0	0	0	0
GOOD HOPE - A	22	88	22	89	0	22	0	0	0	22	0	0	0	22	0
GOOD HOPE - B	80	332	81	337	1	80	0	0	0	80	0	0	0	80	0
GOXE - E	70	280	71	284	71	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GUDLINTABA - E	78	312	79	316	78	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
HARDENBURG - A	96	384	97	389	97	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
HATHAKALELO	80	320	81	324	1	80	0	0	0	80	0	0	0	0	0
HLAHLWENI	52	208	53	211	52	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
HLOMEDLINI	44	176	45	178	1	44	0	0	0	44	0	0	0	0	0
HLONDEDLINI	44	176	45	178	1	44	0	0	0	44	0	0	0	0	0
JAKADU - B	103	424	104	430	1	103	0	0	0	103	0	0	0	103	0
KAPOTLO	9	36	9	36	0	9	0	0	0	9	0	0	0	0	0
KGOBA	342	1368	347	1387	214	133	0	0	133	133	0	0	133	133	0
KHOHLWENI	74	308	75	312	1	74	0	0	0	74	0	0	0	74	0
KHOLHONG	128	512	130	519	130	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KHWARAI	96	424	97	430	97	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KUEGANA	207	828	210	839	210	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KUMETSWENG	186	748	189	758	189	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KWA MATIAS - A	160	652	162	661	2	160	0	0	0	160	0	0	0	160	0
KWA MATIAS - B	81	324	82	328	1	81	0	0	0	81	0	0	0	81	0
KWA MATIAS - C	29	116	29	118	0	29	0	0	0	29	0	0	0	29	0
KWA MATIAS - D	91	364	92	369	1	91	0	0	0	91	0	0	0	91	0
KWAMADLANGALA	104	420	105	426	105	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KWAMBOMBO	18	80	18	81	11	7	7	0	7	7	0	0	7	0	7
KWANDWENGULA	205	820	208	831	208	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KWAQILI	171	684	173	693	173	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 5 of

Settlement Type	2013	2016	Water category

	Households	Population	Households	Population	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt) (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)
Rural Scattered															
LAGRENGER	99	416	100	422	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LEHATA	76	304	77	308	77	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LEKHALONG - A	130	536	132	543	2	130	0	0	0	130	0	0	0	0	0
LEKHALONG - B	101	332	102	337	1	101	0	0	0	101	0	0	0	0	0
LIKHOHLONG	18	72	18	73	0	18	0	0	0	18	0	0	0	0	0
LOWER MTHUMASI	138	552	140	560	2	138	0	0	0	138	0	0	0	138	0
LUBALEKO - A	73	292	74	296	1	73	0	0	73	73	0	0	73	73	0
LUBALEKO - B	74	296	75	300	1	74	0	0	74	74	0	0	74	74	0
LUKHOLWENI - B	228	912	231	925	195	36	0	0	36	36	0	0	36	36	0
MACHANGANENI	179	716	181	726	2	179	0	0	0	179	0	0	0	179	0
MAFUBE - B	156	624	158	633	158	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAGADLA - BB	44	176	45	178	1	44	0	0	0	44	0	0	0	0	0
MAGAYAZIDLELE	44	188	45	191	45	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAHLOBATHINI	137	556	139	564	2	137	0	0	0	137	0	0	0	0	0
Maholohlo	46	235	47	238	47	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAKHOBA - A	22	112	22	114	0	22	0	0	22	22	0	0	22	22	0
MAKOBA	26	112	26	114	26	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAKOBA - L	50	200	51	203	1	50	0	0	50	50	0	0	50	50	0
MALUTI	3	15	3	15	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAMPOLA - A	20	80	20	81	0	20	0	0	0	20	0	0	0	20	0
MANASE	54	228	55	231	55	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mangoloaneni	10	41	10	42	0	10	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0
MAPOLENI	67	268	68	272	1	67	0	0	0	67	0	0	0	0	0
MAPULENI	263	1060	267	1075	267	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MARANJANA - A	116	496	118	503	2	116	0	0	0	116	0	0	0	0	0
MATELENG	93	380	94	385	94	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MATEWU	40	160	41	162	41	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

MATIASE	35	140	35	142	0	35	0	0	0	35	0	0	0	35	0
MATIYASE	66	284	67	288	1	66	0	0	0	66	0	0	0	66	0
MDENI - D	111	468	113	474	113	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MDYONE	134	536	136	543	2	134	0	0	0	134	0	0	0	134	0
MENYANE	71	284	72	288	72	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MERITING	232	936	235	949	3	232	0	0	0	232	0	0	0	0	0
MFOLOZI - B	15	72	15	73	0	15	0	0	0	15	0	0	0	0	0
MGUNGUNDLOVU - D	11	44	11	45	0	11	0	0	0	11	0	0	0	0	0
MGUNGUNDLOVU - E	236	944	239	957	3	236	0	0	0	236	0	0	0	0	0
MGUNGUNDLOVU - F	6	24	6	24	0	6	0	0	0	6	0	0	0	0	0
MHLOLOANENG - A	34	164	34	166	34	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MJIKELWENI - A	26	108	26	109	22	4	0	0	4	4	0	0	4	4	0
MKHALATYE - A	82	328	83	333	52	31	0	0	31	31	0	0	31	31	0
MKOMTHI	69	280	70	284	1	69	0	0	0	69	0	0	0	69	0
MNGUNGU - I	133	548	135	556	2	133	0	0	0	133	0	0	0	0	0
MNGUNGU - K	160	648	162	657	162	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MNQAYI - A	35	140	35	142	0	35	0	0	0	35	0	0	0	35	0
MOPENG - A	175	700	177	710	177	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 008	26	108	26	109	16	10	0	0	10	10	0	0	10	10	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 009	14	60	14	61	0	14	0	0	14	14	0	0	14	14	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 010	14	64	14	65	0	14	0	0	14	14	0	0	14	14	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 017	2	8	2	8	0	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	2	0

Table 6 of

Settlement Type	2013	2016	Water category

9

	Households	Population	Households	Population	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt) (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)
Rural Scattered															
MOUNT CURRIE NU 018	6	32	6	32	0	6	0	0	0	6	0	0	0	6	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 032	70	288	71	292	26	45	0	0	45	45	0	0	45	45	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 035	2	16	2	16	0	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	2	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 036	4	24	4	24	0	4	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	4	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 043	14	64	14	65	9	5	0	0	5	5	0	0	5	5	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 054	14	56	14	57	0	14	0	0	14	14	0	0	14	14	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 065	14	76	14	77	9	5	0	0	5	5	0	0	5	5	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 072	17	68	17	69	0	17	0	0	17	17	0	0	17	17	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 073	2	8	2	8	0	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	2	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 074	5	24	5	24	0	5	0	0	5	5	0	0	5	5	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 075	19	80	19	81	9	10	0	0	10	10	0	0	10	10	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 078	12	56	12	57	0	12	0	0	0	12	0	0	0	12	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 079	2	8	2	8	0	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	2	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 080	2	12	2	12	0	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	2	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 082	3	12	3	12	0	3	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	3	0

9

MOUNT CURRIE NU 083	3	12	3	12	0	3	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	3	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 084	6	24	6	24	0	6	0	0	6	6	0	0	6	6	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 085	5	28	5	28	0	5	0	0	5	5	0	0	5	5	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 086	2	24	2	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 087	14	56	14	57	9	5	0	0	5	5	0	0	5	5	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 088	5	20	5	20	0	5	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	5	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 089	16	64	16	65	0	16	0	0	0	16	0	0	0	16	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 090	13	52	13	53	0	13	0	0	0	13	0	0	0	13	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 091	2	16	2	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 092	12	48	12	49	4	8	0	0	8	8	0	0	8	8	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 093	2	16	2	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 094	6	28	6	28	0	6	0	0	6	6	0	0	6	6	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 095	4	16	4	16	0	4	0	0	4	4	0	0	4	4	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 096	19	76	19	77	0	19	0	0	0	19	0	0	0	19	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 097	11	56	11	57	0	11	0	0	11	11	0	0	11	11	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 098	14	88	14	89	7	7	0	0	7	7	0	0	7	7	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 099	12	52	12	53	0	12	0	0	0	12	0	0	0	12	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 100	3	12	3	12	0	3	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	3	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 101	3	12	3	12	0	3	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	3	0

9

MOUNT CURRIE NU 102	9	36	9	36	0	9	0	0	0	9	0	0	0	9	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 103	11	52	11	53	0	11	0	0	0	11	0	0	0	11	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 104	3	12	3	12	0	3	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	3	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 105	7	32	7	32	0	7	0	0	7	7	0	0	7	7	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 107	4	16	4	16	2	2	0	0	2	2	0	0	2	2	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 108	6	24	6	24	0	6	0	0	6	6	0	0	6	6	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 110	16	72	16	73	10	6	0	0	6	6	0	0	6	6	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 111	6	24	6	24	0	6	0	0	6	6	0	0	6	6	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 112	15	60	15	61	7	8	0	0	8	8	0	0	8	8	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 113	3	12	3	12	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 7 of

Settlement Type	2013		2016		Water category										
	Households	**Population**	**Households**	**Population**	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt) (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)
Rural Scattered															
MOUNT CURRIE NU 114	11	48	11	49	7	4	0	0	4	4	0	0	4	4	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 115	4	16	4	16	0	4	0	0	4	4	0	0	4	4	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 116	5	32	5	32	0	5	0	0	5	5	0	0	5	5	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 117	16	64	16	65	10	6	0	0	6	6	0	0	6	6	0

9

MOUNT CURRIE NU 118	2	24	2	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 119	2	8	2	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 121	11	44	11	45	4	7	0	0	7	7	0	0	7	7	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 122	9	48	9	49	3	6	0	0	6	6	0	0	6	6	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 123	3	16	3	16	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 126	3	20	3	20	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 127	4	20	4	20	1	3	0	0	3	3	0	0	3	3	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 128	16	76	16	77	7	9	0	0	9	9	0	0	9	9	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 129	4	24	4	24	2	2	0	0	2	2	0	0	2	2	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 130	6	24	6	24	0	6	0	0	6	6	0	0	6	6	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 132	2	16	2	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 138	5	20	5	20	0	5	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	5	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 139	13	52	13	53	0	13	0	0	13	13	0	0	13	13	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 140	6	24	6	24	0	6	0	0	6	6	0	0	6	6	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 141	6	24	6	24	0	6	0	0	6	6	0	0	6	6	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 290	6	24	6	24	0	6	0	0	6	6	0	0	6	6	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 291	6	28	6	28	2	4	0	0	4	4	0	0	4	4	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 292	9	40	9	41	2	7	0	0	7	7	0	0	7	7	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 312	2	8	2	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

9

MOUNT CURRIE NU 313	6	24	6	24	2	4	0	0	4	4	0	0	4	4	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 314	13	52	13	53	6	7	0	0	7	7	0	0	7	7	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 423	6	24	6	24	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 424	11	52	11	53	11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 425	5	20	5	20	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 426	9	52	9	53	2	7	0	0	7	7	0	0	7	7	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 427	2	8	2	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 430	4	16	4	16	0	4	0	0	4	4	0	0	4	4	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 431	16	68	16	69	7	9	0	0	9	9	0	0	9	9	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 432	9	36	9	36	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 433	9	36	9	36	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 434	9	36	9	36	4	5	0	0	5	5	0	0	5	5	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 435	20	80	20	81	11	9	0	0	9	9	0	0	9	9	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 436	12	48	12	49	2	10	0	0	10	10	0	0	10	10	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 437	9	36	9	36	3	6	0	0	6	6	0	0	6	6	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 438	3	12	3	12	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 439	6	24	6	24	2	4	0	0	4	4	0	0	4	4	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 440	6	24	6	24	0	6	0	0	6	6	0	0	6	6	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 441	4	20	4	20	2	2	0	0	2	2	0	0	2	2	0

9

MOUNT CURRIE NU 442	1	6	1	6	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 8 of

Settlement Type	2013		2016		Water category										
	Households	Population	Households	Population	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt) (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)
Rural Scattered															
MOUNT CURRIE NU 443	6	24	6	24	2	4	0	0	4	4	0	0	4	4	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 464	5	20	5	20	0	5	0	0	5	5	0	0	5	5	0
MOYANENG	38	152	39	154	39	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOYENI - C	18	76	18	77	18	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOYENI - H	96	384	97	389	1	96	0	0	0	96	0	0	0	0	0
MPOLIMPOLI 10	15	72	15	73	0	15	0	0	0	15	0	0	0	15	0
MUQUBI	110	440	112	446	112	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MVENYANE - A	195	780	198	791	198	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MZONGWANA - B	78	312	79	316	1	78	0	0	0	78	0	0	0	0	0
NCWENGANA	78	320	79	324	1	78	0	0	0	78	0	0	0	78	0
NDAKENI - I	563	2256	571	2287	571	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NEW HOUSE	68	284	69	288	69	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NEW STANCE	36	148	36	150	36	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NKALI - A	102	420	103	426	103	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NKALI - B	41	176	42	178	42	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NKALI - C	29	128	29	130	29	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NKALI - D	100	420	101	426	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NKOSANA	130	552	132	560	132	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

9

NO. 7	41	164	42	166	42	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NURESH - A	36	148	36	150	36	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NURESH - B	74	296	75	300	75	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NYANISO	14	72	14	73	14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PAMLAVILLE - B	88	364	89	369	1	88	0	0	0	88	0	0	0	88	0
POTE	64	256	65	260	1	64	0	0	0	64	0	0	0	64	0
QHOBONHEQNENG	191	764	194	775	3	191	0	0	0	191	0	0	0	0	0
RASHENI	223	904	226	917	226	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RIFANTSU	31	124	31	126	31	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ROLWENI	53	228	54	231	1	53	0	0	0	53	0	0	0	0	0
Santini	48	240	49	243	1	48	0	0	0	48	0	0	0	48	0
SEQHOBONG - C	134	540	136	547	136	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SFOLWENI - A	103	452	104	458	1	103	0	0	0	103	0	0	0	103	0
SFOLWENI - B	19	76	19	77	0	19	0	0	0	19	0	0	0	19	0
SHENXE	52	208	53	211	53	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SILINDINI - B	56	240	57	243	1	56	0	0	0	56	0	0	0	0	0
SIPHO LA	44	176	45	178	45	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SITHIWENI	105	420	106	426	106	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SKEPANENG	119	476	121	483	121	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SMALL LOCATION	99	396	100	401	1	99	0	0	0	99	0	0	0	99	0
SOLWANE	61	244	62	247	1	61	0	0	0	61	0	0	0	0	0
SPRINGKAAN	71	284	72	288	72	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ST PAUL-A	350	1412	355	1432	355	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
THABA CHICHA	211	844	214	856	214	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
THAKANELO - A	49	196	50	199	50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TIPING - A	99	396	100	401	65	35	0	0	35	35	0	0	35	35	0
TIPING - B	290	1204	294	1221	205	89	0	0	89	89	0	0	89	89	0

Table 9 of

	2013	2016	Water category

9

Settlement Type	Households	Population	Households	Population	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt) (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)
Rural Scattered															
TOLENI - A	177	708	179	718	2	177	0	0	0	177	0	0	0	0	0
TSITSA-MVULA - D	180	720	182	730	182	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TYIWENI	178	712	180	722	43	137	0	0	137	137	0	0	137	137	0
UPPER MVENYANE	105	420	106	426	81	25	0	0	25	25	0	0	25	25	0
VIKIINDUKU	74	232	75	235	1	74	0	0	74	74	0	0	74	74	0
VIKINDUKU	63	252	64	255	1	63	0	0	63	63	0	0	63	63	0
ZIMPOFU	126	520	128	527	2	126	0	0	0	126	0	0	0	0	0
ZINYOSINI	135	560	137	568	2	135	0	0	0	135	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	17 160	69 861	17 382	70 810	8933	8447	7	0	1315	8447	0	0	1315	4027	7
Rural - Informal Settlements (Squatter Camp)															
Sub-Total	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Working towns & service centres															
	0	0	0	0											
Sub-Total	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0
Farming															
	0	0	0	0											
Sub-Total	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0
Sub-Total (Rural)	45 427	185 932	46 040	188 491	26951	19086	475	0	3079	19086	0	0	3079	9240	475
TOTAL	49 478	203 751	50 148	206 558	30834	19311	475	0	3304	19311	0	0	3304	9465	475

Annex ii: Matatiele Water services overview (Sanitation category)
Table 1 of 9

Settlement Type	2016		Sanitation category																
	Households	Population	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) - (HH)	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation VIP) - (HH	Pit without ventilation - HH	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP	Infrastructure requirement None to to waterborne	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment	
URBAN																			
Formal Town																			
CEDARVILLE	488	1951	45	58	4	50	270	124	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MATATIELE	1445	7204	135	170	12	148	800	367	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	1933	9155	180	228	16	198	1070	491	11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Urban: Farms																			
MOUNT CURRIE (FARMS)	1087	4456	101	128	9	111	601	276	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE (FARMS)	1088	4456	101	129	9	111	602	277	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	2175	8912	202	257	18	222	1203	553	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total: (Urban)	4108	18067	382	485	34	420	2273	1044	23	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RURAL																			
Rural Dense Village																			
EZIKAMERENI	781	3155	73	92	6	80	433	199	4	598	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	781	3155	73	92	6	80	433	199	4	598	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Rural Small Village																		
BAMANLI	153	645	14	18	1	16	85	39	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BETHEL	318	1273	30	38	3	32	176	81	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BETHESDA	294	1192	27	36	2	30	162	75	1	226	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BLOCK A - A	360	1448	33	44	3	37	199	91	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BUBESI - B	351	1428	33	42	3	36	194	89	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BUKELA	179	718	17	22	1	19	99	45	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CABA - A	361	1452	33	44	3	37	199	92	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CIBINI - B	107	434	10	13	1	11	59	27	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DENGWANA - A	288	1200	27	34	3	30	159	73	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIAHOS PONTSENG	325	1318	30	40	3	33	180	82	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIKOTOBANG	931	5463	87	110	8	95	515	237	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EDRAYINI - CC	163	665	15	20	1	17	91	41	1	125	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EKHOHLWENI	112	446	11	12	1	11	62	28	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EMBIZENI - A	198	791	18	24	1	21	108	50	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EMJIKELWENI - H	126	503	12	15	1	13	70	32	1	96	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EMNYAMANENI	182	754	17	22	1	18	101	46	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EPIPHANY - A	313	1253	29	38	3	32	173	80	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EZITALE	249	1010	23	30	2	26	138	63	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FIVA	159	641	15	19	1	16	89	41	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FUBANE	278	1131	26	34	2	28	154	71	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

GLADSTONE FARM - A	354	1436	33	43	3	36	195	90	1	271	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GOBIZEMBE	170	685	16	20	1	18	94	43	1	131	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GOXA	175	738	16	21	1	18	97	44	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GWADANA - A	214	856	20	27	2	22	118	54	1	163	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
HEBRON	259	1034	24	31	2	26	143	66	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
HILLSIDE - AA	334	1334	31	40	3	34	184	85	1	256	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
HILLSIDE - B	174	698	16	20	1	18	97	44	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
HILLSIDE - BB	318	1277	30	38	3	32	176	81	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
HLOMENDLINI	131	523	12	15	1	14	73	33	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
JABAVU	64	255	6	7	1	6	36	16	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
JABULANI	205	835	19	25	2	21	113	52	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 2 of 9

Settlement Type	2016		Sanitation category															
	Households	**Population**	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) - (HH)	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation VIP) - (HH	Pit without ventilation - HH	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP	Infrastructure requirement None to to waterborne	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment
Rural Small Village																		
KGUBETSOANA - A	377	1517	35	44	3	39	208	96	3	289	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KGUBETSOANA - B	659	2636	61	77	5	68	364	167	3	503	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KGWAPHA	301	1233	28	37	3	31	166	76	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KHASHOLE	176	706	16	21	1	18	97	45	1	135	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KHAULA - A	126	503	12	15	1	13	70	32	1	96	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KHOLOKWE	57	227	5	7	1	6	32	15	0	43	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KUNTLOKOVANG	540	2162	50	63	4	56	299	137	3	413	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KUTWANA	71	284	7	8	1	7	39	17	0	55	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

KWA MANZI	109	458	10	13	1	11	60	27	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KWALUNDA - B	318	1273	30	38	3	32	176	81	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KWAMANGO - A	126	503	12	15	1	13	70	32	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KWAMANGO - B	428	1711	40	51	3	43	236	109	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KWAMASHU	264	1067	24	32	2	27	145	67	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KWAMGOBO	484	1947	45	57	4	49	267	123	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KWANGWE	212	848	20	26	2	22	117	54	1	163	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KWAZICWALILE	353	1411	33	42	3	36	195	90	1	270	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KWEQANA	250	1002	23	31	2	25	138	64	1	191	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LOKISHINI - A	113	450	11	13	1	12	62	28	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LOKISHINI - E	123	491	11	14	1	13	68	31	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LOWER MDENI	274	1119	26	33	2	28	152	70	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LUFEFEIN	226	925	21	27	2	23	125	57	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LUNDA - A	133	547	12	16	1	13	74	34	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MABULA	213	868	20	26	2	22	117	54	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MADLANGENI - B	279	1115	26	33	2	29	154	71	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAGEME	288	1164	27	34	2	30	159	73	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAGOGOGWENI	246	1014	23	30	2	25	136	63	1	189	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAGOGQOLWENI	241	977	23	29	2	25	133	61	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAGUZEN	258	1042	24	31	2	26	142	66	1	196	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mahaleng	304	1521	28	35	3	31	168	77	2	280	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAHARING	276	1127	26	33	2	28	153	70	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAHHIBI	367	1472	34	42	3	37	202	93	3	280	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAHLAKE	131	556	12	16	1	14	73	33	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAKEMA	150	616	14	18	1	16	83	38	1	114	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAKGWASENG	238	961	22	29	2	24	131	61	1	183	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAKHOBA - B	85	353	8	11	1	9	47	21	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAKHOBA - C	161	653	15	20	1	16	89	41	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAKOTIKOTING	145	580	13	17	1	15	80	36	1	109	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MALOTO	164	657	15	20	1	17	91	42	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MANDERSTONE	103	414	9	12	1	10	57	26	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MANGOLONG	278	1144	26	34	2	28	153	71	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAPOLISENG	442	1707	41	52	4	45	245	112	3	343	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

MAQHATSENI	175	710	16	21	1	18	97	44	1	134	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MATIMA	611	2449	57	72	5	63	339	155	3	467	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAVUNDLENI - A	51	207	5	5	1	5	28	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAYONENG	133	539	12	16	1	14	74	34	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 3 of 9

Settlement Type	2016		Sanitation category															
	Households	**Population**	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) - (HH)	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation VIP) - (HH	Pit without ventilation - HH (	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP	Infrastructure requirement None to waterborne	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to	HH not having reliable service due to Resource -	HH not having reliable service due to	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment
Rural Small Village																		
MAZIZINI - E	387	1549	36	45	3	40	214	98	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MHLOLOANENG - B	235	941	22	29	2	24	130	60	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MKIMANE	377	1513	35	44	3	39	208	96	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MNGENI - A	184	750	17	22	1	18	102	46	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MNGUNGU - G	203	811	19	25	1	21	111	52	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOPENG - B	415	1671	39	49	3	42	229	105	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MRWABO	85	341	8	10	1	8	47	21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MVENYANA	133	592	12	16	1	13	74	34	0	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NGQUMANE - B	113	450	11	13	1	12	62	28	0	85	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NKALWENI - E	231	925	21	27	2	24	128	59	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NQUTHU	198	791	18	24	1	21	108	50	1	151	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NTLAZIBENI - A	221	884	21	27	2	23	122	56	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NTLAZIBENI - B	156	641	14	18	1	16	87	40	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

OUTSPAN	560	2255	52	66	4	57	309	142	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PABALLONG	417	1667	39	49	3	43	231	106	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PAMLAVILLE - A	291	1176	27	35	2	30	161	74	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PAMLAVILLE - C	213	860	20	26	2	22	118	54	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PHALANE	322	1314	30	39	3	33	178	82	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PONTSENG	242	977	23	29	2	25	134	62	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
QALABENI	102	434	10	12	1	11	56	26	0	78	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
QHITSI	152	625	14	18	1	16	84	39	1	116	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RAMOHLAKOANA	1322	5336	123	156	11	136	733	337	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SEMONKONG	325	1302	30	39	3	33	180	83	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ST PAUL MISSION	274	1107	26	33	2	28	151	70	1	211	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
THUTHANENG	162	649	15	20	1	17	91	41	1	124	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TINANA - B	294	1176	27	36	2	30	162	75	1	226	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TSENULA	213	852	20	26	2	22	118	54	1	163	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TSHISA - A	374	1517	35	44	3	38	206	95	3	286	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TSHISA - B	135	539	13	16	1	14	75	34	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TSHISA - C	334	1355	31	40	3	34	184	84	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TSITA A	149	608	14	18	1	15	82	37	1	113	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TSITSONG	154	616	14	18	1	16	86	39	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	27877	114526	2594	3327	224	2856	15411	7076	133	7378	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Rural Scattered																		
AFZONDERING	117	466	11	14	1	12	64	29	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
AVORIANE FARM - A	239	957	22	29	2	24	132	61	1	184	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

AVORIANE FARM - B	239	957	22	29	2	24	132	61	1	184	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BANOYOLO	62	247	6	8	1	6	34	16	0	48	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BEDFORD - B	91	365	8	11	1	10	52	23	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BLACK DIAMOND	31	126	3	4	1	3	18	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BOTIN	62	255	6	7	1	6	35	16	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BOVINI	42	174	4	5	0	4	22	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BRAMWEL	69	276	6	8	1	7	38	17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BUBESI - A	151	612	14	19	1	15	83	38	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CIBINI - A	31	126	3	4	1	3	18	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CIBINI - CCC	92	373	9	11	1	10	52	24	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CIBINI - D	64	260	6	7	1	6	36	17	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CIBINI - E	92	381	9	10	1	10	52	24	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CIBINI - F	127	511	12	15	1	14	71	32	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CIBINI - I	116	462	11	14	1	12	63	29	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 4 of 9

Settlement Type	2016		Sanitation category															
	Households	**Population**	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) - (HH)	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation VIP) - (HH	Pit without ventilation - HH	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP	Infrastructure requirement None to waterborne	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment
Rural Small Village																		
COLANA - A	45	178	4	5	1	4	24	11	0	35	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D S	36	178	3	4	0	4	20	9	0	27	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DANINI - B	115	499	11	13	1	12	63	29	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DELAMOTTE FARM	239	957	22	29	2	24	132	61	1	184	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DENTSA FARM	239	957	22	29	2	24	132	61	1	184	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DESCUUR	69	276	6	8	1	7	38	17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIGHOHLONG	45	178	4	5	1	4	24	11	0	35	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DRESINI - A	30	122	3	4	1	3	18	8	0	23	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DRESINI - B	172	689	16	20	1	18	95	44	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

EDRESINI - B	43	170	4	5	1	4	23	10	0	33	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EMATOLWENI - B	229	921	21	27	2	24	127	58	1	176	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EMAXESIBENI	143	576	13	17	1	15	79	36	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EMHLOLWANENI	192	775	18	23	1	19	106	49	1	146	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ENKALWENI - A	95	381	9	10	1	10	54	24	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EPIPHAMY	75	316	7	8	1	7	41	19	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ESBI FARM	239	957	22	29	2	24	132	61	1	184	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EZASINI	139	556	13	16	1	14	77	35	1	106	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EZIPAMPRINI - A	26	105	2	4	0	3	15	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EZIPAMPRINI - B	117	470	11	14	1	12	64	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FATIMA	115	491	11	13	1	12	64	29	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FRYSTAT	63	251	6	7	1	6	35	16	0	49	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GERMISTON - B	82	328	8	8	1	8	45	21	0	64	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GLADSTONE FARM - B	239	965	22	29	2	24	132	61	1	184	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GOBIZELA	45	178	4	5	1	4	24	11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GOOD HOPE - A	22	89	2	2	0	3	14	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GOOD HOPE - B	81	337	8	9	1	8	44	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GOXE - E	71	284	7	8	1	7	39	17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GUDLINTABA - E	79	316	7	9	1	8	43	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
HARDENBURG - A	97	389	9	11	1	10	54	25	0	74	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
HATHAKALELO	81	324	8	9	1	8	44	20	0	63	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
HLAHLWENI	53	211	5	6	1	5	29	13	0	40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
HLOMEDLINI	45	178	4	5	1	4	24	11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
HLONDEDLINI	45	178	4	5	1	4	24	11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
JAKADU - B	104	430	10	12	1	11	58	26	0	80	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KAPOTLO	9	36	1	2	0	0	4	2	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KGOBA	347	1387	32	42	3	35	191	88	1	265	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KHOHLWENI	75	312	7	9	1	8	41	19	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KHOLHONG	130	519	12	14	1	14	73	33	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KHWARAI	97	430	9	12	1	10	54	25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KUEGANA	210	839	19	26	2	21	116	53	1	161	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KUMETSWENG	189	758	18	23	1	19	104	48	1	145	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

KWA MATIAS - A	162	661	15	19	1	17	91	41	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KWA MATIAS - B	82	328	8	8	1	8	45	21	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KWA MATIAS - C	29	118	3	4	1	3	17	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KWA MATIAS - D	92	369	9	10	1	10	52	24	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KWAMADLANGALA	105	426	10	13	1	10	58	27	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KWAMBOMBO	18	81	2	2	0	2	11	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KWANDWENGULA	208	831	19	25	2	21	114	53	1	159	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KWAQILI	173	693	16	21	1	18	96	44	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 5 of 9

Settlement Type	2016		Sanitation category															
	Households	**Population**	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) - (HH)	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation VIP) - (HH	Pit without ventilation - HH	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP	Infrastructure requirement None to to waterborne	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment
Rural Small Village																		
LAGRENGER	100	422	9	12	1	10	56	26	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LEHATA	77	308	7	9	1	8	42	19	0	60	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LEKHALONG - A	132	543	12	16	1	13	73	33	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LEKHALONG - B	102	337	10	11	1	10	57	26	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LIKHOHLONG	18	73	2	1	0	3	11	5	0	14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LOWER MTHUMASI	140	560	13	17	1	14	77	35	1	106	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LUBALEKO - A	74	296	7	8	1	7	41	19	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LUBALEKO - B	75	300	7	9	1	7	41	19	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LUKHOLWENI - B	231	925	21	27	2	24	128	59	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MACHANGANENI	181	726	17	22	1	19	100	46	1	140	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAFUBE - B	158	633	15	20	1	16	88	40	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAGADLA - BB	45	178	4	5	1	4	24	11	0	35	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAGAYAZIDLELE	45	191	4	5	0	4	24	11	0	35	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAHLOBATHINI	139	564	13	17	1	14	77	35	1	106	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Maholohlo	47	238	4	5	1	5	25	11	0	46	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAKHOBA - A	22	114	2	3	0	2	13	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAKOBA	26	114	3	4	0	3	15	7	0	21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAKOBA - L	51	203	5	5	1	5	28	12	0	39	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MALUTI	3	15	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAMPOLA - A	20	81	2	2	0	3	12	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MANASE	55	231	5	7	1	6	31	14	0	41	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mangoloaneni	10	42	1	2	0	0	5	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAPOLENI	68	272	6	7	1	7	38	17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAPULENI	267	1075	25	31	2	28	147	68	1	205	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MARANJANA - A	118	503	11	14	1	12	65	30	0	90	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MATELENG	94	385	9	11	1	10	53	24	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MATEWU	41	162	4	5	1	4	22	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MATIASE	35	142	3	3	1	3	20	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MATIYASE	67	288	6	8	1	7	37	17	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MDENI - D	113	474	10	13	1	11	62	28	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MDYONE	136	543	13	16	1	14	75	34	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MENYANE	72	288	7	9	1	7	39	18	0	56	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MERITING	235	949	22	28	2	24	130	60	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MFOLOZI - B	15	73	1	1	0	2	7	3	0	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MGUNGUNDLOVU - D	11	45	1	2	0	0	5	2	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MGUNGUNDLOVU - E	239	957	22	29	2	24	132	61	1	184	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MGUNGUNDLOVU - F	6	24	1	1	0	0	3	2	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MHLOLOANENG - A	34	166	3	4	0	3	19	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MJIKELWENI - A	26	109	2	4	0	3	15	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MKHALATYE - A	83	333	8	9	1	8	45	21	0	64	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MKOMTHI	70	284	6	8	1	7	38	17	0	55	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MNGUNGU - I	135	556	12	16	1	14	75	34	1	103	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MNGUNGU - K	162	657	15	20	1	17	90	42	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MNQAYI - A	35	142	3	3	1	3	20	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

MOPENG - A	177	710	17	21	1	18	97	45	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 008	26	109	2	4	0	3	15	7	0	25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 009	14	61	1	2	0	1	7	3	0	14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 010	14	65	1	2	0	1	7	3	0	14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 017	2	8	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 6 of 9

Settlement Type	2016		Sanitation category															
	Households	**Population**	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) - (HH)	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation VIP) - (HH	Pit without ventilation - HH	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP	Infrastructure requirement None to to waterborne	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment
Rural Small Village																		
MOUNT CURRIE NU 018	6	32	0	1	0	0	3	1	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 032	71	292	7	8	1	7	39	18	0	66	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 035	2	16	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 036	4	24	1	0	0	0	2	1	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 043	14	65	1	2	0	1	7	3	0	14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 054	14	57	1	2	0	1	7	3	0	14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

MOUNT CURRIE NU 065	14	77	1	1	0	2	7	3	0	14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 072	17	69	1	2	0	1	8	4	0	16	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 073	2	8	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 074	5	24	1	0	0	0	3	1	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 075	19	81	2	2	0	3	12	5	0	18	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 078	12	57	1	2	0	1	6	3	0	11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 079	2	8	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 080	2	12	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 082	3	12	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 083	3	12	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 084	6	24	1	1	0	0	3	2	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 085	5	28	1	0	0	0	3	1	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

MOUNT CURRIE NU 086	2	24	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 087	14	57	1	2	0	1	7	3	0	14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 088	5	20	1	1	0	0	3	1	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 089	16	65	1	2	0	1	8	3	0	15	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 090	13	53	1	2	0	1	6	3	0	13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 091	2	16	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 092	12	49	1	2	0	0	6	3	0	11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 093	2	16	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 094	6	28	1	0	0	0	3	2	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 095	4	16	1	0	0	0	2	1	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 096	19	77	2	1	0	3	12	6	0	18	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 097	11	57	1	2	0	1	5	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

MOUNT CURRIE NU 098	14	89	1	1	0	1	7	3	0	14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 099	12	53	1	2	0	1	6	3	0	11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 100	3	12	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 101	3	12	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 102	9	36	1	2	0	0	4	2	0	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 103	11	53	1	2	0	1	5	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 104	3	12	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 105	7	32	1	2	0	0	3	2	0	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 107	4	16	1	0	0	0	2	1	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 108	6	24	1	1	0	0	3	2	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 110	16	73	1	1	0	2	8	4	0	15	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 111	6	24	1	1	0	0	3	2	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

MOUNT CURRIE NU 112	15	61	1	2	0	1	7	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 113	3	12	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 7 of 9

Settlement Type	2016		Sanitation category															
	Households	**Population**	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) - (HH)	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation VIP) - (HH	Pit without ventilation - HH	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP	Infrastructure requirement None to to waterborne	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment
Rural Small Village																		
MOUNT CURRIE NU 114	11	49	1	2	0	0	5	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 115	4	16	1	0	0	0	2	1	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 116	5	32	0	1	0	0	2	1	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 117	16	65	1	2	0	1	8	3	0	15	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 118	2	24	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 119	2	8	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 121	11	45	1	2	0	0	5	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

MOUNT CURRIE NU 122	9	49	1	1	0	0	4	2	0	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 123	3	16	1	0	0	0	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 126	3	20	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 127	4	20	1	0	0	0	2	1	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 128	16	77	1	1	0	2	8	4	0	15	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 129	4	24	1	0	0	0	2	1	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 130	6	24	1	1	0	0	3	2	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 132	2	16	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 138	5	20	1	1	0	0	3	1	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 139	13	53	1	2	0	1	6	3	0	13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 140	6	24	1	1	0	0	3	2	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 141	6	24	1	1	0	0	3	2	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

MOUNT CURRIE NU 290	6	24	1	1	0	0	3	2	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 291	6	28	1	0	0	0	3	2	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 292	9	41	1	1	0	0	4	2	0	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 312	2	8	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 313	6	24	1	1	0	0	3	2	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 314	13	53	1	2	0	1	6	3	0	13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 423	6	24	1	1	0	0	3	2	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 424	11	53	1	2	0	1	5	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 425	5	20	1	1	0	0	3	1	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 426	9	53	1	1	0	0	4	2	0	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 427	2	8	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 430	4	16	1	0	0	0	2	1	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

MOUNT CURRIE NU 431	16	69	1	2	0	1	8	4	0	15	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 432	9	36	1	2	0	0	4	2	0	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 433	9	36	1	2	0	0	4	2	0	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 434	9	36	1	2	0	0	4	2	0	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 435	20	81	2	2	0	3	12	6	0	19	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 436	12	49	1	2	0	0	6	3	0	11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 437	9	36	1	2	0	0	4	2	0	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 438	3	12	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 439	6	24	1	1	0	0	3	2	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 440	6	24	1	1	0	0	3	2	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 441	4	20	1	0	0	0	2	1	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT CURRIE NU 442	1	6	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 8 of 9

Settlement Type	2016		Sanitation category																
	Households	Population	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) - (HH)	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation VIP) - (HH	Pit without ventilation - HH	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP	Infrastructure requirement None to to waterborne	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment		
Rural Small Village																			
MOUNT CURRIE NU 443	6	24	1	1	0	0	3	2	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
MOUNT CURRIE NU 464	5	20	1	1	0	0	3	1	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
MOYANENG	39	154	4	4	1	3	21	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
MOYENI - C	18	77	2	1	0	3	12	5	0	14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
MOYENI - H	97	389	9	11	1	10	54	25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
MPOLIMPOLI 10	15	73	1	1	0	2	7	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
MUQUBI	112	446	11	12	1	11	62	28	0	85	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
MVENYANE - A	198	791	18	24	1	21	108	50	1	151	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
MZONGWANA - B	79	316	7	9	1	8	43	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
NCWENGANA	79	324	7	9	1	8	43	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
NDAKENI - I	571	2287	53	67	5	58	315	145	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
NEW HOUSE	69	288	6	8	1	7	38	17	0	54	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
NEW STANCE	36	150	4	4	1	3	20	9	0	27	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
NKALI - A	103	426	10	13	1	10	57	26	0	79	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
NKALI - B	42	178	4	5	0	4	22	10	0	32	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
NKALI - C	29	130	3	4	0	3	17	8	0	23	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
NKALI - D	101	426	9	12	1	10	56	26	0	77	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
NKOSANA	132	560	12	16	1	14	73	33	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
NO. 7	42	166	4	5	1	4	23	10	0	32	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
NURESH - A	36	150	4	4	1	3	20	9	0	27	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
NURESH - B	75	300	7	9	1	7	41	19	0	59	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
NYANISO	14	73	1	1	0	2	7	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
PAMLAVILLE - B	89	369	8	10	1	10	50	23	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
POTE	65	260	6	8	1	6	36	17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

QHOBONHEQNENG	194	775	18	23	1	20	108	49	1	148	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RASHENI	226	917	21	27	2	24	124	57	1	174	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RIFANTSU	31	126	3	4	1	3	18	8	0	24	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ROLWENI	54	231	5	7	1	6	30	14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Santini	49	243	4	5	1	5	26	12	0	40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SEQHOBONG - C	136	547	13	17	1	14	75	34	1	104	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SFOLWENI - A	104	458	10	12	1	11	58	26	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SFOLWENI - B	19	77	2	1	0	3	12	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SHENXE	53	211	5	6	1	5	29	13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SILINDINI - B	57	243	6	6	1	6	32	15	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SIPHO LA	45	178	4	5	1	4	24	11	0	34	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SITHIWENI	106	426	10	13	1	10	59	27	0	82	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SKEPANENG	121	483	11	15	1	12	67	31	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SMALL LOCATION	100	401	9	12	1	10	56	26	0	76	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SOLWANE	62	247	6	8	1	6	34	16	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SPRINGKAAN	72	288	7	9	1	7	39	18	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ST PAUL-A	355	1432	33	42	3	37	196	90	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
THABA CHICHA	214	856	20	27	2	22	118	54	1	163	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
THAKANELO - A	50	199	5	5	1	5	26	12	0	38	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TIPING - A	100	401	9	12	1	10	56	26	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TIPING - B	294	1221	27	35	3	30	162	74	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 9 of 9

Settlement Type	2016		Sanitation category																
	Households	Population	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) - (HH)	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation VIP) - (HH	Pit without ventilation - HH (	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP	Infrastructure requirement None to waterborne	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment	
Rural Small Village																			
TOLENI - A	179	718	17	22	1	19	99	45	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
TSITSA-MVULA - D	182	730	17	22	1	19	101	46	1	139	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

TYIWENI	180	722	17	22	1	19	100	46	1	139	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
UPPER MVENYANE	106	426	10	13	1	10	59	27	0	82	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
VIKIINDUKU	75	235	7	8	1	8	41	19	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
VIKINDUKU	64	255	6	7	1	6	36	16	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ZIMPOFU	128	527	12	15	1	13	71	32	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ZINYOSINI	137	568	13	16	1	14	76	35	1	105	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	17382	70810	1632	2061	163	1728	9566	4407	49	6933	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Rural - Informal Settlements (Squatter Ca																		
Sub-Total	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Working towns & service centres																		
	0	0																
Sub-Total	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Farming																		
	0	0																
Sub-Total	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total (Rural)	46040	188491	4299	5480	393	4664	25410	11682	186	14909	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

TOTAL	50148	206558	4681	5965	427	5084	27683	12726	209	14909	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Annex iii: Mbizana water services overview (Water category)

Table 1 of

Settlement Type	2013		2016		Water category										
	Households	Population	Households	Population	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME HH	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)
URBAN															
Formal Town															
BIZANA	466	2703	485	2816	485	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BIZANA	220	1276	229	1329	229	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BIZANA	59	342	61	356	61	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BIZANA	369	2140	384	2229	384	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	1 114	6 461	1 159	6 730	1159	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Townships															
Sub-Total	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Urban - Informal Settlements (Squatter Camp)															
Makhal Endlovu	164	951	171	991	7	164	0	0	0	164	0	0	0	0	0
Matwebu	281	1630	293	1698	293	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	445	2 581	464	2 689	300	164	0	0	0	164	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total: (Urban)	1 559	9 042	1 623	9 419	1459	164	0	0	0	164	0	0	0	0	0
RURAL															
Rural Dense village															
Khaleni - C	437	2535	455	2641	69	386	386	0	386	386	0	386	386	0	386
Kimberly - B	249	1444	259	1504	10	249	0	0	0	249	0	0	0	0	0
Lurholweni - A	287	1665	299	1734	12	287	0	0	0	287	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - L	292	1694	304	1765	12	292	0	0	0	292	0	0	0	0	0

Madiba - O	231	1340	241	1396	10	231	0	0	0	231	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - Q	260	1508	271	1571	20	251	0	0	251	251	0	0	251	251	0
Mathwebu - A	146	847	152	882	152	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mzize	738	4280	769	4458	46	723	0	0	723	723	0	0	723	723	0
Nikhwe	833	4831	868	5032	85	783	0	0	783	783	0	0	783	783	0
Nikhwe	609	3532	634	3679	634	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Redoubt	319	2281	332	2376	19	313	0	0	313	313	0	0	313	313	0
Tsotsa	245	1421	255	1480	15	240	0	0	240	240	0	0	240	240	0
Sub-Total	4 646	27 378	4 839	28 518	1084	3755	386	0	2696	3755	0	386	2696	2310	386
Rural Small Village															
Abetshawu	190	1102	198	1148	8	190	0	0	0	190	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - T	33	191	34	199	1	33	0	0	0	33	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - V	71	412	74	429	3	71	0	0	0	71	0	0	0	0	0
Bhekiyeza	76	441	79	459	3	76	0	0	0	76	0	0	0	0	0
Bhwnjini	128	742	133	773	5	128	0	0	0	128	0	0	0	128	0
BOMVINI - H	178	1032	185	1075	185	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bomvini - H	116	673	121	701	5	116	0	0	0	116	0	0	0	0	0
Cakwiskolo	172	998	179	1040	7	172	0	0	0	172	0	0	0	0	0
Citwayo - A	108	626	112	652	4	108	0	0	0	108	0	0	0	0	0
Citwayo - B	94	545	98	568	4	94	0	0	0	94	0	0	0	0	0
Clerkville	182	1056	190	1100	190	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dakamnyama	153	887	159	924	6	153	0	0	0	153	0	0	0	0	0
Dangeni - F	176	1021	183	1064	7	176	0	0	0	176	0	0	0	0	0
Dangeni - G	34	197	35	205	1	34	0	0	0	34	0	0	0	0	0

Table 2 of

Settlement Type	2013		2016		Water category										
	Households	**Population**	**Households**	**Population**	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME HH	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)

Rural Small Village															
Dayimane - B	107	621	111	647	4	107	0	0	0	107	0	0	0	0	0
DIKISO	131	760	136	792	136	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dinda	372	2158	387	2248	15	372	0	0	0	372	0	0	0	0	0
DINGO	107	621	111	647	10	101	0	0	101	101	0	0	101	101	0
Dolongane	112	650	117	677	5	112	0	0	0	112	0	0	0	0	0
Dumsi	258	1496	269	1558	206	63	0	0	63	63	0	0	63	63	0
Dumsi - A	116	673	121	701	33	88	0	0	88	88	0	0	88	88	0
Dutyini - C	72	418	75	435	3	72	0	0	0	72	0	0	0	72	0
Dymane	93	539	97	561	4	93	0	0	0	93	0	0	0	93	0
Ebenezher	656	3805	683	3964	27	656	0	0	0	656	0	0	0	0	0
Elutulini - A	71	412	74	429	3	71	0	0	0	71	0	0	0	0	0
ELUTULINI - B	79	458	82	477	3	79	0	0	0	79	0	0	0	0	0
Elutulini - B	62	360	65	375	3	62	0	0	0	62	0	0	0	0	0
EMADIBA - A	79	458	82	477	3	79	0	0	0	79	0	0	0	0	0
Emampingeni	242	1404	252	1462	10	242	0	0	0	242	0	0	0	0	0
Emantlaneni - C	80	464	83	483	3	80	0	0	0	80	0	0	0	0	0
EMEJELA	68	394	71	410	3	68	0	0	0	68	0	0	0	0	0
Esankuthwana	135	783	141	816	6	135	0	0	0	135	0	0	0	0	0
ESANKUTHWANA	50	290	52	302	2	50	0	0	0	50	0	0	0	0	0
Esihlontlweni	54	313	56	326	2	54	0	0	0	54	0	0	0	0	0
Esithukuthezi	240	1392	250	1450	10	240	0	0	0	240	0	0	0	0	0
Ezinini - B	439	2546	457	2652	18	439	0	0	0	439	0	0	0	0	0
Gqubeni - B	27	157	28	164	1	27	0	0	0	27	0	0	0	0	0
Greenville	198	1148	206	1196	24	182	0	0	182	182	0	0	182	182	0
Gwabei	301	1746	314	1819	13	301	0	0	0	301	0	0	0	0	0
Hagwini	96	557	100	580	4	96	0	0	0	96	0	0	0	96	0
Hamohabi	80	464	83	483	8	75	0	0	75	75	0	0	75	75	0
Hloleni	140	812	146	846	6	140	0	0	0	140	0	0	0	0	0
Horeni	707	4101	736	4272	29	707	0	0	0	707	0	0	0	0	0
Kanyayo - A	8	46	8	48	0	8	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	0	0
Khanyayo - P	128	742	133	773	5	128	0	0	0	128	0	0	0	0	0
Koqobo	70	406	73	423	3	70	0	0	0	70	0	0	0	0	0

Kukhanya	126	731	131	761	5	126	0	0	0	126	0	0	0	0	0
Kulanga	72	418	75	435	3	72	0	0	0	72	0	0	0	0	0
Kwa - Mzizi	176	1021	183	1064	7	176	0	0	0	176	0	0	0	0	0
Kwabhele - B	71	412	74	429	3	71	0	0	0	71	0	0	0	0	0
Kwabhele - C	136	789	142	822	6	136	0	0	0	136	0	0	0	0	0
Kwabhele - D	69	400	72	417	3	69	0	0	0	69	0	0	0	0	0
Kwabhele - E	103	597	107	622	4	103	0	0	0	103	0	0	0	0	0
Kwamlindazwe - A	145	841	151	876	6	145	0	0	0	145	0	0	0	0	0
Kwandela - B	65	377	68	393	3	65	0	0	0	65	0	0	0	65	0
Kwandela - C	151	876	157	912	6	151	0	0	0	151	0	0	0	151	0
Kwandlobe	128	742	133	773	5	128	0	0	0	128	0	0	0	0	0
Ludeke - H	142	824	148	858	6	142	0	0	0	142	0	0	0	0	0
Ludeke Hault	726	4211	756	4386	30	726	0	0	0	726	0	0	0	0	0
Ludeke Mission	203	1177	211	1226	8	203	0	0	0	203	0	0	0	0	0
Lukholo	815	4727	849	4924	49	800	0	0	800	800	0	0	800	800	0

Table 3 of

Settlement Type	2013		2016		Water category										
	Households	**Population**	**Households**	**Population**	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME HH	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)
Rural Small Village															
Lurholweni - B	234	1357	244	1414	10	234	0	0	0	234	0	0	0	0	0
Lurholweni - C	106	615	110	641	4	106	0	0	0	106	0	0	0	0	0
Lusukeni	254	1473	265	1534	11	254	0	0	0	254	0	0	0	0	0
Luthulini - D	102	592	106	617	4	102	0	0	0	102	0	0	0	0	0
Luthulini - E	118	684	123	712	5	118	0	0	0	118	0	0	0	0	0
LUWIJINI	275	1595	286	1661	18	268	0	0	268	268	0	0	268	268	0
Madada	282	1636	294	1704	12	282	0	0	0	282	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - I	113	655	118	682	5	113	0	0	0	113	0	0	0	0	0

Madiba - J	67	389	70	405	3	67	0	0	0	67	0	0	0	0	0
Magomba	165	957	172	997	7	165	0	0	0	165	0	0	0	0	0
Makhwantini - D	51	296	53	308	2	51	0	0	0	51	0	0	0	0	0
Makhwantini - E	59	342	61	356	2	59	0	0	0	59	0	0	0	0	0
Makhwantini - J	46	267	48	278	2	46	0	0	0	46	0	0	0	0	0
MALONGWANA - B	163	945	170	984	7	163	0	0	0	163	0	0	0	0	0
Malongwana - B	339	1966	353	2048	14	339	0	0	0	339	0	0	0	0	0
Mampingeni - E	196	1137	204	1184	8	196	0	0	0	196	0	0	0	0	0
Mangutyaneni	82	476	85	496	3	82	0	0	0	82	0	0	0	0	0
Mantlaneni - C	103	597	107	622	4	103	0	0	0	103	0	0	0	0	0
Mantlaneni - D	87	505	91	526	4	87	0	0	0	87	0	0	0	0	0
Mathe - B	88	510	92	531	4	88	0	0	0	88	0	0	0	88	0
MATHE - D	211	1224	220	1275	9	211	0	0	0	211	0	0	0	0	0
Mathe - E	529	3068	551	3196	22	529	0	0	0	529	0	0	0	529	0
Mazweni	349	2455	364	2557	58	306	0	0	306	306	0	0	306	306	0
Mazweni - B	255	1479	266	1541	11	255	0	0	0	255	0	0	0	0	0
Mbobeni	256	1485	267	1547	11	256	0	0	0	256	0	0	0	0	0
Mbongwana	188	1090	196	1135	8	188	0	0	0	188	0	0	0	0	0
Mcijweni	49	284	51	296	2	49	0	0	0	49	0	0	0	0	0
MFOLOZI - A	204	1183	212	1232	8	204	0	0	0	204	0	0	0	0	0
Mganko	169	980	176	1021	7	169	0	0	0	169	0	0	0	0	0
Mgungundlovu - A	144	835	150	870	6	144	0	0	0	144	0	0	0	0	0
Mgungundlovu - B	78	452	81	471	3	78	0	0	0	78	0	0	0	0	0
Mhlanga	432	2506	450	2610	450	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MKOLORHA - D	82	476	85	496	3	82	0	0	0	82	0	0	0	0	0
Mlambondaba	97	563	101	586	4	97	0	0	0	97	0	0	0	0	0
Mlomowekhuba	47	273	49	284	2	47	0	0	0	47	0	0	0	0	0
Monti - D	41	238	43	248	2	41	0	0	0	41	0	0	0	0	0
Mpenkulu - A	133	771	139	803	6	133	0	0	0	133	0	0	0	0	0
Mpetsheni - B	76	441	79	459	3	76	0	0	0	76	0	0	0	0	0

Mpetsheni - D	32	186	33	194	1	32	0	0	0	32	0	0	0	0	0
Mqangqweni No 2	90	522	94	544	4	90	0	0	0	90	0	0	0	0	0
MQENI - B	98	568	102	592	6	96	0	0	96	96	0	0	96	96	0
Mqqeni	49	284	51	296	3	48	0	0	48	48	0	0	48	48	0
Mqqeni	70	406	73	423	4	69	0	0	69	69	0	0	69	69	0
Mtavuna - A	267	1549	278	1614	11	267	0	0	0	267	0	0	0	0	0
MTAVUNA - B	257	1491	268	1553	11	257	0	0	0	257	0	0	0	0	0

Table 4 of 13

Settlement Type	2013		2016		Water category										
	Households	Population	Households	Population	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME HH	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)
Rural Small Village															
Mtayise - A	108	626	112	652	4	108	0	0	0	108	0	0	0	0	0
Mtayise - B	82	476	85	496	3	82	0	0	0	82	0	0	0	0	0
Mzamba police camp	98	568	102	592	4	98	0	0	0	98	0	0	0	0	0
Ndayingana	296	1717	308	1789	12	296	0	0	0	296	0	0	0	0	0
Ndlovo	106	615	110	641	4	106	0	0	0	106	0	0	0	106	0
Ngutyana - C	106	615	110	641	4	106	0	0	0	106	0	0	0	0	0
Nikhwe	237	1375	247	1432	15	232	0	0	232	232	0	0	232	232	0
Nikhwe	39	226	41	235	3	38	0	0	38	38	0	0	38	38	0
Nikhwe	99	574	103	598	6	97	0	0	97	97	0	0	97	97	0
Nikhwe	146	847	152	882	9	143	0	0	143	143	0	0	143	143	0
Nikhwe	82	476	85	496	5	80	0	0	80	80	0	0	80	80	0
Nikhwe - A	52	302	54	315	2	52	0	0	0	52	0	0	0	0	0
Nkwalini - A	86	499	90	520	4	86	0	0	0	86	0	0	0	0	0
Nompumalanga	1038	6020	1081	6271	1081	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nonkobe	37	215	39	224	2	37	0	0	0	37	0	0	0	0	0
Norwood	195	1131	203	1178	8	195	0	0	0	195	0	0	0	0	0
Noziyongwana	182	1056	190	1100	126	64	0	0	64	64	0	0	64	64	0
Nqabeni - J	78	452	81	471	3	78	0	0	0	78	0	0	0	0	0

Nqabeni - K	168	974	175	1015	7	168	0	0	0	168	0	0	0	0	0
Nqabeni - L	91	528	95	550	4	91	0	0	0	91	0	0	0	0	0
Nqabeni - Q	123	713	128	743	5	123	0	0	0	123	0	0	0	0	0
Ntlakwe	127	737	132	768	13	119	0	0	119	119	0	0	119	119	0
Ntlakwe	86	499	90	520	9	81	0	0	81	81	0	0	81	81	0
Ntlakwe	93	539	97	561	10	87	0	0	87	87	0	0	87	87	0
Ntlenzi Star	106	615	110	641	4	106	0	0	0	106	0	0	0	106	0
Ntshamathe	284	1647	296	1716	12	284	0	0	0	284	0	0	0	0	0
Ntshintshani - B	59	342	61	356	2	59	0	0	0	59	0	0	0	0	0
Ntsimbini - D	76	441	79	459	3	76	0	0	0	76	0	0	0	76	0
Ntsimbini - I	46	267	48	278	2	46	0	0	0	46	0	0	0	46	0
Ntunjeni	365	2117	380	2205	26	354	0	0	354	354	0	0	354	354	0
Nyaka - A	218	1264	227	1317	9	218	0	0	0	218	0	0	0	0	0
Nyanisweni - C	36	209	37	218	1	36	0	0	0	36	0	0	0	0	0
Pangweni	178	1032	185	1075	7	178	0	0	0	178	0	0	0	0	0
QANDESHE	69	400	72	417	7	65	0	0	65	65	0	0	65	65	0
Qhasa - B	98	568	102	592	4	98	0	0	0	98	0	0	0	0	0
Qungebe - A	86	499	90	520	4	86	0	0	0	86	0	0	0	0	0
Sigodlweni	151	876	157	912	6	151	0	0	0	151	0	0	0	0	0
Sihlontlweni - A	82	476	85	496	3	82	0	0	0	82	0	0	0	0	0
Sikelo	233	1351	243	1407	10	233	0	0	0	233	0	0	0	0	0
Sikelweni	151	876	157	912	6	151	0	0	0	151	0	0	0	0	0
Sikhumbeni - A	118	684	123	712	5	118	0	0	0	118	0	0	0	0	0
Simakadeni - A	129	748	134	779	5	129	0	0	0	129	0	0	0	129	0
SIPHOLWENI	1	5	1	5	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sisele - A	94	545	98	568	4	94	0	0	0	94	0	0	0	0	0
TSOTSA - A	391	2268	407	2362	16	391	0	0	0	391	0	0	0	0	0

Tyeni - H	254	1473	265	1534	31	234	0	0	234	234	0	0	234	234	0
Sub-Total	24330	141546	25334	147442	3470	21864	0	0	3690	21864	0	0	3690	5375	0

Table 5 of 13

Settlement Type	2013		2016		Water category										
	Households	Population	Households	Population	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION	NOT having Reliable Service due to; Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME HH	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)
Rural Scattered															
Avondale Farm	4	23	4	24	0	4	0	0	4	4	0	0	4	4	0
Baleni - C	41	238	43	248	2	41	0	0	0	41	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - E	50	290	52	302	2	50	0	0	0	50	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - F	30	174	31	181	1	30	0	0	0	30	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - G	18	104	19	108	1	18	0	0	0	18	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - H	15	87	16	91	1	15	0	0	0	15	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - I	30	174	31	181	1	30	0	0	0	30	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - J	36	209	37	218	1	36	0	0	0	36	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - K	4	23	4	24	0	4	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - L	9	52	9	54	0	9	0	0	0	9	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - M	37	215	39	224	2	37	0	0	0	37	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - N	10	58	10	60	0	10	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - O	64	371	67	386	14	53	0	0	53	53	0	0	53	53	0
Baleni - P	32	186	33	194	1	32	0	0	0	32	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - Q	7	41	7	43	0	7	0	0	0	7	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - R	7	41	7	43	0	7	0	0	0	7	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - S	13	75	14	78	1	13	0	0	0	13	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - U	32	186	33	194	1	32	0	0	0	32	0	0	0	0	0

Bashwawini	35	203	36	211	1	35	0	0	0	35	0	0	0	0	0
Bekela	40	232	42	242	2	40	0	0	0	40	0	0	0	0	0
Betshwaweni	101	586	105	610	4	101	0	0	0	101	0	0	0	0	0
Bhele - A	39	226	41	235	2	39	0	0	0	39	0	0	0	39	0
Bholorweni	101	586	105	610	4	101	0	0	0	101	0	0	0	0	0
Bhukuva	231	1340	241	1396	10	231	0	0	0	231	0	0	0	0	0
Bizana - B	37	215	39	224	2	37	0	0	0	37	0	0	0	0	0
Blockpan	185	1073	193	1118	8	185	0	0	0	185	0	0	0	0	0
Budville	113	655	118	682	5	113	0	0	0	113	0	0	0	113	0
BUTHONGWENI - A	33	191	34	199	1	33	0	0	0	33	0	0	0	0	0
Dangeni - E	45	261	47	272	2	45	0	0	0	45	0	0	0	0	0
Dayimane - C	60	348	62	362	2	60	0	0	0	60	0	0	0	60	0
Dhungwana	86	499	90	520	4	86	0	0	0	86	0	0	0	0	0
Dlangezwa	107	621	111	647	4	107	0	0	0	107	0	0	0	0	0
Doje	13	75	14	78	1	13	0	0	0	13	0	0	0	0	0
Dudumeni	213	1235	222	1286	9	213	0	0	0	213	0	0	0	0	0
Dujene	60	348	62	362	2	60	0	0	0	60	0	0	0	0	0
Dumasi - C	65	377	68	393	3	65	0	0	0	65	0	0	0	0	0
Dumazulu	7	41	7	43	0	7	0	0	0	7	0	0	0	0	0
Dutyini - B	45	261	47	272	2	45	0	0	0	45	0	0	0	45	0
Egoxe	41	238	43	248	2	41	0	0	0	41	0	0	0	0	0
Egugwini	75	435	78	453	3	75	0	0	0	75	0	0	0	0	0
Egxeni - B	3	17	3	18	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Elumayeni - A	94	545	98	568	4	94	0	0	0	94	0	0	0	0	0
Elumayeni - B	26	151	27	157	1	26	0	0	0	26	0	0	0	0	0
Elutulini - C	86	499	90	520	4	86	0	0	0	86	0	0	0	0	0
Emabheleni - AA	24	139	25	145	1	24	0	0	0	24	0	0	0	0	0

Table 6 of 13

Settlement Type	2013	2016	Water category

	Households	Population	Households	Population	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME HH	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)
Rural Scattered															
Emabhowuteni	27	157	28	164	1	27	0	0	0	27	0	0	0	0	0
Emabusheni	5	29	5	30	0	5	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	0
EMADIBA - B	110	638	115	665	7	108	0	0	108	108	0	0	108	108	0
Emagusheni	20	116	21	121	1	20	0	0	0	20	0	0	0	0	0
Emanzamnyama - A	18	104	19	108	1	18	0	0	0	18	0	0	0	0	0
Emanzamnyama - B	128	742	133	773	5	128	0	0	0	128	0	0	0	0	0
Emarambeni	3	17	3	18	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Embane	69	400	72	417	3	69	0	0	0	69	0	0	0	0	0
Embhungeni	61	354	64	369	7	57	0	0	57	57	0	0	57	57	0
Emcetheni	114	661	119	689	5	114	0	0	0	114	0	0	0	0	0
Engqubusini	6	35	6	36	0	6	0	0	0	6	0	0	0	0	0
Enyaka	38	220	40	229	2	38	0	0	0	38	0	0	0	0	0
Eqabangeni	131	760	136	792	5	131	0	0	0	131	0	0	0	0	0
Esibomvini	21	122	22	127	1	21	0	0	0	21	0	0	0	0	0
Esikhulu - B	36	209	37	218	1	36	0	0	0	36	0	0	0	0	0
ESIKULU	154	893	160	930	160	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Esindwini	54	313	56	326	2	54	0	0	0	54	0	0	0	0	0
Esiseleni	116	673	121	701	5	116	0	0	0	116	0	0	0	0	0
Esitholeni	79	458	82	477	3	79	0	0	0	79	0	0	0	0	0
Etaleni - A	12	70	12	73	0	12	0	0	0	12	0	0	0	0	0
Etaleni - B	80	464	83	483	3	80	0	0	0	80	0	0	0	0	0
Ezibanzini - A	48	278	50	290	2	48	0	0	0	48	0	0	0	0	0

Ezibanzini - B	38	220	40	229	2	38	0	0	0	38	0	0	0	0	0
Ezifama	33	191	34	199	1	33	0	0	0	33	0	0	0	0	0
Ezinini - A	61	354	64	369	3	61	0	0	0	61	0	0	0	0	0
FOLOTI	35	203	36	211	1	35	0	0	0	35	0	0	0	0	0
Giniswayo	18	104	19	108	1	18	0	0	0	18	0	0	0	18	0
Gobodweni	16	93	17	97	1	16	0	0	0	16	0	0	0	0	0
Gqubeni - C	34	197	35	205	1	34	0	0	0	34	0	0	0	0	0
Gubhethuka	40	232	42	242	2	40	0	0	0	40	0	0	0	0	0
Gumzana - A	5	29	5	30	0	5	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	0
Gumzana - B	3	17	3	18	0	3	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0
Gumzana - C	36	209	37	218	1	36	0	0	0	36	0	0	0	0	0
Gumzana - D	3	17	3	18	0	3	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0
Gumzana - E	90	522	94	544	4	90	0	0	0	90	0	0	0	0	0
Gumzane	56	325	58	339	2	56	0	0	0	56	0	0	0	0	0
Gwala - A	29	168	30	175	1	29	0	0	0	29	0	0	0	0	0
Gwala - B	3	17	3	18	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Gwala - C	45	261	47	272	2	45	0	0	0	45	0	0	0	0	0
Gwala - D	10	58	10	60	0	10	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0
Gwala - E	5	29	5	30	0	5	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	0
Gwala - F	35	203	36	211	1	35	0	0	0	35	0	0	0	0	0
Gxeni - B	9	52	9	54	0	9	0	0	0	9	0	0	0	0	0
Hewu - B	92	534	96	556	4	92	0	0	0	92	0	0	0	0	0
Hewu - C	40	232	42	242	2	40	0	0	0	40	0	0	0	0	0

Table 7 of 13

Settlement Type	2013		2016		Water category										
	Households	**Population**	**Households**	**Population**	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME) HH	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)

Rural Scattered															
Hlolweni - A	59	342	61	356	2	59	0	0	0	59	0	0	0	0	0
Hlolweni - B	34	197	35	205	1	34	0	0	0	34	0	0	0	0	0
Hlolweni - C	3	17	3	18	0	3	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0
IZININI	85	493	89	514	4	85	0	0	0	85	0	0	0	0	0
Kamaqele	17	99	18	103	1	17	0	0	0	17	0	0	0	0	0
Kantolo	2	12	2	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kanyayo - B	33	191	34	199	1	33	0	0	0	33	0	0	0	0	0
Kdayeni	48	278	50	290	2	48	0	0	0	48	0	0	0	0	0
Khaleni - A	172	998	179	1040	7	172	0	0	0	172	0	0	0	0	0
Khaleni - B	146	847	152	882	6	146	0	0	0	146	0	0	0	0	0
Khampisi - A	7	41	7	43	0	7	0	0	0	7	0	0	0	0	0
Khampisi - B	85	493	89	514	4	85	0	0	0	85	0	0	0	0	0
Khanyayo - K	50	290	52	302	2	50	0	0	0	50	0	0	0	0	0
Khanyayo - L	69	400	72	417	3	69	0	0	0	69	0	0	0	0	0
Khanyayo - N	2	12	2	12	0	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0
Khanyayo - O	14	81	15	84	1	14	0	0	0	14	0	0	0	0	0
Khanyayo - Q	6	35	6	36	0	6	0	0	0	6	0	0	0	0	0
Khanyayo - S	6	35	6	36	0	6	0	0	0	6	0	0	0	0	0
Khanyayo - U	46	267	48	278	2	46	0	0	0	46	0	0	0	0	0
Kolora	13	75	14	78	1	13	0	0	0	13	0	0	0	0	0
Kubha	153	887	159	924	6	153	0	0	0	153	0	0	0	0	0
Kuchagi	33	191	34	199	1	33	0	0	0	33	0	0	0	0	0
Kumbanzo	62	360	65	375	3	62	0	0	0	62	0	0	0	0	0
KUNGOZI	21	122	22	127	1	21	0	0	21	21	0	0	21	21	0
Kunorhengele	54	313	56	326	2	54	0	0	0	54	0	0	0	0	0
Kusinda	3	17	3	18	0	3	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0
Kwa - K	173	1003	180	1045	7	173	0	0	0	173	0	0	0	0	0
Kwa - Nicwe	9	52	9	54	0	9	0	0	0	9	0	0	0	0	0
Kwa Madiba - B	25	145	26	151	1	25	0	0	0	25	0	0	0	0	0
Kwa Madiba- C	6	35	6	36	0	6	0	0	0	6	0	0	0	0	0

KWA MZIZI	130	754	135	785	5	130	0	0	0	130	0	0	0	0	0
Kwajali - B	129	748	134	779	5	129	0	0	0	129	0	0	0	0	0
Kwamlindazwe - B	9	52	9	54	0	9	0	0	0	9	0	0	0	0	0
Kwampisi - A	9	52	9	54	0	9	0	0	0	9	0	0	0	0	0
Kwampisi - B	39	226	41	235	2	39	0	0	0	39	0	0	0	0	0
Kwampisi - C	28	162	29	169	1	28	0	0	0	28	0	0	0	0	0
Kwampisi - D	52	302	54	315	2	52	0	0	0	52	0	0	0	0	0
Kwamundazwe	41	238	43	248	2	41	0	0	0	41	0	0	0	0	0
Kwandengane - A	9	52	9	54	0	9	0	0	0	9	0	0	0	0	0
Kwangutyana - A	4	23	4	24	0	4	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0
Kwangutyana - B	13	75	14	78	1	13	0	0	0	13	0	0	0	0	0
Kwantshangase	18	104	19	108	1	18	0	0	0	18	0	0	0	0	0
Kwasilangwe - A	42	244	44	254	2	42	0	0	0	42	0	0	0	0	0

Table 8 of 13

Settlement Type	2013		2016		Water category										
	Households	**Population**	**Households**	**Population**	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME HH	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)
Rural Scattered															
Kwatali	21	122	22	127	1	21	0	0	0	21	0	0	0	21	0
Kwazulu - F	15	87	16	91	1	15	0	0	0	15	0	0	0	0	0
Kwazulu - G	9	52	9	54	0	9	0	0	0	9	0	0	0	0	0
Laleni - B	77	447	80	466	3	77	0	0	0	77	0	0	0	0	0

Lubunde	138	800	144	833	6	138	0	0	0	138	0	0	0	0	0
Lugwijini	7	41	7	43	0	7	0	0	0	7	0	0	0	0	0
Lujizo - C	9	52	9	54	0	9	0	0	0	9	0	0	0	0	0
Lujizo - D	8	46	8	48	0	8	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	0	0
Lujizo - E	8	46	8	48	0	8	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	0	0
Lujizo - F	2	12	2	12	0	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0
Lujizo - G	10	58	10	60	0	10	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0
Lukhalo/Mondi	45	261	47	272	2	45	0	0	0	45	0	0	0	0	0
Lunjeni	13	75	14	78	1	13	0	0	0	13	0	0	0	0	0
Luphilisweni - A	177	1027	184	1070	7	177	0	0	0	177	0	0	0	0	0
Luphilisweni - B	118	684	123	712	5	118	0	0	0	118	0	0	0	0	0
Lupondo	5	29	5	30	0	5	0	0	5	5	0	0	5	5	0
Lupondweni - A	3	17	3	18	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lupondweni - B	4	23	4	24	0	4	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0
Lusikelweni	7	41	7	43	0	7	0	0	0	7	0	0	0	0	0
LUSIKISIKI - A	10	58	10	60	3	7	0	0	7	7	0	0	7	7	0
LUSIKISIKI - E	92	534	96	556	19	77	0	0	77	77	0	0	77	77	0
MADADANA	289	1676	301	1746	18	283	0	0	283	283	0	0	283	283	0
Madiba - A	21	122	22	127	1	21	0	0	0	21	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - B	22	128	23	133	1	22	0	0	0	22	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - C	44	255	46	266	2	44	0	0	0	44	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - D	2	12	2	12	0	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - E	6	35	6	36	0	6	0	0	0	6	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - F	9	52	9	54	0	9	0	0	0	9	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - G	32	186	33	194	1	32	0	0	0	32	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - H	59	342	61	356	2	59	0	0	0	59	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - K	5	29	5	30	0	5	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - M	16	93	17	97	1	16	0	0	0	16	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - N	54	313	56	326	2	54	0	0	0	54	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - P	18	104	19	108	1	18	0	0	0	18	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - R	333	1931	347	2011	14	333	0	0	0	333	0	0	0	0	0

Madiba - S	24	139	25	145	1	24	0	0	0	24	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - T	7	41	7	43	0	7	0	0	0	7	0	0	0	0	0
Magangane - C	13	75	14	78	1	13	0	0	0	13	0	0	0	0	0
Magqabasini	84	487	87	507	3	84	0	0	0	84	0	0	0	0	0
Mahaha	45	261	47	272	2	45	0	0	0	45	0	0	0	0	0
Mahwetshubeni	3	17	3	18	0	3	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0
Majavu	147	853	153	889	63	90	0	0	90	90	0	0	90	90	0

Table 9 of 13

Settlement Type	2013		2016		Water category										
	Households	Population	Households	Population	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME) HH	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)
Rural Scattered															
Makhwantini - A	51	296	53	308	2	51	0	0	0	51	0	0	0	0	0
Makhwantini - B	17	99	18	103	1	17	0	0	0	17	0	0	0	0	0
Makhwantini - F	14	81	15	84	1	14	0	0	0	14	0	0	0	0	0
Makhwantini - G	14	81	15	84	1	14	0	0	0	14	0	0	0	0	0
Makhwantini - H	8	46	8	48	0	8	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	0	0
Makhwantini - I	38	220	40	229	2	38	0	0	0	38	0	0	0	0	0
Makhwantini - K	21	122	22	127	1	21	0	0	0	21	0	0	0	0	0
Makhwetshube	30	174	31	181	1	30	0	0	0	30	0	0	0	0	0
Mampingeni	6	35	6	36	0	6	0	0	0	6	0	0	0	0	0
Mamvunyelwa	10	58	10	60	0	10	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0

Mandela - B	40	232	42	242	2	40	0	0	0	40	0	0	0	40	0
Mangutyana - B	42	244	44	254	2	42	0	0	0	42	0	0	0	42	0
Manyala	38	220	40	229	2	38	0	0	0	38	0	0	0	0	0
Manzani	128	742	133	773	5	128	0	0	0	128	0	0	0	0	0
Masadobe	42	244	44	254	2	42	0	0	0	42	0	0	0	0	0
Mashezi	27	157	28	164	1	27	0	0	0	27	0	0	0	0	0
Mazamekweni	81	470	84	490	3	81	0	0	0	81	0	0	0	0	0
Mbandana - A	101	586	105	610	4	101	0	0	0	101	0	0	0	0	0
Mbandana - B	117	679	122	707	5	117	0	0	0	117	0	0	0	0	0
Mbandane	67	389	70	405	3	67	0	0	0	67	0	0	0	0	0
Mbangweni - A	60	348	62	362	2	60	0	0	0	60	0	0	0	60	0
Mbhongweni - B	51	296	53	308	2	51	0	0	0	51	0	0	0	0	0
Mbiba	174	1009	181	1051	7	174	0	0	0	174	0	0	0	0	0
Mbokodwa	8	46	8	48	0	8	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	0	0
Mbungwana B	20	116	21	121	1	20	0	0	0	20	0	0	0	0	0
Mbutweni	133	771	139	803	6	133	0	0	0	133	0	0	0	0	0
Mchayi	40	232	42	242	2	40	0	0	0	40	0	0	0	0	0
Mcwadi	117	679	122	707	5	117	0	0	0	117	0	0	0	0	0
Mdikisweni	32	186	33	194	1	32	0	0	0	32	0	0	0	0	0
Mfundeni	134	777	140	809	6	134	0	0	0	134	0	0	0	0	0
Mgaze	59	342	61	356	2	59	0	0	0	59	0	0	0	0	0
Mgubundlovo	5	29	5	30	0	5	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	0
Mgungdlovu	1	6	1	6	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
Mgungundlovu - C	43	249	45	259	2	43	0	0	0	43	0	0	0	0	0
Mgungundlovu - G	30	174	31	181	1	30	0	0	0	30	0	0	0	0	0
MHLABENI - A	79	458	82	477	45	37	0	0	37	37	0	0	37	37	0
Mhlabeni - C	39	226	41	235	2	39	0	0	0	39	0	0	0	0	0
MHLABENI - D	50	290	52	302	2	50	0	0	0	50	0	0	0	0	0

MHLABENI - H	43	249	45	259	2	43	0	0	0	43	0	0	0	0	0
Mhwazini	92	534	96	556	4	92	0	0	0	92	0	0	0	0	0
Mjonjeni	24	139	25	145	1	24	0	0	0	24	0	0	0	0	0
Mkhandlweni - A	3	17	3	18	0	3	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0
Mkhandlweni - B	109	632	114	658	5	109	0	0	0	109	0	0	0	0	0
Mkhando	10	58	10	60	0	10	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0

Table 10 of 13

Settlement Type	2013		2016		Water category										
	Households	**Population**	**Households**	**Population**	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME HH	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)
Rural Scattered															
Mkobongo	196	1137	204	1184	183	21	0	0	21	21	0	0	21	21	0
MKOLORA	42	244	44	254	3	41	0	0	41	41	0	0	41	41	0
MKOLORHA - A	79	458	82	477	3	79	0	0	0	79	0	0	0	0	0
Mkolorha - B	4	23	4	24	0	4	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0
Mkolorha - C	71	412	74	429	3	71	0	0	0	71	0	0	0	0	0
Mkolorha - E	4	23	4	24	0	4	0	0	4	4	0	0	4	4	0
Mkolorha - F	45	261	47	272	2	45	0	0	0	45	0	0	0	0	0
Mkolorha - G	5	29	5	30	0	5	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	0
Mmangweni - C	253	1467	264	1528	11	253	0	0	0	253	0	0	0	0	0
Mngungu - A	19	110	20	115	1	19	0	0	0	19	0	0	0	0	0
Mngungu - B	8	46	8	48	0	8	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	0	0
Mngungu - C	6	35	6	36	0	6	0	0	0	6	0	0	0	0	0
Mngungu - D	19	110	20	115	1	19	0	0	0	19	0	0	0	0	0
Mngungu - E	22	128	23	133	1	22	0	0	0	22	0	0	0	0	0

Mngungu - H	41	238	43	248	2	41	0	0	0	41	0	0	0	0	0
Mngwagu	26	151	27	157	1	26	0	0	0	26	0	0	0	0	0
Mnyameni - B	24	139	25	145	1	24	0	0	0	24	0	0	0	0	0
Monti	41	238	43	248	3	40	0	0	40	40	0	0	40	40	0
Monti	84	487	87	507	35	52	52	0	52	52	0	52	52	0	52
Monti	91	528	95	550	6	89	0	0	89	89	0	0	89	89	0
Monti - A	17	99	18	103	1	17	0	0	0	17	0	0	0	0	0
MONTI - G	7	41	7	43	0	7	0	0	7	7	0	0	7	7	0
MPENKULU - B	49	284	51	296	2	49	0	0	0	49	0	0	0	0	0
Mpetsheni	17	99	18	103	1	17	0	0	0	17	0	0	0	0	0
Mpetsheni - A	81	470	84	490	3	81	0	0	0	81	0	0	0	81	0
Mpetsheni - C	50	290	52	302	2	50	0	0	0	50	0	0	0	0	0
MPETSHWA	219	1270	228	1323	9	219	0	0	0	219	0	0	0	0	0
Mpheni	77	447	80	466	3	77	0	0	0	77	0	0	0	0	0
Mphetshwa	128	742	133	773	5	128	0	0	0	128	0	0	0	0	0
Mpindweni - B	26	151	27	157	1	26	0	0	0	26	0	0	0	0	0
Mpisi - A	27	157	28	164	1	27	0	0	0	27	0	0	0	0	0
Mpisi - B	58	336	60	350	2	58	0	0	0	58	0	0	0	0	0
Mqangqweni	58	336	60	350	2	58	0	0	0	58	0	0	0	58	0
MQONJWANA	21	122	22	127	14	8	8	0	8	8	0	8	8	0	8
Mqoywana	10	58	10	60	0	10	0	0	10	10	0	0	10	10	0
Mtheni	37	215	39	224	2	37	0	0	0	37	0	0	0	0	0
Mthonjwa/Pulasini	7	41	7	43	0	7	0	0	0	7	0	0	0	0	0
Mxotsheni	8	46	8	48	0	8	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	0	0
Mzizi	34	197	35	205	1	34	0	0	0	34	0	0	0	0	0
Ndengane	22	128	23	133	1	22	0	0	0	22	0	0	0	0	0
NDWALAZA	84	487	87	507	5	82	0	0	82	82	0	0	82	82	0
Ngutyana - A	39	226	41	235	6	35	0	0	35	35	0	0	35	35	0
Ngutyana - B	16	93	17	97	1	16	0	0	0	16	0	0	0	0	0
Nikhwe	87	505	91	526	9	82	0	0	82	82	0	0	82	82	0
Nikhwe	101	586	105	610	6	99	0	0	99	99	0	0	99	99	0

Nikhwe	151	876	157	912	9	148	0	0	148	148	0	0	148	148	0
Nkangeni	25	145	26	151	1	25	0	0	0	25	0	0	0	0	0

Table 11 of 13

Settlement Type	2013		2016		Water category										
	Households	**Population**	**Households**	**Population**	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION	NOT having Reliable Service due to; Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME HH	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)
Rural Scattered															
Nkantolo	178	1032	185	1075	34	151	0	0	151	151	0	0	151	151	0
Nkantolo	215	1247	224	1299	224	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nkantolo - A	38	220	40	229	2	38	0	0	0	38	0	0	0	0	0
Nkantolo - C	29	168	30	175	1	29	0	0	0	29	0	0	0	0	0
Nkantolo - D	8	46	8	48	0	8	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	0	0
Nkantswini	88	510	92	531	4	88	0	0	0	88	0	0	0	0	0
Nkantswini - A	28	162	29	169	1	28	0	0	0	28	0	0	0	0	0
Nkantswini - C	80	464	83	483	3	80	0	0	0	80	0	0	0	0	0
NKOLORA - A	66	383	69	399	4	65	0	0	65	65	0	0	65	65	0
NKOLORA - B	87	505	91	526	4	87	0	0	0	87	0	0	0	0	0
No 2	33	191	34	199	1	33	0	0	0	33	0	0	0	0	0
Nobamba - B	46	267	48	278	2	46	0	0	0	46	0	0	0	0	0
Nobamba - C	23	133	24	139	1	23	0	0	0	23	0	0	0	0	0
Nokatshile	68	394	71	410	3	68	0	0	0	68	0	0	0	0	0
Nonja	65	377	68	393	4	64	0	0	64	64	0	0	64	64	0
Nonja	29	168	30	175	2	28	0	0	28	28	0	0	28	28	0
North Pondaland	4	23	4	24	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Noziyongwana	20	116	21	121	1	20	0	0	0	20	0	0	0	0	0
Noziyongwana	15	87	16	91	1	15	0	0	0	15	0	0	0	0	0

Noziyongwana	22	128	23	133	1	22	0	0	0	22	0	0	0	0	0
Noziyongwana	8	41	8	43	0	8	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	8	0
Noziyongwana	33	191	34	199	1	33	0	0	0	33	0	0	0	0	0
Noziyongwana	69	400	72	417	3	69	0	0	0	69	0	0	0	0	0
Nqabeni - H	1	6	1	6	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nqabeni - I	41	238	43	248	2	41	0	0	0	41	0	0	0	0	0
Nqabeni - M	85	493	89	514	4	85	0	0	0	85	0	0	0	0	0
Nqabeni - N	97	563	101	586	4	97	0	0	0	97	0	0	0	0	0
NQUTU - A	94	545	98	568	98	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NQUTU - B	89	516	93	537	93	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ntabazulu	50	290	52	302	2	50	0	0	0	50	0	0	0	0	0
Ntamonde	83	481	86	501	3	83	0	0	0	83	0	0	0	0	0
Ntlavukazi	12	70	12	73	0	12	0	0	0	12	0	0	0	0	0
Ntlenzi	4	23	4	24	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ntsebene	47	273	49	284	2	47	0	0	0	47	0	0	0	47	0
Ntshana Thec	47	273	49	284	2	47	0	0	0	47	0	0	0	0	0
Ntshangase	102	592	106	617	4	102	0	0	0	102	0	0	0	0	0
Ntshintshana	23	133	24	139	1	23	0	0	0	23	0	0	0	0	0
Ntsimbini - A	22	128	23	133	1	22	0	0	0	22	0	0	0	22	0
Ntsimbini - C	24	139	25	145	1	24	0	0	0	24	0	0	0	0	0
Ntsimbini - E	35	203	36	211	1	35	0	0	0	35	0	0	0	0	0
Ntsimbini - F	85	493	89	514	4	85	0	0	0	85	0	0	0	0	0
Ntubeni - B	12	70	12	73	0	12	0	0	0	12	0	0	0	0	0
Nyanisweni - B	162	940	169	979	7	162	0	0	0	162	0	0	0	0	0
Nyanisweni - D	35	203	36	211	1	35	0	0	0	35	0	0	0	0	0
Nyanisweni - E	7	41	7	43	0	7	0	0	0	7	0	0	0	0	0
Nyanisweni - F	51	296	53	308	2	51	0	0	0	51	0	0	0	0	0

Table 12 of 13

Settlement Type	2013	2016	Water category

	Households	Population	Households	Population	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME HH	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)
Rural Scattered															
Nyokweni - B	9	52	9	54	0	9	0	0	0	9	0	0	0	0	0
Polela	4	23	4	24	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
QANDASHE	133	771	139	803	14	125	0	0	125	125	0	0	125	125	0
Qhasa - A	93	539	97	561	4	93	0	0	0	93	0	0	0	93	0
Qobo	18	104	19	108	1	18	0	0	0	18	0	0	0	0	0
Qungebe - B	147	853	153	889	6	147	0	0	0	147	0	0	0	0	0
Qweleka	29	168	30	175	1	29	0	0	0	29	0	0	0	0	0
SANKUTHWANA	46	267	48	278	2	46	0	0	0	46	0	0	0	0	0
Section 21	27	157	28	164	1	27	0	0	0	27	0	0	0	0	0
Section 24	15	87	16	91	1	15	0	0	0	15	0	0	0	0	0
Sicambeni - B	135	783	141	816	6	135	0	0	0	135	0	0	0	0	0
Sidanga - A	20	116	21	121	1	20	0	0	0	20	0	0	0	0	0
Sidanga - B	1	6	1	6	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
Sidanga - C	50	290	52	302	2	50	0	0	0	50	0	0	0	0	0
Sikhulu	38	220	40	229	2	38	0	0	0	38	0	0	0	0	0
Sikhumbeni - B	4	23	4	24	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sikulu	13	75	14	78	1	13	0	0	0	13	0	0	0	0	0
Simakadeni - B	111	644	116	671	5	111	0	0	0	111	0	0	0	0	0
Sisele - B	64	371	67	386	3	64	0	0	0	64	0	0	0	0	0
Sitholeni - E	5	29	5	30	0	5	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	0
Swane	144	835	150	870	6	144	0	0	0	144	0	0	0	0	0
Thaleni - D	64	371	67	386	3	64	0	0	0	64	0	0	0	0	0
Thekwini - A	76	441	79	459	3	76	0	0	0	76	0	0	0	0	0
Thekwini - B	13	75	14	78	1	13	0	0	0	13	0	0	0	0	0
Thekwini - D	39	226	41	235	2	39	0	0	0	39	0	0	0	0	0

Thekwini - F	26	151	27	157	1	26	0	0	0	26	0	0	0	0	0
Tshonya - A	60	348	62	362	13	49	49	0	49	49	0	49	49	0	49
Tshwathi	44	255	46	266	2	44	0	0	0	44	0	0	0	44	0
Tyeni - A	14	81	15	84	1	14	0	0	0	14	0	0	0	0	0
Umlomowekhuba	84	487	87	507	3	84	0	0	0	84	0	0	0	0	0
Upper Gunqwana	15	87	16	91	1	15	0	0	0	15	0	0	0	0	0
Upper Gunqwana	10	58	10	60	0	10	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0
Upper Gunqwana	23	133	24	139	1	23	0	0	0	23	0	0	0	0	0
Upper Gunqwana	14	81	15	84	1	14	0	0	0	14	0	0	0	0	0
Upper Gunqwana	22	128	23	133	1	22	0	0	0	22	0	0	0	0	0
Vatyini - A	35	203	36	211	1	35	0	0	0	35	0	0	0	0	0
Vatyini - B	33	191	34	199	1	33	0	0	0	33	0	0	0	0	0
Vatyini - C	14	81	15	84	1	14	0	0	0	14	0	0	0	0	0
Xolobeni - A	32	186	33	194	1	32	0	0	0	32	0	0	0	0	0
Xolobeni - B	36	209	37	218	1	36	0	0	0	36	0	0	0	0	0
Zinini - A	68	394	71	410	3	68	0	0	0	68	0	0	0	0	0
ZININI - B	88	510	92	531	4	88	0	0	0	88	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	17 600	102 067	18 322	106 304	1734	16588	109	0	1942	16588	0	109	1942	2624	109

Table 13 of 13

Settlement Type	2013		2016		Water category										
	Households	**Population**	**Households**	**Population**	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME HH	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)
Rural - Informal Settlements (Squatter Camp)															
Mthongweni	166	963	173	1003	7	166	0	0	0	166	0	0	0	0	0
Ngomanzi - B	81	470	84	490	3	81	0	0	0	81	0	0	0	0	0

Sub-Total	247	1 433	257	1 493	10	247	0	0	0	247	0	0	0	0	0
Working towns & service centres															
Bizana Plantation	2	12	2	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	2	12	2	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Farming															
	0	0	0	0											
Sub-Total	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0
Sub-Total (Rural)	46 825	272 436	48 754	283 769	6300	42454	495	0	8328	42454	0	495	8328	10309	495
TOTAL	48 384	281 478	50 377	293 188	7759	42618	495	0	8328	42618	0	495	8328	10309	495

Annex iv: Mbizana water services overview (Sanitation Category)

Table 1 of 13

Settlement Type	2016		Sanitation category															
	Households	**Population**	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) - HH	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP) - HH	Pit without ventilation - (HH)	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure requirement : None to to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment
URBAN																		
Formal Town																		
BIZANA	485	2816	4	0	0	0	36	4	0	29	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BIZANA	229	1329	4	1	0	0	34	4	0	27	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BIZANA	61	356	1	0	0	0	15	2	0	11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BIZANA	384	2229	4	0	0	0	34	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	1 159	6 730	13	1	0	0	119	14	0	67	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Townships																		
Sub-Total	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Urban - Informal Settlements (Squat																		
Makhal Endlovu	171	991	4	0	0	0	37	4	0	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Matwebu	293	1698	7	1	0	0	69	8	1	58	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	464	2 689	11	1	0	0	106	12	1	88	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total: (Urban)	1 623	9 419	24	2	0	0	225	26	1	155	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RURAL																		
Rural Dense village																		
Khaleni - C	455	2641	20	3	1	1	193	21	3	151	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Kimberly - B	259	1504	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lurholweni - A	299	1734	4	0	0	0	41	5	0	33	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - L	304	1765	5	1	0	0	52	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - O	241	1396	3	0	0	0	31	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - Q	271	1571	2	0	0	0	19	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mathwebu - A	152	882	2	0	0	0	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mzize	769	4458	3	0	0	0	31	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nikhwe	868	5032	4	0	0	0	37	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nikhwe	634	3679	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Redoubt	332	2376	1	0	0	0	7	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Tsotsa	255	1480	4	0	0	0	38	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	4 839	28 518	48	4	1	1	471	53	3	184	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Rural Small Village																		
Abetshawu	198	1148	4	0	0	0	34	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - T	34	199	1	0	0	0	5	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - V	74	429	1	0	0	0	5	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bhekiyeza	79	459	1	0	0	0	14	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bhwnjini	133	773	4	1	0	0	34	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BOMVINI - H	185	1075	4	0	0	0	34	4	0	26	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bomvini - H	121	701	8	2	0	0	72	8	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Cakwiskolo	179	1040	4	0	0	0	36	4	0	28	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Citwayo - A	112	652	4	0	0	0	40	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Citwayo - B	98	568	11	2	0	0	103	11	1	81	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Clerkville	190	1100	8	2	0	0	77	8	1	60	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dakamnyama	159	924	4	0	0	0	39	4	0	32	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dangeni - F	183	1064	11	2	0	0	103	11	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dangeni - G	35	205	25	4	1	1	234	26	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 2 of 13

Settlement Type	2016	Sanitation category

	Households	Population	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) - HH	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP) - HH	Pit without ventilation - (HH)	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure requirement : None to to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment
Rural Small Village																		
Dayimane - B	111	647	14	2	0	0	131	14	1	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIKISO	136	792	50	7	2	2	476	52	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dinda	387	2248	24	3	1	1	224	24	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DINGO	111	647	6	1	0	0	59	6	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dolongane	117	677	40	5	1	1	375	41	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dumsi	269	1558	4	0	0	0	38	4	0	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dumsi - A	121	701	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dutyini - C	75	435	20	2	1	1	187	21	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dymane	97	561	19	3	1	1	182	20	3	141	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ebenezher	683	3964	13	2	0	0	119	13	1	92	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Elutulini - A	74	429	12	2	0	0	115	13	1	91	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ELUTULINI - B	82	477	4	1	0	0	34	4	0	27	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Elutulini - B	65	375	19	2	1	1	175	19	2	136	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EMADIBA - A	82	477	11	2	0	0	109	12	1	86	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Emampingeni	252	1462	10	2	0	0	96	10	1	74	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Emantlaneni - C	83	483	20	2	1	1	185	20	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EMEJELA	71	410	17	2	0	0	155	17	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Esankuthwana	141	816	5	1	0	0	45	5	0	35	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ESANKUTHWANA	52	302	19	3	1	1	178	19	3	139	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Esihlontlweni	56	326	4	0	0	0	35	4	0	27	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Esithukuthezi	250	1450	11	2	0	0	108	12	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ezinini - B	457	2652	6	1	0	0	61	7	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Gqubeni - B	28	164	9	2	0	0	87	10	1	77	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Greenville	206	1196	14	2	0	0	133	15	1	104	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Gwabei	314	1819	40	5	1	1	379	41	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Hagwini	100	580	11	2	0	0	108	12	1	86	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Hamohabi	83	483	11	2	0	0	108	12	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Hloleni	146	846	1	0	0	0	14	1	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Horeni	736	4272	12	2	0	0	114	13	1	89	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kanyayo - A	8	48	23	4	1	1	215	24	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Khanyayo - P	133	773	6	1	0	0	61	7	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Koqobo	73	423	7	1	0	0	66	7	1	52	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kukhanya	131	761	1	0	0	0	5	1	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kulanga	75	435	28	4	1	1	262	29	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kwa - Mzizi	183	1064	13	2	0	0	119	13	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kwabhele - B	74	429	5	1	0	0	45	5	0	37	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kwabhele - C	142	822	8	1	0	0	74	8	1	58	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kwabhele - D	72	417	10	2	0	0	94	10	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kwabhele - E	107	622	71	9	2	2	669	73	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kwamlindazwe - A	151	876	4	0	0	0	41	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kwandela - B	68	393	8	1	0	0	76	8	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kwandela - C	157	912	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kwandlobe	133	773	10	2	0	0	96	10	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ludeke - H	148	858	3	0	0	0	25	3	0	21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ludeke Hault	756	4386	8	2	0	0	72	8	1	56	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ludeke Mission	211	1226	8	2	0	0	80	9	1	63	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lukholo	849	4924	7	1	0	0	62	7	1	50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 3 of 13

Settlement Type	2016		Sanitation category																
	Households	Population	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) - (HH)	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP) - (HH)	Pit without ventilation - (HH)	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure requirement : None to to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment
Rural Small Village																			
Lurholweni - B	244	1414	9	2	0	0	87	10	1	68	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lurholweni - C	110	641	3	0	0	0	23	3	0	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lusukeni	265	1534	3	0	0	0	27	3	0	21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Luthulini - D	106	617	0	0	0	0	4	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Luthulini - E	123	712	8	2	0	0	80	9	1	63	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LUWIJINI	286	1661	12	2	0	0	111	12	1	88	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Madada	294	1704	2	0	0	0	20	2	0	15	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - I	118	682	26	3	1	1	246	27	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - J	70	405	9	1	0	0	81	9	1	64	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Magomba	172	997	2	0	0	0	19	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Makhwantini - D	53	308	14	2	0	0	131	14	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Makhwantini - E	61	356	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Makhwantini - J	48	278	7	1	0	0	70	8	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MALONGWANA - B	170	984	7	0	0	0	62	7	1	49	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Malongwana - B	353	2048	12	2	0	0	116	13	1	92	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mampingeni - E	204	1184	7	1	0	0	69	8	1	54	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mangutyaneni	85	496	0	0	0	0	5	1	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mantlaneni - C	107	622	4	0	0	0	39	4	0	32	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mantlaneni - D	91	526	14	2	0	0	133	15	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mathe - B	92	531	14	2	0	0	137	15	2	107	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MATHE - D	220	1275	5	1	0	0	52	6	0	40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mathe - E	551	3196	2	0	0	0	21	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Mazweni	364	2557	6	1	0	0	55	6	1	44	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mazweni - B	266	1541	4	0	0	0	37	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mbobeni	267	1547	17	2	0	0	156	17	2	124	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mbongwana	196	1135	6	1	0	0	55	6	1	43	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mcijweni	51	296	13	2	0	0	119	13	1	91	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MFOLOZI - A	212	1232	8	2	0	0	80	9	1	63	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mganko	176	1021	26	3	1	1	244	27	3	191	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mgungundlovu - A	150	870	1	0	0	0	13	1	0	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mgungundlovu - B	81	471	9	1	0	0	81	9	1	64	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mhlanga	450	2610	5	1	0	0	49	5	0	37	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MKOLORHA - D	85	496	4	0	0	0	39	4	0	31	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mlambondaba	101	586	4	1	0	0	34	4	0	27	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mlomowekhuba	49	284	7	0	0	0	62	7	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Monti - D	43	248	48	6	1	1	447	49	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mpenkulu - A	139	803	4	0	0	0	36	4	0	29	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mpetsheni - B	79	459	2	0	0	0	19	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mpetsheni - D	33	194	2	1	0	0	16	2	0	13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mqangqweni No 2	94	544	3	0	0	0	27	3	0	21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MQENI - B	102	592	4	0	0	0	35	4	0	29	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mqqeni	51	296	21	3	1	1	202	22	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mqqeni	73	423	4	0	0	0	40	5	0	32	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mtavuna - A	278	1614	0	0	0	0	4	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MTAVUNA - B	268	1553	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 4 of 13

	2016	Sanitation category

Settlement Type	Households	Population	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) - (HH)	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP) - (HH)	Pit without ventilation - (HH)	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure requirement : None to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment
Rural Small Village																		
Mtayise - A	112	652	4	0	0	0	37	4	0	29	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mtayise - B	85	496	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mzamba police cam	102	592	10	2	0	0	91	10	1	72	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ndayingana	308	1789	6	1	0	0	57	6	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ndlovo	110	641	32	5	1	1	306	33	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ngutyana - C	110	641	3	1	0	0	29	3	0	24	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nikhwe	247	1432	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nikhwe	41	235	5	1	0	0	45	5	0	34	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nikhwe	103	598	1	1	0	0	8	1	0	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nikhwe	152	882	0	0	0	0	4	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nikhwe	85	496	4	0	0	0	36	4	0	29	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nikhwe - A	54	315	1	0	0	0	7	1	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nkwalini - A	90	520	10	2	0	0	98	11	1	77	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nompumalanga	1081	6271	9	1	0	0	81	9	1	64	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nonkobe	39	224	10	2	0	0	93	10	1	73	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Norwood	203	1178	4	0	0	0	40	5	0	33	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Noziyongwana	190	1100	15	2	0	0	142	16	2	111	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nqabeni - J	81	471	6	1	0	0	59	6	1	48	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nqabeni - K	175	1015	4	0	0	0	35	4	0	28	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nqabeni - L	95	550	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nqabeni - Q	128	743	76	10	2	2	720	79	10	560	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Ntlakwe	132	768	9	2	0	0	86	10	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ntlakwe	90	520	2	0	0	0	17	2	0	14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ntlakwe	97	561	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ntlenzi Star	110	641	1	0	0	0	6	1	0	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ntshamathe	296	1716	4	1	0	0	34	4	0	26	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ntshintshani - B	61	356	5	1	0	0	49	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ntsimbini - D	79	459	19	2	1	1	175	19	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ntsimbini - I	48	278	16	2	0	0	148	16	2	111	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ntunjeni	380	2205	47	6	1	1	446	49	6	347	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nyaka - A	227	1317	1	0	0	0	5	1	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nyanisweni - C	37	218	9	2	0	0	86	10	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Pangweni	185	1075	5	1	0	0	52	6	0	39	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
QANDESHE	72	417	7	1	0	0	70	8	1	55	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Qhasa - B	102	592	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Qungebe - A	90	520	1	0	0	0	15	2	0	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sigodlweni	157	912	14	2	0	0	131	14	1	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sihlontlweni - A	85	496	0	0	0	0	5	1	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sikelo	243	1407	0	0	0	0	5	1	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sikelweni	157	912	5	1	0	0	46	5	0	37	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sikhumbeni - A	123	712	27	4	1	1	254	28	3	197	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Simakadeni - A	134	779	1	0	0	0	14	1	0	11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SIPHOLWENI	1	5	7	2	0	0	71	8	1	56	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sisele - A	98	568	17	2	0	0	155	17	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TSOTSA - A	407	2362	4	1	0	0	34	4	0	27	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Tyeni - H	265	1534	13	2	0	0	128	14	1	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	25334	147442	1517	212	25	25	14240	1566	159	5842	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 5 of 13

Settlement Type	2016		Sanitation category																	
	Households	Population	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) - HH	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP) - HH	Pit without ventilation - (HH)	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure requirement : None to to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment
Rural Scattered																				
Avondale Farm	4	24	8	1	0	0	74	8	1	58	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - C	43	248	7	1	0	0	62	7	1	49	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - E	52	302	2	0	0	0	21	2	0	17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - F	31	181	6	1	0	0	55	6	1	43	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - G	19	108	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - H	16	91	19	2	1	1	175	19	2	136	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - I	31	181	19	3	1	1	178	19	3	139	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - J	37	218	1	0	0	0	7	1	0	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - K	4	24	3	0	0	0	24	3	0	21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - L	9	54	0	0	0	0	5	1	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - M	39	224	14	2	0	0	132	15	1	105	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - N	10	60	8	2	0	0	72	8	1	56	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - O	67	386	15	2	0	0	138	15	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - P	33	194	7	1	0	0	70	8	1	56	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - Q	7	43	11	1	0	0	104	11	1	81	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - R	7	43	14	2	0	0	132	14	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - S	14	78	16	2	0	0	147	16	2	116	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Baleni - U	33	194	1	0	0	0	7	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bashwawini	36	211	1	0	0	0	7	1	0	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bekela	42	242	4	0	0	0	39	4	0	31	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Betshwaweni	105	610	3	1	0	0	28	3	0	23	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bhele - A	41	235	6	0	0	0	54	6	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bholorweni	105	610	4	0	0	0	41	5	0	32	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bhukuva	241	1396	7	1	0	0	66	7	1	52	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bizana - B	39	224	16	2	0	0	152	17	2	120	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Blockpan	193	1118	1	0	0	0	7	1	0	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Budville	118	682	14	2	0	0	131	14	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BUTHONGWENI - A	34	199	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dangeni - E	47	272	1	0	0	0	14	1	0	11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dayimane - C	62	362	2	0	0	0	19	2	0	15	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dhungwana	90	520	4	1	0	0	42	4	0	34	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dlangezwa	111	647	2	0	0	0	21	2	0	17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Doje	14	78	2	0	0	0	16	2	0	13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dudumeni	222	1286	1	0	0	0	7	1	0	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dujene	62	362	8	2	0	0	78	8	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dumasi - C	68	393	15	2	0	0	140	15	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dumazulu	7	43	15	2	0	0	144	16	2	113	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dutyini - B	47	272	78	11	2	2	739	81	10	571	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Egoxe	43	248	22	3	1	1	206	22	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Egugwini	78	453	1	0	0	0	5	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Egxeni - B	3	18	1	0	0	0	7	1	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Elumayeni - A	98	568	1	0	0	0	6	1	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Elumayeni - B	27	157	1	0	0	0	6	1	0	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Elutulini - C	90	520	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Emabheleni - AA	25	145	1	1	0	0	8	1	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 6 of 13

Settlement Type	2016		Sanitation category															
	Households	Population	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) - HH	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP) - HH	Pit without ventilation - (HH)	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure requirement : None to to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment
Rural Scattered																		
Emabhowuteni	28	164	5	1	0	0	45	5	0	35	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Emabusheni	5	30	88	11	3	2	831	91	11	642	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EMADIBA - B	115	665	1	0	0	0	14	1	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Emagusheni	21	121	19	2	1	1	180	19	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Emanzamnyama - A	19	108	13	3	0	0	120	13	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Emanzamnyama - B	133	773	0	0	0	0	4	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Emarambeni	3	18	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Embane	72	417	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Embhungeni	64	369	31	4	1	1	292	32	4	229	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Emcetheni	119	689	25	3	1	1	237	26	3	185	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Engqubusini	6	36	11	2	0	0	107	12	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Enyaka	40	229	1	0	0	0	5	1	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Eqabangeni	136	792	1	1	0	0	8	1	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Esibomvini	22	127	10	2	0	0	93	10	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Esikhulu - B	37	218	27	4	1	1	258	28	3	201	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ESIKULU	160	930	11	2	0	0	103	11	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Esindwini	56	326	13	3	0	0	120	13	1	93	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Esiseleni	121	701	29	5	1	1	278	30	3	218	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Esitholeni	82	477	30	4	1	1	287	31	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Etaleni - A	12	73	31	5	1	1	293	32	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Etaleni - B	83	483	2	0	0	0	21	2	0	18	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ezibanzini - A	50	290	2	0	0	0	22	2	0	19	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ezibanzini - B	40	229	5	1	0	0	44	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ezifama	34	199	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ezinini - A	64	369	0	0	0	0	5	1	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FOLOTI	36	211	1	0	0	0	7	1	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Giniswayo	19	108	4	0	0	0	34	4	0	27	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Gobodweni	17	97	6	1	0	0	59	6	1	49	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Gqubeni - C	35	205	12	2	0	0	115	13	1	91	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Gubhethuka	42	242	7	1	0	0	68	7	1	54	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Gumzana - A	5	30	0	0	0	0	4	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Gumzana - B	3	18	31	4	1	1	296	32	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Gumzana - C	37	218	2	1	0	0	16	2	0	13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Gumzana - D	3	18	6	1	0	0	55	6	1	44	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Gumzana - E	94	544	25	4	1	1	234	26	3	185	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Gumzane	58	339	2	0	0	0	19	2	0	15	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Gwala - A	30	175	28	4	1	1	264	29	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Gwala - B	3	18	36	5	1	1	339	37	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Gwala - C	47	272	3	0	0	0	23	3	0	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Gwala - D	10	60	1	0	0	0	5	1	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Gwala - E	5	30	1	0	0	0	14	1	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Gwala - F	36	211	18	3	0	0	167	18	2	129	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Gxeni - B	9	54	9	2	0	0	84	9	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Hewu - B	96	556	5	1	0	0	45	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Hewu - C	42	242	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 7 of 13

Settlement Type	2016		Sanitation category															
	Households	**Population**	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) - HH	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP) - HH	Pit without ventilation - (HH)	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure requirement : None to to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment
Rural Scattered																		
Hlolweni - A	61	356	16	2	0	0	149	16	2	116	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Hlolweni - B	35	205	18	3	0	0	166	18	2	0	0	164	0	0	0	0	0	0
Hlolweni - C	3	18	5	1	0	0	52	6	0	41	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
IZININI	89	514	2	0	0	0	17	2	0	14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kamaqele	18	103	5	1	0	0	52	6	0	39	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kantolo	2	12	6	1	0	0	59	6	1	46	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kanyayo - B	34	199	1	0	0	0	15	2	0	11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kdayeni	50	290	1	0	0	0	15	2	0	11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Khaleni - A	179	1040	1	0	0	0	6	1	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Khaleni - B	152	882	4	0	0	0	39	4	0	32	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Khampisi - A	7	43	5	1	0	0	46	5	0	37	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Khampisi - B	89	514	2	0	0	0	21	2	0	18	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Khanyayo - K	52	302	3	0	0	0	31	4	0	24	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Khanyayo - L	72	417	17	2	0	0	166	18	2	128	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Khanyayo - N	2	12	36	5	1	1	344	38	4	268	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Khanyayo - O	15	84	0	0	0	0	5	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Khanyayo - Q	6	36	21	3	1	1	200	22	3	156	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Khanyayo - S	6	36	1	1	0	0	8	1	0	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Khanyayo - U	48	278	4	0	0	0	40	5	0	33	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kolora	14	78	4	1	0	0	42	4	0	34	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kubha	159	924	9	1	0	0	84	9	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kuchagi	34	199	11	1	0	0	104	11	1	81	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kumbanzo	65	375	9	2	0	0	88	10	1	70	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KUNGOZI	22	127	4	0	0	0	39	4	0	32	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kunorhengele	56	326	14	2	0	0	131	14	1	102	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kusinda	3	18	4	1	0	0	42	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kwa - K	180	1045	3	0	0	0	27	3	0	22	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kwa - Nicwe	9	54	9	2	0	0	89	10	1	70	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kwa Madiba - B	26	151	23	3	1	1	214	23	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kwa Madiba- C	6	36	57	8	2	2	539	59	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KWA MZIZI	135	785	16	2	0	0	148	16	2	116	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kwajali - B	134	779	30	4	1	1	286	31	4	0	0	281	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kwamlindazwe - B	9	54	9	2	0	0	83	9	1	65	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kwampisi - A	9	54	38	5	1	1	356	39	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kwampisi - B	41	235	27	4	1	1	259	28	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kwampisi - C	29	169	11	2	0	0	103	11	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kwampisi - D	54	315	13	2	0	0	119	13	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kwamundazwe	43	248	7	1	0	0	68	7	1	54	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kwandengane - A	9	54	6	1	0	0	61	7	1	47	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kwangutyana - A	4	24	5	1	0	0	52	6	0	40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Kwangutyana - B	14	78	19	3	1	1	176	19	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kwantshangase	19	108	27	4	1	1	260	28	3	202	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kwasilangwe - A	44	254	1	0	0	0	6	1	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 8 of 13

Settlement Type	2016		Sanitation category															
	Households	**Population**	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) - HH	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP) - HH	Pit without ventilation - (HH)	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure requirement : None to to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment
Rural Scattered																		
Kwatali	22	127	20	3	1	1	191	21	3	148	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kwazulu - F	16	91	2	0	0	0	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kwazulu - G	9	54	14	2	0	0	135	15	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Laleni - B	80	466	4	0	0	0	40	5	0	33	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lubunde	144	833	5	1	0	0	50	5	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lugwijini	7	43	13	2	0	0	119	13	1	92	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lujizo - C	9	54	4	0	0	0	34	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lujizo - D	8	48	22	3	1	1	207	22	3	90	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lujizo - E	8	48	14	2	0	0	137	15	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lujizo - F	2	12	18	2	0	1	171	19	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lujizo - G	10	60	6	1	0	0	59	6	1	47	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lukhalo/Mondi	47	272	0	0	0	0	4	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lunjeni	14	78	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Luphilisweni - A	184	1070	15	2	0	0	146	16	2	115	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Luphilisweni - B	123	712	8	1	0	0	80	9	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lupondo	5	30	5	0	0	0	43	5	0	38	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lupondweni - A	3	18	3	0	0	0	31	4	0	25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lupondweni - B	4	24	8	2	0	0	80	9	1	63	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Lusikelweni	7	43	4	0	0	0	39	4	0	32	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LUSIKISIKI - A	10	60	5	1	0	0	52	6	0	40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LUSIKISIKI - E	96	556	5	0	0	0	43	5	0	33	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MADADANA	301	1746	46	6	1	1	439	48	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - A	22	127	10	2	0	0	93	10	1	72	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - B	23	133	3	0	0	0	23	3	0	18	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - C	46	266	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - D	2	12	12	2	0	0	111	12	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - E	6	36	1	1	0	0	8	1	0	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - F	9	54	21	3	1	1	200	22	3	153	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - G	33	194	4	1	0	0	42	4	0	33	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - H	61	356	8	2	0	0	80	9	1	63	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - K	5	30	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - M	17	97	8	2	0	0	72	8	1	55	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - N	56	326	9	1	0	0	84	9	1	65	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - P	19	108	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - R	347	2011	5	1	0	0	45	5	0	37	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - S	25	145	0	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Madiba - T	7	43	10	2	0	0	99	11	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Magangane - C	14	78	5	1	0	0	47	5	0	37	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Magqabasini	87	507	27	3	1	1	258	28	3	200	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mahaha	47	272	2	0	0	0	19	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mahwetshubeni	3	18	1	0	0	0	6	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Majavu	153	889	0	0	0	0	5	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 9 of 13

Settlement Type	2016		Sanitation category															
	Households	**Population**	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) - HH	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP) - HH	Pit without ventilation - (HH)	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure requirement : None to to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment

Rural Scattered																		
Makhwantini - A	53	308	2	0	0	0	19	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Makhwantini - B	18	103	2	0	0	0	22	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Makhwantini - F	15	84	4	0	0	0	41	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Makhwantini - G	15	84	3	0	0	0	25	3	0	22	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Makhwantini - H	8	48	3	0	0	0	23	3	0	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Makhwantini - I	40	229	4	0	0	0	41	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Makhwantini - K	22	127	9	2	0	0	84	9	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Makhwetshube	31	181	10	2	0	0	92	10	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mampingeni	6	36	2	0	0	0	17	2	0	14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mamvunyelwa	10	60	4	0	0	0	41	5	0	32	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mandela - B	42	242	1	0	0	0	5	1	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mangutyana - B	44	254	14	2	0	0	135	15	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Manyala	40	229	5	1	0	0	50	5	0	40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Manzani	133	773	2	0	0	0	17	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Masadobe	44	254	9	2	0	0	83	9	1	65	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mashezi	28	164	8	2	0	0	77	8	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mazamekweni	84	490	5	1	0	0	52	6	0	40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mbandana - A	105	610	4	0	0	0	34	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mbandana - B	122	707	23	3	1	1	223	24	3	174	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mbandane	70	405	8	2	0	0	78	8	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mbangweni - A	62	362	14	2	0	0	131	14	1	102	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mbhongweni - B	53	308	3	0	0	0	25	3	0	21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mbiba	181	1051	3	0	0	0	27	3	0	21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mbokodwa	8	48	6	1	0	0	59	6	1	45	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mbungwana B	21	121	6	1	0	0	59	6	1	51	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Mbutweni	139	803	10	2	0	0	91	10	1	71	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mchayi	42	242	10	2	0	0	99	11	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mcwadi	122	707	2	0	0	0	21	2	0	17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mdikisweni	33	194	1	1	0	0	8	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mfundeni	140	809	5	1	0	0	50	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mgaze	61	356	7	2	0	0	71	8	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mgubundlovo	5	30	29	4	1	1	271	30	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mgungdlovu	1	6	28	3	1	1	260	29	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mgungundlovu - C	45	259	11	2	0	0	109	12	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mgungundlovu - G	31	181	9	1	0	0	84	9	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MHLABENI - A	82	477	4	0	0	0	38	4	0	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mhlabeni - C	41	235	18	2	0	0	168	18	2	132	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MHLABENI - D	52	302	1	0	0	0	5	1	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MHLABENI - H	45	259	1	0	0	0	6	1	0	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mhwazini	96	556	10	2	0	0	99	11	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mjonjeni	25	145	80	11	2	2	753	82	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mkhandlweni - A	3	18	4	0	0	0	35	4	0	26	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mkhandlweni - B	114	658	32	4	1	1	300	33	4	235	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mkhando	10	60	2	0	0	0	22	2	0	18	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 10 of 13

Settlement Type	2016		Sanitation category															
	Households	Population	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) - HH	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP) - HH (	Pit without ventilation - (HH)	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure requirement : None to to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment
Rural Scattered																		
Mkobongo	204	1184	11	2	0	0	107	12	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

MKOLORA	44	254	9	2	0	0	84	9	1	67	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MKOLORHA - A	82	477	9	2	0	0	83	9	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mkolorha - B	4	24	4	0	0	0	39	4	0	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mkolorha - C	74	429	2	1	0	0	16	2	0	13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mkolorha - E	4	24	11	2	0	0	107	12	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mkolorha - F	47	272	90	12	3	2	849	93	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mkolorha - G	5	30	25	4	1	1	241	26	3	187	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mmangweni - C	264	1528	4	0	0	0	39	4	0	31	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mngungu - A	20	115	11	2	0	0	101	11	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mngungu - B	8	48	9	2	0	0	88	10	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mngungu - C	6	36	16	2	0	0	148	16	2	117	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mngungu - D	20	115	66	9	2	2	621	68	8	482	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mngungu - E	23	133	9	1	0	0	84	9	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mngungu - H	43	248	11	2	0	0	103	11	1	80	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mngwagu	27	157	16	2	0	0	152	17	2	121	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mnyameni - B	25	145	6	0	0	0	54	6	1	42	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Monti	43	248	3	0	0	0	24	3	0	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Monti	87	507	19	3	1	1	182	20	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Monti	95	550	23	4	1	1	218	24	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Monti - A	18	103	4	0	0	0	39	4	0	29	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MONTI - G	7	43	3	1	0	0	29	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MPENKULU - B	51	296	1	0	0	0	6	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mpetsheni	18	103	9	2	0	0	89	10	1	70	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mpetsheni - A	84	490	3	1	0	0	28	3	0	23	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mpetsheni - C	52	302	9	1	0	0	81	9	1	64	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MPETSHWA	228	1323	7	1	0	0	67	7	1	52	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mpheni	80	466	9	2	0	0	88	10	1	70	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mphetshwa	133	773	9	2	0	0	87	10	1	68	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mpindweni - B	27	157	4	1	0	0	34	4	0	27	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mpisi - A	28	164	5	1	0	0	46	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mpisi - B	60	350	2	0	0	0	22	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mqangqweni	60	350	7	1	0	0	69	8	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MQONJWANA	22	127	112	15	3	3	1056	115	14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Mqoywana	10	60	7	1	0	0	66	7	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mtheni	39	224	3	1	0	0	29	3	0	24	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mthonjwa/Pulasini	7	43	4	0	0	0	38	4	0	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mxotsheni	8	48	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mzizi	35	205	21	3	1	1	197	21	3	156	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ndengane	23	133	20	2	1	1	185	20	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NDWALAZA	87	507	2	0	0	0	20	2	0	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ngutyana - A	41	235	2	0	0	0	16	2	0	15	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ngutyana - B	17	97	2	0	0	0	22	2	0	22	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nikhwe	91	526	1	2	0	0	5	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nikhwe	105	610	4	1	0	0	34	4	0	33	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nikhwe	157	912	7	1	0	0	70	8	1	69	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 11 of 13

Settlement Type	2016		Sanitation category															
	Households	**Population**	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) - (HH)	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP) - (HH)	Pit without ventilation - (HH)	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure requirement : None to to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment
Rural Scattered																		
Nkangeni	26	151	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nkantolo	185	1075	4	0	0	0	41	5	0	33	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nkantolo	224	1299	8	1	0	0	80	9	1	62	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nkantolo - A	40	229	18	3	0	0	171	19	2	133	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nkantolo - C	30	175	10	2	0	0	92	10	1	73	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nkantolo - D	8	48	9	2	0	0	86	10	1	67	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nkantswini	92	531	10	2	0	0	99	11	1	78	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nkantswini - A	29	169	13	2	0	0	125	14	1	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nkantswini - C	83	483	10	2	0	0	96	10	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NKOLORA - A	69	399	10	1	0	0	91	10	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NKOLORA - B	91	526	5	1	0	0	52	6	0	39	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

No 2	34	199	9	2	0	0	84	9	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nobamba - B	48	278	13	3	0	0	128	14	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nobamba - C	24	139	9	2	0	0	87	10	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nokatshile	71	410	10	2	0	0	94	10	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nonja	68	393	1	0	0	0	13	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nonja	30	175	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
North Pondaland	4	24	11	2	0	0	107	12	1	86	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Noziyongwana	21	121	5	1	0	0	47	5	0	37	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Noziyongwana	16	91	30	4	1	1	288	31	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Noziyongwana	23	133	5	1	0	0	47	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Noziyongwana	8	43	11	2	0	0	103	11	1	81	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Noziyongwana	34	199	2	0	0	0	22	3	0	17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Noziyongwana	72	417	6	1	0	0	59	6	1	47	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nqabeni - H	1	6	2	0	0	0	22	2	0	18	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nqabeni - I	43	248	3	0	0	0	23	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nqabeni - M	89	514	8	2	0	0	77	8	1	60	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nqabeni - N	101	586	4	0	0	0	36	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NQUTU - A	98	568	9	2	0	0	86	10	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NQUTU - B	93	537	5	1	0	0	46	5	0	37	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ntabazulu	52	302	1	0	0	0	13	1	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ntamonde	86	501	39	6	1	1	372	41	5	287	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ntlavukazi	12	73	24	2	1	1	223	24	3	172	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ntlenzi	4	24	17	2	0	0	165	18	2	128	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ntsebene	49	284	4	0	0	0	37	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ntshana Thec	49	284	4	0	0	0	36	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ntshangase	106	617	1	0	0	0	5	1	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ntshintshana	24	139	5	1	0	0	52	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ntsimbini - A	23	133	1	0	0	0	7	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ntsimbini - C	25	145	19	3	1	1	182	20	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ntsimbini - E	36	211	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ntsimbini - F	89	514	14	2	0	0	135	15	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ntubeni - B	12	73	7	1	0	0	70	8	1	55	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Nyanisweni - B	169	979	10	2	0	0	94	10	1	74	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nyanisweni - D	36	211	10	2	0	0	99	11	1	79	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nyanisweni - E	7	43	2	0	0	0	19	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nyanisweni - F	53	308	9	2	0	0	87	10	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nyokweni - B	9	54	16	2	0	0	149	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 12 of 13

Settlement Type	2016		Sanitation category															
	Households	Population	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) - HH	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP) - HH (	Pit without ventilation - (HH)	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure requirement : None to to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment
Rural Scattered																		
Polela	4	24	3	1	0	0	29	3	0	23	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
QANDASHE	139	803	34	4	1	1	325	35	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Qhasa - A	97	561	5	1	0	0	46	5	0	37	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Qobo	19	108	3	0	0	0	27	3	0	22	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Qungebe - B	153	889	2	0	0	0	16	2	0	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Qweleka	30	175	14	2	0	0	137	15	2	107	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SANKUTHWANA	48	278	2	0	0	0	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Section 21	28	164	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Section 24	16	91	5	1	0	0	52	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sicambeni - B	141	816	16	2	0	0	152	17	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Sidanga - A	21	121	9	1	0	0	84	9	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sidanga - B	1	6	25	3	1	1	236	26	3	184	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sidanga - C	52	302	16	2	0	0	152	17	2	119	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sikhulu	40	229	4	0	0	0	39	4	0	32	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sikhumbeni - B	4	24	13	3	0	0	120	13	1	94	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sikulu	14	78	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Simakadeni - B	116	671	1	0	0	0	14	1	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sisele - B	67	386	14	2	0	0	132	14	1	103	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sitholeni - E	5	30	12	2	0	0	113	12	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Swane	150	870	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Thaleni - D	67	386	10	2	0	0	96	10	1	75	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Thekwini - A	79	459	7	1	0	0	65	7	1	50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Thekwini - B	14	78	0	0	0	0	4	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Thekwini - D	41	235	15	2	0	0	146	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Thekwini - F	27	157	7	1	0	0	65	7	1	53	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Tshonya - A	62	362	8	2	0	0	77	8	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Tshwathi	46	266	1	0	0	0	14	1	0	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Tyeni - A	15	84	4	0	0	0	39	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Umlomowekhuba	87	507	3	0	0	0	25	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Upper Gunqwana	16	91	6	1	0	0	61	7	1	48	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Upper Gunqwana	10	60	5	1	0	0	44	5	0	36	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Upper Gunqwana	24	139	26	4	1	1	248	27	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Upper Gunqwana	15	84	42	5	1	1	398	44	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Upper Gunqwana	23	133	1	0	0	0	15	2	0	11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Vatyini - A	36	211	27	4	1	1	258	28	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Vatyini - B	34	199	9	2	0	0	84	9	1	63	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Vatyini - C	15	84	2	0	0	0	16	2	0	15	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Xolobeni - A	33	194	1	1	0	0	8	1	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Xolobeni - B	37	218	2	0	0	0	22	3	0	23	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Zinini - A	71	410	1	0	0	0	15	2	0	14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ZININI - B	92	531	2	0	0	0	22	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	18322	106304	3580	516	62	61	33934	3710	378	13823	0	445	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 13 of 13

Settlement Type	2016		Sanitation category															
	Households	Population	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) - HH	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP) - HH (	Pit without ventilation - (HH)	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure requirement : None to to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment
Rural - Informal Settlements (Squatter Camp)																		
Mthongweni	173	1003	1	1	0	0	8	1	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ngomanzi - B	84	490	7	1	0	0	65	7	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Sub-Total	257	1 493	8	2	0	0	73	8	1	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Working towns & service centres																		
Bizana Plantation	2	12	9	2	0	0	89	10	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	2	12	9	2	0	0	89	10	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Farming																		
	0	0																
Sub-Total	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0
Sub-Total (Rural)	48 754	283 769	5162	736	88	87	48807	5347	542	19857	0	445	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL	50 377	293 188	5186	738	88	87	49032	5373	543	20012	0	445	0	0	0	0	0	0

7

Annex v: Ntabankulu water services overview (Water category)

Table 1 of

Settlement Type	2013		2016		Water category										
	Households	Population	Households	Population	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt) (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)
URBAN															
Formal Town															
Tabankulu	14	71	14	70	14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Tabankulu	328	1665	323	1638	323	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Tabankulu	21	107	21	105	21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	363	1 843	358	1 813	358	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Townships															
Tabankulu	124	629	122	619	122	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Tabankulu	158	802	155	789	0	155	0	0	0	155	0	0	0	155	0
Sub-Total	282	1 431	277	1 408	122	155	0	0	0	155	0	0	0	155	0
Urban - Informal Settlements (Squatter Camp)															
Matyeni	76	386	75	380	75	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Matyeni	347	1761	341	1732	341	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mbagweni	155	787	152	774	152	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mbagweni	42	213	41	210	0	41	0	0	0	41	0	0	0	41	0
Mbangweni -D	470	2385	462	2346	462	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ndakeni	235	1193	231	1173	231	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ngqubani	62	315	61	310	61	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	1 387	7 040	1 363	6 925	1322	41	0	0	0	41	0	0	0	41	0
Sub-Total: (Urban)	2 032	10 314	1 998	10 146	1802	196	0	0	0	196	0	0	0	196	0

7

RURAL													
Rural Small Village													
Bhakuba	614	3116	604	3065	604	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bhonga - C	145	736	143	724	0	143	0	0	0	143	0	0	0	143	0
Bhubesi	162	822	159	809	159	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bomvini - A	197	1000	194	984	0	194	0	0	0	194	0	0	0	194	0
Caba	101	513	99	505	99	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Cacadu	173	878	170	864	148	22	22	0	22	22	0	22	22	0	22
Cetshe	246	1248	242	1228	0	242	0	0	0	242	0	0	0	242	0
Chibini	281	1426	276	1403	276	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dambeni	86	436	85	429	85	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dambeni	222	1127	218	1109	218	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dambeni - C	31	157	30	154	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dedelo - AA	29	147	29	145	0	29	0	0	0	29	0	0	0	29	0
Dedelo - B	168	853	165	839	0	165	0	0	0	165	0	0	0	165	0
Emzalwaneni	126	639	124	629	103	21	21	0	21	21	0	21	21	0	21
Emzalwaneni	255	1294	251	1273	217	34	34	0	34	34	0	34	34	0	34
ESIKWATENI	212	1076	209	1058	178	31	0	0	31	31	0	0	31	31	0
Gumpe	166	842	163	828	130	33	33	0	33	33	0	33	33	0	33
GXWALENI E	-258	1309	254	1288	200	54	0	0	54	54	0	0	54	54	0
GXWALENI F	-197	1000	194	984	148	46	0	0	46	46	0	0	46	46	0

Table 2 of

Settlement Type	2013		2016		Water category										
	Households	**Population**	**Households**	**Population**	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt) (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)
RURAL															

7

Rural Small Village															
Khetani	109	553	107	544	0	107	0	0	0	107	0	0	0	107	0
Kubhonxa	553	2806	544	2760	317	227	227	0	227	227	0	227	227	0	227
Kukulozi	160	812	157	799	0	157	0	0	0	157	0	0	0	157	0
Kwagqina	338	1715	332	1687	0	332	0	0	0	332	0	0	0	332	0
Lower Mceba	162	822	159	809	139	20	20	0	20	20	0	20	20	0	20
Lufafa	128	650	126	639	102	24	24	0	24	24	0	24	24	0	24
Luysheko	580	2944	570	2896	384	186	0	0	186	186	0	0	186	186	0
Lwazulu	176	893	173	878	0	173	0	0	0	173	0	0	0	173	0
Mabhudu	54	274	53	270	37	16	0	0	16	16	0	0	16	16	0
Madlokoza	97	492	95	484	0	95	0	0	0	95	0	0	0	95	0
Madwakazana - A	95	482	93	474	0	93	93	0	95	93	0	0	93	0	95
Madwakazana - B	25	127	25	125	0	25	25	0	25	25	0	0	25	0	25
Magcakeni - A	227	1152	223	1133	0	223	0	0	0	223	0	0	0	223	0
MANZAMA - B	65	330	64	325	0	64	0	0	0	64	0	0	0	64	0
MARAMZENI - B	112	568	110	559	0	110	0	0	0	110	0	0	0	110	0
MARAMZENI - B	43	218	42	214	0	42	0	0	0	42	0	0	0	42	0
Mazeni - B	161	817	158	804	0	158	0	0	0	158	0	0	0	158	0
Mbango	51	259	50	255	0	50	0	0	0	50	0	0	0	50	0
Mbangula	83	421	82	414	0	82	0	0	0	82	0	0	0	82	0
Mbongweni - A	341	1731	335	1703	0	335	0	0	0	335	0	0	0	335	0
Mchilankuku	82	416	81	409	0	81	0	0	0	81	0	0	0	81	0
Mfundisweni - A	279	1416	274	1393	0	274	0	0	0	274	0	0	0	274	0
Mjrla	123	624	121	614	68	53	53	0	53	53	0	53	53	0	53
Mmangweni	117	594	115	584	74	41	41	0	41	41	0	41	41	0	41
Msukeni	219	1111	215	1093	0	215	0	0	0	215	0	0	0	215	0
Mvenyane	160	812	157	799	0	157	0	0	0	157	0	0	0	157	0
Ndakeni	50	254	49	250	49	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
New b.v. - A	278	1411	273	1388	0	273	0	0	0	273	0	0	0	273	0

7

Ngavu - Ngavu - A	150	761	148	749	0	148	0	0	0	148	0	0	0	148	0
Ngavu - Ngavu - C	510	2588	502	2546	0	502	0	0	0	502	0	0	0	502	0
Nglntaka	189	959	186	943	109	77	77	0	77	77	0	77	77	0	77
Ngqokoqweni	241	1223	237	1203	0	237	0	0	0	237	0	0	0	237	0
Noomgashe	178	903	175	888	102	73	73	0	73	73	0	73	73	0	73
Noziyongwana	88	447	87	440	0	87	0	0	0	87	0	0	0	87	0
Ntaboduli - A	555	2817	546	2771	0	546	0	0	0	546	0	0	0	546	0
Ntsibyane	105	533	103	524	0	103	0	0	0	103	0	0	0	103	0
Pubguleweni	160	812	157	799	0	157	0	0	0	157	0	0	0	157	0
Sigidini - B	66	335	65	330	65	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sindeni	444	2253	437	2216	389	48	48	0	48	48	0	48	48	0	48
TONTI - A	110	558	108	549	0	108	108	0	110	108	0	0	108	0	110
Totoba	77	391	76	385	0	76	76	0	77	76	0	0	76	0	77
Zinyosimi	124	629	122	619	122	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	11 534	58 532	11 341	57 582	4552	6789	975	0	1313	6789	0	673	1308	5814	980

Table 3 of

Settlement Type	2013		2016		Water category										
	Households	**Population**	**Households**	**Population**	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt) (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)
RURAL															
Rural Scattered															
Bomvini - B	98	497	96	489	0	96	0	0	0	96	0	0	0	96	0
Bukhwezeni	11	56	11	55	0	11	0	0	0	11	0	0	0	11	0
Cama	46	233	45	229	0	45	0	0	0	45	0	0	0	45	0
Chibini	48	244	47	240	47	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Cotshe	2	10	2	10	0	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	2	0

7

Dambeni - B	73	370	72	364	0	72	0	0	0	72	0	0	0	72	0
Dedelo - A	78	396	77	390	0	77	0	0	0	77	0	0	0	77	0
Dedelo - C	80	406	79	399	0	79	0	0	0	79	0	0	0	79	0
Dlankomo	10	51	10	50	0	10	0	0	10	10	0	0	10	10	0
Dondi	29	147	29	145	0	29	0	0	0	29	0	0	0	29	0
Dumsi - B	37	188	36	185	0	36	0	0	0	36	0	0	0	36	0
Dundulu	88	447	87	440	0	87	0	0	0	87	0	0	0	87	0
Dungu - A	91	462	90	454	0	90	0	0	0	90	0	0	0	90	0
Dwakazana	15	76	15	75	0	15	15	0	15	15	0	0	15	0	15
Dwaku	178	903	175	888	0	175	0	0	0	175	0	0	0	175	0
Edrayini - A	81	411	80	404	80	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ekukhwezeni	37	188	36	185	0	36	0	0	0	36	0	0	0	36	0
Emanaleni - B	85	431	84	424	0	84	0	0	0	84	0	0	0	84	0
Emthojeni	23	117	23	115	23	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Gqwashu	37	188	36	185	19	17	0	0	17	17	0	0	17	17	0
Gxeni - A	25	127	25	125	0	25	0	0	0	25	0	0	0	25	0
GXWALENI - A	63	320	62	315	55	7	0	0	7	7	0	0	7	7	0
GXWALENI - C	25	127	25	125	23	2	0	0	2	2	0	0	2	2	0
GXWALENI - D	140	710	138	698	138	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GXWALENI - G	50	254	49	250	38	11	0	0	11	11	0	0	11	11	0
Hlankomo	96	487	94	479	82	12	0	0	12	12	0	0	12	12	0
Hlankomo - B	5	25	5	25	0	5	0	0	5	5	0	0	5	5	0
Hlankomo - C	53	269	52	265	0	52	0	0	52	52	0	0	52	52	0
Kungqame - A	52	264	51	260	0	51	51	0	52	51	0	0	51	0	52
Kungqame - B	80	406	79	399	0	79	79	0	80	79	0	0	79	0	80
Kunyingweni	14	71	14	70	0	14	0	0	0	14	0	0	0	14	0
Kwabipha - A	61	310	60	305	0	60	0	0	0	60	0	0	0	60	0
Kwabipha - B	76	386	75	380	0	75	0	0	0	75	0	0	0	75	0
Kwabipha - C	46	233	45	229	0	45	0	0	0	45	0	0	0	45	0
Kwabipha - D	10	51	10	50	0	10	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	10	0
Kwabipha - E	31	157	30	154	0	30	0	0	0	30	0	0	0	30	0
Kwagqwarhu	39	198	38	195	0	38	0	0	0	38	0	0	0	38	0
Kwantshantsha	52	264	51	260	0	51	0	0	0	51	0	0	0	51	0

7

Kwanyabeni -A	119	604	117	594	0	117	0	0	0	117	0	0	0	117	0
Kwanyasa	87	442	86	435	0	86	0	0	0	86	0	0	0	86	0
Kwaveni	31	157	30	154	0	30	30	0	30	30	0	30	30	0	31

Table 4 of

Settlement Type	2013		2016		Water category										
	Households	**Population**	**Households**	**Population**	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt) (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)
RURAL															
Rural Scattered															
Latshitshi	24	122	24	120	0	24	0	0	0	24	0	0	0	24	0
Lubala	78	396	77	390	0	77	0	0	0	77	0	0	0	77	0
Ludeke - D	101	513	99	505	0	99	0	0	0	99	0	0	0	99	0
Ludeke - E	99	502	97	494	0	97	0	0	0	97	0	0	0	97	0
Ludeke - F	81	411	80	404	0	80	0	0	0	80	0	0	0	80	0
Ludeke - G	12	61	12	60	0	12	0	0	0	12	0	0	0	12	0
Lugalakaxa	37	188	36	185	0	36	36	0	36	36	0	36	36	0	37
Lugangatho	97	492	95	484	0	95	0	0	0	95	0	0	0	95	0
Lunzwane	13	66	13	65	0	13	0	0	0	13	0	0	0	13	0
Lusuthu - A	31	157	30	154	0	30	0	0	0	30	0	0	0	30	0
Lutswana	37	188	36	185	0	36	0	0	0	36	0	0	0	36	0
Lwandlana - A	25	127	25	125	0	25	25	0	25	25	0	0	25	0	25
Lwandlana - I	108	548	106	539	0	106	0	0	0	106	0	0	0	106	0
Lwandlana - O	15	76	15	75	0	15	15	0	15	15	0	0	15	0	15
Mabomfu	61	310	60	305	0	60	0	0	0	60	0	0	0	60	0
Mabomvu - A	196	995	193	979	0	193	0	0	0	193	0	0	0	193	0
Mabomvu - B	71	360	70	354	0	70	0	0	0	70	0	0	0	70	0
Mabomvu - C	218	1106	214	1088	0	214	0	0	0	214	0	0	0	214	0

7

Madamini - A	79	401	78	394	0	78	78	0	78	78	0	78	78	0	79
Madamini - B	12	61	12	60	0	12	0	0	0	12	0	0	0	12	0
Madwana	118	599	116	589	0	116	0	0	0	116	0	0	0	116	0
Magqagqeni	51	259	50	255	0	50	0	0	0	50	0	0	0	50	0
Magqoozini	60	304	59	299	54	5	5	0	5	5	0	5	5	0	5
Mantaliame	7	36	7	35	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mantaliani	6	30	6	30	5	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
Manxontseni	146	741	144	729	0	144	0	0	0	144	0	0	0	144	0
Manzamnyama	68	345	67	339	54	13	13	0	13	13	0	13	13	0	13
MANZAMNYAMA - A	122	619	120	609	0	120	120	0	120	120	0	120	120	0	122
Maqoyani	90	457	89	450	0	89	0	0	0	89	0	0	0	89	0
MARA	106	538	104	529	0	104	0	0	0	104	0	0	0	104	0
MARAMZENI - A	25	127	25	125	23	2	0	0	2	2	0	0	2	2	0
MARHAMZENI - D	8	41	8	40	0	8	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	8	0
Matshona - C	86	436	85	429	0	85	0	0	0	85	0	0	0	85	0
Mava	36	183	35	180	0	35	0	0	0	35	0	0	0	35	0
Maxhegweni -B	20	102	20	100	0	20	0	0	0	20	0	0	0	20	0
Mazeni - A	46	233	45	229	0	45	0	0	0	45	0	0	0	45	0
Mbangweni - CC	90	457	89	450	0	89	0	0	0	89	0	0	0	89	0
Mbhongweni - A	32	162	31	159	0	31	0	0	0	31	0	0	0	31	0
MBHONGWENI - C	66	335	65	330	46	19	0	0	19	19	0	0	19	19	0
Mboneni	16	81	16	80	0	16	16	0	16	16	0	0	16	0	16
Mbongweni - B	20	102	20	100	0	20	0	0	0	20	0	0	0	20	0
Mbongwenimowa - A	14	71	14	70	0	14	0	0	0	14	0	0	0	14	0
Mbongwenimowa - B	20	102	20	100	0	20	0	0	0	20	0	0	0	20	0

Table 5 of

Settlement Type	2013	2016	Water category

7

	Households	Population	Households	Population	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt) (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)
RURAL															
Rural Scattered															
Mchenge	11	56	11	55	0	11	11	0	11	11	0	0	11	0	11
Mgodweni	50	254	49	250	0	49	0	0	0	49	0	0	0	49	0
Mhlabeniomhlophe	71	360	70	354	63	7	7	0	7	7	0	7	7	0	7
Mhlahlweni	48	244	47	240	0	47	0	0	0	47	0	0	0	47	0
Mhlonyaneni - A	52	264	51	260	0	51	0	0	0	51	0	0	0	51	0
Mhlonyaneni - B	122	619	120	609	0	120	0	0	0	120	0	0	0	120	0
Mjelweni - A	85	431	84	424	0	84	84	0	84	84	0	84	84	0	84
Mkenke	11	56	11	55	0	11	0	0	0	11	0	0	0	11	0
Mkhomanzi	76	386	75	380	75	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mmangweni - A	72	365	71	359	0	71	0	0	0	71	0	0	0	71	0
Mngazana	33	167	32	164	32	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mngefeni	122	619	120	609	0	120	0	0	0	120	0	0	0	120	0
Mngeni - C	52	264	51	260	0	51	0	0	0	51	0	0	0	51	0
Mowa - A	36	183	35	180	0	35	0	0	0	35	0	0	0	35	0
Mowa - B	4	20	4	20	0	4	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	4	0
Mowa - C	38	193	37	190	0	37	0	0	0	37	0	0	0	37	0
Mowa - D	8	41	8	40	0	8	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	8	0
Mowa - E	25	127	25	125	0	25	0	0	0	25	0	0	0	25	0
Mpendlamoya	37	188	36	185	36	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mpoza - J	80	406	79	399	0	79	0	0	0	79	0	0	0	79	0
Mpoza - L	26	132	26	130	0	26	0	0	0	26	0	0	0	26	0
Mqebeleleni	92	467	90	459	0	90	0	0	0	90	0	0	0	90	0
Msukeni - A	75	381	74	375	0	74	0	0	0	74	0	0	0	74	0
Mthukazi	126	639	124	629	0	124	0	0	0	124	0	0	0	124	0

7

Mwalala - A	16	81	16	80	0	16	0	0	0	16	0	0	0	16	0
Mwalala - B	87	442	86	435	0	86	0	0	0	86	0	0	0	86	0
Mzintlana	26	132	26	130	0	26	26	0	26	26	0	0	26	0	26
Mzintlava - A	26	132	26	130	0	26	0	0	0	26	0	0	0	26	0
Mzwakazi	53	269	52	265	0	52	0	0	0	52	0	0	0	52	0
Ndakeni - A	93	472	91	464	0	91	0	0	0	91	0	0	0	91	0
Ndile	71	360	70	354	0	70	0	0	0	70	0	0	0	70	0
Ndwana	49	249	48	245	0	48	0	0	0	48	0	0	0	48	0
Ndwane	42	213	41	210	0	41	0	0	0	41	0	0	0	41	0
New b.v. - B	39	198	38	195	0	38	0	0	0	38	0	0	0	38	0
New b.v. - C	178	903	175	888	0	175	0	0	0	175	0	0	0	175	0
Ngavu - Ngavu - B	50	254	49	250	0	49	0	0	0	49	0	0	0	49	0
Ngcabeia	64	325	63	320	0	63	0	0	0	63	0	0	0	63	0
Ngcabhela	33	167	32	164	0	32	0	0	0	32	0	0	0	32	0
Ngcwamane	125	634	123	624	0	123	0	0	0	123	0	0	0	123	0

Table 6 of 7

Settlement Type	2013		2016		Water category										
	Households	Population	Households	Population	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt) (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)
RURAL															
Rural Scattered															
Ngozi - A	82	416	81	409	0	81	0	0	0	81	0	0	0	81	0
Ngozi - B	94	477	92	469	0	92	0	0	0	92	0	0	0	92	0
Ngozi - C	23	117	23	115	0	23	0	0	0	23	0	0	0	23	0
Ngqalo	35	178	34	175	0	34	0	0	0	34	0	0	0	34	0
Ngqame	8	41	8	40	0	8	8	0	8	8	0	0	8	0	8
Ngqubani	27	137	27	135	19	8	0	0	8	8	0	0	8	8	0
Ngqumane - C	97	492	95	484	0	95	0	0	0	95	0	0	0	95	0
Ngwemnyama - E	91	462	90	454	2	88	88	0	88	88	0	88	88	0	88
Ngwemnyama - I	47	239	46	235	0	46	46	0	46	46	0	46	46	0	47
Nkamasana	5	25	5	25	0	5	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	5	0
Nkamasana	21	107	21	105	0	21	0	0	0	21	0	0	0	21	0
Nkamasana	4	20	4	20	0	4	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	4	0
Nkamasana	10	51	10	50	0	10	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	10	0
Nkamasana	8	41	8	40	0	8	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	8	0
Nkamasana	8	41	8	40	0	8	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	8	0
Nkamasana	19	96	19	94	0	19	0	0	0	19	0	0	0	19	0
Nkamasana	13	66	13	65	0	13	0	0	0	13	0	0	0	13	0
Nkamasana	6	30	6	30	0	6	0	0	0	6	0	0	0	6	0
Nkumba - A	70	355	69	349	69	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Noziyongwana	62	315	61	310	0	61	0	0	0	61	0	0	0	61	0
Noziyongwana	14	71	14	70	0	14	0	0	0	14	0	0	0	14	0
Nqalo	45	228	44	224	0	44	0	0	0	44	0	0	0	44	0
Ntaboduli - B	125	634	123	624	0	123	0	0	0	123	0	0	0	123	0
Ntlambatshe	223	1132	219	1113	0	219	0	0	0	219	0	0	0	219	0
Ntlangano	74	376	73	370	0	73	0	0	0	73	0	0	0	73	0
Nyandeni - B	40	203	39	200	0	39	0	0	0	39	0	0	0	39	0
Nyathi - C	82	416	81	409	0	81	0	0	0	81	0	0	0	81	0
Nydkweni - A	69	350	68	344	0	68	0	0	0	68	0	0	0	68	0
Nydkweni - B	14	71	14	70	0	14	0	0	0	14	0	0	0	14	0
Nyokweni - A	109	553	107	544	0	107	0	0	0	107	0	0	0	107	0
Qomo Plantation	42	213	41	210	0	41	0	0	0	41	0	0	0	41	0
Rwantsana - B	84	426	83	419	83	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Rwantswana	54	274	53	270	49	4	0	0	4	4	0	0	4	4	0
Saphukaduku	86	436	85	429	85	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sidaville	161	817	158	804	137	21	21	0	21	21	0	21	21	0	21
Sihlonyaneni	28	142	28	140	0	28	0	0	0	28	0	0	0	28	0
Silevini	26	132	26	130	0	26	0	0	0	26	0	0	0	26	0
Silevini	8	41	8	40	0	8	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	8	0
Sinquma	28	142	28	140	0	28	0	0	0	28	0	0	0	28	0
Siqithini	40	203	39	200	0	39	0	0	0	39	0	0	0	39	0
Sityeni	63	320	62	315	44	18	18	0	18	18	0	18	18	0	18
Skhulu - A	88	447	87	440	0	87	87	0	87	87	0	87	87	0	88

Table 7 of 7

Settlement Type	2013		2016		Water category										
	Households	**Population**	**Households**	**Population**	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt) (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)
RURAL															
Rural Scattered															
Thonti - A	13	66	13	65	0	13	0	0	0	13	0	0	0	13	0
Thuntu	33	167	32	164	0	32	0	0	0	32	0	0	0	32	0
Tonti - B	30	152	30	150	0	30	0	0	0	30	0	0	0	30	0
Tsweleni - A	8	41	8	40	0	8	8	0	8	8	0	8	8	0	8
Upper Gunqwana	20	102	20	100	0	20	0	0	0	20	0	0	0	20	0
Upper Gunqwana	20	102	20	100	0	20	0	0	0	20	0	0	0	20	0
Upper Gunqwana	13	66	13	65	0	13	0	0	0	13	0	0	0	13	0
Upper Gunqwana	8	41	8	40	0	8	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	8	0
Upper Gunqwana	26	132	26	130	0	26	0	0	0	26	0	0	0	26	0
Upper Gunqwana	13	66	13	65	0	13	0	0	0	13	0	0	0	13	0
Upper Gunqwana	23	117	23	115	0	23	0	0	0	23	0	0	0	23	0
Upper Gunqwana	19	96	19	94	0	19	0	0	0	19	0	0	0	19	0
Upper Gunqwana	8	41	8	40	0	8	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	8	0

Upper Gunqwana	8	41	8	40	0	8	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	8	0
Upper Gunqwana	32	162	31	159	0	31	0	0	0	31	0	0	0	31	0
Upper Gunqwana	6	30	6	30	0	6	0	0	0	6	0	0	0	6	0
XHIBENI	114	579	112	569	0	112	0	0	0	112	0	0	0	112	0
Xukula	43	218	42	214	0	42	0	0	0	42	0	0	0	42	0
Sub-Total	9 924	50 368	9 771	49 548	1388	8383	887	0	1039	8383	0	641	1037	7496	896
Working towns & service centres															
	0	0	0	0											
Sub-Total	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0
Farming															
	0	0	0	0											
Sub-Total	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0
Sub-Total (Rural)	21 458	108 900	21 112	107 130	5940	15172	1862	0	2352	15172	0	1314	2345	13310	1876
TOTAL	23 490	119 214	23 110	117 276	7742	15368	1862	0	2352	15368	0	1314	2345	13506	1876

Annex vi: Ntabankulu water services overview (Sanitation category)

Table 1 of 7

Settlement Type	2016		Sanitation category															
	Households	**Population**	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) - HH	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation VIP) - (HH	Pit without ventilation - (HH)	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure requirement : None to to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment
URBAN																		
Formal Town																		
Tabankulu	14	70	1	0	0	1	11	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Tabankulu	323	1638	23	2	3	29	267	41	1	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Tabankulu	21	105	1	0	0	2	15	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	358	1 813	25	2	3	32	293	45	1	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Townships																		

Tabankulu	122	619	9	0	1	11	102	16	0	0	0	124	0	0	0	0	0	0
Tabankulu	155	789	12	0	2	14	129	20	0	0	0	158	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	277	1 408	21	0	3	25	231	36	0	0	0	282	0	0	0	0	0	0
Urban - Informal Settlements (Squat																		
Matyeni	75	380	6	0	1	7	63	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Matyeni	341	1732	25	2	3	30	282	44	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mbagweni	152	774	11	1	2	13	126	20	0	0	0	155	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mbagweni	41	210	3	0	0	3	34	5	0	0	0	42	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mbangweni - D	462	2346	34	3	5	41	382	59	1	0	0	470	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ndakeni	231	1173	17	1	3	20	191	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ngqubani	61	310	4	0	1	5	49	8	0	0	0	62	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	1 363	6 925	100	7	15	119	1127	176	2	0	0	729	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total: (Urban)	1 998	10 146	146	9	21	176	1651	257	3	8	0	1011	0	0	0	0	0	0
RURAL																		
Rural Small Village																		
Bhakuba	604	3065	44	5	6	53	499	77	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bhonga - C	143	724	10	1	2	12	117	18	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bhubesi	159	809	12	0	2	14	133	21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bomvini - A	194	984	14	1	2	17	160	25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Caba	99	505	7	1	1	9	81	12	0	87	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Cacadu	170	864	13	1	2	15	140	22	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Cetshe	242	1228	18	2	3	22	200	31	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Chibini	276	1403	20	2	3	24	228	35	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dambeni	85	429	6	0	1	8	70	11	0	73	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dambeni	218	1109	16	1	3	19	180	28	0	103	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dambeni - C	30	154	2	1	0	3	26	4	0	27	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dedelo - AA	29	145	2	0	0	2	25	4	0	24	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dedelo - B	165	839	12	1	2	14	137	21	0	144	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Emzalwaneni	124	629	9	1	1	11	103	16	0	109	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Emzalwaneni	251	1273	18	2	3	22	208	32	1	219	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ESIKWATENI	209	1058	15	1	3	19	173	27	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Gumpe	163	828	12	1	2	14	136	21	0	143	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GXWALENI - E	254	1288	18	2	3	22	210	32	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

GXWALENI -194 F	984	14	1	2	17	160	25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 2 of 7

Settlement Type	2016		Sanitation category															
	Households	Population	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) - HH	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation VIP) - (HH	Pit without ventilation - (HH)	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure requirement : None to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment
Rural Small Village																		
Khetani	107	544	8	1	1	9	88	14	0	94	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kubhonxa	544	2760	40	4	6	47	448	69	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kukulozi	157	799	12	0	2	14	131	21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kwagqina	332	1687	24	3	3	29	274	43	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lower Mceba	159	809	12	0	2	14	133	21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lufafa	126	639	9	1	2	11	104	16	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Luysheko	570	2896	41	4	6	50	472	73	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lwazulu	173	878	13	1	2	15	143	22	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mabhudu	53	270	4	0	0	5	43	7	0	46	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Madlokoza	95	484	7	0	1	8	78	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Madwakazana - A	93	474	7	1	1	8	77	12	0	82	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Madwakazana - B	25	125	2	0	0	2	22	4	0	21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Magcakeni - A	223	1133	16	2	3	19	183	29	0	193	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MANZAMA - B	64	325	5	0	1	6	52	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MARAMZENI - B	110	559	8	0	1	10	92	14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MARAMZENI - B	42	214	3	1	1	3	35	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mazeni - B	158	804	12	0	2	14	132	21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mbango	50	255	4	0	0	4	41	6	0	43	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mbangula	82	414	6	0	1	8	68	10	0	70	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mbongweni - A	335	1703	24	3	3	29	277	43	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mchilankuku	81	409	6	0	1	8	67	10	0	69	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mfundisweni - A	274	1393	20	2	3	24	226	35	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Mjrla	121	614	9	1	1	11	100	16	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mmangweni	115	584	8	0	1	10	96	15	0	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Msukeni	215	1093	16	1	3	19	178	28	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mvenyane	157	799	12	0	2	14	131	21	0	137	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ndakeni	49	250	4	0	0	4	40	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
New b.v. - A	273	1388	20	2	3	24	226	35	1	237	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ngavu - Ngavu - A	148	749	11	1	2	13	122	19	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ngavu - Ngavu - C	502	2546	37	3	5	44	413	64	1	350	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nglntaka	186	943	14	1	2	16	153	24	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ngqokoqweni	237	1203	17	1	3	21	196	30	0	206	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Noomgashe	175	888	13	1	2	15	144	22	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Noziyongwana	87	440	6	0	1	8	72	11	0	88	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ntaboduli - A	546	2771	40	4	6	47	450	70	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ntsibyane	103	524	7	0	1	9	84	13	0	90	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Pubguleweni	157	799	12	0	2	14	131	21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sigidini - B	65	330	5	0	1	6	53	8	0	57	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sindeni	437	2216	32	3	4	38	360	56	1	382	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TONTI - A	108	549	8	0	1	10	90	14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totoba	76	385	6	0	1	7	63	10	0	66	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Zinyosimi	122	619	9	0	1	11	102	16	0	15	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	11 341	57 582	831	65	125	995	9376	1456	14	3275	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 3 of 7

Settlement Type	2016		Sanitation category															
	Households	**Population**	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) - HH	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation - (HH)	Pit without ventilation - (HH)	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure requirement : None to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment
Rural Scattered																		
Bomvini - B	96	489	7	0	1	8	79	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bukhwezeni	11	55	1	1	0	0	8	1	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Cama	45	229	3	0	1	4	37	6	0	40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Chibini	47	240	3	0	1	4	39	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Cotshe	2	10	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dambeni - B	72	364	5	0	0	7	61	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dedelo - A	77	390	6	0	1	7	64	10	0	65	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dedelo - C	79	399	6	0	1	7	66	10	0	69	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dlankomo	10	50	1	1	0	0	7	1	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dondi	29	145	2	0	0	2	25	4	0	24	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dumsi - B	36	185	3	0	0	3	31	5	0	32	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dundulu	87	440	6	0	1	8	72	11	0	75	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dungu - A	90	454	6	1	1	8	73	11	0	44	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dwakazana	15	75	1	0	0	1	11	2	0	13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dwaku	175	888	13	1	2	15	144	22	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Edrayini - A	80	404	6	1	1	7	66	10	0	69	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ekukhwezeni	36	185	3	0	0	3	31	5	0	32	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Emanaleni - B	84	424	6	0	1	8	69	11	0	72	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Emthojeni	23	115	2	0	0	2	20	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Gqwashu	36	185	3	0	0	3	31	5	0	31	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Gxeni - A	25	125	2	0	0	2	22	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GXWALENI - A	62	315	4	0	0	6	50	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GXWALENI - C	25	125	2	0	0	2	22	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GXWALENI - D	138	698	10	0	2	12	113	18	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GXWALENI - G	49	250	4	0	0	4	40	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Hlankomo	94	479	7	0	1	8	77	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Hlankomo - B	5	25	0	0	0	0	4	1	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Hlankomo - C	52	265	4	0	1	4	42	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kungqame - A	51	260	4	0	0	4	42	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kungqame - B	79	399	6	0	1	7	66	10	0	68	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kunyingweni	14	70	1	0	0	1	11	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kwabipha - A	60	305	4	0	1	5	48	7	0	52	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kwabipha - B	75	380	6	0	1	7	63	10	0	64	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kwabipha - C	45	229	3	0	1	4	37	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kwabipha - D	10	50	1	1	0	0	7	1	0	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kwabipha - E	30	154	2	1	0	3	26	4	0	26	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kwagqwarhu	38	195	3	0	0	3	32	5	0	34	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kwantshantsha	51	260	4	0	0	4	42	6	0	44	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kwanyabeni - A	117	594	9	0	1	11	97	15	0	104	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Kwanyasa	86	435	6	0	1	8	71	11	0	74	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 4 of 7

Settlement Type	2016		Sanitation category															
	Households	**Population**	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) - HH	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation VIP) - (HH	Pit without ventilation - (HH)	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure requirement : None to to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment
Rural Scattered																		
Kwaveni	30	154	2	1	0	3	26	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Latshitshi	24	120	2	0	0	2	21	3	0	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lubala	77	390	6	0	1	7	64	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ludeke - D	99	505	7	1	1	9	81	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ludeke - E	97	494	7	0	1	8	79	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ludeke - F	80	404	6	1	1	7	66	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ludeke - G	12	60	1	0	0	1	9	1	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lugalakaxa	36	185	3	0	0	3	31	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lugangatho	95	484	7	0	1	8	78	12	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lunzwane	13	65	1	1	0	1	9	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lusuthu - A	30	154	2	1	0	3	26	4	0	25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lutswana	36	185	3	0	0	3	31	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lwandlana - A	25	125	2	0	0	2	22	4	0	21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lwandlana - I	106	539	8	1	1	9	87	14	0	93	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lwandlana - O	15	75	1	0	0	1	11	2	0	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mabomfu	60	305	4	0	1	5	48	7	0	51	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mabomvu - A	193	979	14	1	2	17	159	25	0	168	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mabomvu - B	70	354	5	1	1	6	59	9	0	61	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mabomvu - C	214	1088	16	1	3	19	177	28	0	187	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Madamini - A	78	394	6	0	1	7	65	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Madamini - B	12	60	1	0	0	1	9	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Madwana	116	589	9	0	1	10	97	15	0	102	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Magqagqeni	50	255	4	0	0	4	41	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Magqoozini	59	299	4	0	1	5	48	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mantaliame	7	35	1	1	0	0	5	1	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Mantaliani	6	30	0	0	0	0	5	1	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Manxontseni	144	729	10	1	2	12	117	18	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Manzamnyama	67	339	5	0	1	6	56	9	0	57	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MANZAMNYAMA - A	120	609	9	0	1	11	100	16	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Maqoyani	89	450	6	1	1	8	72	11	0	77	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MARA	104	529	8	0	1	9	85	13	0	92	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MARAMZENI - A	25	125	2	0	0	2	22	4	0	22	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MARHAMZENI - D	8	40	1	0	0	0	6	1	0	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Matshona - C	85	429	6	0	1	8	70	11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mava	35	180	2	0	0	3	30	5	0	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Maxhegweni -B	20	100	1	0	0	2	15	2	0	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mazeni - A	45	229	3	0	1	4	37	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mbangweni - CC	89	450	6	1	1	8	72	11	0	77	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mbhongweni - A	31	159	2	1	0	3	27	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MBHONGWENI - C	65	330	5	0	1	6	53	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mboneni	16	80	1	1	0	1	12	2	0	13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mbongweni - B	20	100	1	0	0	2	15	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 5 of 7

Settlement Type	2016		Sanitation category															
	Households	Population	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) - HH	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation VIP) - (HH	Pit without ventilation - (HH)	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure requirement : None to to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment
Rural Scattered																		
Mbongwenimowa - A	14	70	1	0	0	1	11	2	0	13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mbongwenimowa - B	20	100	1	0	0	2	15	2	0	17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mchenge	11	55	1	1	0	0	8	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mgodweni	49	250	4	0	0	4	40	6	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mhlabeniomhlophe	70	354	5	1	1	6	59	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Mhlahlweni	47	240	3	0	1	4	39	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mhlonyaneni - A	51	260	4	0	0	4	42	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mhlonyaneni - B	120	609	9	0	1	11	100	16	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mjelweni - A	84	424	6	0	1	8	69	11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mkenke	11	55	1	1	0	0	8	1	0	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mkhomanzi	75	380	6	0	1	7	63	10	0	63	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mmangweni - A	71	359	5	1	1	6	59	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mngazana	32	164	3	0	0	3	28	4	0	28	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mngefeni	120	609	9	0	1	11	100	16	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mngeni - C	51	260	4	0	0	4	42	6	0	44	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mowa - A	35	180	2	0	0	3	30	5	0	31	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mowa - B	4	20	0	0	0	0	3	1	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mowa - C	37	190	3	0	0	3	31	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mowa - D	8	40	1	0	0	0	6	1	0	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mowa - E	25	125	2	0	0	2	22	4	0	21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mpendlamoya	36	185	3	0	0	3	31	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mpoza - J	79	399	6	0	1	7	66	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mpoza - L	26	130	2	0	0	2	22	3	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mqebeleleni	90	459	7	0	1	8	74	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Msukeni - A	74	375	6	0	1	7	62	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mthukazi	124	629	9	1	1	11	103	16	0	109	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mwalala - A	16	80	1	1	0	1	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mwalala - B	86	435	6	0	1	8	71	11	0	14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mzintlana	26	130	2	0	0	2	22	3	0	22	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mzintlava - A	26	130	2	0	0	2	22	3	0	22	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mzwakazi	52	265	4	0	1	4	42	7	0	45	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ndakeni - A	91	464	7	1	1	8	75	12	0	79	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ndile	70	354	5	1	1	6	59	9	0	60	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ndwana	48	245	3	0	0	4	40	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ndwane	41	210	3	0	0	3	34	5	0	37	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
New b.v. - B	38	195	3	0	0	3	32	5	0	33	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
New b.v. - C	175	888	13	1	2	15	144	22	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ngavu - Ngavu - B	49	250	4	0	0	4	40	6	0	43	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ngcabeia	63	320	4	0	0	5	51	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ngcabhela	32	164	3	0	0	3	28	4	0	28	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ngcwamane	123	624	9	0	1	11	102	16	0	109	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 6 of 7

Settlement Type	2016		Sanitation category																
	Households	Population	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) - HH	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation VIP) - (HH	Pit without ventilation - (HH)	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure requirement : None to to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment	
Rural Scattered																			
Ngozi - A	81	409	6	0	1	8	67	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Ngozi - B	92	469	7	0	1	8	76	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Ngozi - C	23	115	2	0	0	2	20	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Ngqalo	34	175	2	0	0	3	29	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Ngqame	8	40	1	0	0	0	6	1	0	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Ngqubani	27	135	2	0	0	2	24	4	0	23	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Ngqumane - C	95	484	7	0	1	8	78	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Ngwemnyama - E	90	454	6	1	1	8	73	11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Ngwemnyama - I	46	235	3	0	1	4	38	6	0	40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Nkamasana	5	25	0	0	0	0	4	1	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Nkamasana	21	105	1	0	0	2	15	2	0	21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Nkamasana	4	20	0	0	0	0	3	1	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Nkamasana	10	50	1	1	0	0	7	1	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Nkamasana	8	40	1	0	0	0	6	1	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Nkamasana	8	40	1	0	0	0	6	1	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Nkamasana	19	94	1	0	0	2	14	2	0	19	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Nkamasana	13	65	1	1	0	1	9	1	0	13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Nkamasana	6	30	0	0	0	0	5	1	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Nkumba - A	69	349	5	0	1	6	58	9	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Noziyongwana	61	310	4	0	1	5	49	8	0	62	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Noziyongwana	14	70	1	0	0	1	11	2	0	14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Nqalo	44	224	3	0	0	4	36	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Ntaboduli - B	123	624	9	0	1	11	102	16	0	53	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Ntlambatshe	219	1113	16	1	3	19	181	28	0	191	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Ntlangano	73	370	5	0	1	7	61	9	0	73	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Nyandeni - B	39	200	3	0	0	3	33	5	0	35	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nyathi - C	81	409	6	0	1	8	67	10	0	70	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nydkweni - A	68	344	5	0	1	6	58	9	0	59	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nydkweni - B	14	70	1	0	0	1	11	2	0	11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nyokweni - A	107	544	8	1	1	9	88	14	0	94	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Qomo Plantation	41	210	3	0	0	3	34	5	0	35	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Rwantsana - B	83	419	6	0	1	8	68	11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Rwantswana	53	270	4	0	0	5	43	7	0	46	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Saphukaduku	85	429	6	0	1	8	70	11	0	73	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sidaville	158	804	12	0	2	14	132	21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sihlonyaneni	28	140	2	0	0	2	24	4	0	23	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Silevini	26	130	2	0	0	2	22	3	0	26	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Silevini	8	40	1	0	0	0	6	1	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sinquma	28	140	2	0	0	2	24	4	0	24	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Siqithini	39	200	3	0	0	3	33	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sityeni	62	315	4	0	0	6	50	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Skhulu - A	87	440	6	0	1	8	72	11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 7 of 7

Settlement Type	2016		Sanitation category															
	Households	**Population**	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) - HH	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation VIP) - (HH	Pit without ventilation - (HH)	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure requirement : None to to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment
Rural Scattered																		
Thonti - A	13	65	1	1	0	1	9	1	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Thuntu	32	164	3	0	0	3	28	4	0	28	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Tonti - B	30	150	2	0	0	2	26	4	0	25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Tsweleni - A	8	40	1	0	0	0	6	1	0	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Upper Gunqwana	20	100	1	0	0	2	15	2	0	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Upper Gunqwana	20	100	1	0	0	2	15	2	0	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Upper Gunqwana	13	65	1	1	0	1	9	1	0	13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Upper Gunqwana	8	40	1	0	0	0	6	1	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Upper Gunqwana	26	130	2	0	0	2	22	3	0	26	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Upper Gunqwana	13	65	1	1	0	1	9	1	0	13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Upper Gunqwana	23	115	2	0	0	2	20	3	0	23	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Upper Gunqwana	19	94	1	0	0	2	14	2	0	19	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Upper Gunqwana	8	40	1	0	0	0	6	1	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Upper Gunqwana	8	40	1	0	0	0	6	1	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Upper Gunqwana	31	159	2	1	0	3	27	4	0	32	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Upper Gunqwana	6	30	0	0	0	0	5	1	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
XHIBENI	112	569	8	1	1	10	94	14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Xukula	42	214	3	1	1	3	35	5	0	38	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	9 771	49 548	718	42	87	837	8062	1250	0	4432	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Working towns & service centres																		
	0	0																
Sub-Total	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Farming																		
	0	0																
Sub-Total	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total (Rural)	21 112	107 130	1549	107	212	1832	17438	2706	14	7707	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL	23 110	117 276	1695	116	233	2008	19089	2963	17	7715	0	1011	0	0	0	0	0	0

8

Annex vii: Umzimvubu water services overview (Water category)

Table 1 of

Settlement Type	2013		2016		Water category										
	Households	Population	Households	Population	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt) (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)
URBAN															
Formal Town															
MOUNT AYLIFF	134	546	132	537	132	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NQANTOSI B	-2052	8413	2018	8275	1559	459	459	0	459	459	0	459	459	0	459
Sub-Total	2 186	8 959	2 150	8 812	1691	459	459	0	459	459	0	459	459	0	459
Townships															
Bobana	133	620	131	610	131	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lubacweni	587	2745	577	2700	577	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAKAULA	157	735	154	723	154	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT AYLIFF	196	798	193	785	193	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT AYLIFF	78	320	77	315	77	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT FRERE	20	84	20	83	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nyanzele	170	795	167	782	167	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sipilini	424	1980	417	1948	417	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	1 765	8 077	1 736	7 946	1736	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Urban - Informal Settlements (Squatter Camp)															

MOUNT AYLIFF	5	21	5	21	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT AYLIFF	45	183	44	180	44	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT AYLIFF	12	42	12	41	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PAPANANA	22	91	22	90	0	22	0	0	0	22	0	0	0	22	0
Sub-Total	84	337	83	332	61	22	0	0	0	22	0	0	0	22	0
Sub-Total: (Urban)	4 035	17 373	3 969	17 090	3488	481	459	0	459	481	0	459	459	22	459
RURAL															
Rural Small Village															
BETSHWANA - B	262	1071	258	1053	258	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BETSHWANA - C	352	1436	346	1412	346	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BETSHWANA - D	287	1170	282	1151	282	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BHADALALA	467	1901	459	1870	459	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BHONGA - B	297	1212	292	1192	0	292	0	0	0	292	0	0	0	292	0
BISLANE	355	1448	349	1424	349	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BROOKS NEK	286	1163	281	1144	281	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CABAZANA	322	1314	317	1292	317	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CABAZI - A	211	859	208	845	208	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CABAZI - B	326	1331	321	1309	321	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CENTULI - E	432	1762	425	1733	425	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
COLANA - B	244	996	240	980	240	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DANGWANA - A	185	753	182	741	0	182	0	0	0	182	0	0	0	182	0
DANGWANA - C	433	1766	426	1737	0	426	0	0	0	426	0	0	0	426	0

Table 2 of

8

Settlement Type	2013		2016		Water category										
	Households	Population	Households	Population	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt) (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)
Rural Small Village															
DANTEE	516	2105	508	2070	293	215	215	0	215	215	0	215	215	0	215
DAYIMANI - E	350	1426	344	1403	344	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DUNGU - B	973	3797	957	3735	445	512	0	0	512	512	0	0	512	512	0
DUTYENI	349	1422	343	1399	343	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DUTYINI - D	339	1383	333	1360	333	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DUZE	108	441	106	434	0	106	0	0	0	106	0	0	0	106	0
EKUGQIBELENI	174	709	171	697	0	171	0	0	0	171	0	0	0	171	0
EMVA KWESIKOLO	276	1126	271	1108	0	271	0	0	0	271	0	0	0	271	0
ESIKOLWENI - C	459	1870	451	1839	0	451	0	0	0	451	0	0	0	451	0
FUSI	338	1378	332	1355	332	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GINGWENI	162	658	159	647	0	159	0	0	0	159	0	0	0	159	0
GOGELA	156	635	153	625	153	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GONO	220	897	216	882	190	26	26	0	26	26	0	26	26	0	26
KUMACIBINI	117	475	115	467	0	115	0	0	0	115	0	0	0	115	0
LAMBASI - H	193	786	190	773	190	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LOWER MNYANUNA	440	1792	433	1763	362	71	71	0	71	71	0	0	71	0	71
LUBALEKO - E	199	810	196	797	196	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LUGELWENI	346	1407	340	1384	340	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LUTATENI	393	1599	387	1573	387	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

LUYENGWENI	401	1636	394	1609	329	65	65	0	65	65	0	0	65	0	65
LWANDLANA - E	87	353	86	347	0	86	0	0	0	86	0	0	0	86	0
MADLANGENI - A	70	283	69	278	0	69	0	0	0	69	0	0	0	69	0
Mafusini - F	282	1431	277	1408	0	277	0	0	0	277	0	0	0	277	0
MAGONTSINI - A	430	1755	423	1726	423	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAJUBA - AA	156	636	153	626	153	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAPHELENI	242	984	238	968	238	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Masomntwana	163	827	160	813	57	103	0	0	103	103	0	0	103	103	0
MATYENI - F	180	735	177	723	0	177	0	0	0	177	0	0	0	177	0
MDAKENI	249	1018	245	1001	245	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MGWETSHENI	277	1132	272	1113	0	272	0	0	0	272	0	0	0	272	0
MJIKELWENI - B	343	1400	337	1377	337	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MMANGWENI - F	210	853	207	839	207	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOMBENI	200	814	197	801	197	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MPOZA - K	221	905	217	890	217	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MPUNGUTYANA	228	931	224	916	0	224	0	0	0	224	0	0	0	224	0
MTHONJENI - A	489	1993	481	1960	481	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MUVNUVNBLOVO	461	1879	453	1848	0	453	0	0	0	453	0	0	0	453	0
MVALWENI	339	1383	333	1360	74	259	259	0	259	259	0	259	259	0	259
NATALA	332	1353	327	1331	327	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NCAWAYI	59	238	58	234	58	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NCOME	351	1429	345	1406	0	345	0	0	0	345	0	0	0	345	0

Table 3 of

Settlement Type	2013	2016	Water category

8

	Households	Population	Households	Population	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt) (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)
Rural Small Village															
NDZONGISENI	367	1495	361	1470	361	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NEW LOOK	439	1788	432	1759	432	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NGOJINI - A	296	1209	291	1189	0	291	0	0	0	291	0	0	0	291	0
NGQABAWANA	484	1971	476	1939	476	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NGWEGWENI	388	1584	382	1558	382	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NIYONA - A	170	693	167	682	0	167	0	0	0	167	0	0	0	167	0
NIYONA - B	127	519	125	510	0	125	0	0	0	125	0	0	0	125	0
NOMKHOLOKHONTO -	A249	1018	245	1001	0	245	0	0	0	245	0	0	0	245	0
NTLABENI - B	208	848	205	834	205	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NTLAVINI	242	988	238	972	80	158	158	0	158	158	0	158	158	0	158
NYOSINI	278	1135	273	1116	0	273	0	0	0	273	0	0	0	273	0
PEPENI - A	274	1119	270	1101	270	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

8

PITSHINI	276	1126	271	1108	0	271	0	0	0	271	0	0	0	271	0
PUTUKEZI	860	3506	846	3448	0	846	0	0	0	846	0	0	0	846	0
QWIDLANA	226	919	222	904	0	222	0	0	0	222	0	0	0	222	0
SFOLWENI - C	119	445	117	438	0	117	0	0	0	117	0	0	0	117	0
SIGIDINI - A	221	903	217	888	0	217	0	0	0	217	0	0	0	217	0
SIHLAHLENI - B	179	727	176	715	176	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SIPOLWENI	229	932	225	917	225	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SIQHINGENI - A	146	593	144	583	44	100	0	0	100	100	0	0	100	100	0
TOLENI - B	421	1715	414	1687	0	414	0	0	0	414	0	0	0	414	0
TYENI - F	311	1269	306	1248	306	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
XHAMENI	251	1026	247	1009	0	247	0	0	0	247	0	0	0	247	0
Sub-Total	23098	94394	22714	92844	13694	9020	794	0	1509	9020	0	658	1509	8226	794
Rural Scattered															
BETHANI - B	68	279	67	274	67	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BETSHWANA - A	163	663	160	652	160	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BHUKAZI - A	67	274	66	270	0	66	0	0	0	66	0	0	0	66	0
BHUWA - A	156	636	153	626	153	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BHUWA - B	164	666	161	655	161	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

BHUWA - C	150	610	148	600	148	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BLACK HILL - A	21	86	21	85	0	21	0	0	0	21	0	0	0	21	0
BUFFALO NECK	157	640	154	629	154	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BUMBENI	22	91	22	90	0	22	0	0	0	22	0	0	0	22	0
CABANE	110	449	108	442	108	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CHANI	83	340	82	334	0	82	0	0	0	82	0	0	0	82	0
Chibini - G	39	198	38	195	0	38	0	0	0	38	0	0	0	38	0
CWALINKUNGU	57	230	56	226	56	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DAMBENI - A	100	406	98	399	98	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Damini	14	53	14	52	0	14	0	0	0	14	0	0	0	14	0
DANGWANA - B	35	133	34	131	0	34	0	0	0	34	0	0	0	34	0

Table 4 of

Settlement Type	2013		2016		Water category										
	Households	**Population**	**Households**	**Population**	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt) (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)
Rural Small Village															
EGUBHUZI - B	171	697	168	686	0	168	0	0	0	168	0	0	0	168	0
EHAGWINI	32	130	31	128	31	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EKUTSHENI	141	578	139	569	139	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ELUQOLWENI - A	72	291	71	286	71	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EMALONGWE	147	597	145	587	145	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

EMANQILWENI - A	165	671	162	660	0	162	0	0	0	162	0	0	0	162	0
EMANQILWENI - B	91	371	90	365	0	90	0	0	0	90	0	0	0	90	0
EMBIZWENI	82	336	81	330	0	81	0	0	0	81	0	0	0	81	0
EPIPHANY - B	165	671	162	660	0	162	0	0	0	162	0	0	0	162	0
ESIBIKIBINI	67	274	66	270	0	66	0	0	0	66	0	0	0	66	0
ESIKHUMBENI	104	424	102	417	0	102	0	0	0	102	0	0	0	102	0
ESSEC	35	144	34	142	0	34	0	0	0	34	0	0	0	34	0
ESSECK FARM	32	132	31	130	0	31	0	0	0	31	0	0	0	31	0
GIQEKA	29	117	29	115	0	29	0	0	0	29	0	0	0	29	0
Gqaqhana	104	528	102	519	0	102	0	0	0	102	0	0	0	102	0
GUBUSI	59	239	58	235	0	58	0	0	0	58	0	0	0	58	0
GUBUZI	41	164	40	161	0	40	0	0	0	40	0	0	0	40	0
GXAKU - A	34	139	33	137	0	33	0	0	0	33	0	0	0	33	0
GXAKU - B	100	406	98	399	0	98	0	0	0	98	0	0	0	98	0
GXAKU - C	129	526	127	517	0	127	0	0	0	127	0	0	0	127	0
HLANE	110	449	108	442	108	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
HLOMBE	20	82	20	81	0	20	0	0	0	20	0	0	0	20	0
HOFISI	123	501	121	493	121	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KHALANKOMO - C	121	492	119	484	0	119	0	0	0	119	0	0	0	119	0
KOKELA	118	479	116	471	116	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KUSASA	71	287	70	282	0	70	0	0	0	70	0	0	0	70	0
KWA MABLAZEKO	28	113	28	111	0	28	0	0	0	28	0	0	0	28	0
KWASODLADLA	91	373	90	367	75	15	0	0	15	15	0	0	15	15	0
LATANA	72	291	71	286	0	71	0	0	0	71	0	0	0	71	0
LONG	171	700	168	689	168	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LOWER MVENYANE	98	402	96	395	96	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

LUBALEKO - C	100	406	98	399	98	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LUBALEKO - D	164	669	161	658	161	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LUBALEKO FARM	60	245	59	241	59	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LUBHALASI	103	419	101	412	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LUBOMVINI - A	68	279	67	274	0	67	0	0	0	67	0	0	0	67	0
LUDONDOLO	67	274	66	270	0	66	0	0	0	66	0	0	0	66	0
LUXWESA	186	761	183	749	105	78	78	0	78	78	0	78	78	0	78
LVANDLANA	196	799	193	786	0	193	0	0	0	193	0	0	0	193	0
LWANDLANA - B	120	488	118	480	0	118	0	0	0	118	0	0	0	118	0
MABHOBHO	139	565	137	556	0	137	0	0	0	137	0	0	0	137	0

Table 5 of

Settlement Type	2013		2016		Water category										
	Households	**Population**	**Households**	**Population**	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt) (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)
Rural Small Village															
MACHELENI	64	261	63	257	63	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MACHOLWENI	52	212	51	209	0	51	0	0	0	51	0	0	0	51	0
MADADIELA	137	557	135	548	135	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MADIDEELA	72	292	71	287	71	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mafusini - A	29	147	29	145	0	29	0	0	0	29	0	0	0	29	0
MAFUSINI - H	66	269	65	265	65	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAFUSINI - N	111	453	109	446	0	109	0	0	0	109	0	0	0	109	0
MAGCAKINI - D	182	740	179	728	0	179	0	0	0	179	0	0	0	179	0

MAGONTSINI - B	73	296	72	291	0	72	0	0	0	72	0	0	0	72	0
MAGQAGQENI - A	50	203	49	200	0	49	0	0	0	49	0	0	0	49	0
MAGQAGQENI - D	58	234	57	230	0	57	0	0	0	57	0	0	0	57	0
MAGQAGQENI - F	89	362	88	356	0	88	0	0	0	88	0	0	0	88	0
MAGQOGQENI	27	109	27	107	6	21	0	0	21	21	0	0	21	21	0
MAGXENI - A	189	773	186	760	156	30	0	0	30	30	0	0	30	30	0
MAJUBA - B	54	217	53	213	0	53	0	0	0	53	0	0	0	53	0
MANDLENI - B	140	571	138	562	0	138	0	0	0	138	0	0	0	138	0
Mangqamseni	69	350	68	344	0	68	0	0	0	68	0	0	0	68	0
Mangqamzeni - A	45	228	44	224	0	44	44	0	44	44	0	44	44	0	45
Maplotini	29	147	29	145	0	29	0	0	0	29	0	0	0	29	0
MAQABANIHI	18	75	18	74	18	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAUONTSINI	59	239	58	235	58	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAWUSHENI - A	83	340	82	334	0	82	0	0	0	82	0	0	0	82	0
MAWUSHENI - B	116	470	114	462	114	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MBIZENI - B	50	204	49	201	0	49	0	0	0	49	0	0	0	49	0
MBIZENI - C	68	279	67	274	0	67	0	0	0	67	0	0	0	67	0
MBUMBAZA	55	224	54	220	0	54	0	0	0	54	0	0	0	54	0
MDENI - E	58	234	57	230	57	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MDENI - F	43	174	42	171	0	42	0	0	0	42	0	0	0	42	0
MDUMNDUM	119	484	117	476	0	117	0	0	0	117	0	0	0	117	0
MFALAMKHULU	37	151	36	149	36	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MGHOKWENI - A	18	73	18	72	0	18	0	0	0	18	0	0	0	18	0
MGHOKWENI - B	18	73	18	72	0	18	0	0	0	18	0	0	0	18	0
MGUGA	37	152	36	150	0	36	0	0	0	36	0	0	0	36	0
MHLANGANISWENI - A	146	593	144	583	0	144	0	0	0	144	0	0	0	144	0
MHLOKWANA	339	1269	333	1248	333	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MHLOTSHENI	190	778	187	765	187	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MHLOZINI	303	1236	298	1216	197	101	101	0	101	101	0	101	101	0	101

8

MHLUTA	76	309	75	304	0	75	0	0	0	75	0	0	0	75	0
MJIKWENI - A	59	238	58	234	58	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MKHALATYE - B	41	164	40	161	0	40	0	0	0	40	0	0	0	40	0
MKHANGISA	70	283	69	278	69	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 6 of

Settlement Type	2013		2016		Water category										
	Households	Population	Households	Population	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt) (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)
Rural Small Village															
MKHWEZENI	36	148	35	146	0	35	0	0	0	35	0	0	0	35	0
Mlenze	68	343	67	337	0	67	0	0	0	67	0	0	0	67	0
MNAMBITHI	107	437	105	430	88	17	0	0	17	17	0	0	17	17	0
MNCEBA - A	317	1291	312	1270	195	117	117	0	117	117	0	117	117	0	117
MNDINI	236	962	232	946	0	232	0	0	0	232	0	0	0	232	0
MNTSILA - A	114	466	112	458	112	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MNTSILA - B	70	283	69	278	69	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MPAMBA	175	715	172	703	0	172	0	0	0	172	0	0	0	172	0
MPEMBA	105	426	103	419	0	103	0	0	0	103	0	0	0	103	0
MPENDLA	88	358	87	352	87	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MPINDWENI - C	117	475	115	467	37	78	0	0	78	78	0	0	78	78	0
MPOFINI	70	283	69	278	0	69	0	0	0	69	0	0	0	69	0
MPOLA - A	50	204	49	201	49	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MPOLA - B	74	299	73	294	73	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MPOZA - F	94	384	92	378	0	92	0	0	92	92	0	0	92	92	0
MQHEKEZO	143	585	141	575	0	141	0	0	0	141	0	0	0	141	0

MQHEKEZWENI D	-46	186	45	183	0	45	0	0	0	45	0	0	0	45	0
MQHEKEZWENI E	-28	113	28	111	0	28	0	0	0	28	0	0	0	28	0
MQHEKEZWENI F	-56	226	55	222	12	43	0	0	43	43	0	0	43	43	0
MQHEKEZWENI G	-28	113	28	111	0	28	0	0	0	28	0	0	0	28	0
MQOKWENI	40	160	39	157	0	39	0	0	0	39	0	0	0	39	0
MTOMBOKAZI	70	283	69	278	0	69	0	0	0	69	0	0	0	69	0
MTONYENI - D	56	226	55	222	55	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MTONYENI - E	94	384	92	378	92	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MVUBINI	49	199	48	196	0	48	0	0	0	48	0	0	0	48	0
MVUMELWANO B	-120	488	118	480	0	118	0	0	0	118	0	0	0	118	0
MWACA - B	51	210	50	207	50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NCINIBA	120	488	118	480	0	118	0	0	0	118	0	0	0	118	0
NCOME SPRINGS	196	800	193	787	0	193	0	0	0	193	0	0	0	193	0
NCQUMANE	79	321	78	316	0	78	0	0	0	78	0	0	0	78	0
NCUNTENI	186	758	183	746	183	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NDAKENI - J	16	64	16	63	16	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NDAKENI - K	74	301	73	296	0	73	0	0	0	73	0	0	0	73	0
NDAKENI - L	98	402	96	395	96	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NDARHALA	45	182	44	179	0	44	0	0	0	44	0	0	0	44	0
NDESI - B	35	142	34	140	0	34	0	0	0	34	0	0	0	34	0
NDOKENDIBONE	79	321	78	316	78	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NGOGUDLINTABA	55	221	54	217	0	54	0	0	0	54	0	0	0	54	0
Ngojini - B	115	584	113	574	0	113	0	0	0	113	0	0	0	113	0
Ngojini - C	31	157	30	154	0	30	0	0	0	30	0	0	0	30	0
NGONYAMENI - D	158	645	155	634	130	25	0	0	25	25	0	0	25	25	0

Table 7 of

8

Settlement Type	2013		2016		Water category										
	Households	Population	Households	Population	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt) (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)
Rural Small Village															
NGQWARHA	119	484	117	476	98	19	0	0	19	19	0	0	19	19	0
NGROZANA	72	291	71	286	71	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ngwabashwe	11	41	11	40	0	11	0	0	0	11	0	0	0	11	0
NGWEKAZANA - A	24	97	24	95	24	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NGWEKAZANA - B	92	375	90	369	90	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NGXAKAXA - A	19	78	19	77	0	19	0	0	0	19	0	0	0	19	0
NIYONAI	67	274	66	270	0	66	0	0	0	66	0	0	0	66	0
NKANJE	58	234	57	230	57	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NKANJI	92	377	90	371	90	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NKUNGWINI - B	48	195	47	192	40	7	0	0	7	7	0	0	7	7	0
NKUNGWINI 07	15	56	15	55	0	15	0	0	0	15	0	0	0	15	0
NOMKHOLOKHONTHO	91	371	90	365	0	90	0	0	0	90	0	0	0	90	0
NOMKHOLOKHONTO -	B 166	676	163	665	0	163	0	0	0	163	0	0	0	163	0
NQABENI - P	110	449	108	442	25	83	83	0	83	83	0	83	83	0	83
NQALWENI	18	75	18	74	0	18	0	0	0	18	0	0	0	18	0
NQUDU	24	106	24	104	24	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NTABETSOLO - A	24	97	24	95	0	24	0	0	0	24	0	0	0	24	0
NTABETSOLO - B	13	51	13	50	0	13	0	0	0	13	0	0	0	13	0
NTEBENI	109	445	107	438	0	107	0	0	0	107	0	0	0	107	0
NTENETYANA	104	423	102	416	54	48	0	0	48	48	0	0	48	48	0

8

NTIBANE - B	93	379	91	373	91	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NTLANGOMO	77	315	76	310	76	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NTSHIKAZI	88	357	87	351	87	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NTSILEKANE - C	30	120	30	118	0	30	0	0	0	30	0	0	0	30	0
NTSIMANUWENI - A	167	680	164	669	164	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NTSIMANUWENI - B	128	523	126	514	126	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NTSIMBINI - G	166	676	163	665	163	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NUSHWINI	57	230	56	226	17	39	0	0	39	39	0	0	39	39	0
PEPENI - B	114	468	112	460	112	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
QANQU - A	184	749	181	737	181	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
QAQENI - B	82	336	81	330	0	81	0	0	0	81	0	0	0	81	0
QOKOLWENI - B	41	166	40	163	0	40	0	0	0	40	0	0	0	40	0
QOXE	167	680	164	669	0	164	0	0	0	164	0	0	0	164	0
QUMRHA	154	627	151	617	151	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ROBA	127	519	125	510	0	125	0	0	0	125	0	0	0	125	0
ROMA	81	333	80	328	0	80	0	0	0	80	0	0	0	80	0
SDUMELA	68	279	67	274	0	67	0	0	0	67	0	0	0	67	0
SIDAKENI - B	96	391	94	385	94	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SIDAKENI - C	103	419	101	412	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SIHLAHLENI - A	77	315	76	310	76	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SIKEMANE	77	315	76	310	76	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 8 of

Settlement Type	2013		2016		Water category										
	Households	**Population**	**Households**	**Population**	Water services reliable (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Functionality (O&M and Mgt) (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - Conservation & Demand Management (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Resource - New Source	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – UPGRADE/REFURBISHMENT (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – EXTENSION (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: Infrastructure – NEW SCHEME (HH)	NOT having Reliable Service due to: REPLACE OLD (HH)

8

Rural Small Village															
SIKROQOBENI	199	810	196	797	196	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SILINDINI - C	41	164	40	161	0	40	0	0	0	40	0	0	0	40	0
SINGENI - B	111	454	109	447	109	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SINGGEZU	125	510	123	502	0	123	0	0	0	123	0	0	0	123	0
SINYAQA	92	375	90	369	90	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SIPHUNDU	277	1130	272	1111	176	96	96	0	96	96	0	96	96	0	96
SIQHINGENI - B	190	775	187	762	187	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SIQINGENI	63	256	62	252	23	39	0	0	39	39	0	0	39	39	0
SIVUMELA	73	296	72	291	0	72	0	0	0	72	0	0	0	72	0
SUGARBUSH	12	47	12	46	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TELA - A	126	513	124	505	124	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TELA - B	248	1013	244	996	244	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
THWA	35	144	34	142	13	21	0	0	21	21	0	0	21	21	0
TINA HILL	2	11	2	11	0	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	2	0
TSENI	159	649	156	638	156	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TSHISANE	171	700	168	689	0	168	0	0	0	168	0	0	0	168	0
UMZIMVUBU - B	106	431	104	424	0	104	0	0	0	104	0	0	0	104	0
UMZIMVUBU - E	40	161	39	158	39	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
UPPER MNYAMANA	303	1234	298	1214	250	48	48	0	48	48	0	0	48	0	48
VOVENI	198	806	195	793	195	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

XHOKONKA	79	321	78	316	64	14	0	0	14	14	0	0	14	14	0
XHOLOTI	66	270	65	266	0	65	0	0	0	65	0	0	0	65	0
XOLO	51	209	50	206	0	50	0	0	0	50	0	0	0	50	0
ZIBOKWANA	166	676	163	665	0	163	0	0	0	163	0	0	0	163	0
ZIGADINI - C	168	684	165	673	0	165	0	0	0	165	0	0	0	165	0
ZIGADINI - D	63	256	62	252	0	62	0	0	0	62	0	0	0	62	0
Sub-Total	19377	79326	19056	78026	9710	9346	567	0	1075	9346	0	519	1075	8779	568
Rural - Informal Settlements (Squatter Camp)															
EMOYENI - D	517	2109	509	2074	426	83	0	0	83	83	0	0	83	83	0
GALALI - B	128	523	126	514	106	20	20	0	20	20	0	0	20	0	20
MBODLENI	599	2441	589	2401	589	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	1244	5073	1224	4989	1121	103	20	0	103	103	0	0	103	83	20
Working towns & service centres															
	0	0	0	0											
Sub-Total	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0
Farming															
	0	0	0	0											
Sub-Total	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0
Sub-Total (Rural)	43719	178793	42994	175859	24525	18469	1381	0	2687	18469	0	1177	2687	17088	1382

8

TOTAL	4775 4	196 166	46 963	192 949	28013	18950	1840	0	3146	18950	0	1636	3146	17110	1841

7

Annex viii: Umzimvubu water services overview (Sanitation Category)

Table 1 of

Settlement Type	2016		Sanitation category															
	Households	**Population**	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) (HH	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation VIP) - (HH	Pit without ventilation - (HH)	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure requirement : None to to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment
URBAN																		
Formal Town																		
MOUNT AYLIFF	132	537	11	5	1	3	102	21	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NQANTOSI - B	2018	8275	171	82	17	48	1572	326	1	27	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	2 150	8 812	182	87	18	51	1674	347	1	29	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Townships																		
Bobana	131	610	11	5	1	3	102	21	0	133	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lubacweni	577	2700	49	24	5	14	450	93	0	146	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAKAULA	154	723	13	7	1	4	119	25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT AYLIFF	193	785	16	8	1	5	149	31	0	196	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT AYLIFF	77	315	6	2	1	2	59	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT FRERE	20	83	2	0	0	0	15	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nyanzele	167	782	14	7	1	4	131	27	0	170	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sipilini	417	1948	35	17	3	10	325	68	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	1 736	7 946	146	70	13	42	1350	280	0	645	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Urban - Informal Settlements (Squatter Camp)																		
MOUNT AYLIFF	5	21	1	0	0	0	3	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT AYLIFF	44	180	4	1	1	1	36	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOUNT AYLIFF	12	41	1	0	0	1	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PAPANANA	22	90	2	0	0	0	16	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	83	332	8	1	1	2	63	13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total: (Urban)	3 969	17 090	336	158	32	95	3087	640	1	674	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RURAL																		

Rural Small Village																		
BETSHWANA - B	-258	1053	21	11	2	6	199	41	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BETSHWANA - C	-346	1412	29	13	3	8	271	56	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BETSHWANA - D	-282	1151	24	11	2	7	220	46	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BHADALALA	459	1870	39	18	4	11	357	74	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BHONGA - B	292	1192	24	12	2	7	228	47	0	32	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BISLANE	349	1424	30	13	3	8	272	57	0	275	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BROOKS NEK	281	1144	24	10	2	7	219	45	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CABAZANA	317	1292	27	13	3	8	246	51	0	280	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CABAZI - A	208	845	18	8	1	5	161	33	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CABAZI - B	321	1309	27	12	3	8	250	52	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CENTULI - E	425	1733	36	17	4	10	331	68	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
COLANA - B	240	980	20	10	2	6	187	38	0	191	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DANGWANA - A	182	741	16	7	1	4	142	29	0	143	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DANGWANA - C	426	1737	36	18	4	10	331	69	0	337	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DANTEE	508	2070	43	21	4	12	396	82	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DAYIMANI - E	344	1403	29	13	3	8	268	55	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DUNGU - B	957	3735	81	38	8	23	747	155	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DUTYENI	343	1399	29	13	3	8	267	55	0	271	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DUTYINI - D	333	1360	28	13	3	8	258	54	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DUZE	106	434	9	4	1	3	84	18	0	83	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EKUGQIBELENI	171	697	15	7	1	4	134	28	0	135	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EMVA KWESIKOLO	271	1108	23	10	2	6	210	44	0	214	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ESIKOLWENI C	-451	1839	38	18	4	11	349	73	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 2 of

Settlement Type	2016	Sanitation category

	Households	Population	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) (HH	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation VIP) - (HH	Pit without ventilation - (HH)	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure requirement : None to to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment
Rural Small Village																		
FUSI	332	1355	28	13	3	8	257	53	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GINGWENI	159	647	14	7	1	4	124	26	0	123	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GOGELA	153	625	13	5	1	4	119	25	0	119	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GONO	216	882	18	9	2	5	168	35	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KUMACIBINI	115	467	10	5	1	3	90	19	0	90	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LAMBASI - H	190	773	16	7	1	5	148	31	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LOWER MNYANUNA	433	1763	36	18	4	10	336	70	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LUBALEKO - E	196	797	16	8	1	5	152	31	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LUGELWENI	340	1384	29	13	3	8	265	55	0	89	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LUTATENI	387	1573	32	16	3	9	300	62	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LUYENGWENI	394	1609	33	16	3	9	305	63	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LWANDLANA - E	86	347	7	2	1	2	66	14	0	68	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MADLANGENI - A	69	278	6	2	1	2	54	11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mafusini - F	277	1408	55	0	0	3	215	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAGONTSINI - A	423	1726	36	18	4	10	329	68	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAJUBA - AA	153	626	13	5	1	4	119	25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAPHELENI	238	968	20	10	2	6	185	39	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Masomntwana	160	813	32	0	0	2	125	18	0	140	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MATYENI - F	177	723	15	8	1	4	138	29	0	140	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MDAKENI	245	1001	21	10	2	6	190	40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MGWETSHENI	272	1113	23	11	2	6	211	44	0	215	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MJIKELWENI - B	337	1377	28	13	3	8	262	54	0	266	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MMANGWENI - F	207	839	17	8	1	5	160	33	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MOMBENI	197	801	16	8	1	5	152	32	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MPOZA - K	217	890	18	8	2	5	170	35	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MPUNGUTYANA	224	916	19	9	2	5	175	37	0	177	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

MTHONJENI - A	481	1960	41	19	4	11	375	78	0	379	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MUVNUVNBLOVO	453	1848	38	18	4	11	352	73	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MVALWENI	333	1360	28	13	3	8	258	54	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NATALA	327	1331	28	13	3	8	253	53	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NCAWAYI	58	234	5	2	1	1	45	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NCOME	345	1406	29	13	3	8	269	55	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NDZONGISENI	361	1470	31	14	3	9	282	58	0	285	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NEW LOOK	432	1759	36	18	4	10	335	69	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NGOJINI - A	291	1189	24	12	2	7	227	47	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NGQABAWANA	476	1939	40	20	4	11	371	77	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NGWEGWENI	382	1558	32	16	3	9	296	62	0	301	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NIYONA - A	167	682	14	7	1	4	131	27	0	131	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NIYONA - B	125	510	11	5	1	3	97	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NOMKHOLOKHONTO - A	245	1001	21	10	2	6	190	40	0	194	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NTLABENI - B	205	834	17	9	1	5	158	33	0	161	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NTLAVINI	238	972	20	10	2	6	185	38	0	18	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NYOSINI	273	1116	23	11	2	6	211	44	0	216	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PEPENI - A	270	1101	23	10	2	6	209	43	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PITSHINI	271	1108	23	10	2	6	210	44	0	214	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PUTUKEZI	846	3448	72	34	7	20	661	137	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
QWIDLANA	222	904	19	8	2	6	175	36	0	175	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SFOLWENI - C	117	438	10	4	1	3	91	19	0	95	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 3 of

Settlement Type	2016		Sanitation category															
	Households	Population	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) (HH	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation VIP) - (HH	Pit without ventilation - (HH)	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure requirement : None to to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment
Rural Small Village																		
SIGIDINI - A	217	888	18	9	2	5	169	35	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

SIHLAHLENI - B	176	715	15	8	1	4	137	29	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SIPOLWENI	225	917	19	9	2	6	177	37	0	178	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SIQHINGENI - A	144	583	12	4	1	4	111	23	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOLENI - B	414	1687	35	17	3	10	322	67	0	328	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TYENI - F	306	1248	26	12	3	7	238	50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
XHAMENI	247	1009	21	10	2	6	192	40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	22 714	92 844	1968	884	182	537	17669	3646	0	6065	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Rural Scattered																		
BETHANI - B	67	274	6	3	1	2	51	11	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BETSHWANA - A	160	652	14	5	1	4	127	26	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BHUKAZI - A	66	270	5	2	1	2	51	11	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BHUWA - A	153	626	13	5	1	4	119	25	0	119	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BHUWA - B	161	655	14	5	1	4	128	26	0	125	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BHUWA - C	148	600	12	5	1	4	114	24	0	114	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BLACK HILL - A	21	85	2	0	0	0	15	3	0	17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BUFFALO NECK	154	629	13	6	1	4	119	25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
BUMBENI	22	90	2	0	0	0	16	3	0	18	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CABANE	108	442	9	4	1	3	85	17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CHANI	82	334	7	2	1	2	63	13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Chibini - G	38	195	8	0	0	0	31	4	0	33	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CWALINKUNGU	56	226	5	2	1	1	43	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DAMBENI - A	98	399	8	3	1	2	78	16	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Damini	14	52	1	0	0	1	10	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DANGWANA - B	34	131	3	1	1	1	29	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EGUBHUZI - B	168	686	14	7	1	4	132	27	0	132	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EHAGWINI	31	128	2	0	0	1	23	5	0	25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EKUTSHENI	139	569	12	5	1	3	108	22	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ELUQOLWENI - A	71	286	6	2	1	2	55	11	0	58	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EMALONGWE	145	587	12	5	1	4	112	23	0	113	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EMANQILWENI - A	162	660	14	6	1	4	128	27	0	126	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

EMANQILWENI - B	90	365	7	2	1	2	69	14	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EMBIZWENI	81	330	7	2	1	2	63	13	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EPIPHANY - B	162	660	14	6	1	4	128	27	0	126	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ESIBIKIBINI	66	270	5	2	1	2	51	11	0	54	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ESIKHUMBENI	102	417	9	4	1	2	81	17	0	80	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ESSEC	34	142	3	2	1	1	28	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ESSECK FARM	31	130	3	0	0	1	23	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GIQEKA	29	115	2	0	0	1	21	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Gqaqhana	102	519	21	0	0	1	80	11	0	89	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GUBUSI	58	235	5	2	1	1	45	9	0	46	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GUBUZI	40	161	4	1	1	1	33	7	0	32	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GXAKU - A	33	137	3	2	1	1	27	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GXAKU - B	98	399	8	3	1	2	78	16	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GXAKU - C	127	517	11	4	1	3	99	20	0	99	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
HLANE	108	442	9	4	1	3	85	17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
HLOMBE	20	81	1	0	0	0	14	3	0	16	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
HOFISI	121	493	10	5	1	3	94	20	0	95	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KHALANKOMO - C	119	484	10	4	1	3	93	19	0	93	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 4 of

Settlement Type	2016		Sanitation category															
	Households	**Population**	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) (HH	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation VIP) - (HH	Pit without ventilation - (HH)	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure requirement : None to to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment
Rural Scattered																		
KOKELA	116	471	10	4	1	3	91	19	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KUSASA	70	282	6	2	1	2	54	11	0	58	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KWA MABLAZEKO	28	111	2	0	0	1	21	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KWASODLADLA	90	367	7	3	1	2	69	14	0	73	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

7

LATANA	71	286	6	2	1	2	55	11	0	58	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LONG	168	689	14	7	1	4	132	27	0	132	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LOWER MVENYANE	96	395	8	3	1	2	76	16	0	75	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LUBALEKO - C	98	399	8	3	1	2	78	16	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LUBALEKO - D	161	658	14	6	1	4	127	26	0	126	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LUBALEKO FARM	59	241	5	2	1	1	46	10	0	47	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LUBHALASI	101	412	9	5	1	2	79	16	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LUBOMVINI - A	67	274	6	3	1	2	51	11	0	55	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LUDONDOLO	66	270	5	2	1	2	51	11	0	54	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LUXWESA	183	749	16	8	1	4	142	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LVANDLANA	193	786	16	8	1	5	150	31	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LWANDLANA - B	118	480	10	5	1	3	92	19	0	92	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MABHOBHO	137	556	11	5	1	3	106	22	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MACHELENI	63	257	5	2	1	2	48	10	0	51	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MACHOLWENI	51	209	4	2	1	1	40	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MADADIELA	135	548	11	5	1	3	105	22	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MADIDEELA	71	287	6	2	1	2	55	11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mafusini - A	29	145	5	0	0	0	21	3	0	25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAFUSINI - H	65	265	5	2	1	2	51	10	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAFUSINI - N	109	446	9	4	1	3	85	18	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAGCAKINI - D	179	728	15	7	1	4	140	29	0	141	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAGONTSINI - B	72	291	6	3	1	2	55	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAGQAGQENI - A	49	200	4	2	1	1	39	8	0	39	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAGQAGQENI - D	57	230	5	1	1	1	45	9	0	45	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAGQAGQENI - F	88	356	7	3	1	2	67	14	0	69	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAGQOGQENI	27	107	2	0	0	0	19	4	0	23	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAGXENI - A	186	760	16	8	1	4	145	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

7

MAJUBA - B	53	213	5	2	1	1	42	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MANDLENI - B	138	562	11	6	1	3	106	22	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mangqamseni	68	344	13	0	0	1	52	8	0	59	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mangqamzeni A	-44	224	9	0	0	1	35	5	0	38	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Maplotini	29	145	5	0	0	0	21	3	0	25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAQABANIHI	18	74	1	0	0	0	12	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAUONTSINI	58	235	5	2	1	1	45	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAWUSHENI A	-82	334	7	2	1	2	63	13	0	66	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MAWUSHENI B	-114	462	10	4	1	3	89	18	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MBIZENI - B	49	201	4	2	1	1	39	8	0	39	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MBIZENI - C	67	274	6	3	1	2	51	11	0	55	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MBUMBAZA	54	220	5	2	1	1	43	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MDENI - E	57	230	5	1	1	1	45	9	0	45	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MDENI - F	42	171	4	2	1	1	34	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MDUMNDUM	117	476	10	5	1	3	91	19	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MFALAMKHULU	36	149	3	1	1	1	30	6	0	29	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 5 of 7

Settlement Type	2016		Sanitation category																	
	Households	Population	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) (HH	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation VIP) - (HH	Pit without ventilation - (HH)	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure requirement : None to to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment
Rural Scattered																				
MGHOKWENI - A	18	72	1	0	0	0	13	3	0	14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MGHOKWENI - B	18	72	1	0	0	0	13	3	0	14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MGUGA	36	150	3	1	1	1	30	6	0	29	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MHLANGANISWENI - A	144	583	12	4	1	4	111	23	0	112	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MHLOKWANA	333	1248	28	14	3	8	258	54	0	267	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MHLOTSHENI	187	765	16	7	1	5	145	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MHLOZINI	298	1216	25	12	3	7	233	48	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MHLUTA	75	304	6	2	1	2	58	12	0	61	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MJIKWENI - A	58	234	5	2	1	1	45	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MKHALATYE - B	40	161	4	1	1	1	33	7	0	32	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MKHANGISA	69	278	6	2	1	2	54	11	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MKHWEZENI	35	146	3	2	1	1	28	6	0	28	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mlenze	67	337	5	2	1	2	52	11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MNAMBITHI	105	430	9	5	1	3	82	17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MNCEBA - A	312	1270	26	12	3	8	243	50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MNDINI	232	946	20	10	2	5	181	38	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MNTSILA - A	112	458	10	3	1	3	88	18	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MNTSILA - B	69	278	6	2	1	2	54	11	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MPAMBA	172	703	15	7	1	4	135	28	0	136	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MPEMBA	103	419	9	4	1	2	81	17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MPENDLA	87	352	7	3	1	2	66	14	0	68	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MPINDWENI - C	115	467	10	5	1	3	90	19	0	90	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MPOFINI	69	278	6	2	1	2	54	11	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

MPOLA - A	49	201	4	2	1	1	39	8	0	39	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MPOLA - B	73	294	6	3	1	2	56	12	0	60	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MPOZA - F	92	378	8	3	1	2	70	15	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MQHEKEZO	141	575	12	5	1	3	109	23	0	111	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MQHEKEZWENI - D	45	183	4	2	1	1	36	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MQHEKEZWENI - E	28	111	2	0	0	1	21	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MQHEKEZWENI - F	55	222	5	2	1	1	43	9	0	44	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MQHEKEZWENI - G	28	111	2	0	0	1	21	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MQOKWENI	39	157	4	1	1	1	32	7	0	31	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MTOMBOKAZI	69	278	6	2	1	2	54	11	0	57	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MTONYENI - D	55	222	5	2	1	1	43	9	0	44	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MTONYENI - E	92	378	8	3	1	2	70	15	0	74	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MVUBINI	48	196	4	1	1	1	38	8	0	39	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MVUMELWANO - B	118	480	10	5	1	3	92	19	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MWACA - B	50	207	4	2	1	1	40	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NCINIBA	118	480	10	5	1	3	92	19	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NCOME SPRINGS	193	787	16	8	1	5	150	31	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NCQUMANE	78	316	6	2	1	2	60	12	0	64	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NCUNTENI	183	746	16	8	1	4	142	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NDAKENI - J	16	63	1	0	0	1	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NDAKENI - K	73	296	6	2	1	2	57	12	0	60	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NDAKENI - L	96	395	8	3	1	2	76	16	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NDARHALA	44	179	4	1	1	1	36	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NDESI - B	34	140	3	2	1	1	27	6	0	27	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NDOKENDIBONE	78	316	6	2	1	2	60	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 6 of 7

Settlement Type	2016		Sanitation category															
	Households	**Population**	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) (HH	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation VIP) - (HH	Pit without ventilation - (HH)	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure requirement : None to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment

Rural Scattered																		
NGOGUDLINTABA	54	217	5	2	1	1	43	8	0	43	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ngojini - B	113	574	22	0	0	1	89	12	0	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ngojini - C	30	154	6	0	0	0	22	3	0	27	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NGONYAMENI - D	155	634	13	5	1	4	121	25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NGQWARHA	117	476	10	5	1	3	91	19	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NGROZANA	71	286	6	2	1	2	55	11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ngwabashwe	11	40	1	0	0	1	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NGWEKAZANA - A	24	95	2	0	0	0	18	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NGWEKAZANA - B	90	369	7	3	1	2	69	15	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NGXAKAXA - A	19	77	1	0	0	0	14	3	0	15	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NIYONAI	66	270	5	2	1	2	51	11	0	54	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NKANJE	57	230	5	1	1	1	45	9	0	45	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NKANJI	90	371	7	3	1	2	69	14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NKUNGWINI - B	47	192	4	1	1	1	38	8	0	38	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NKUNGWINI 07	15	55	1	0	0	1	11	2	0	15	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NOMKHOLOKHONTHO	90	365	7	2	1	2	69	14	0	73	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NOMKHOLOKHONTO - B	163	665	14	7	1	4	127	26	0	127	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NQABENI - P	108	442	9	4	1	3	85	17	0	85	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NQALWENI	18	74	1	0	0	0	12	3	0	14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NQUDU	24	104	2	1	0	0	17	4	0	24	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NTABETSOLO - A	24	95	2	0	0	0	18	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NTABETSOLO - B	13	50	1	0	0	1	9	2	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NTEBENI	107	438	9	4	1	3	84	18	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NTENETYANA	102	416	9	4	1	2	81	17	0	80	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NTIBANE - B	91	373	8	2	1	2	70	15	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NTLANGOMO	76	310	6	2	1	2	58	12	0	62	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NTSHIKAZI	87	351	7	2	1	2	66	14	0	68	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NTSILEKANE - C	30	118	2	1	0	1	22	5	0	24	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NTSIMANUWENI - A	164	669	14	6	1	4	129	27	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NTSIMANUWENI - B	126	514	11	5	1	3	98	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NTSIMBINI - G	163	665	14	7	1	4	127	26	0	127	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

NUSHWINI	56	226	5	2	1	1	43	9	0	44	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PEPENI - B	112	460	10	4	1	3	88	18	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
QANQU - A	181	737	15	8	1	4	141	29	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
QAQENI - B	81	330	7	2	1	2	63	13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
QOKOLWENI - B	40	163	3	2	1	1	32	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
QOXE	164	669	14	6	1	4	129	27	0	128	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
QUMRHA	151	617	13	5	1	4	117	24	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ROBA	125	510	11	5	1	3	97	20	0	96	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ROMA	80	328	7	3	1	2	61	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SDUMELA	67	274	6	3	1	2	51	11	0	55	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SIDAKENI - B	94	385	8	3	1	2	73	15	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SIDAKENI - C	101	412	9	5	1	2	79	16	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SIHLAHLENI - A	76	310	6	2	1	2	58	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SIKEMANE	76	310	6	2	1	2	58	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SIKROQOBENI	196	797	16	8	1	5	152	31	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SILINDINI - C	40	161	4	1	1	1	33	7	0	32	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SINGENI - B	109	447	9	4	1	3	85	18	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SINGGEZU	123	502	10	4	1	3	96	20	0	97	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 7 of 7

Settlement Type	2016		Sanitation category															
	Households	**Population**	None - (HH)	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) - (HH)	Flush toilet (with septic tank) (HH	Chemical Toilet - (HH)	Pit toilet with ventilation VIP) - (HH	Pit without ventilation - (HH)	Bucket toilet - (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: None to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to VIP (HH)	Infrastructure requirement : None to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: Buckets to waterborne (HH)	Infrastructure to be upgraded: VIPs to waterborne (HH)	HH not having reliable service due to Resource - Water Security	HH not having reliable service due to Functionality	HH requiring Existing Scheme Refurbishment	HH requiring VIP Refurbishment
Rural Scattered																		
SINYAQA	90	369	7	3	1	2	69	15	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SIPHUNDU	272	1111	23	11	2	6	211	44	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SIQHINGENI - B	187	762	16	8	1	5	145	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SIQINGENI	62	252	5	2	1	2	48	10	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

SIVUMELA	72	291	6	3	1	2	55	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SUGARBUSH	12	46	1	0	0	1	9	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TELA - A	124	505	10	5	1	3	96	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TELA - B	244	996	20	11	2	6	190	39	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
THWA	34	142	3	2	1	1	28	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TINA HILL	2	11	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TSENI	156	638	13	5	1	4	122	25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TSHISANE	168	689	14	7	1	4	132	27	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
UMZIMVUBU - B	104	424	9	4	1	2	82	17	0	81	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
UMZIMVUBU - E	39	158	4	2	1	1	31	7	0	32	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
UPPER MNYAMANA	298	1214	25	12	3	7	232	48	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
VOVENI	195	793	16	8	1	5	151	31	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
XHOKONKA	78	316	6	2	1	2	60	12	0	64	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
XHOLOTI	65	266	5	2	1	2	51	10	0	53	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
XOLO	50	206	4	2	1	1	40	8	0	40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ZIBOKWANA	163	665	14	7	1	4	127	26	0	127	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ZIGADINI - C	165	673	14	7	1	4	130	27	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ZIGADINI - D	62	252	5	2	1	2	48	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	19056	78026	1653	665	183	458	14835	3049	0	6526	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Rural - Informal Settlements (Squatter Camp)																		
EMOYENI - D	509	2074	43	21	4	12	396	82	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GALALI - B	126	514	11	5	1	3	98	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

MBODLENI	589	2 401	50	24	5	14	458	95	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	1 224	4 989	104	50	10	29	952	197	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Working towns & service centres																			
	0	0																	
Sub-Total	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0	
Farming																			
	0	0																	
Sub-Total	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0	
Sub-Total (Rural)	42 994	175 859	3621	1549	365	995	32504	6695	0	12591	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
TOTAL	46 963	192 949	3957	1707	397	1090	35591	7335	1	13265	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Annexure 2: Water services projects for the current IDP cycle

Annex ix: Water services projects Table 1 of 9

No	Priority Area	Strategic Objective	IDP Project name	Function	Funding Source	Regional	WSDP Year 1		WSDP Year 2		WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4	WSDP Year 5
							FY2017/18		FY2018/19		FY2019/20	FY2020/21	FY2021/22
							Target	Actual Expense	Target	Actual Expense	Target	Target	Target
1	Basic Service Delivery	Promoting equitable access to water services	Free Basic Services	WSA	Equitable Share	Whole of municipality	R 1 300 000,00		R 1 374 100,00		R 1 451 050,00	R 1 538 112,58	R 1 630 399,33
2	Basic Service Delivery	Promote safe and healthy environment	Resource Management Community Based Natural	WSA	Equitable Share	Umzimvubu	R 400 000,00		R 422 800,00		R 446 477,00	R 473 265,41	R 500 661,33
3	Basic Service Delivery	Ensure both Blue drop (BD) and Green Drop	Water Safety Plan	WSA	Equitable Share	Whole of municipality	R 650 000,00		R 687 050,00		R 725 525,00	R 769 056,29	R 815 199,67

		(GD) compliance throughout the district											
4	Basic Service Delivery	Ensure both Blue drop (BD) and Green Drop (GD) compliance throughout the district	Plan Effluent Management	WSA	Equitable Share	Whole of municipality	R 450 000,00		R 475 650,00		R 502 286,00	R 532 423,58	R 564 369,00
5	Basic Service Delivery	Ensure both Blue drop (BD) and Green Drop (GD) compliance throughout the district	Water Quality Monitoring	WSA	Equitable Share	Whole of municipality	R 1 300 000,00		R 1 374 100,00		R 1 451 050,00	R 1 538 112,58	R 1 630 399,33
6	Basic Service Delivery	Promote and maintain potable water standards SANS241	Schemes Auditing of Regional	WSA	Equitable Share	Whole of municipality	R 800 000,00		R 845 600,00		R 892 954,00	R 946 530,82	R 1 003 333,66

7	Basic Service Delivery	Water in public interest; Promoting the efficient, sustainable & beneficial use of throughout the district	Response Planning Waterborne Emergency	WSA	Equitable Share	Ntabankulu LM	R 200 000,00		R 211 400,00		R 223 238,00	R 236 632,70	R 250 830,67
8	Basic Service Delivery	Ensure both Blue drop (BD) and Green Drop (GD) compliance	Proficiency Testing	WSA	Equitable Share	Whole of municipality	R 200 000,00		R 211 400,00		R 223 238,00	R 236 632,70	R 250 830,67
9	Basic Service Delivery	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	Kinira bulk water	WSA	RBIG	Matatiele	R 2 000 000,00		R 2 114 000,00		R 2 232 384,00	R 2 366 327,04	R 2 508 306,66
10	Basic Service	Improve the quality of municipal services	Ntabankulu bulk water supply	WSA	RBIG	Ntabankulu LM	R 2 000 000,00		R 2 114 000,00		R 2 232 384,00	R 2 366 327,04	R 2 508 306,66

Table 2 of 9

No	Priority Area	Strategic Objective	IDP Project name	Function	Funding Source	Regional	WSDP Year 1		WSDP Year 2		WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4	WSDP Year 5
							FY2017/18		FY2018/19		FY2019/20	FY2020/21	FY2021/22
							Target	Actual Expense	Target	Actual Expense	Target	Target	Target
11	Basic Service	Improve the quality of Municipal services	Mkhemane bulk water supply	WSA	RBIG	Umzimvubu LM	R 1 000 000,00		R 1 057 000,00		R 1 116 192,00	R 1 183 163,52	R 1 254 153,33
12	Basic Service Delivery	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	RAMS professional fee	WSA	Departments of Roads and Transport	Whole of municipality	R 2 285 000,00		R 2 415 245,00		R 2 550 499,00	R 2 703 528,64	R 2 865 740,36
13	Basic Service Delivery	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	Water feasibility study Mbizana ward 10,12,13 and 15	WSA	MIG	Mbizana LM	R 6 874 850,00		R 7 266 716,00		R 7 673 653,00	R 8 134 071,73	R 8 622 116,03

14	Basic Service Delivery	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	Ntabankulu ward 17 and 18 water feasibility study	WSA	MIG	Ntabankulu LM	R 8 000 000,00		R 8 456 000,00		R 8 929 536,00	R 9 465 308,16	R10 033 226,65
15	Basic Service Delivery	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	Ntabankulu ward 12 and 14 feasibility water study	WSA	MIG	Ntabankulu LM	R 5 000 000,00		R 5 285 000,00		R 5 580 960,00	R 5 915 817,60	R 6 270 766,66
16	Basic Service Delivery	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	Ntabankulu ward 1,5 and 6 water feasibility study	WSA	MIG	Ntabankulu LM	R 5 000 000,00		R 5 285 000,00		R 5 580 960,00	R 5 915 817,60	R 6 270 766,66
17	Basic Service Delivery	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	Water Services Development Plan	WSA	Equitable share	Whole of municipality	R 800 000,00		R 845 600,00		R 892 954,00	R 946 530,82	R 1 003 322,66
18	Basic Service Delivery	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	District Integrated Transport Plan	WSA	Equitable share	Whole of municipality	R 400 000,00		R 402 400,00		R 426 544,00	R 452 136,64	R 479 264,83
19	Basic Service	Ensure No Drop	Strategy Develop WCDM	WCDM	Equitable Share	Whole Municipality							

	Delivery	compliance for ANDM											
20	Basic Service Delivery	Improve quality of Municipal Infrastructure	Develop WCDM asset replacement plan	WCDM	Equitable Share	Whole Municipality							

Table 3

No	Priority Area	Strategic Objective	IDP Project name	Function	Funding Source	Regional	WSDP Year 1		WSDP Year 2		WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4	WSDP Year 5
							FY2017/18		FY2018/19		FY2019/20	FY2020/21	FY2021/22
							Target	Actual Expense	Target	Actual Expense	Target	Target	Target
21	Basic Service Delivery	Improve quality of Municipal Infrastructure and enhance revenue collection	Consumer meter audit and replacement	WCDM	Equitable Share	Matatiele LM and Mbizana LM							
22	Basic Service Delivery	Ensure reduction of water losses for ANDM.	WCDM leak detection & repairs	WCDM	Equitable Share	Whole Municipality	R 300 000,00		R 317 100,00		R 335 492,00	R 355 621,31	R 376 958,59

23	Basic Service Delivery	Promote public participation and good governance	WCDM Public Awareness Campaign	WCDM	Equitable Share	Matatiele LM and Mbizana LM							
24	Basic Service Delivery	Ensure reduction of water losses for ANDM	Installation of PRV's & Protective Chambers	WCDM	Equitable Share	Mbizana LM	R 600 000,00		R 634 200,00		R 669 715,00	R 709 898,11	R 752 492,00
25	Basic Service Delivery	Ensure No Drop compliance for ANDM	Purchase of Bulk & Domestic water meters	WCDM	Equitable Share	Whole Municipality	R 1 000 000,00		R 1 057 000,00		R 1 118 306,00	R 1 185 404,36	R 1 256 528,62
26	Basic Service Delivery	Ensure reduction of water losses for ANDM.	Purchase of WCDM field equipment	WCDM	Equitable Share	Whole Municipality	R 1 000 000,00		R 1 057 000,00		R 1 118 306,00	R 1 185 404,36	R 1 256 528,62
27	Basic Service Delivery	Ensure monitoring of reservoir levels for improved early warning system for ANDM	Telemetry System Upgrade	WCDM	Equitable Share	Whole Municipality							
28	Basic Service		MIG ADMIN	PMU	MIG	Alfred Nzo	R 3 790		R 3 790		R 3 791 080,00	R 3 792 587,00	R 402 042,22

	Delivery						183,00		183,00				
29	Basic Service Delivery		VIP SANITATION - MIG	PMU	MIG	Alfred Nzo	R 11 512 300,00		R 12 168 501,00		R 12 849 937,00	R 13 620 933,39	R 14 438 189,39
30	Basic Service Delivery		NTABANKULU MWIG	PMU	MIG	Alfred Nzo	R 28 636 183,00		R 26 250 000,00		R 22 500 000,00	R 23 850 000,00	R 25 281 000,00

Table 4

No	Priority Area	Strategic Objective	IDP Project name	Function	Funding Source	Regional	WSDP Year 1		WSDP Year 2		WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4	WSDP Year 5
							FY2017/18		FY2018/19		FY2019/20	FY2020/21	FY2021/22
							Target	Actual Expense	Target	Actual Expense	Target	Target	Target
31	Basic Service Delivery		MBIZANA MWIG	PMU	MIG	Alfred Nzo	R 27 904 653,00		R 26 250 000,00		R 22 500 000,00	R 23 850 000,00	R 25 281 000,00
32	Basic Service Delivery		MATATIELE:MWIG PROV CAP EXP	PMU	MIG	Alfred Nzo	R 27 500 000,00		R 26 250 000,00		R 22 500 000,00	R 23 850 000,00	R 25 281 000,00
33	Basic Service Delivery		UMZIMVUBU MWIG	PMU	MIG	Alfred Nzo	R 25 959 165,00		R 26 250 000,00		R 22 500 000,00	R 23 850 000,00	R 25 281 000,00
34	Basic Service Delivery		RBIG MATATIELE PRO	PMU	MIG	Alfred Nzo	R 20 000 000,00		R 21 140 000,00		R 22 323 840,00	R 23 663 270,40	R 25 083 066,62
35	Basic Service Delivery		MT AYLIFF PERI-URBA	PMU	MIG	Alfred Nzo	R 15 000 000,00		R 15 855 000,00		R 16 742 880,00	R17 747 452,80	R 18 812 299,97
36	Basic Service Delivery		THOLAMELA WATER SUPPLY - DBSA	PMU	MIG	Alfred Nzo	R 3 000 000,00		R 3 171 000,00		R 3 348 576,00	R 3 549 490,56	R 3 762 459,99

37	Basic Service		FOBANE WATER SUPPLY DBSA PROV	PMU	MIG	Alfred Nzo	R 7 337 800,00		R 7 756 055,00		R 8 190 394,00	R 8 681 817,28	R 9 202 726,31
38	Basic Service Delivery		NTABANKULU SEWER UPGRADE PROV	PMU	MIG	Alfred Nzo	R 25 000 000,00		R 26 425 000,00		R 27 904 800,00	R 29 579 088,00	R 31 353 833,28
39	Basic Service Delivery		GREATER MBIZANA WATER SUPP PHASE 1A RETICULATION	PMU	MIG	Alfred Nzo	R 84 359 267,00		R 89 167 745,00		R 94 161 139,00	R 99 810 807,29	R105 799 455,73
40	Basic Service Delivery		KWABHACA REGINAL WATER MIG PR	PMU	MIG	Alfred Nzo	R 45 314 600,00		R 47 897 532,00		R 50 579 794,00	R 53 614 581,64	R 56 831 456,54
41	Basic Service Delivery		QWIDLANA WATER SUPPLY - MIG PR	PMU	MIG	Alfred Nzo	R 5 000 000,00		R 5 285 000,00		R 5 580 960,00	R 5 915 817,60	R 6 270 766,66
42	Basic Service Delivery		CABAZANA WATER - MIG PROV CAP	PMU	MIG	Alfred Nzo	R 5 000 000,00		R 5 285 000,00		R 5 580 960,00	R 5 915 817,60	R 6 270 766,66
43	Basic Service Delivery		UMZIMVUBU WARD14 - MIG PROV	PMU	MIG	Alfred Nzo	R 4 000 000,00		R 4 228 000,00		R 4 464 768,00	R 4 732 654,08	R 5 016 613,32

Table 5

No	Priority Area	Strategic Objective	IDP Project name	Function	Funding Source	Regional	WSDP Year 1		WSDP Year 2		WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4	WSDP Year 5
							FY2017/18		FY2018/19		FY2019/20	FY2020/21	FY2021/22
							Target	Actual Expense	Target	Actual Expense	Target	Target	Target
44	Basic Service Delivery		MALUTI/MATATIELE /RAMO -MIG WATER SUPPLY	PMU	MIG	Alfred Nzo	R 2 000 000,00		R 2 114 000,00		R 2 232 384,00	R 2 366 327,04	R 2 508 306,66
45	Basic Service		NTIBANE WATER PROJECT PROV CAP	PMU	MIG	Alfred Nzo	R 22 000 000,00		R 23 254 000,00		R 24 556 224,00	R 26 029 597,44	R 27 591 373,29
46	Basic Service Delivery		NYOKWENI BOMVINI BULK WATER SUPPLY	PMU	MIG	Alfred Nzo	R 6 500 000,00		R 6 870 500,00		R 7 255 248,00	R 7 690 562,88	R 8 151 996,65
47	Basic Service Delivery		UMZIMVUBU WARD 13 PROV CAP EXP	PMU	MIG	Alfred Nzo	R 5 000 000,00		R 5 285 000,00		R 5 580 960,00	R 5 915 817,60	R 6 270 766,66
48	Basic Service Delivery		UMZIMVUBU WARD 22 PROV CAP EXP	PMU	MIG	Alfred Nzo	R 4 000 000,00		R 4 228 000,00		R 4 464 768,00	R 4 732 654,08	R 5 016 613,32
49	Basic Service Delivery		MATATIELE WARD 15 PROV CAP EXP	PMU	MIG	Alfred Nzo	R 15 000 000,00		R 15 855 000,00		R 16 742 880,00	R 17 747 450,80	R 18 812 299,97

50	Basic Service Delivery		MATATIELE WARD 5 PROV CAP EXP	PMU	MIG	Alfred Nzo	R 10 000 000,00		R 10 570 000,00		R 11 161 920,00	R 11 831 635,20	R 12 541 533,31
51	Basic Service Delivery		MATATIELE WARD 7 PROV CAP EXP	PMU	MIG	Alfred Nzo	R 41 000 000,00		R 43 337 000,00		R 45 763 872,00	R 48 509 704,32	R 51 420 286,58
52	Basic Service Delivery		UPGRADING OF MBIZANA TOWN SEWER	PMU	MIG	Alfred Nzo	R 37 000 000,00		R 39 109 000,00		R 41 299 104,00	R 43 777 050,24	R 46 403 673,25
53	Basic Service Delivery		MATATIELE LM: FEASIBILIY STUDY FOR UPGRADING/NEW WTW	PMU	MIG	Alfred Nzo	R 3 300 000,00		R 3 488 100,00		R 3 683 434,00	R 3 904 439,62	R 4 138 705,99
54	Basic Service Delivery		MBIZANA WARDS 10,12,13 and 15 - WATER FEASIBILITY STUDY	PMU	MIG	Alfred Nzo	R 6 874 850,00		R 7 266 716,00		R 7 673 653,00	R 8 134 071,73	R 8 622 116,03
55	Basic Service Delivery		NTABANKULU WARDS 17 & 18 - WATER FEASIBILITY STUDY	PMU	MIG	Alfred Nzo	R 8 000 000,00		R 8 456 000,00		R 8 929 536,00	R 9 465 308,16	R 10 033 226,65

Table 6

No	Priority Area	Strategic Objective	IDP Project name	Function	Funding Source	Regional	WSDP Year 1		WSDP Year 2		WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4	WSDP Year 5
							FY2017/18		FY2018/19		FY2019/20	FY2020/21	FY2021/22
							Target	Actual Expense	Target	Actual Expense	Target	Target	Target
56	Basic Service Delivery		NTABANKULU WARDS 12 & 14 - WATER FEASIBILITY STUDY	PMU	MIG	Alfred Nzo	R 5 000 000,00		R 5 285 000,00		R 5 580 960,00	R 5 915 817,60	R 6 270 766,66
57	Basic Service Delivery		NTABANKULU WARDS 1,5 and 6 - WATER FEASIBILTY STUDY	PMU	MIG	Alfred Nzo	R 5 000 000,00		R 5 285 000,00		R 5 580 960,00	R 5 915 817,60	R 6 270 766,66
58	Basic Service		EPWP	PMU	MIG	Alfred Nzo	R 10 280 000,00		R 12 336 000,00		R 14 803 200,00	R 15 691 392,00	R 16 632 875,00
59	Basic Service Delivery		ISD Coordination of all IDMS Projects, 32 Consultation Meetings	PMU	MIG, WSIG	Alfred Nzo							

60	Basic Service Delivery		ISD Public Education and Awareness : 4 Water usage, vandalism, health and hygiene workshops	PMU	MIG,WSIG	Alfred Nzo							
61	Basic Service Delivery		Strengthening of District ISD Services: 8 Meetings (4 District ISD Forum Meetings and 4 meetings with Service Delivery Units)	PMU	MIG,WSIG	Alfred Nzo							
62	Basic Service Delivery		Trainings Promote public participation and meaningful good governance :4 Accredited/Non	PMU	MIG,WSIG	Alfred Nzo							

			Accredited										

Table 7

No	Priority Area	Strategic Objective	IDP Project name	Function	Funding Source	Regional	WSDP Year 1		WSDP Year 2		WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4	WSDP Year 5
							FY2017/18		FY2018/19		FY2019/20	FY2020/21	FY2021/22
							Target	Actual Expense	Target	Actual Expense	Target	Target	Target
63	Basic Service Delivery		16 Functional PSC's, 32 Community Satisfaction Meetings	PMU	MIG,WSIG	Alfred Nzo							
64	Basic Service Delivery	Improve expenditure management and controls	Electricity	WSP	Equitable share	All LMs	R12 000 000,00		R12 684 000,00		R13 394 304,00	R14 197 962,24	R15 049 839,97
65	Basic Service Delivery	Optimize systems, administration and operating procedures	Tools and Equipment	WSP	Equitable	All LMs	R25 000,00		R26 425,00		R27 905,00	R29 579,09	R31 353,83

66	Basic Service Delivery	Improve disaster management and prevention	Drought Relief Projects	WSP	Equitable Share	All LMs	R3 000 000,00		R3 171 000,00		R3 348 576,00	R3 549 490,56	R3 762 459,99
67	Basic Service Delivery	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	Matatiele WTW Refurbishment & water Augmentation	WSP	Equitable Share	Matatiele	R1 500 000,00		R1 585 500,00		R1 674 288,00	R1 774 745,28	R1 881 230,00
68	Basic Service Delivery	Improve expenditure management and controls	Bulk water purchases	WSP	Equitable Share	All LMs	R3 000 000,00		R3 171 000,00		R3 348 576,00	R3 549 490,56	R3 762 459,99
69	Basic Service Delivery	Improve the quality and flow of water and sanitation	Maintenance of Water and Sanitation infrastructure schemes - Matatiele	WSP	Equitable Share	Matatiele	R6 000 000,00		R6 342 000,00		R6 697 152,00	R7 098 981,12	R7 524 919,99
70	Basic Service Delivery	Improve the quality and flow of water and sanitation	Maintenance of Water and Sanitation infrastructure	WSP	Equitable Share	Umzimvubu	R5 000 000,00		R5 285 000,00		R5 580 960,00	R5 915 817,60	R6 270 766,66

			schemes - Mzimvubu										
71	Basic Service Delivery	Improve the quality and flow of water and sanitation	Maintenance of Water and Sanitation infrastructure schemes - Mbizana	WSP	Equitable Share	Mbizana	R4 000 000,00		R4 228 000,00		R4 464 768,00	R4 732 654,08	R5 016 613,32

Table 8 of 9

No	Priority Area	Strategic Objective	IDP Project name	Function	Funding Source	Regional	WSDP Year 1		WSDP Year 2		WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4	WSDP Year 5
							FY2017/18		FY2018/19		FY2019/20	FY2020/21	FY2021/22
							Target	Actual Expense	Target	Actual Expense	Target	Target	Target
72	Basic Service Delivery	Improve the quality and flow of water and sanitation	Maintenance of Water and Sanitation infrastructure schemes - Ntabankulu	WSP	Equitable Share	Ntabankulu	R4 250 000,00		R4 492 250,00		R4 743 816,00	R5 028 444,96	R5 330 151,66
73	Basic Service Delivery	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	Refurbishment and Replacement of Water Infrastructure - Matatiele	WSP	Equitable Share	Matatiele	R1 500 000,00		R1 585 500,00		R1 674 288,00	R1 774 745,28	R1 881 230,00
74	Basic Service Delivery	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	Refurbishment and Replacement of Water Infrastructure - Umzimvubu	WSP	Equitable Share	Umzimvubu	R1 500 000,00		R1 585 500,00		R1 674 288,00	R1 774 745,28	R1 881 230,00
75	Basic Service	Improve the quality of municipal	Refurbishment and Replacement	WSP	Equitable Share	Umzimvubu	R1 500		R1 585		R1 674 288,00	R1 774 745,28	R1 881 230,00

	Delivery	infrastructure services	of Water Infrastructure - Umzimvubu				000,00		500,00				
76	Basic Service Delivery	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	Refurbishment and Replacement of Water Infrastructure - Mbizana	WSP	Equitable Share	Mbizana	R1 000 000,00		R1 057 000,00		R1 116 192,00	R1 183 163,52	R1 254 153,33
77	Basic Service Delivery	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	Refurbishment and Replacement of Water Infrastructure - Ntabankulu	WSP	Equitable Share	Ntabankulu	R1 000 000,00		R1 057 000,00		R1 116 192,00	R1 183 163,52	R1 254 153,33
78	Basic Service Delivery	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	Refurbishment and Replacement of Water Infrastructure - Mnceba water scheme	WSP	Equitable Share	Mnceba Water schemeUmzimvubu	R2 000 000,00		R2 114 000,00		R2 232 384,00	R2 366 327,04	R2 508 306,66

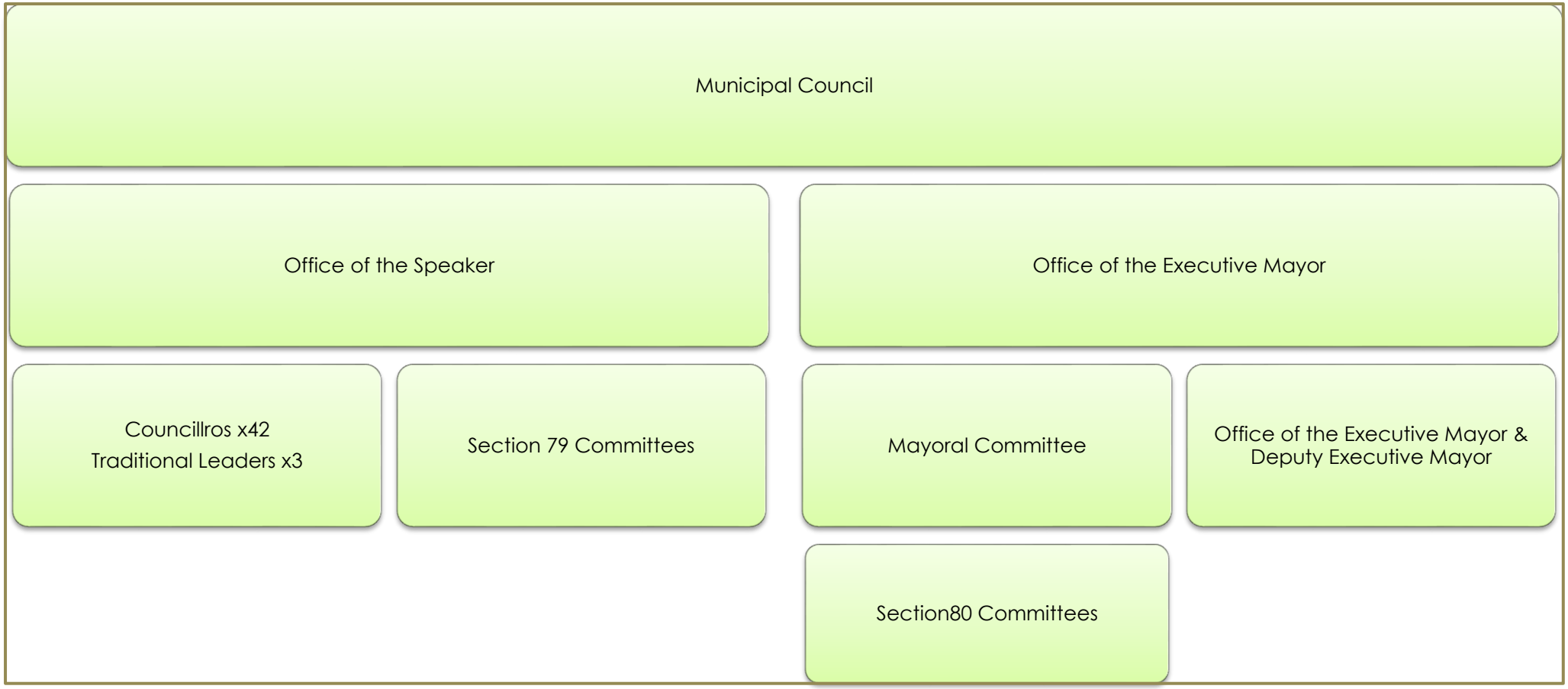
Table 9 of 9

No	Priority Area	Strategic Objective	IDP Project name	Function	Funding Source	Regional	WSDP Year 1		WSDP Year 2		WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4	WSDP Year 5
							FY2017/18		FY2018/19		FY2019/20	FY2020/21	FY2021/22
							Target	Actual Expense	Target	Actual Expense	Target	Target	Target
79	Basic Service Delivery	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	Refurbishment and Replacement of Water Infrastructure - Mbizana Ponds	WSP	Equitable Share	Mbizana	R3 500 000,00		R3 699 500,00		R3 906 672,00	R4 141 072,32	R3 500 000,00
80	Basic Service Delivery	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	Refurbishment and Replacement of Water Infrastructure - Ntabankulu Ponds	WSP	Equitable Share	Ntabankulu	R860 540,00		R909 591,00		R960 528,00	R1 018 159,54	R1 079 249,11
81	Basic Service Delivery	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	Building maintenance and alterations	WSP	Equitable Share	All LMs	R400 000,00		R422 800,00		R446 477,00	R473 265,41	R501 661,33
82	Basic Service Delivery	Optimize systems, administration and operating procedures	Leasing of motor vehicles	WSP	Equitable Share	All LMs	R4 218 000,00		R4 458 426,00		R4 708 098,00	R4 990 583,73	R5 290 018,75

Proposed Organisational Structure

Political Structure

Structure



Purpose & Functions

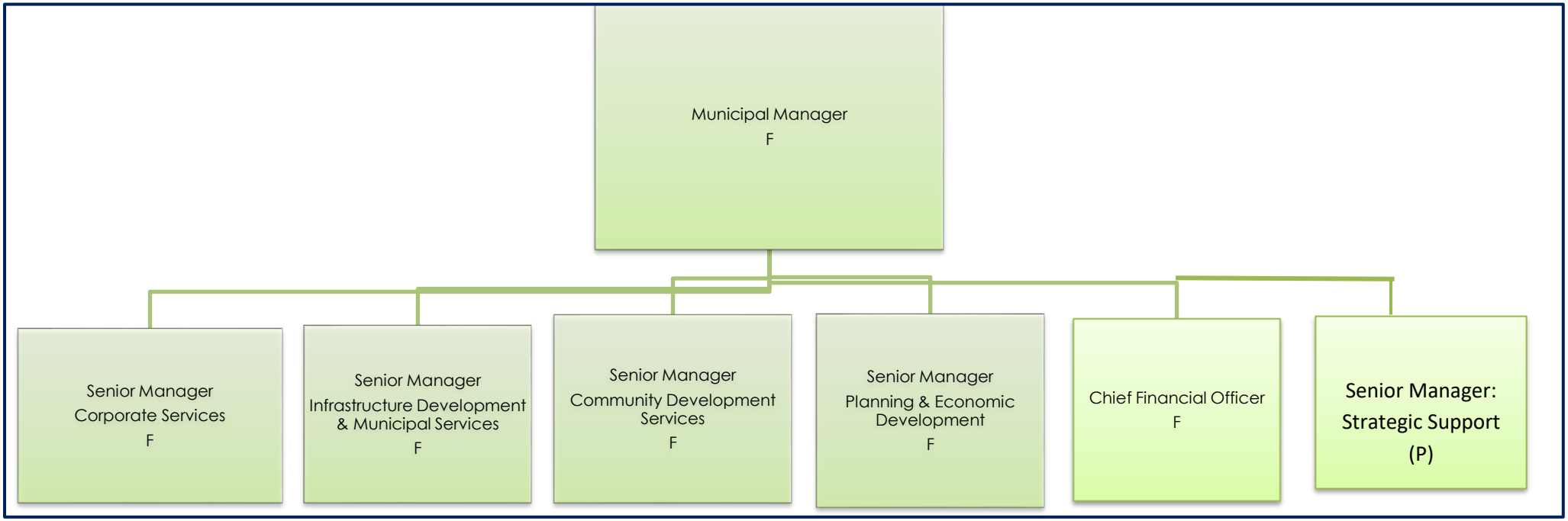
Office	Purpose	Function	Committees
Office of the Speaker	To promote council legislative authority and oversight over executive	1. Presides over meetings of council 2.Assumes responsibilities for the legislative functions of Council 3.ensures that council meetings are conducted in accordance with the rules and order 4. ensure that council conducts its business in a transparent manner	S79 COMMITTEES 1. Municipal Public Accounts 2. Rules and ethics 3. Petitions and public Participation 4. information Communication Technology Oversight committee 5. Remuneration Committee 6. Audit Committee
Office of the ChiefOffice of the Executive Mayor	To promote the integrated sustainable socio-economic development and political stability	1. presides over Mayoral committee meetings 2. perform ceremonial functions 3. Performs delegated function by the council 4. provide political guideline, IDP/Budget/SDBIP and annual performance of S56 manager and financial matters of the municipality 5. submission of statutory reports to council 6. responsible for political supervision of the administration	S80 COMMITTEES 1. Budget and Treasury 2. Infrastructure Development and municipal services 3. Corporate Services 4. Community Development Services 5. Economic Development Planning and intergovernmental services 6. special programmes and communications
Office of the Whip	To promote the district-wide service delivery efficiency and effectiveness	1. Political functionary placed to ensure that council interest are carried out by councillors 2. advise councillors on important issues on council agenda and party to party caucuses 3. Advise speaker in what order the important issues should be dealt with in the council 4. ensures that meeting procedures are properly followed	

		5. advises on quotation and sitting of council meetings and committee 6. Promotes and maintains positive party to party relations and deployment to council committees.	

Administrative Structure

Structure

6



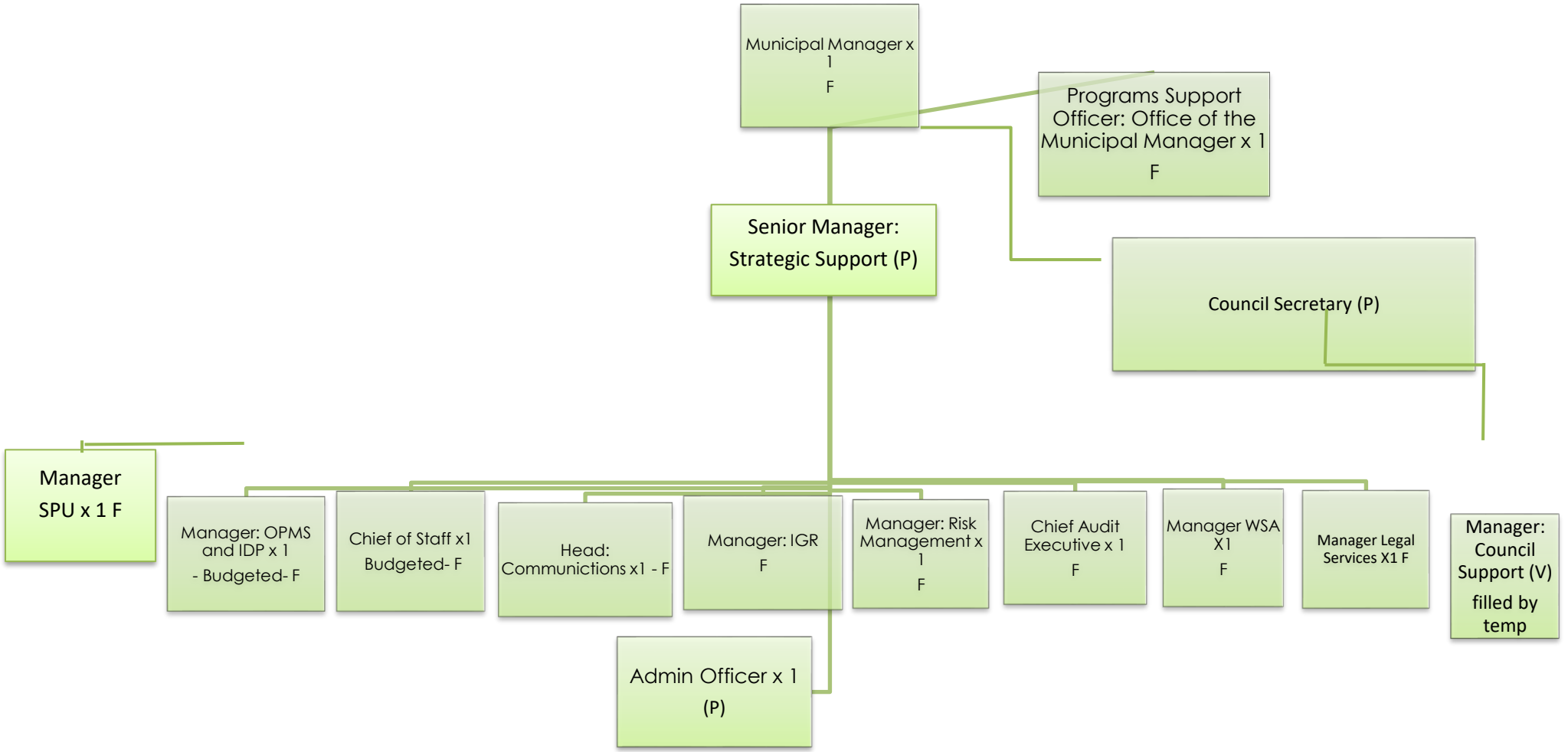
TOTAL NUMBER OF POSTS	*TOTAL POSTS FILLED*	*TOTAL POSTS VACANT*	*PROPOSED*
06	06	00	01

Functions

Department	Function
Office of the Municipal Manager	Overall Municipal Administration
Corporate Services	Ensures Compliance with laws and agreements Provides legal support and advise Provide support programs to the communities in need i.e. Bursary; Experiential Training; and Internship programs Ensure organisational development through Training and developments for municipal personnel Provide skills development program Responsible for Recruitment Manages condition of services Manages Payroll and Benefits Responsible for Fully function of Job evaluation Responsible for implementation for Performance management system Responsible for employees wellbeing; health and safety Responsible for Employees relations Manages Municipal Administration Manages institutional memory (Records) Manage Cleaning of Municipal Facilities Provides Information Communication Technology Administers Municipal technological systems Manages security access (for safety of employees) Remuneration of employees and councillors Responsible for implementation of Employment Equity

Infrastructure Development & Municipal Services	Responsible for supply of water services Responsible for supply of Electricity Services Manages Sanitation Manages Road Maintenance Responsible for waste management Responsible for Housing and Town Planning
Community Development Services	Responsible for municipal Health services Manages customer care Manages Institutional and social development Manages Sport Art and culture, Recreation, Heritage and Museum Manages disaster and Risk Management Manages Thusong Services Centre Special program Responsible for implementation for Indigent Policy
Planning & Economic Development	Responsible for Agriculture Responsible for forestry Manages Geographical Institutional Spatial (GIS) system Responsible for manufacturing and trade Responsible for development of trade and business services
Budget & Treasury Office Chief Financial Officer	Responsible for consolidation of financials Manages leases Manages Intangible and Heritage Assets Ensure implementation of employee benefits Collection of revenue Manage Fruitless and wasteful expenditure Manage Property plant and equipment Long term receivable Operating lease accruals Manage government grants and subsides Manages financial disclosures

Office of the Municipal Manager



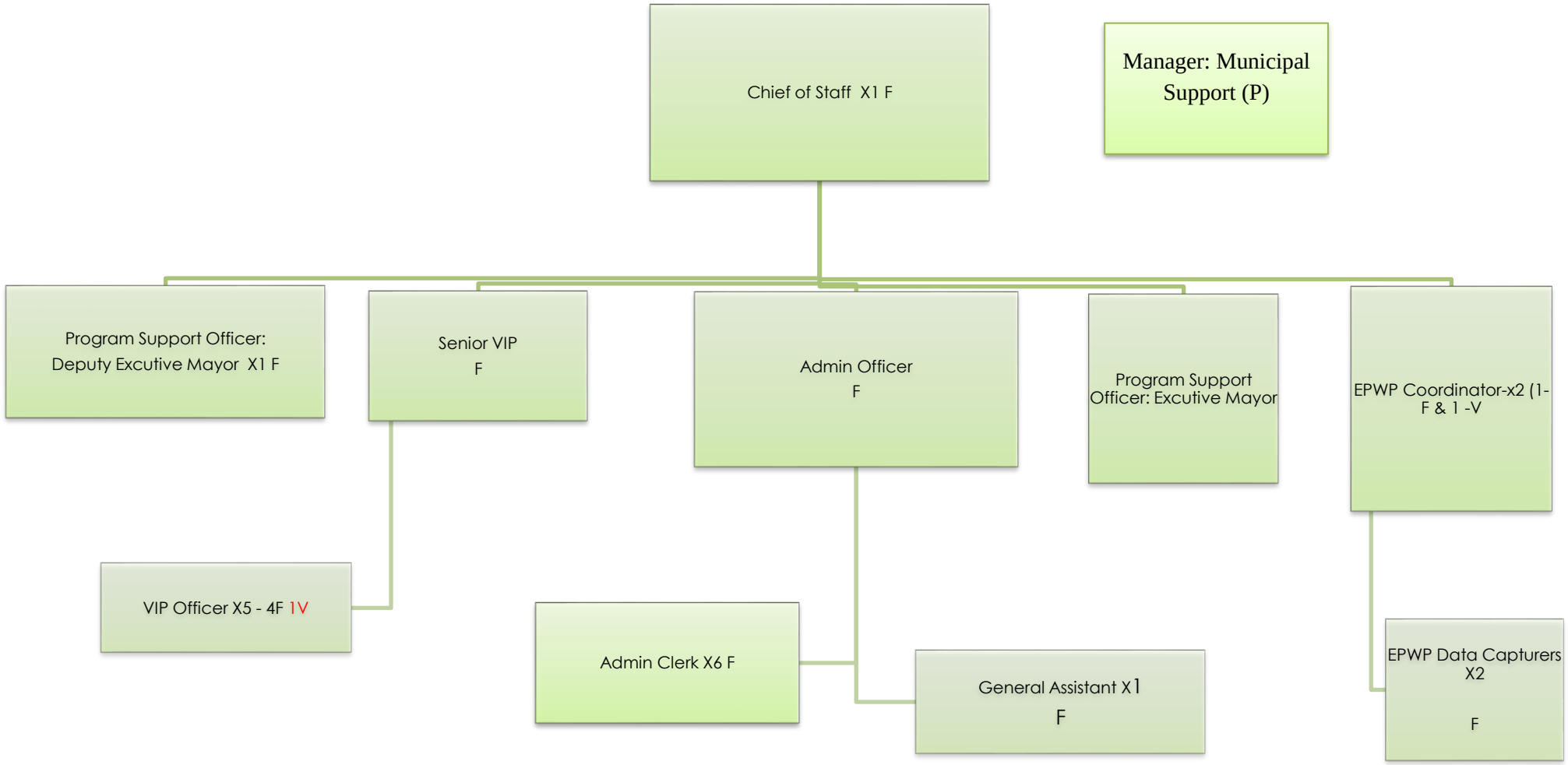
TOTAL NUMBER OF POSTS	*TOTAL POSTS FILLED*	*TOTAL POSTS VACANT*	*PROPOSED*
12	12	00	02

Functions

Unit	Function
Office Of The Executive Mayor	1. Manage/development/implementation; review of the IDP 2. Manage/development/review of the vision and long-term strategy 3. provide institutional legal support to Council; MAYCO 4. Manage the development; implementation/review of the institutional strategic transformation agenda. 5. Responsible for all functions that have a legislative mandate in the Office of the Executive Mayor i.e. SP ; Communications and Strategic Services etc. 6. Provide strategic direction and ensure implementation of programmes. 7. Projects and provide political support in the Office of the Executive Mayor 8. The management and coordination of programmes related to the children, disabled, aged, HIV & AIDS, gender, women & other projects 9. The management and coordination of activities related to the youth 10. plans/monitors media relations programs/publicity campaigns and the execution of specific instructions and application of laid down procedures with respect to communication 11. The provision of intergovernmental (IGR) relations services
Internal Audit	1. Coordinate and controls processes and procedures associated with the formulation of the Municipality's risk based Audit Plan and Program. 2. The rendering of comprehensive or compliance, financial and operations and performance and fraud-risk review audits.
Office Of The Speaker	Management of the Offices of the Speaker and all other Councillors 2. The coordination of the Speaker's projects.3The provision and promotion of community participation services. Coordination of the programmes in the Office of the Chief Whip and provide administrative and political support
Risk Management	1. Identifies broad risk & compliance strategy & define/implements/monitors short term plans/objectives. 2. manage key processes/procedural compliance/risk applications associated with the functionality and ensuring implementation of risk management frameworks form National Treasury
WSA	Responsible for the development of WSDP Responsible for conservation and demand management

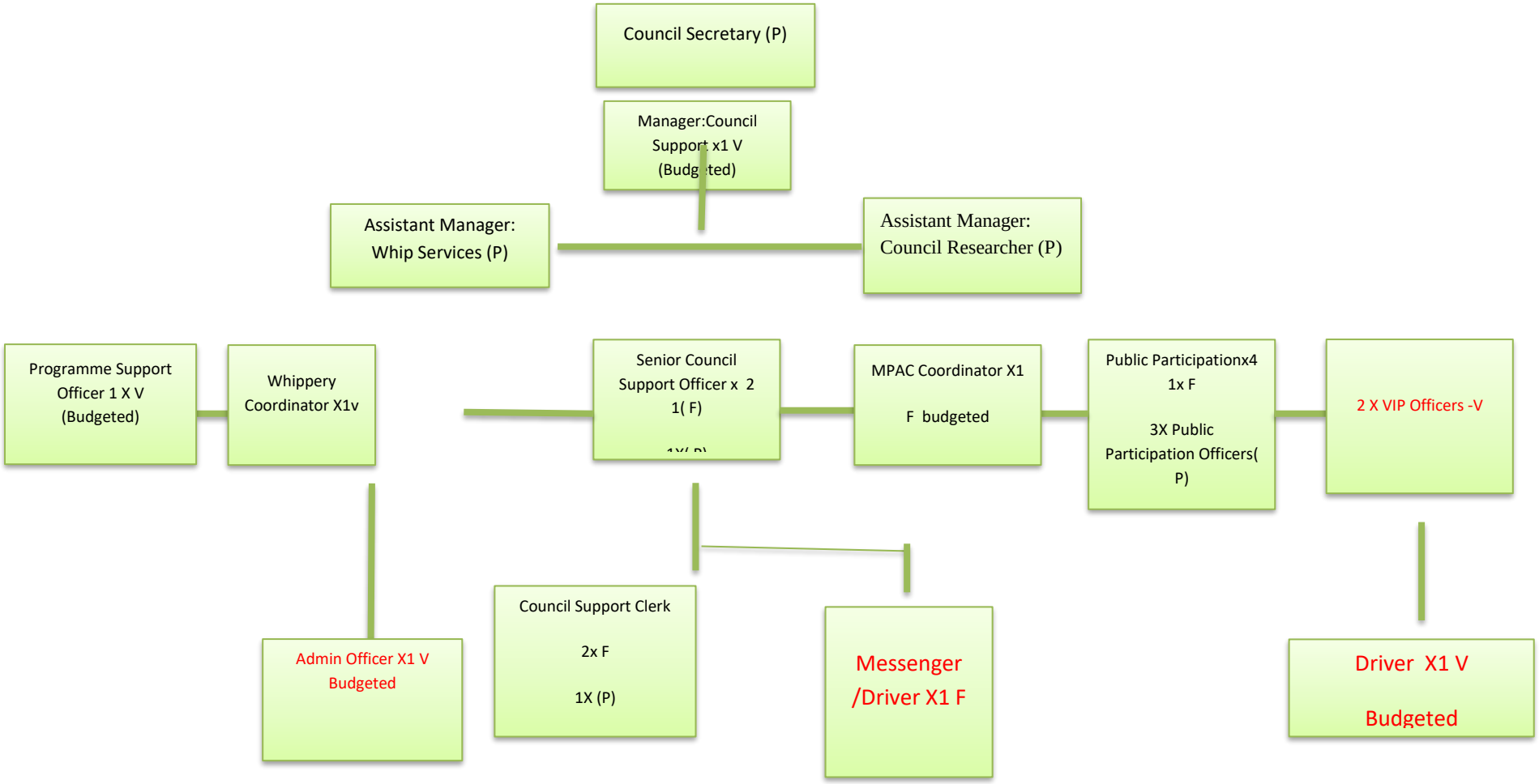
Unit	Function
	Responsible for feasibility studies development of all water service policies & development of all environmental plans Enforcement of by-laws Development of indigent register

Office of the Executive Mayor



TOTAL NUMBER OF POSTS	*TOTAL POSTS FILLED*	*TOTAL POSTS VACANT*
19	18	01

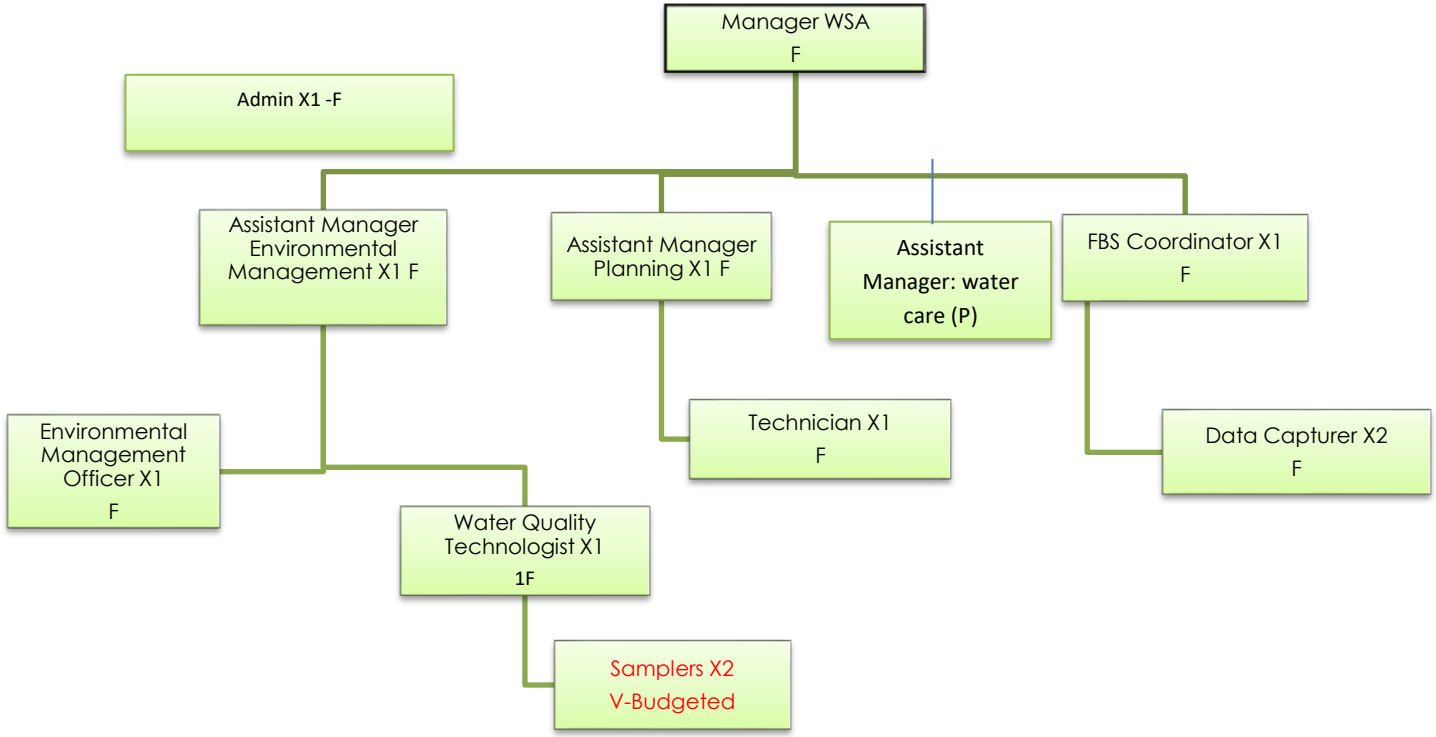
Constituency And Whippery Support, Office Of The Speaker, Council Support



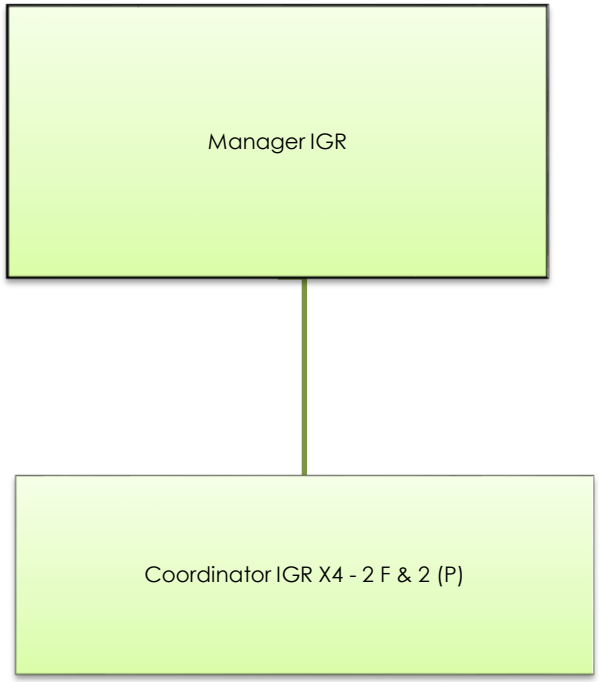
TOTAL NUMBER OF POSTS	*TOTAL POSTS FILLED*	*TOTAL POSTS VACANT*	*PROPOSED*
11	05	06	

Municipal Manager's -WSA

Municipal Manager`s office – WSA

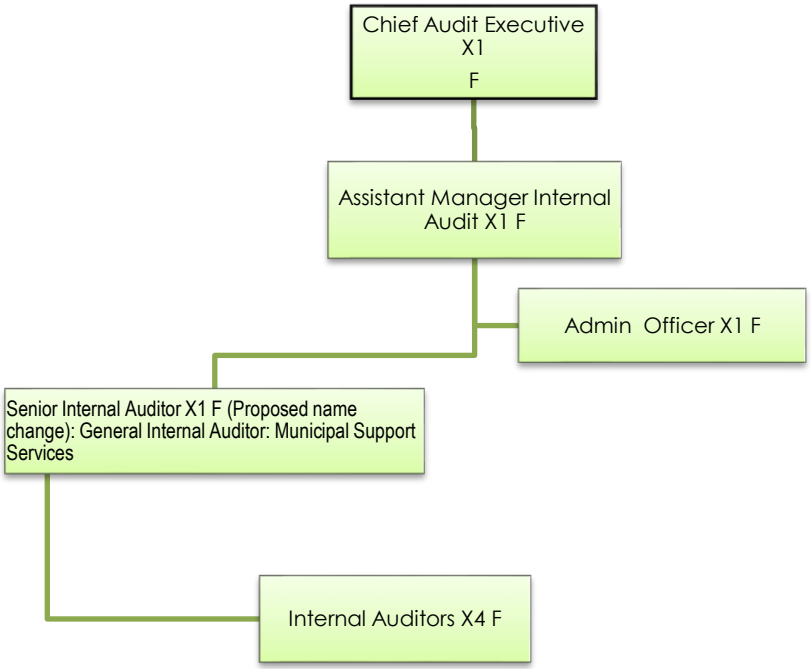


MUNICIPAL MANAGER`S OFFICE – IGR



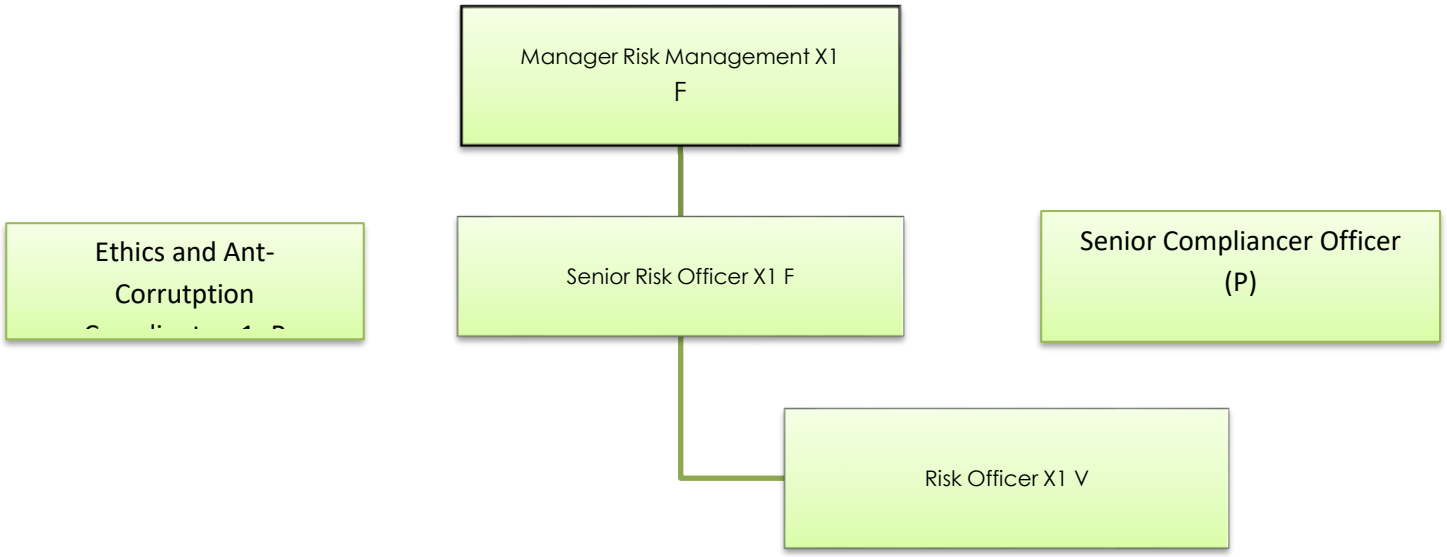
TOTAL NUMBER OF POSTS	*TOTAL POSTS FILLED*	*TOTAL POSTS VACANT*
02	02	00

MUNICIPAL MANAGER`S OFFICE-INTERNAL AUDIT



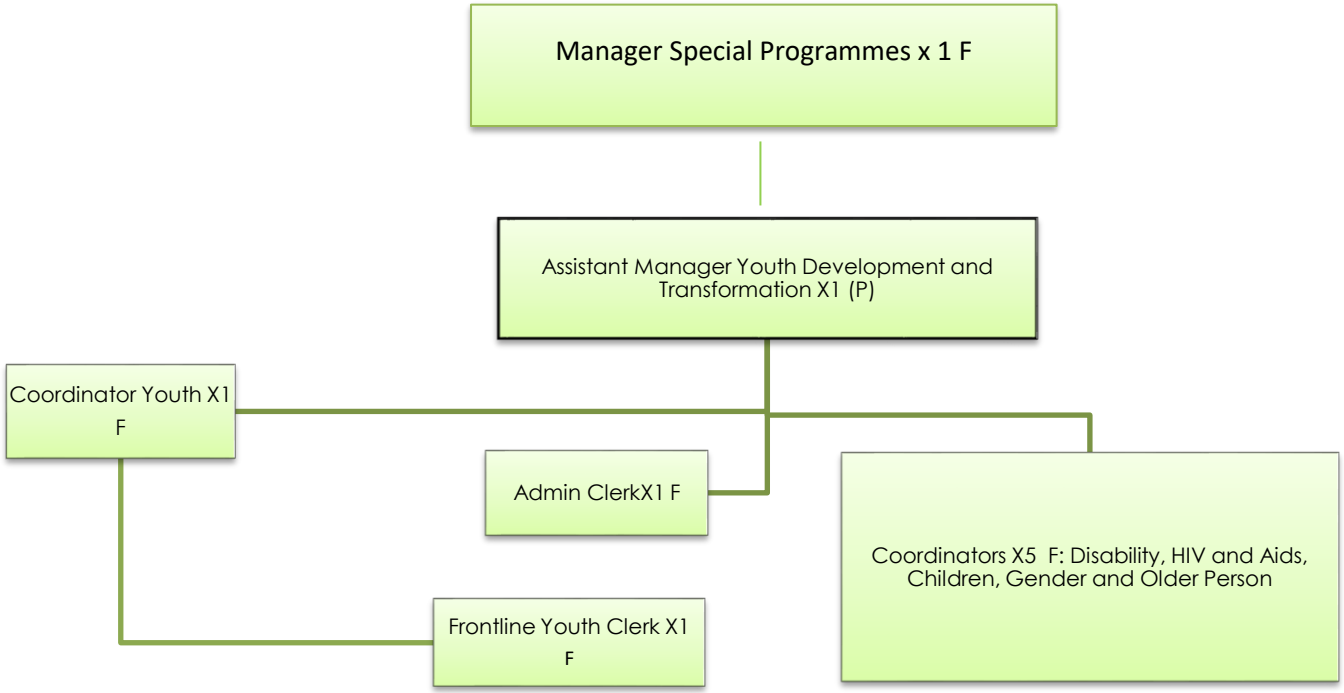
TOTAL NUMBER OF POSTS	*TOTAL POSTS FILLED*	*TOTAL POSTS VACANT*
07	07	00

MUNICIPAL MANAGER`S OFFICE : RISK MANAGEMENT



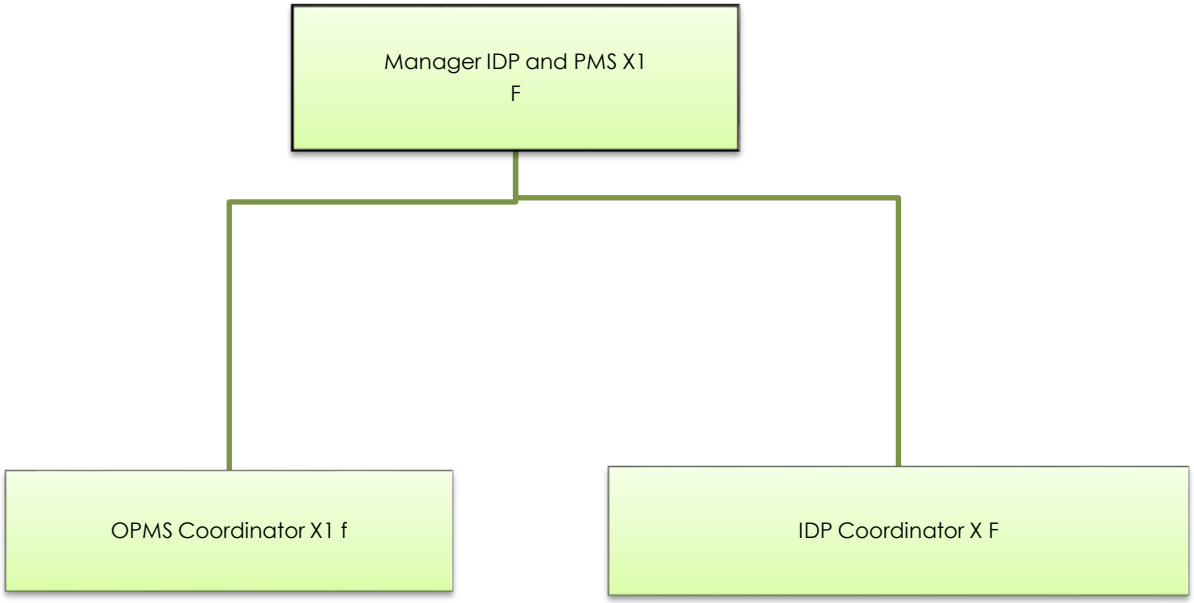
TOTAL NUMBER OF POSTS	*TOTAL POSTS FILLED*	*TOTAL POSTS VACANT*
02	02	0

MUNICIPAL MANAGER`S OFFICE- SPECIAL PROGRAMS



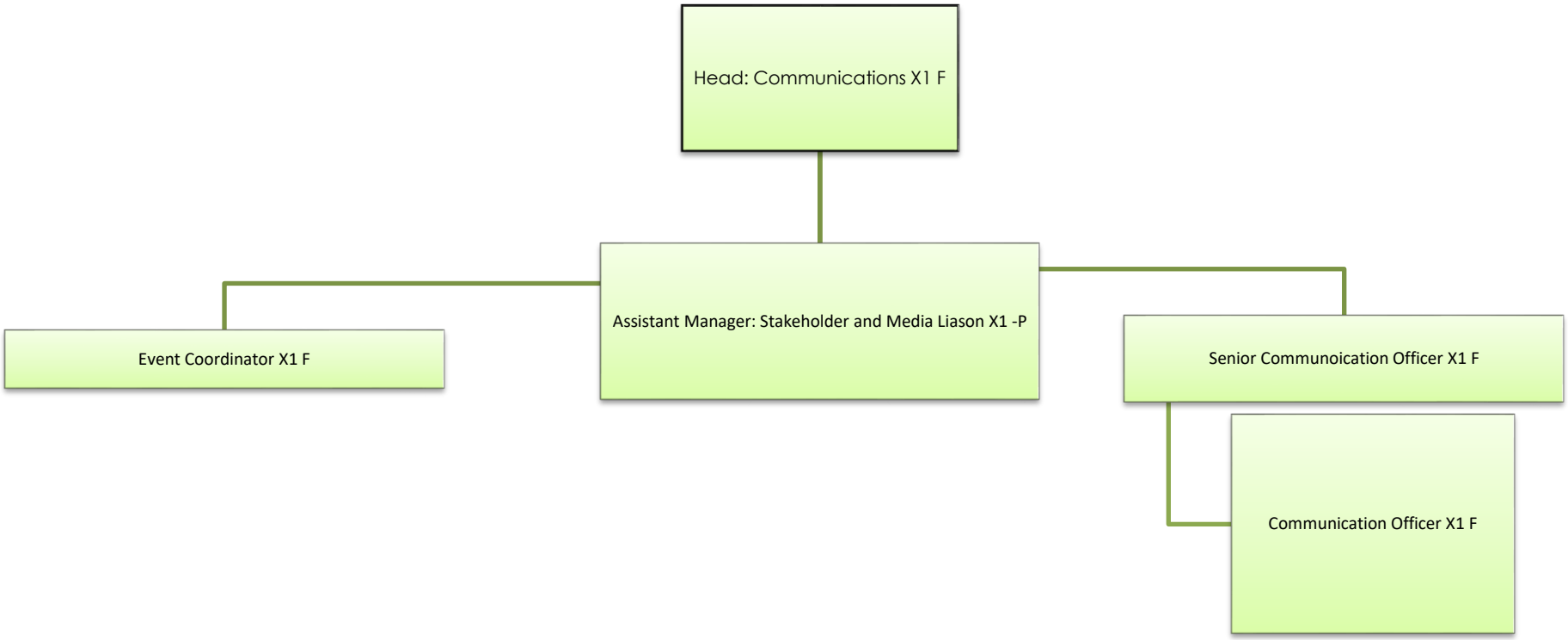
TOTAL NUMBER OF POSTS	*TOTAL POSTS FILLED*	*TOTAL POSTS VACANT*
09	09	00

MUNICIPAL MANAGER`S OFFICE -MANAGER IDP AND PMS



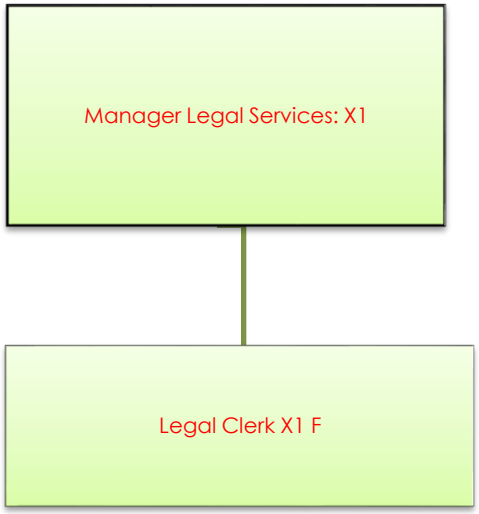
TOTAL NUMBER OF POSTS	*TOTAL POSTS FILLED*	*TOTAL POSTS VACANT*
02	00	02

MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFFICE - COMMUNICATIONS



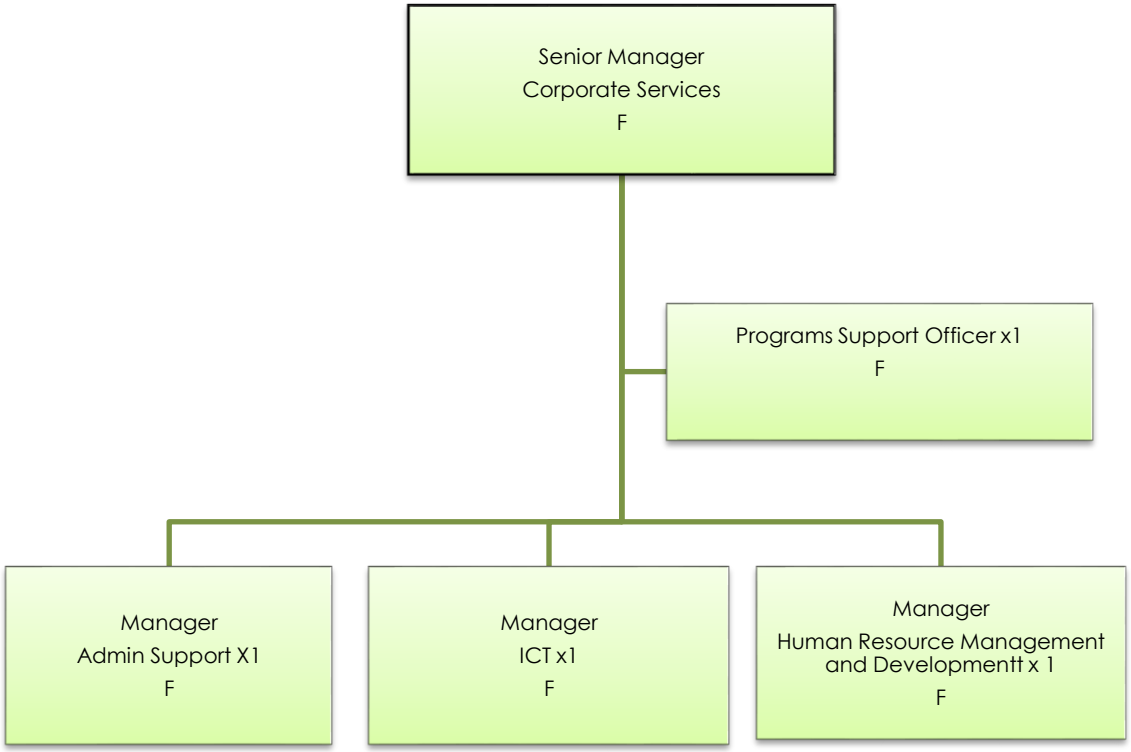
TOTAL NUMBER OF POSTS	*TOTAL POSTS FILLED*	*TOTAL POSTS VACANT*
04	04	04

Municipal MANAGERS'S OFFICE: LEGAL SERVICES



TOTAL NUMBER OF POSTS	*TOTAL POSTS FILLED*	*TOTAL POSTS VACANT*
01	00	01

CORPORATE SERVICES

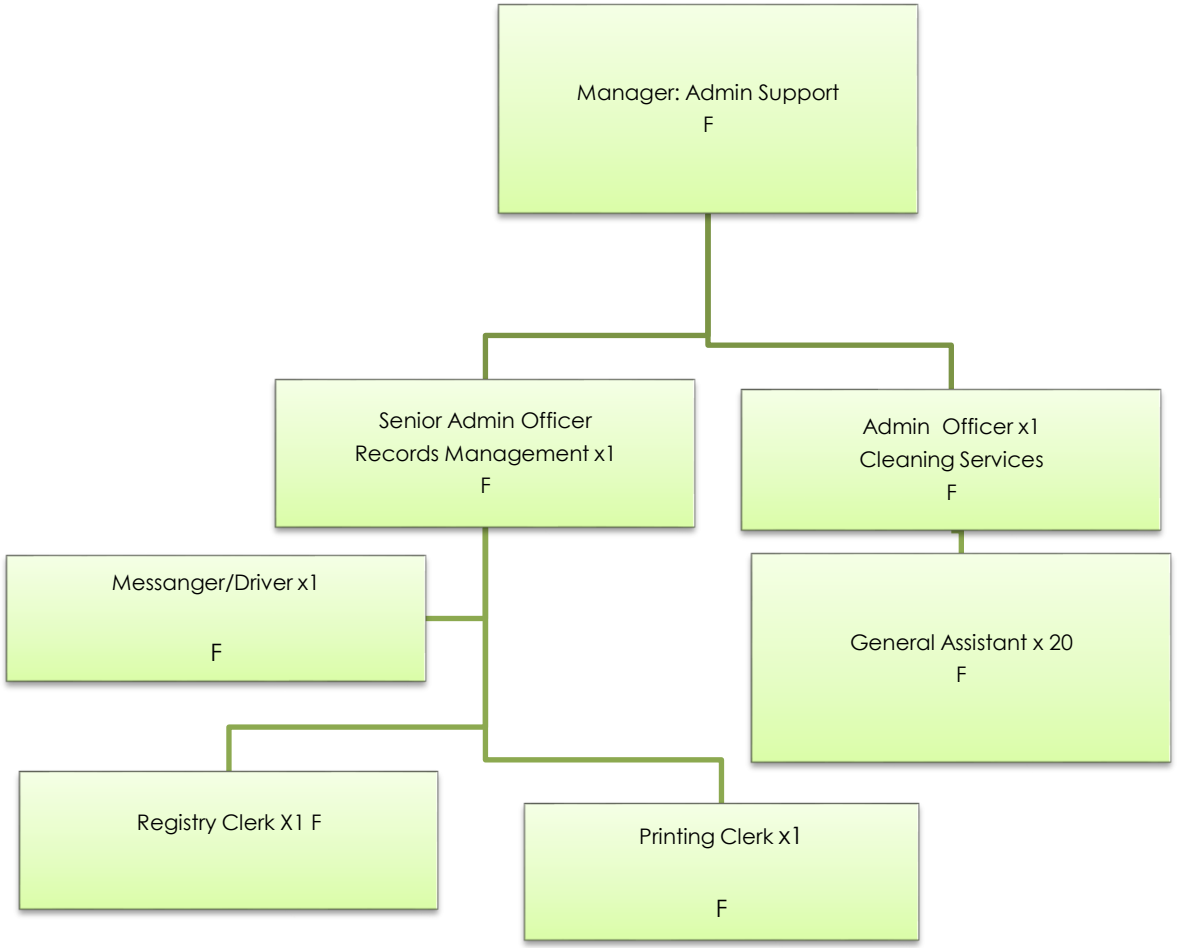


TOTAL NUMBER OF POSTS	*TOTAL POSTS FILLED*	*TOTAL POSTS VACANT*
04	04	00

Functions

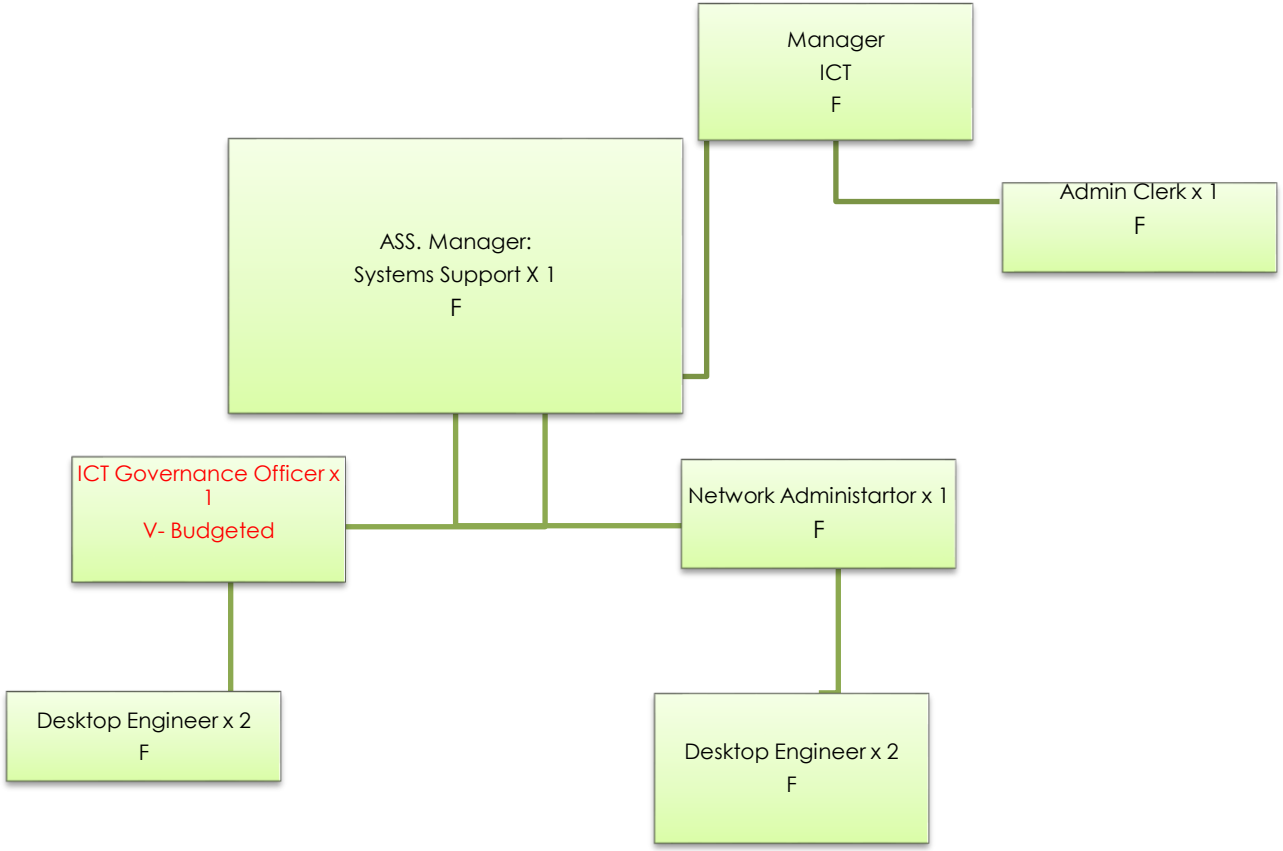
Unit	Function
Admin Support	1. The provision of general administration services and records/document management 2.The provision of administration support 3. Cleaning and security services; facilities management
ICT	1. The installation and configuration computer software 2.The provision of end-user support services 3.The provision of advice on system and hardware requirements 4.The management and maintenance of IT networks 5.The management of municipal data integrity and data analysis services 6.The development and maintenance of the municipal website
Human Resources Management & Development	1. Provision of the Human Resources Transactional and practices services 2. Payroll administration and labour relations services 3. ensure compliance with legislation/relevant collective agreements/policies/procedures 4. Employee wellness/Performance Management /job evaluation 5. Human Resources Development

ADMIN SUPPORT



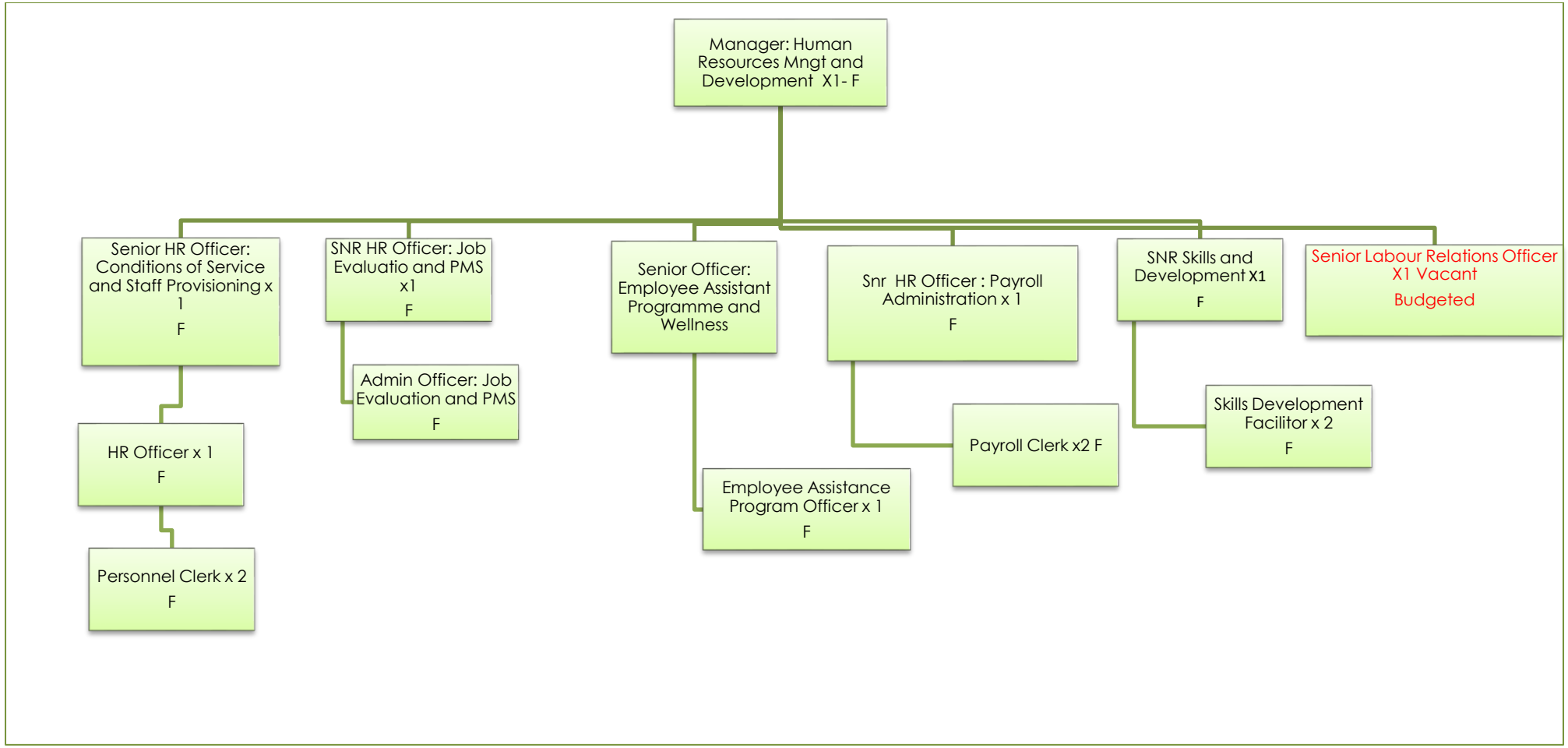
TOTAL NUMBER OF POSTS	*TOTAL POSTS FILLED*	*TOTAL POSTS VACANT*
25	25	00

INFORMATION COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY



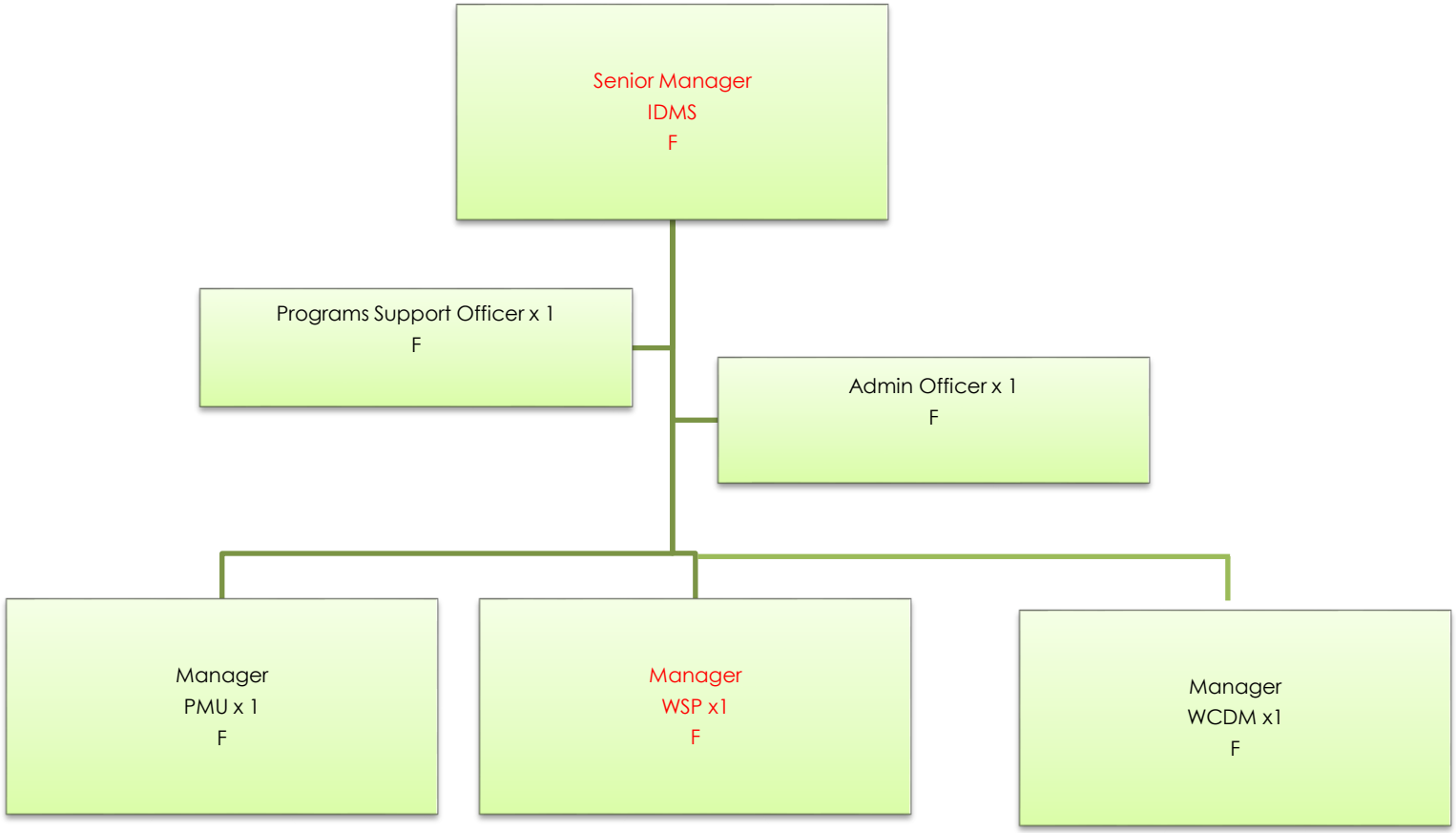
TOTAL NUMBER OF POSTS	*TOTAL POSTS FILLED*	*TOTAL POSTS VACANT*
08	07	01

HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT & DEVELOPMENT



TOTAL NUMBER OF POSTS	*TOTAL POSTS FILLED*	*TOTAL POSTS VACANT*
15	14	01

INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT & MUNICIPAL SERVICES

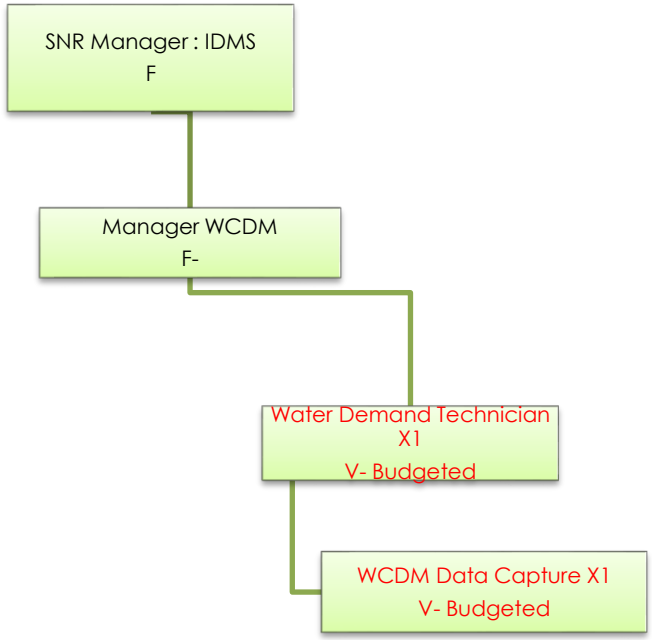


TOTAL NUMBER OF POSTS	*TOTAL POSTS FILLED*	*TOTAL POSTS VACANT*
05	04	00

Functions

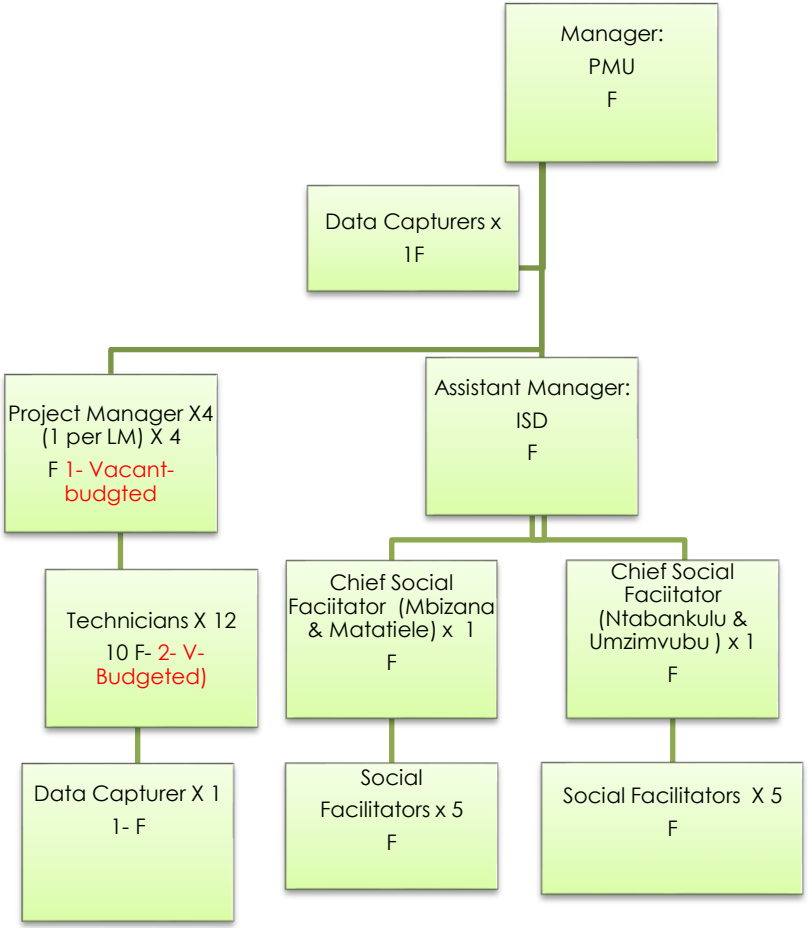
Unit	Function
PMU	1. directs/controls outcomes associated with the PM Unit. 2. Controls the financial/administrative /information system requirements necessary for the coordination and control MIG funded projects and programmes
WSP	1. Responsible for operations & maintenance of water services infrastructure. 2. Water & waste Water treatment. 3. Development of O and M Plans 4. Implementation of the WCDM strategy 5. Water quality management
WCDM	Manage Water Conservation and Demand management in the District

WCDM



TOTAL NUMBER OF POSTS	*TOTAL POSTS FILLED*	*TOTAL POSTS VACANT*
02	00	02

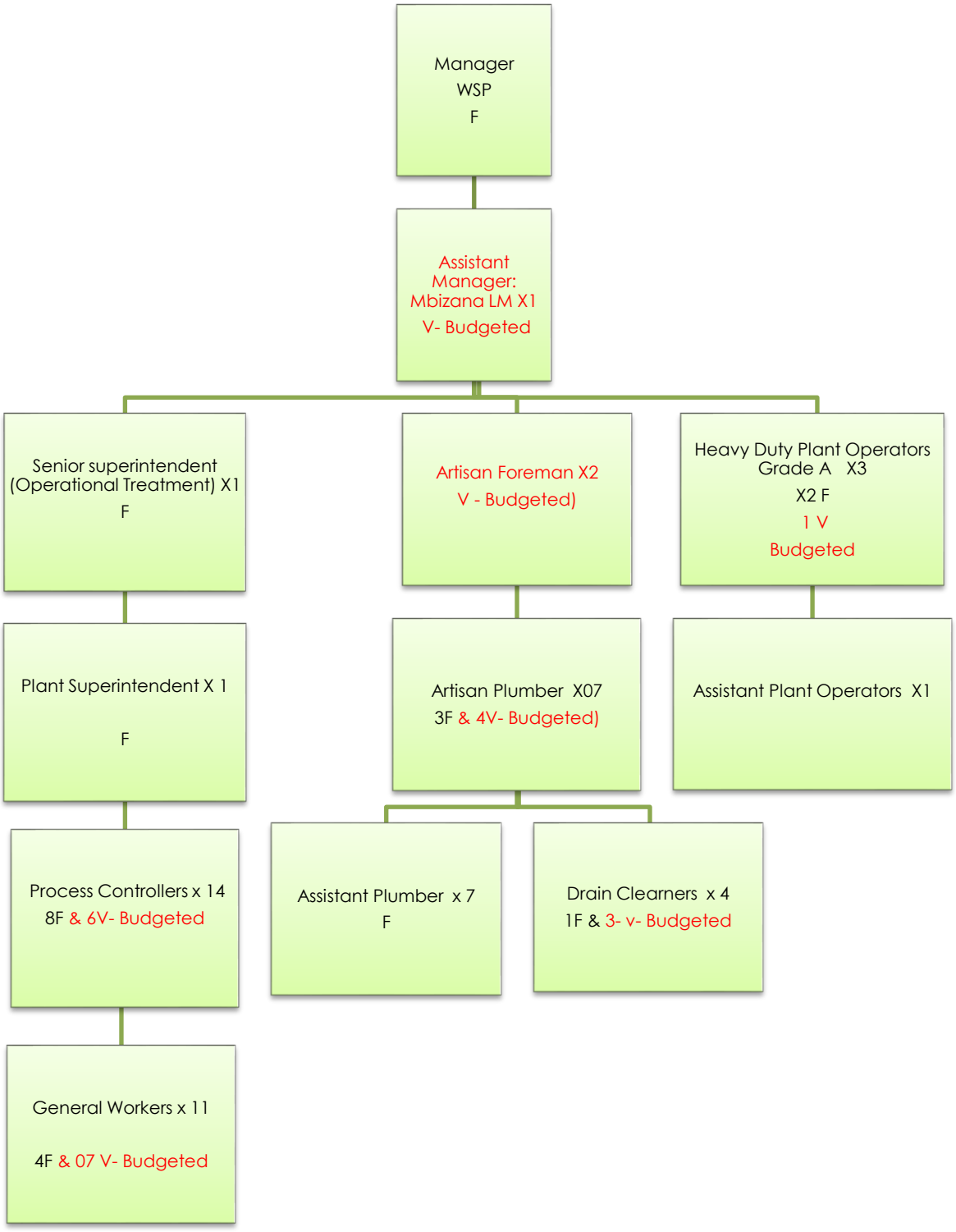
PROJECT MANAGEMENT UNIT



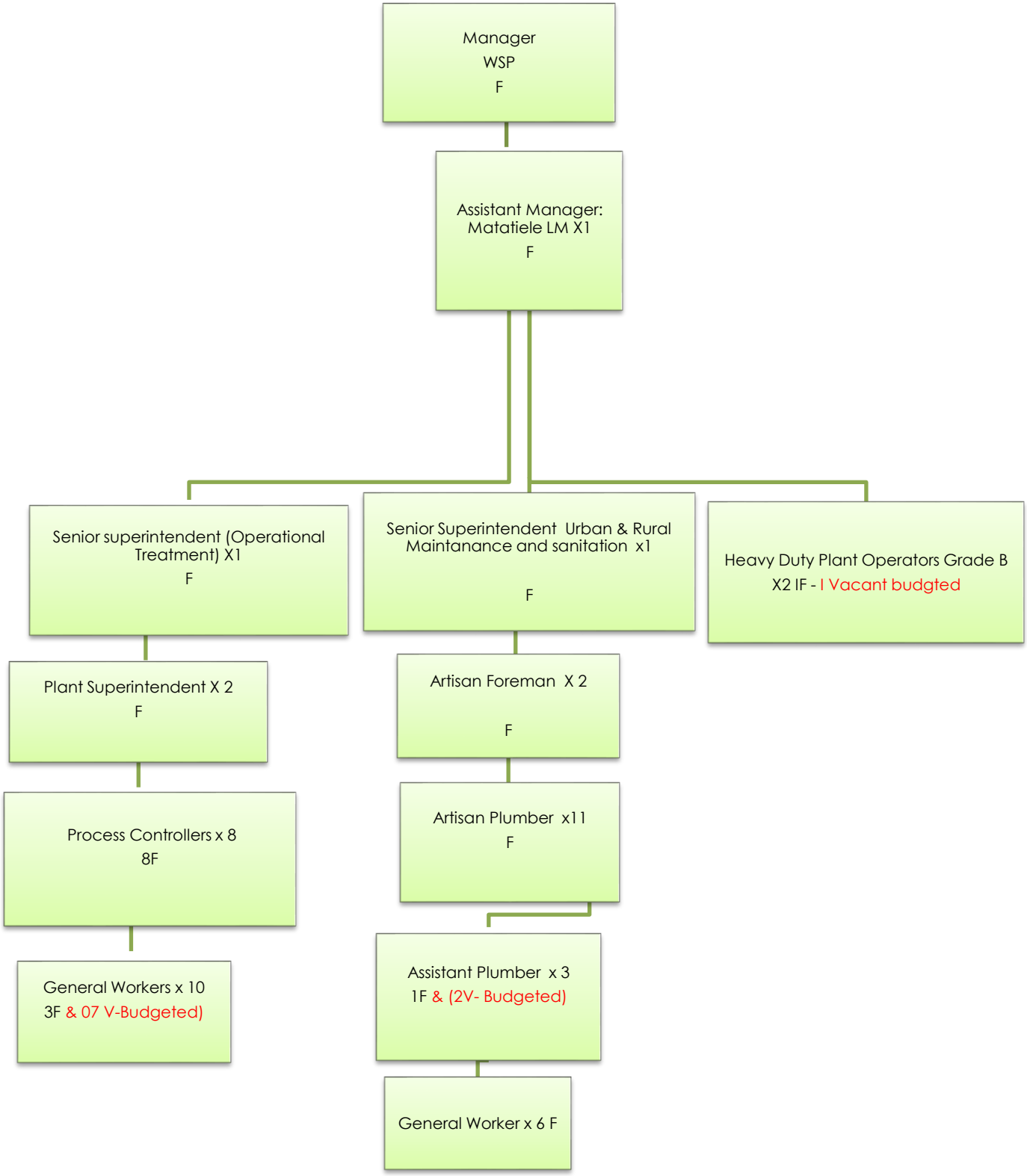
TOTAL NUMBER OF POSTS	*TOTAL POSTS FILLED*	*TOTAL POSTS VACANT*
31	28	3

2.3.5. Water Services Provision

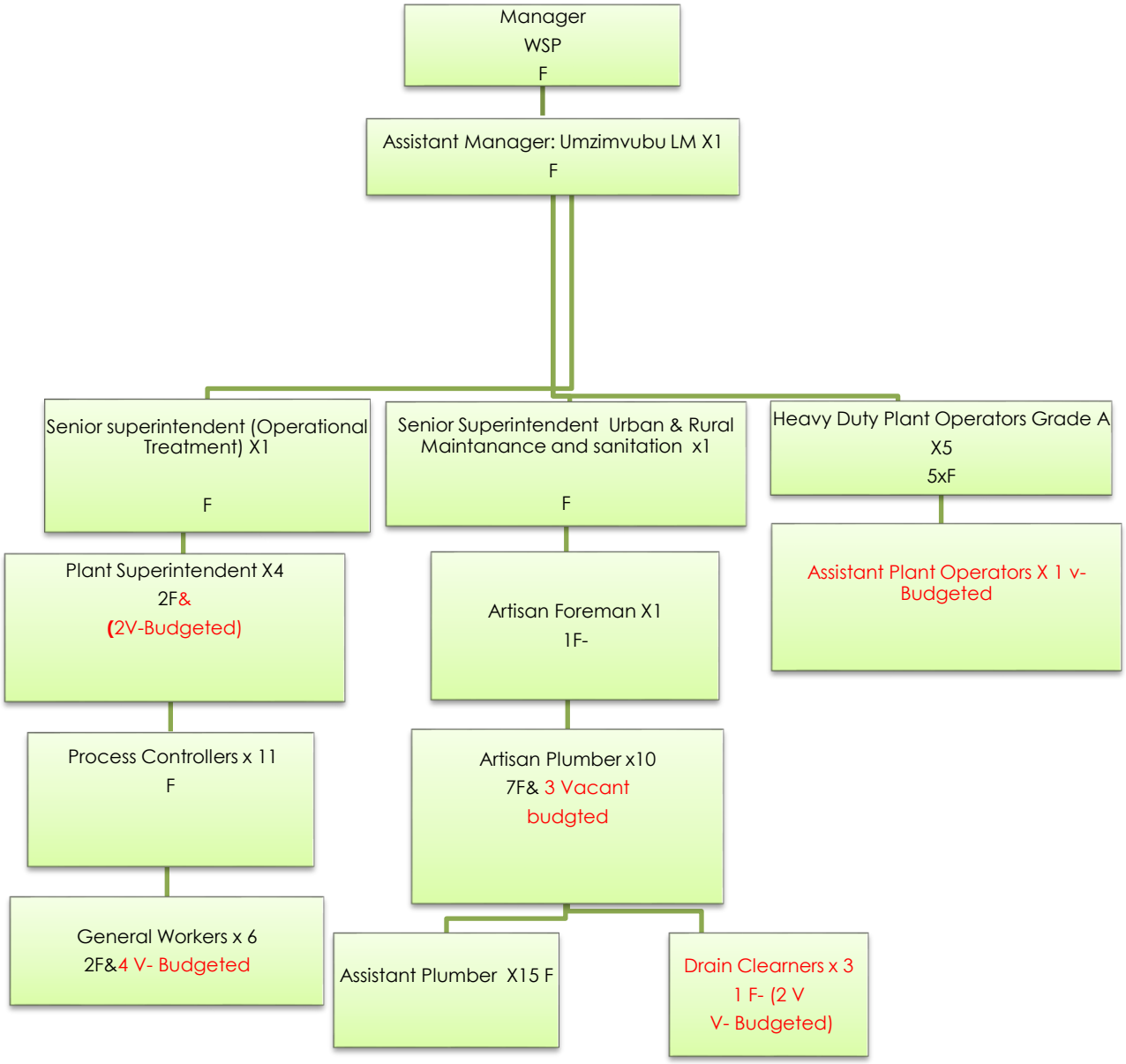
WSP Mbizana



TOTAL NUMBER OF POSTS	*TOTAL POSTS FILLED*	*TOTAL POSTS VACANT*
52	29	23

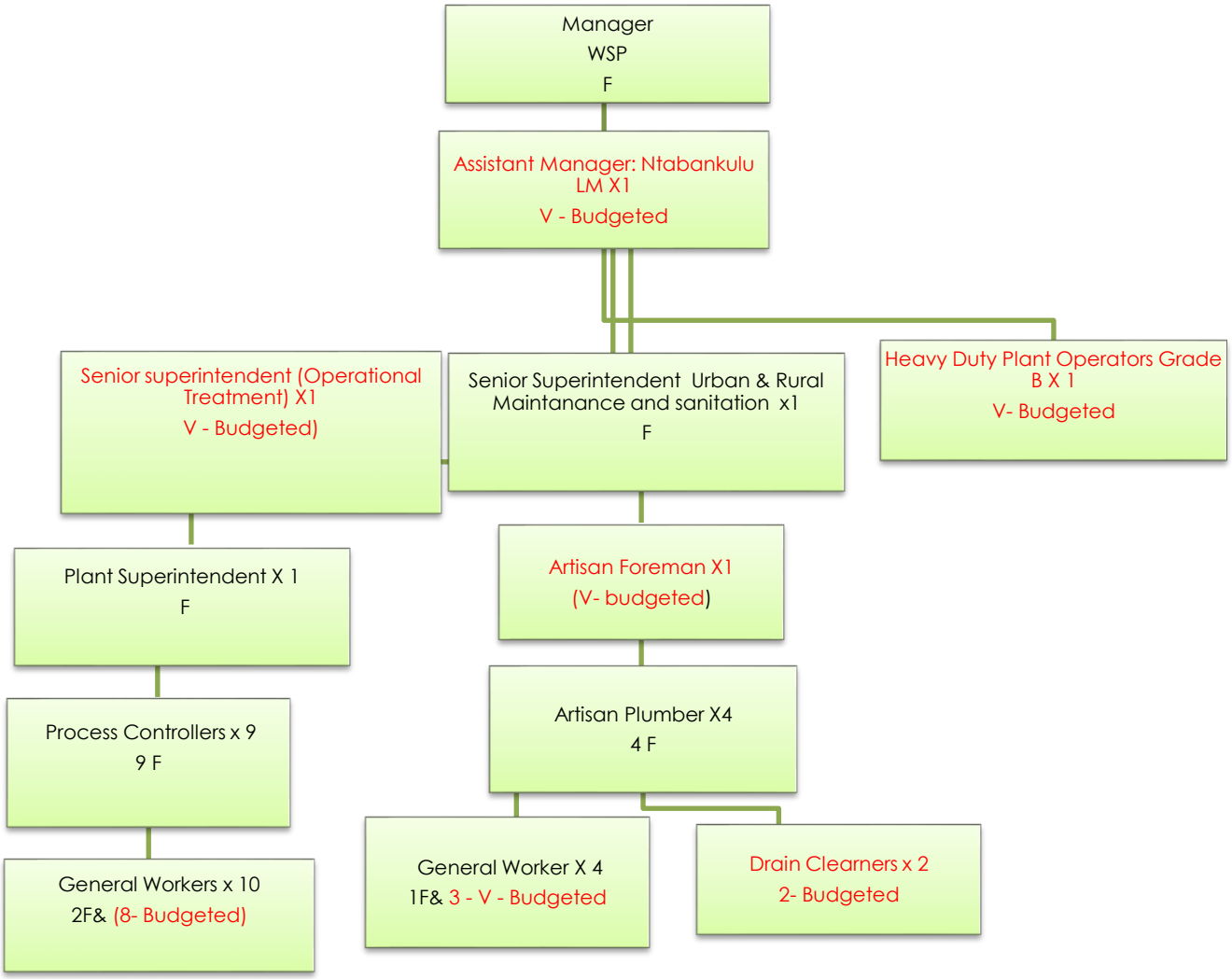


TOTAL NUMBER OF POSTS	TOTAL POSTS FILLED	TOTAL POSTS VACANT
46	36	10



TOTAL NUMBER OF POSTS	TOTAL POSTS FILLED	TOTAL POSTS VACANT
59	47	12

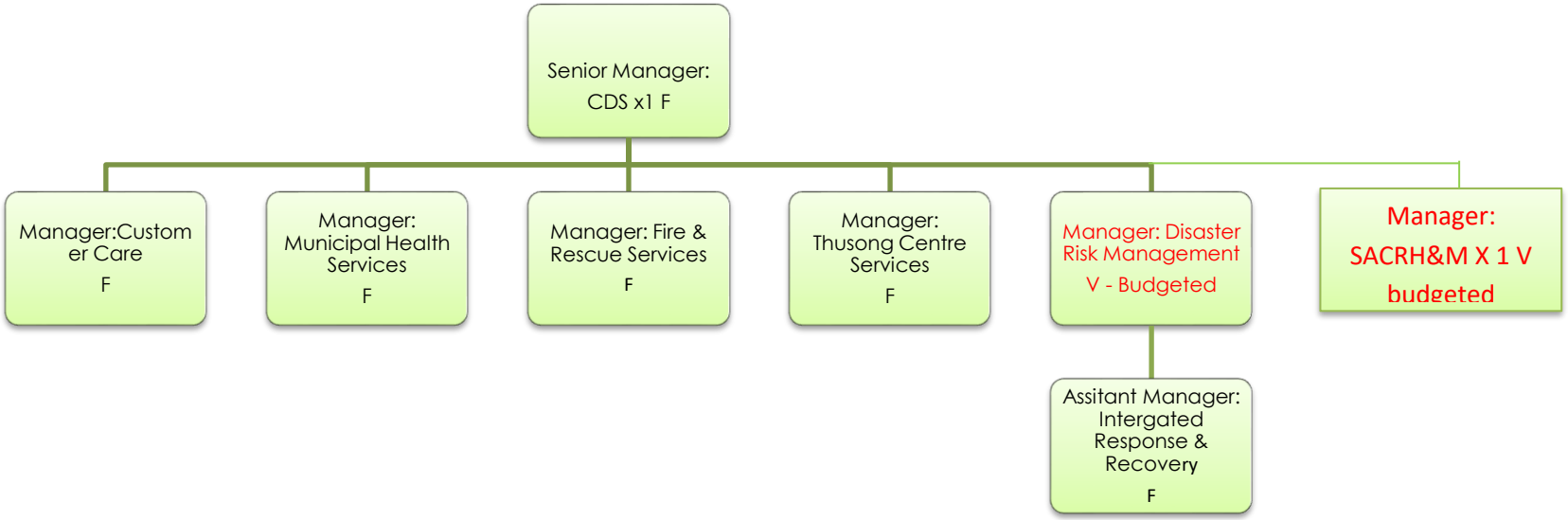
WSP Ntabankulu



1

TOTAL NUMBER OF POSTS	TOTAL POSTS FILLED	TOTAL POSTS VACANT
35	18	17

2.4. Community Development Services



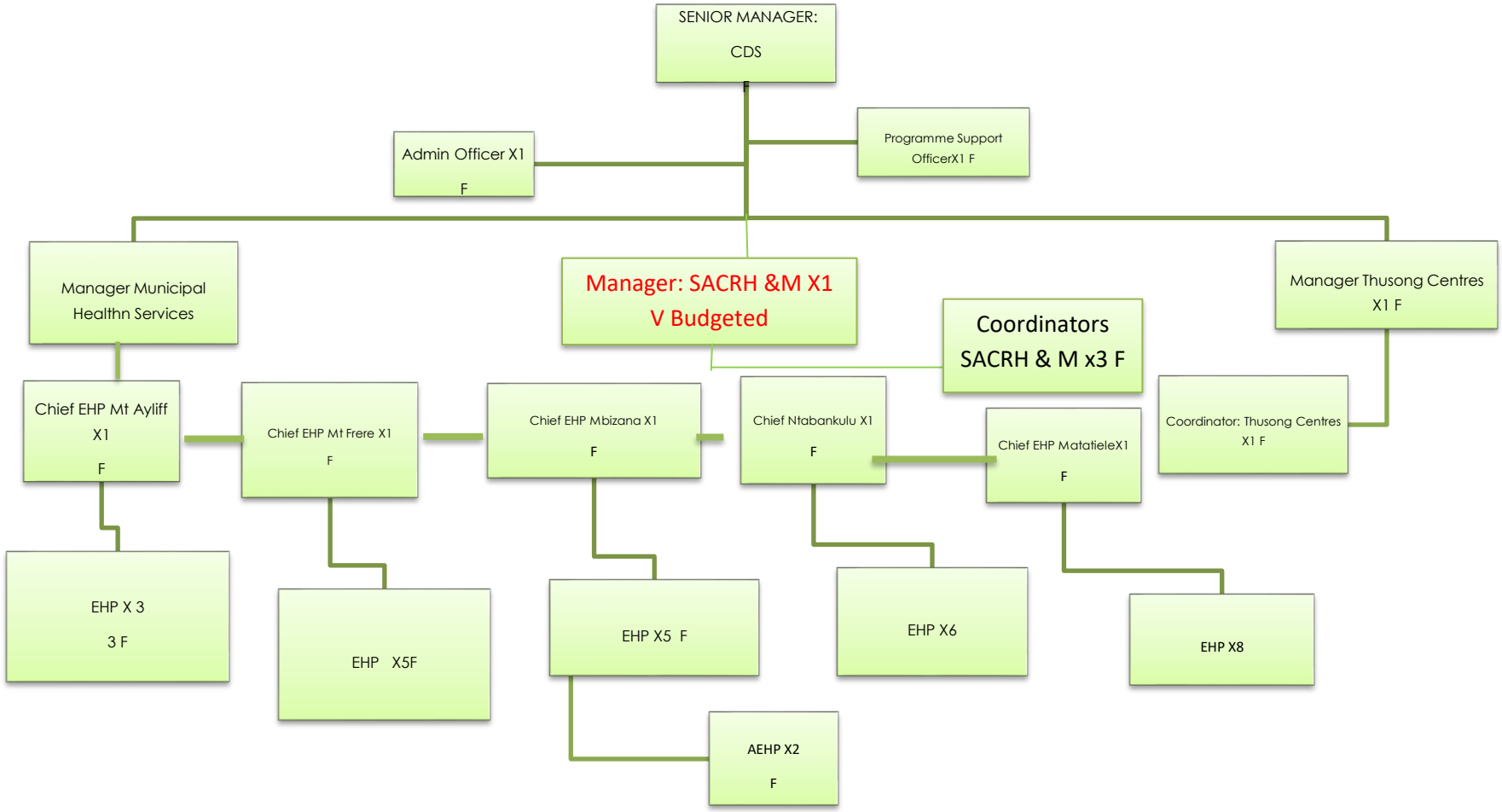
TOTAL NUMBER OF POSTS	*TOTAL POSTS FILLED*	*TOTAL POSTS VACANT*
07	05	02

Functions

Unit	Function

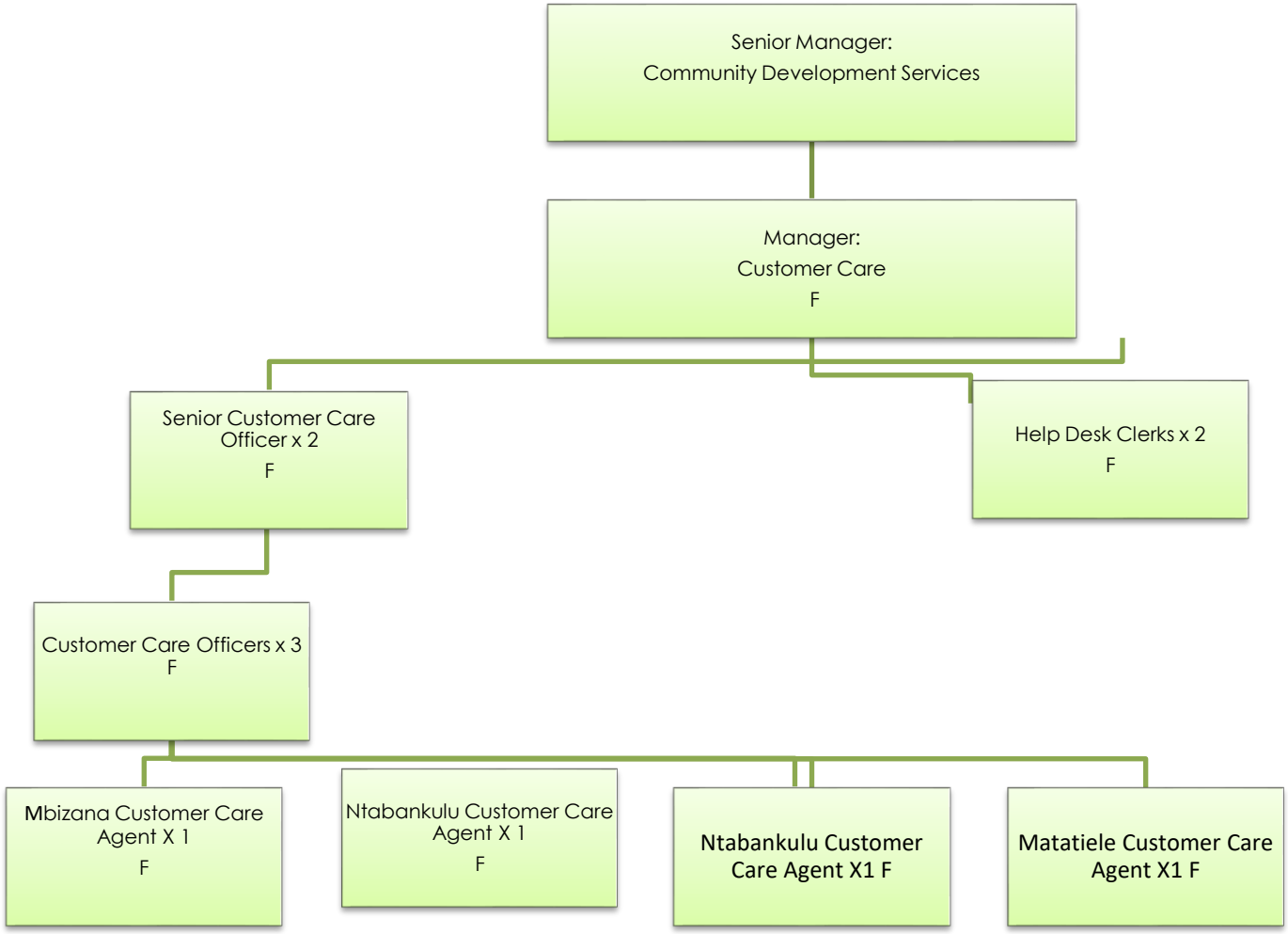
Municipal Health Services	1. The identification, support and coordination of municipal health activities within the municipality 2. awareness campaigns/assessments/mitigating risk associated with Municipal health 3. By-law enforcement
Thusong Centres; Sports; Arts; Culture; Heritage & Libraries	1. 1.identification; support and coordination of Thusong centres 2. Management and monitoring of the centre activities 3. The identification, support and coordination of sporting activities within the municipality
Customer Care	1. to ensure maximum stakeholder participation and the development initiatives of the district 2. To build sound relations between the DM and its stakeh0olders to ensure effective and efficient service delivery.
Fire & Rescue	1. Ensure the provision of fire and rescue services 2. Ensure that fire challenges are identified and reported for interventions
Disaster Risk Management Services	1. Disaster management services 2. Risk reduction 3. Recovery & rehabilitation 4. Awareness & Information

2.4.1. Health And Environmental Services & Thusong Centre



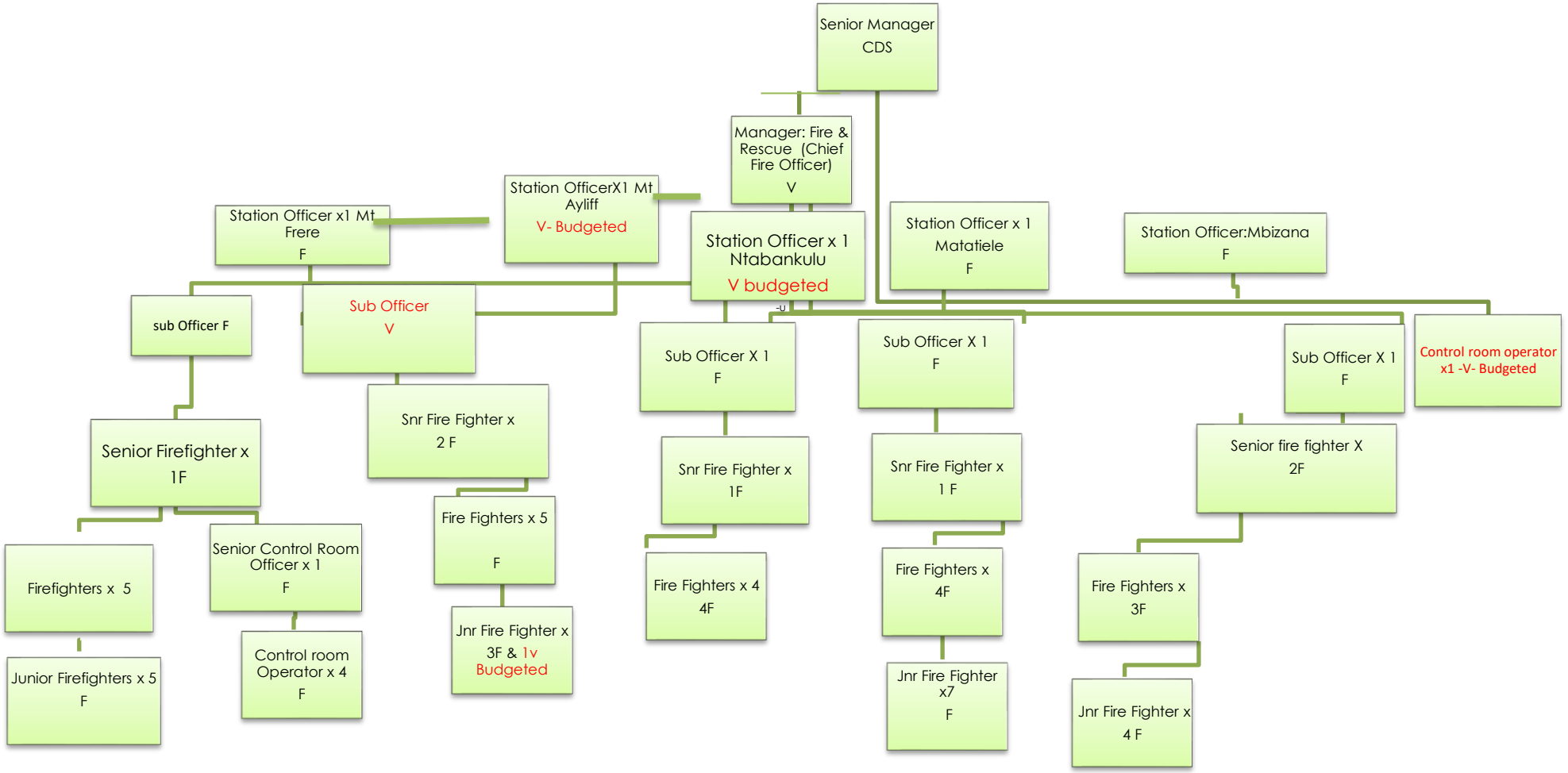
TOTAL NUMBER OF POSTS	*TOTAL POSTS FILLED*	*TOTAL POSTS VACANT*
43	42	01

2.4.2. Customer Care



TOTAL NUMBER OF POSTS	*TOTAL POSTS FILLED*	*TOTAL POSTS VACANT*
11	11	00

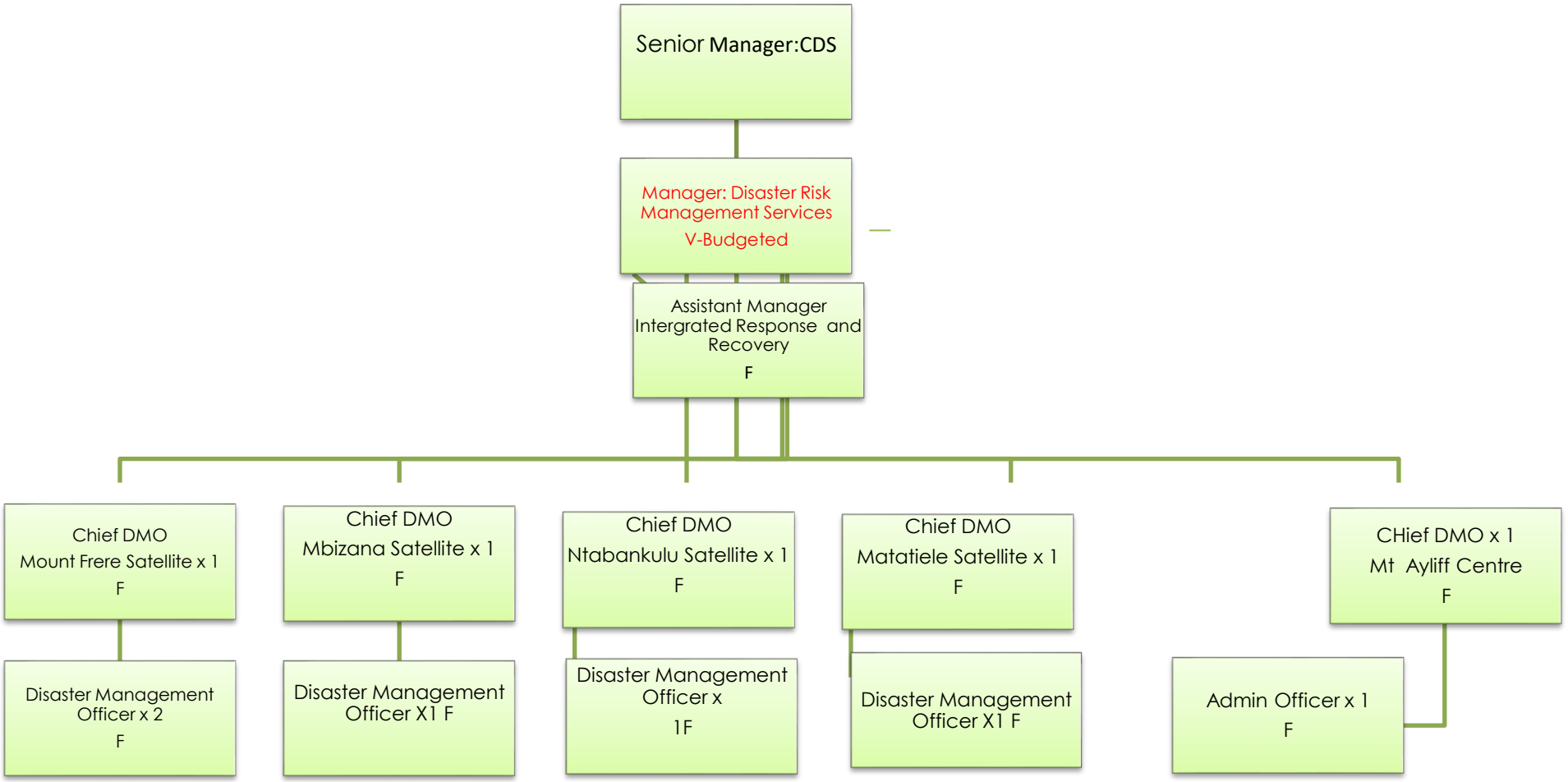
2.4.3. Fire & Rescue



S

TOTAL NUMBER OF POSTS	TOTAL POSTS FILLED	TOTAL POSTS VACANT
63	58	05

2.4.4. Disaster Risk Management Services



TOTAL NUMBER OF POSTS	*TOTAL POSTS FILLED*	*TOTAL POSTS VACANT*
14	14	00

2.5. Planning & Economic Development

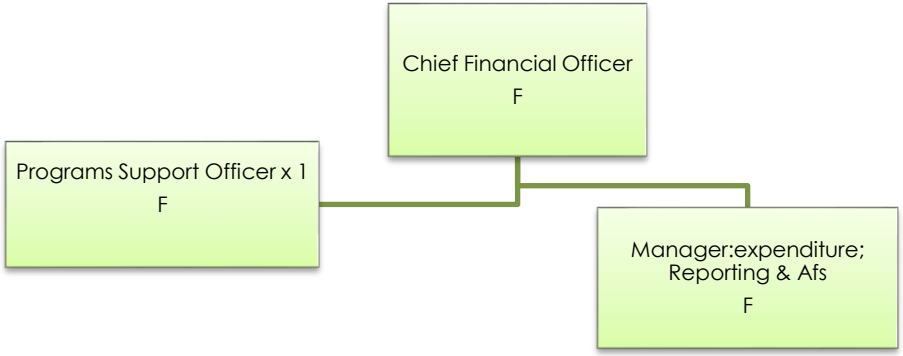


TOTAL NUMBER OF POSTS	*TOTAL POSTS FILLED*	*TOTAL POSTS VACANT*
11	10	01

Functions

Unit	Function
Economic Planning	1. The implementation, monitoring and evaluation of the municipal led strategy and projects 2. Facilitate the implementation of the municipal poverty grain production projects 3. The promotion and support of SMME's 4. The provision of tourism development services 5. The provision of hawkers administration services
Business Development	1. Identifies/defines the immediate; short and long term objectives/plans and controls associated with economic development. 2. Facilitating the coordination /integration/implementation of economic regeneration programs in the targeted rural villages small towns//townships 3. Business Plans Development
Development Planning; Spatial Planning & Land Use Management & GIS	1. Keeping abreast with developments and legislative imperatives supporting economic development and community improvement. 2. Controls the planning/operational efficiency of specific approaches associated with the delivery of core services associated with the functionality and spatial planning and land use management 3. performs specific applications associated with the preparation/updating/processing of data from hardcopy and digital sources for the ANDM geographical area

2.6. Budget & Treasury Office



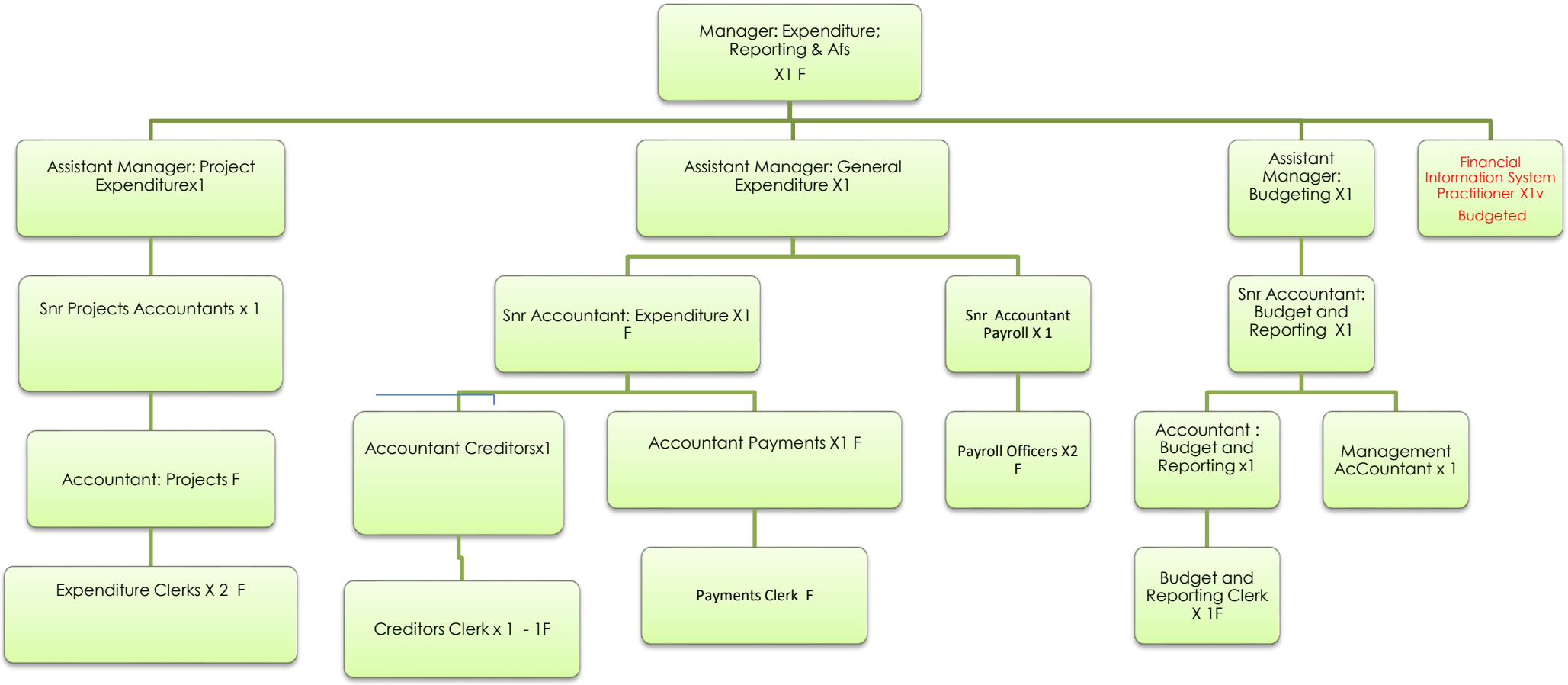
TOTAL NUMBER OF POSTS	*TOTAL POSTS FILLED*	*TOTAL POSTS VACANT*
02	02	00

Functions

Unit	Manager	Function
Expenditure; Reporting & AFS	Manager: Expenditure; Reporting & AFS	1. Coordinates/implements sequences associated with the verification and provision of information related to the creditors accounts. 2 Prepares financial documents and reports on the creditors accounts 3. preparation of AFS
	Assistant Manager: Project Expenditure	1. Preparing & presenting reports detailing the status of expenditure and availability of funds and reporting on deviations. 2. manages the compilation of budget; prepares capital & operating estimates; midyear reviews; reallocations; additional releases; financial management/controls expenditure against the approved budget allocations
	Assistant Manager: General Expenditure	1.control and account for the expenditure of the Municipality 2. maximize the collection of VAT 3. payroll administration 4. timeous payments of all service providers within 30 days of invoicing
	Assistant Manager: Budgeting & Reporting	1. Facilitate the compilation/coordination of the annual budget. 2. Compile monthly reports and annual financial statements. 3. execute budget management duties/ cash management/ supply chain management
Revenue; SCM & Asset Management	Manager: Revenue; SCM & Asset Mngt	1. Promoting/developing/monitoring//directing/controlling all aspects of SCM in the Municipality to ensure compliance with the SCM Policy and Administrative Framework. 2.prepares capital/operating estimates and controls contract expenditure against budget allocations 3. manage/monitor/control fleet and asset management in the municipality 4. manage/control revenue management
	Assistant Manager: Asset	1. manage/monitor/control fleet and asset management in the municipality

Unit	Manager	Function
	Management	
	Assistant Manager: Revenue	1. manage/control revenue management
	Assistant Manager: Supply Chain Management	.Promoting/developing/monitoring//directing/controlling all aspects of SCM in the Municipality to ensure compliance with the SCM Policy and Administrative Framework.

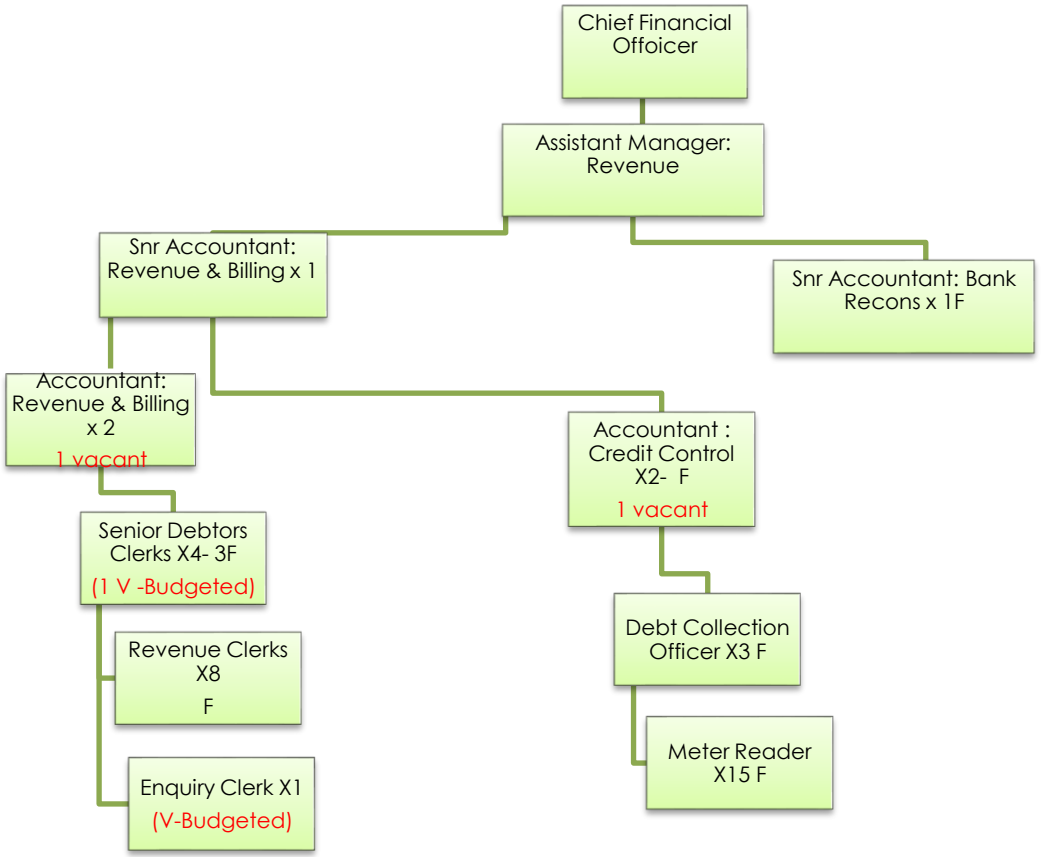
2.6.1. Expenditure; Reporting & AFS



TOTAL NUMBER OF POSTS	TOTAL POSTS FILLED	TOTAL POSTS VACANT
21	20	01

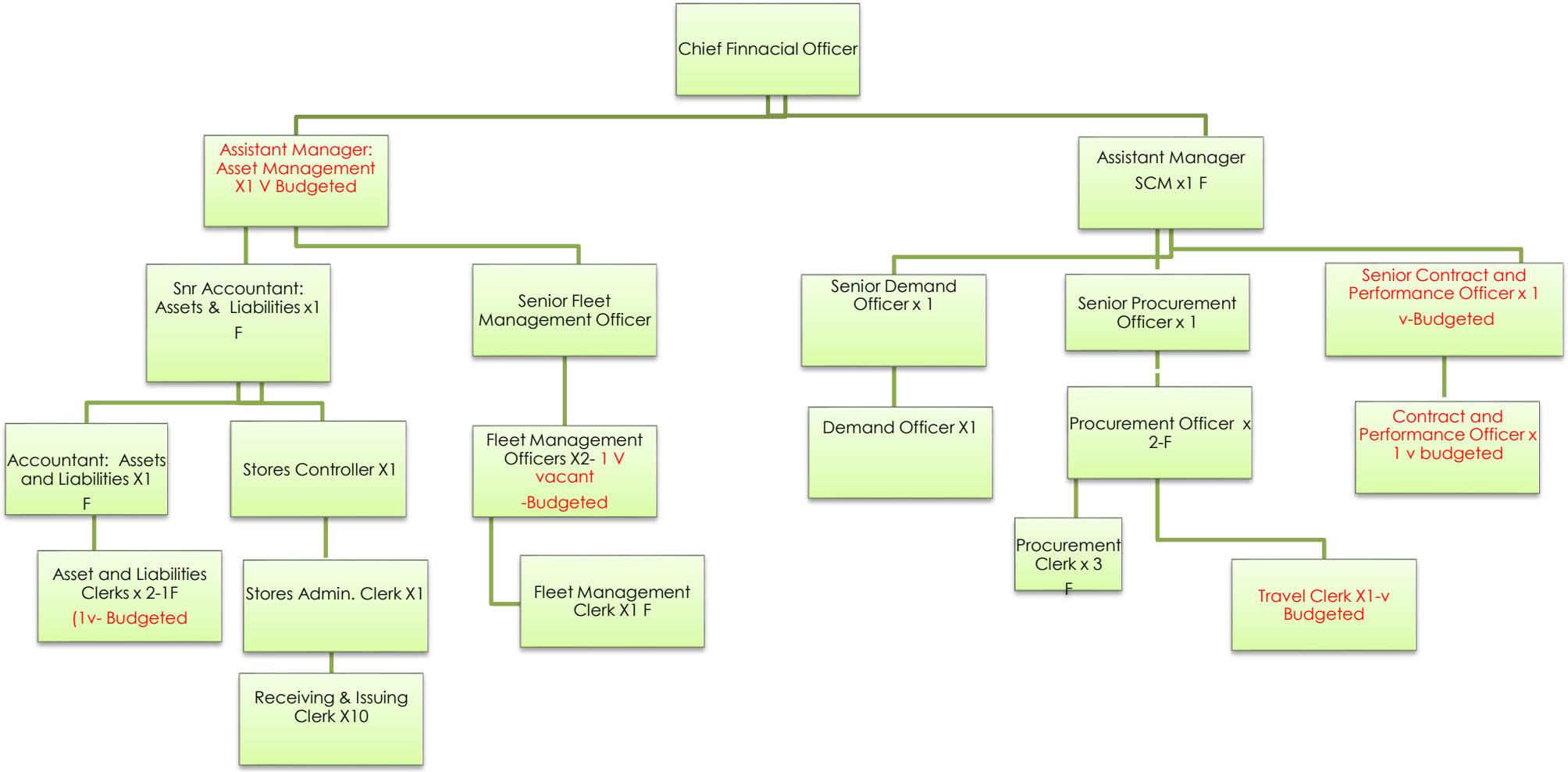
2.6.2. Revenue; SCM & Asset Management

Revenue



TOTAL NUMBER OF POSTS	*TOTAL POSTS FILLED*	*TOTAL POSTS VACANT*
38	34	04

2.6.2.1 SCM & Asset Management



TOTAL NUMBER OF POSTS	TOTAL POSTS FILLED	TOTAL POSTS VACANT
33	27	06